ESL EASY READ

LEITURA FACILITADA EM INGLÊS

NÍVEL B1

Five Weeks in a Balloon

Jules Verne

- 1 NÍVEL DE LEITURA B1
- TEXTO ORIGINAL EM INGLÊS
- TRADUÇÃO EM PORTUGUÊS
- NOTAS E GLOSSÁRIO DE VOCABULÁRIO

Cinco Semanas em um Balão

TRADUÇÃO EM PORTUGUÊS

APRENDA • LEIA • ENTENDA • PROGRIDA

→ DO NÍVEL B1 AO TEXTO ORIGINAL ←

LEITURA INTELIGENTE, COMPREENSÃO REAL, PROGRESSO CONSTANTE.

Five Weeks in a Balloon

Cinco Semanas em um Balão

Jules Verne

ESL Easy Read

Reading Comprehension B1 • Original Text • Português Support

AMOSTRA - contém apenas 15% do texto

Contents

Copyright

Introduction

Simplified B1

Original C1

Versão em Português

Glossary

Cultural Glossary

Series Character Glossary

Copyright

Fonte original - domínio público

Esta edição ESL Easy Read foi adaptada a partir de Five Weeks in a Balloon, de Jules Verne, publicado originalmente em 1863.

A obra original encontra-se em domínio público e pode ser utilizada, reproduzida, distribuída e adaptada de acordo com a legislação aplicável.

Autor

Jules Verne (1828 - 1905)

Estados Unidos

Esta obra foi publicada originalmente em 1863.

Nos Estados Unidos, obras publicadas antes de 1930 encontram-se normalmente em domínio público.

Com base no ano de publicação disponível, esta obra encontra-se em domínio público nos Estados Unidos desde 1º de janeiro de 1959.

Brasil

Autor: Jules Verne (1828 - 1905)

De acordo com a Lei nº 9.610/1998, os direitos patrimoniais expiram 70 anos após a morte do autor,

contados a partir de 1º de janeiro do ano seguinte ao falecimento.

Jules Verne faleceu em 1905.

Situação no Brasil: DOMÍNIO PÚBLICO.

Portugal

Autor: Jules Verne (1828 - 1905)

De acordo com o Código do Direito de Autor e dos Direitos Conexos, a proteção patrimonial dura 70 anos após a morte do autor.

Jules Verne faleceu em 1905.

Situação em Portugal: DOMÍNIO PÚBLICO.

Dados da publicação original

Obra original: Five Weeks in a Balloon

Autor: Jules Verne

Primeira publicação: 1863

Local: Paris, France

Primeiro editor: Pierre-Jules Hetzel

Verifique você mesmo

As fontes abaixo permitem verificar gratuitamente a identificação da obra, a data de publicação e, no caso

do Project Gutenberg, o status de domínio público nos Estados Unidos:

→ **Project Gutenberg** — https://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3526

O registro do Project Gutenberg identifica esta obra como domínio público nos Estados Unidos.

Esta adaptação ESL Easy Read

Nenhum direito autoral é reivindicado sobre o texto original em domínio público. A estrutura editorial desta edição, as versões de leitura simplificada, as traduções de apoio, o layout, a capa e o aparato pedagógico são protegidos por direitos autorais.

© 2026 MicMac from Las Vegas LLC. Todos os direitos reservados.

Introdução

Como ler este livro

Cada livro desta coleção é apresentado em um nível de leitura simplificada, de acordo com o CEFR - Quadro Europeu Comum de Referência para Línguas.

A2 - Básico: indicado para leitores que já compreendem frases simples, vocabulário frequente e textos curtos sobre situações do cotidiano.

B1 - Intermediário: indicado para leitores que conseguem compreender as ideias principais de textos claros e acompanhar uma narrativa com vocabulário e estruturas de dificuldade moderada.

B2 - Intermediário avançado: indicado para leitores que já conseguem compreender textos mais complexos, acompanhar descrições detalhadas e reconhecer uma variedade maior de vocabulário e estruturas gramaticais.

C1 - Avançado: indicado para leitores que compreendem textos longos e exigentes, reconhecem significados implícitos e usam o inglês com flexibilidade e eficácia.

C2 - Proficiência: indicado para leitores que compreendem praticamente tudo com facilidade e

usam o inglês com elevada precisão, fluência e domínio de nuances.

Este livro foi adaptado para o nível B1.

O texto original deste livro corresponde ao nível C1.

Você pode começar a lê-lo mesmo sem dominar completamente o inglês. O texto foi simplificado para facilitar a compreensão, preservando a história, os personagens, o ambiente e os principais acontecimentos da obra original.

O objetivo não é substituir a obra original, mas criar uma passagem gradual entre o inglês que você já conhece e a linguagem literária do texto completo.

Como usar En/Pt

No texto simplificado em inglês, En/Pt abre a página correspondente.

A página En/Pt apresenta três camadas independentes, sempre nesta ordem: a tradução em português do texto simplificado; o trecho correspondente do original em inglês; e a tradução em português do original.

No texto original em inglês, Pt abre diretamente o mesmo parágrafo na versão portuguesa. Nessa versão, En retorna ao mesmo parágrafo no texto original em inglês. Na página En/Pt, Original English retorna de

Português Integral ao mesmo parágrafo original.

A função da tradução em português

Procuramos oferecer traduções em português claras, naturais e literariamente agradáveis, tanto para o texto simplificado quanto para o texto original.

Ainda assim, a tradução deve ser entendida apenas como instrumento de apoio. Este livro não foi concebido para ser lido principalmente em português: seu objetivo é ajudar você a ler em inglês e recorrer ao português somente quando necessário.

Sempre que possível, tente primeiro compreender o trecho em inglês. Consulte a tradução para confirmar o sentido, esclarecer uma dificuldade ou comparar estruturas; depois, retorne ao texto em inglês.

Nível do texto original

A avaliação editorial do texto original completo deste livro indica o nível C1 do CEFR - Quadro Europeu Comum de Referência para Línguas.

No nível C1, o leitor consegue compreender textos longos e exigentes, reconhecer significados implícitos e acompanhar vocabulário amplo, estruturas gramaticais complexas e variações de estilo. A versão simplificada B1 funciona como uma ponte gradual para a leitura do original C1.

Sobre este livro

The bold English scientist Dr. Samuel Fergusson announces a daring plan to traverse the unexplored heart of Africa from east to west by balloon, avoiding the deadly overland dangers that had doomed earlier expeditions. He invents an ingenious hydrogen balloon, the Victoria, whose altitude he can control, and sets off with his devoted servant Joe and his skeptical friend Dick Kennedy. Drifting for five weeks over vast jungles, lakes, deserts, and mountains, the travelers witness the sources of the Nile, encounter wild animals and hostile peoples, and survive attacks, storms, and a desperate crisis of thirst above the Sahara. They rescue a stranded missionary, recover lost gold, and repeatedly escape disaster through courage and cleverness. Combining geography, science, and adventure, the balloon voyage completes its crossing, delivering the explorers safely and triumphantly to the west coast.

Sobre o autor

Jules Verne (1828-1905) foi um romancista, poeta e dramaturgo francês, amplamente considerado um dos pais da ficção científica. Suas célebres “Viagens Extraordinárias” uniam especulação científica meticulosa e aventura emocionante, imaginando submarinos, viagens espaciais e expedições aos confins da Terra muito antes que tais coisas fossem

possíveis, e fizeram dele um dos autores mais traduzidos do mundo. Cinco Semanas em um Balão, seu primeiro grande sucesso, leva exploradores por uma África ainda não mapeada a bordo de um balão.

Quatro tipos de apoio em três capítulos de glossário

Esta edição organiza quatro tipos de apoio em três capítulos. Glossary reúne os dois vocabulários linguísticos: New Words explica palavras difíceis encontradas no inglês simplificado; Original Text: Rare Words explica palavras difíceis encontradas somente no texto original. Cultural Glossary esclarece referências culturais, históricas, sociais e materiais. Series Character Glossary apresenta os personagens da série.

Os dois vocabulários linguísticos não são equivalentes: um apoia a leitura simplificada e o outro preserva o acesso ao vocabulário mais raro do original. Nos capítulos cultural e de personagens, as formas inglesas e portuguesas podem ser diferentes, mas apontam para a mesma ficha canônica. Traduzir um nome, título ou objeto não cria outra entidade nem outro destino de glossário.

Como funciona o Glossário cultural

O Glossário cultural não é um dicionário de português. A versão em português foi escrita para leitores brasileiros e, por isso, palavras comuns do idioma não recebem definições. O glossário explica referências que podem continuar desconhecidas mesmo depois de traduzidas: lugares, povos, religiões, instituições, títulos, costumes, objetos e realidades sociais de outras épocas. Palavras estrangeiras ligadas ao contexto da obra também podem aparecer aqui.

Também entram aqui objetos materiais que muitos leitores atuais já não conseguem imaginar com precisão. Isso inclui carruagens e outros veículos, partes de navios, equipamentos náuticos, armas, munições, armaduras, tipos de cavalo, selas e arreios, uniformes, moedas, medidas, ferramentas e objetos cotidianos que deixaram de ser usados. Nos romances de Dickens e de outros autores, o glossário inclui ainda profissões históricas, seus instrumentos, materiais, procedimentos, locais de trabalho, riscos e posição social.

A existência de uma tradução correta não elimina a necessidade de explicação. Uma palavra portuguesa pode nomear com exatidão um fiacre, uma peça de navio ou uma ferramenta de limpador de chaminés e, ainda assim, não permitir que o leitor compreenda sua forma, seu funcionamento ou sua importância na cena.

Nesses casos, a forma inglesa e a forma portuguesa apontam para a mesma ficha cultural, com uma única identidade e um único destino.

As notas procuram responder a perguntas concretas: o que é isso, que aparência tinha, quem usava, como funcionava e por que aparece nesta passagem? Quando existe relevância histórica, ela também é indicada. Em geral, cada explicação procura permanecer entre 70 e 90 palavras. Notas menores são aceitas quando completas; notas mais longas só são usadas quando realmente necessárias, para que o glossário esclareça o romance sem se transformar em um relatório histórico.

Cada ficha cultural apresenta links para até os oito primeiros usos no inglês simplificado e até os oito primeiros no texto original. O exemplo em português é mantido em uma única frase breve e natural, comparável ao exemplo inglês; ele pode ser diferente da frase do livro.

Como funciona o Glossário de personagens da série

O Glossário de personagens da série reúne pessoas, animais, criaturas, seres artificiais ou sobrenaturais e figuras personificadas do mesmo universo narrativo. Inclui personagens recorrentes e personagens importantes de um único volume: a Rainha de Copas,

por exemplo, é uma personagem, embora seja uma figura fantástica. Lugares, povos, organizações, objetos e conceitos não entram neste capítulo apenas por pertencerem a uma série; quando exigem contexto histórico ou cultural, permanecem no Glossário cultural.

Cada personagem tem uma identidade única no nível da série. As formas observadas em inglês e em português, inclusive títulos e variantes realmente usadas nas traduções, apontam para a mesma ficha canônica em todos os volumes. Referências genéricas ou ambíguas não são ligadas automaticamente. Cada ficha informa série, papel, traços, relações, livros e uma sinopse bilíngue, além de apresentar links para até os oito primeiros usos no inglês simplificado e até os oito primeiros no texto original; mudanças que podem revelar o enredo aparecem somente em uma seção claramente marcada como spoiler.

Para não sobrecarregar a página, depois que uma forma do personagem aparece em itálico e com link, novas menções à mesma identidade permanecem em texto normal nas 300 palavras seguintes, mesmo quando usam outro título ou outra variante do nome. A ficha continua sendo a mesma e os links de retorno preservam os primeiros pontos de leitura.

Como usar este livro

En/Pt → abre Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1), Original English Version e Tradução Integral em Português no mesmo bloco.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada e **Go to the Original English Version** retornam ao ponto exato; os links do glossário voltam ao uso real da palavra.

Como usar o glossário

As palavras e expressões incluídas no glossário aparecem em itálico e com link no texto. Clique ou selecione uma delas para abrir a mesma ficha canônica.

• a palavra ou expressão original em inglês, com inicial maiúscula na ficha;

• nas fichas linguísticas e culturais, a pronúncia fonética em IPA e um link de áudio para ouvir a pronúncia;

• nas fichas linguísticas e culturais, o significado em português e uma explicação em Simple English;

• nas fichas de personagens, nomes e variantes em inglês e português, série, papel, traços, relações, sinopses bilíngues e até oito retornos por versão inglesa, sem IPA ou áudio;

• um exemplo em inglês e um exemplo de uso em português; os dois exemplos podem ser diferentes e não precisam ser traduções literais;

• quando aplicável, um link de retorno ao ponto exato do texto.

Contato

MicMac from Las Vegas LLC

Contato: admin@esleasyread.com

Níveis de inglês e possíveis certificações

Muitas pessoas estudam inglês também para obter uma certificação. Estes livros ajudam a desenvolver a leitura, mas não concedem uma certificação nem substituem a preparação específica para um exame.

Nível QCER	O que significa	Possíveis exames ou certificações
A1	Iniciante	Cambridge: A1 Movers (principalmente para jovens estudantes) Trinity: ISE A1
A2	Elementar	Cambridge: A2 Key Trinity: ISE Foundation

Nível QCER	O que significa	Possíveis exames ou certificações
B1	Intermediário	Cambridge: B1 Preliminary Trinity: ISE I
B2	Intermediário superior	Cambridge: B2 First Trinity: ISE II
C1	Avançado: uso flexível e eficaz do inglês	Cambridge: C1 Advanced Trinity: ISE III
C2	Proficiência: elevada precisão e domínio do inglês	Cambridge: C2 Proficiency Trinity: ISE IV

Também existem exames de proficiência por pontuação, como IELTS Academic, IELTS General Training, TOEFL iBT e PTE Academic. Eles podem representar diferentes faixas do QCER, mas não correspondem a um único nível. Cada instituição determina quais exames aceita e qual pontuação exige.

Outros livros disponíveis na série ESL Easy Read

Conheça também os outros livros disponíveis, organizados por coleção:

Coleção Adventure:

- Kim
- Lord Jim
- Martin Eden
- The Call of the Wild
- The Jungle Book
- The Sea-Wolf
- White Fang

Coleção Alice in Wonderland:

- Alice's Adventures in Wonderland
- Alice's Adventures Under Ground
- Through the Looking-Glass, and What Alice Found There

Coleção Anne of Green Gables:

- Anne of Avonlea

- Anne of Green Gables
- Anne of the Island
- Anne's House of Dreams
- Further Chronicles of Avonlea
- Kilmeny of the Orchard
- Rainbow Valley
- Rilla of Ingleside
- The Golden Road

Coleção Bronte Sisters:

- Jane Eyre
- Wuthering Heights

Coleção Charles Dickens:

- A Christmas Carol in Prose Being a Ghost Story of Christmas
- A Tale of Two Cities
- Bleak House
- David Copperfield
- Dombey and Son
- Great Expectations
- Hard Times
- Martin Chuzzlewit
- Nicholas Nickleby
- Oliver Twist
- The Pickwick Papers

Coleção Classics:

- Ivanhoe
- Little Women; Or, Meg, Jo, Beth, and Amy
- Middlemarch
- Moby Dick; Or, The Whale
- North and South
- Peter Pan: Peter and Wendy

- Tess of the d'Urbervilles: A Pure Woman
- The Blue Castle: A Novel
- The Enchanted April
- The Great Gatsby
- The Green Mummy
- The Woman in White
- Uncle Tom's Cabin; or, Life Among the Lowly

Coleção Doctor Dolittle:

- Doctor Dolittle in the Moon
- Doctor Dolittle's Caravan
- Doctor Dolittle's Circus
- Doctor Dolittle's Garden
- Doctor Dolittle's Post Office
- The Story of Doctor Dolittle
- The Voyages of Doctor Dolittle

Coleção Edgar Rice Burroughs - Romances da Selva:

- Jungle Tales of Tarzan
- Tarzan and the Ant Men
- Tarzan and the City of Gold
- Tarzan and the Golden Lion
- Tarzan and the Jewels of Opar
- Tarzan and the Lost Empire
- Tarzan at the Earth's core
- Tarzan of the Apes
- Tarzan the Invincible
- Tarzan the Terrible
- Tarzan the Untamed
- Tarzan Triumphant
- Tarzan, Lord of the Jungle
- The Beasts of Tarzan

- The Return of Tarzan
- The Son of Tarzan
- The Tarzan Twins

Coleção Edgar Rice Burroughs - Romances de Marte:

- A Fighting Man of Mars
- A Princess of Mars
- The Chessmen of Mars
- The Gods of Mars
- The Master Mind of Mars
- The Warlord of Mars
- Thuvia, Maid of Mars

Coleção Gothic and Terror:

- Dracula
- Frankenstein
- THE FALL OF THE HOUSE OF USHER
- The Mysteries of Udolpho
- The Picture of Dorian Gray
- THE STRANGE CASE OF DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE

Coleção H. G. Wells:

- The First Men in the Moon
- The Invisible Man
- The Island of Doctor Moreau
- The Time Machine
- The War of the Worlds

Coleção Jane Austen:

- Emma
- Pride and Prejudice

Coleção Jules Verne:

- A Journey to the Centre of the Earth
- Around the World in Eighty Days
- Five Weeks in a Balloon
- Off on a Comet! A Journey through Planetary Space
- Robur the Conqueror
- The Giant Raft
- The Mysterious Island
- Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea

Coleção Mark Twain:

- A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court
- The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn
- The Adventures of Tom Sawyer
- The Prince and the Pauper
- Tom Sawyer Abroad
- Tom Sawyer, Detective

Coleção Sherlock Holmes:

- A Study in Scarlet
- His Last Bow
- The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes
- The Casebook of Sherlock Holmes
- The Hound of the Baskervilles
- The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes
- The Return of Sherlock Holmes
- The Sign of the Four
- The Valley of Fear

Coleção The Land of Oz:

- Glinda of Oz
- Ozma of Oz

- Rinkitink in Oz
- The Emerald City of Oz
- The Lost Princess of Oz
- The Magic of Oz
- The Marvelous Land of Oz
- The Patchwork Girl of Oz
- The Road to Oz
- The Scarecrow of Oz
- The Tin Woodman of Oz
- The Woggle-Bug Book
- The Wonderful Wizard of Oz
- Tik-Tok of Oz

www.esleasyread.com

Index - Simplified B1

1. The End of a much-applauded Speech. - The Presentation of Dr. Samuel Ferguson. - Excelsior. - Full-length Portrait of the Doctor. - A Fatalist convinced. - A Dinner at the Travellers' Club. - Several Toasts for the Occasion.

2. The Article in the Daily Telegraph. - War between the Scientific Journals. - Mr. Petermann backs his Friend Dr. Ferguson. - Reply of the Savant Koner. - Bets made. - Sundry Propositions offered to the Doctor.

3. The Doctor's Friend. - The Origin of their Friendship. - Dick Kennedy at London. - An unexpected but not very consoling Proposal. - A Proverb by no means cheering. - A few Names from the African Martyrology. - The Advantages of a Balloon. - Dr. Ferguson's Secret.

4. African Explorations. - Barth, Richardson, Overweg, Werne, Brun-Rollet, Penney, Andrea, Debono, Miani, Guillaume Lejean, Bruce, Krapf and Rebmann, Maizan, Roscher, Burton and Speke.

5. Kennedy's Dreams. - Articles and Pronouns in the Plural. - Dick's Insinuations. - A Promenade over the Map of Africa. - What is contained between two Points of the Compass. - Expeditions now on foot. - Speke and Grant. - Krapf, De Decken, and De Heuglin.

6. A Servant - match him! - He can see the Satellites of Jupiter. - Dick and Joe hard at it. - Doubt and Faith. - The Weighing Ceremony. - Joe and Wellington. - He gets a Half-crown.

7. Geometrical Details. - Calculation of the Capacity of the Balloon. - The Double Receptacle. - The Covering. - The Car. - The Mysterious Apparatus. - The Provisions and Stores. - The Final Summing up.

8. Joe's Importance. - The Commander of the Resolute. - Kennedy's Arsenal. - Mutual Amenities. - The Farewell Dinner. - Departure on the 21st of February. - The Doctor's Scientific Sessions. - Duveyrier. - Livingstone. - Details of the Aerial Voyage. - Kennedy silenced.

9. They double the Cape. - The Forecastle. - A Course of Cosmography by Professor Joe. - Concerning the Method of guiding Balloons. - How to seek out Atmospheric Currents. - Eureka.

Contents

The End of a much-applauded Speech. - The Presentation of Dr. Samuel Ferguson. - Excelsior. - Full-length Portrait of the Doctor. - A Fatalist convinced. - A Dinner at the Travellers' Club. - Several Toasts for the Occasion.

En/Pt → A large audience gathered on January 14, 1862, at the meeting of the Royal Geographical Society, No. 3 Waterloo Place, London. The president, Sir Francis M - - , gave an important report to the members. His speech was often stopped by applause.

This rare and powerful speech ended with these proud and patriotic words:

“England has always marched at the head of nations” (for the reader should note that nations always seem to march one after another), “because of the brave *explorers* who have led the way in geography.” (General agreement). “Dr. Samuel Ferguson, one of her greatest sons, will not shame his country.” (“No, indeed!” from all parts of the hall.)

"This *attempt*, if it *succeeds*" ("It will succeed!"), "will join together the scattered ideas that the world now has about the mapping of Africa" (loud applause); "and if it fails, it will at least be remembered as one of the

boldest ideas of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.)

En/Pt → “*Huzza*! *huzza*!” shouted the huge audience, fully excited by these *inspiring* words.

“*Huzza* for the brave Ferguson!” cried one of the most excited people in the *enthusiastic* crowd.

Loud cheering was heard everywhere. Everyone said the name Ferguson. The hall shook with the noise.

Many fearless travelers and *explorers* were there too. They had gone to every part of the world, and many were old and worn out after serving science for many years. In some way, body or mind, they had suffered great *trials*. They had survived *shipwreck*, fire, Indian *tomahawks* and war clubs, burning at the stake, and even the *cannibals* of the South Sea Islands. Still, their hearts were full during Sir Francis M - - ’s speech, which was surely the best speech the Royal Geographical Society of London had ever heard.

In England, excitement does not stay with words alone. It quickly turns into money. So a collection to support Dr. Ferguson was agreed to at once, and it soon reached the large sum of two thousand five hundred pounds. The amount matched the importance of the *project*.

En/Pt → A member of the Society then asked the president if Dr. Ferguson would be formally introduced.

“The doctor is at the meeting’s disposal,” replied Sir Francis.

“Then let him come in! Bring him in!” shouted the audience. “We want to see such an amazingly brave man face to face!”

"Perhaps this incredible plan of his is only meant to fool us," *growled* a red-faced old admiral.

“What if there is no Dr. Ferguson at all?” called another voice with a cruel *tone*.

“Then we will have to invent one!” answered a joking member of this serious Society.

“Ask Dr. Ferguson to come in,” said Sir Francis M - - quietly.

The doctor came in and stood there calmly, not moved at all by the loud applause that welcomed him.

En/Pt → He was about forty years old, of medium height and build. His strong feelings showed in the deep color of his cheeks. His face was serious and calm, with regular features and a large nose like the *prow* of a ship. His eyes were gentle and intelligent, not bold, and they gave him a special charm. His arms were long, and he stood firmly, like a man used to walking a great deal.

A quiet seriousness seemed to *surround* the doctor, and no one would have thought he could be part of any trick, even a harmless one.

So the applause lasted until he asked for silence with a friendly gesture. He walked to the *chair* prepared for him, then stood tall and still. With a firm look, he *pointed* his right finger upward and spoke one word:

"*Excelsior*!"

Never had one of *Bright's* or *Cobden*'s sudden attacks, and never had one of *Palmerston*'s sudden *demands* for money to cover the English coast with iron, caused such a strong reaction. Sir Francis M - - 's speech was completely lost. The doctor had shown calm, greatness, and *self*-control all at once. He had spoken the word for the moment:

En/Pt → "*Excelsior*!"

The old admiral with *gout*, who had been *criticizing* him, was completely won over by the strange man before him. At once, he moved that Dr. *Ferguson's* speech be *printed* in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London."

Who was this man, and what plan did he suggest?

Ferguson's father was a brave and respected captain in the English Navy. From his earliest years, he took his

son with him into the dangers and adventures of his work. The little boy seemed not to know fear. He soon showed an active mind, a love of discovery, and a strong interest in science. He also had a special skill for getting out of difficult situations. He was never confused, not even when he used his fork for the first time, which is something children often do badly.

En/Pt → His *imagination* was excited early by stories of brave travel and sea adventure. He followed the great discoveries of the early nineteenth century with great interest. He often thought about *Mungo* Park, Bruce, *Caillie*, *Levaillant*, and even *Selkirk*, also known as Robinson *Crusoe*, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others. He spent many useful hours with that hero on Juan *Fernandez* Island. He often judged Robinson *Crusoe*'s ideas and sometimes discussed his plans. He thought he would have done things differently, or at least just as well. But he was sure of one thing: he would never have left that happy island, where he lived like a king without *subjects*, not even if he had been offered the highest office in the *admiralty*.

These interests were surely strengthened during a youth spent in adventure in many parts of the world. His father was a very educated man and missed no chance to *deepen* his sharp mind with serious study in

hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with some *botany*, medicine, and astronomy.

En/Pt → When the respected captain died, Samuel Ferguson was twenty-two and had already sailed around the world. He had joined the *Bengalese* Corps of Engineers and shown skill in several *missions*. But army life did not suit him very well. He liked neither giving orders nor *obeying* them. So he resigned, and then traveled north through the Indian Peninsula, part *botanist* and part hunter. He crossed from Calcutta to *Surat*, but for him it was only an amateur journey.

From *Surat*, we see him go to Australia, and in 1845 he joined Captain *Sturt's* expedition. This expedition was sent to explore the new *Caspian* Sea, which people thought might exist in the middle of New Holland.

Samuel Ferguson returned to England around 1850. More than ever driven by the wish to discover new things, he then joined Captain *McClure* from then until 1853 on the expedition that went around the American Continent from *Behring's Straits* to Cape Farewell.

En/Pt → Even after hard work in every kind of climate, Ferguson stayed wonderfully healthy. He felt comfortable even when he had almost nothing. He was the perfect explorer. His stomach could *adapt* to any food. His limbs seemed able to change length to fit any

place to rest. He could sleep at any hour or wake at any time in the night.

After that, it was not surprising to find our traveler visiting the whole region west of Tibet from 1855 to 1857 with the *Schlagintweit* brothers. He brought back interesting *observations* about the people there.

During these travels, Ferguson wrote many interesting articles for the Daily Telegraph, a newspaper that sells 140,000 copies. Many readers knew him. But he was not a member of any of the Royal Geographical Societies in London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, or St. Petersburg. He did not belong to the Travellers' Club or the Royal *Polytechnic Institute* either, where his friend the *statistician Cockburn* was an important *figure*.

En/Pt → One day, that *savant* even gave him this problem: if you know how many miles the doctor traveled around the Globe, how many more miles did his head make than his feet, because of the different circle sizes? Or, if you know the miles made by the doctor’s head and feet, what was his exact height?

This was meant as a compliment, but the doctor kept away from learned societies. He belonged to the church militant, not the church *polemical*. He thought his time was better used in searching than in arguing, and in discovering than in talking.

There is a story about an *Englishman* who came one day to Geneva to visit the lake. He sat in one of those strange vehicles where the passengers sit side by side, like in an *omnibus*. By chance, he had a *seat* with his back to the lake. The vehicle went all the way around, and he never once turned to look. Then he went back to London very pleased with the Lake of Geneva.

En/Pt → Doctor Ferguson, however, always looked around during his journeys, and because of that he saw a great deal. He was only following his nature. He seems to have believed *somewhat* in fate, but in a sensible way that still made him trust himself and even Providence. He said he was pushed, not moved by his own choice, to travel as he did. He crossed the world like a locomotive, which does not guide itself, but follows the *track* it runs on.

“I do not follow my route,” he often said, “it is my route that follows me.”

So the reader will not be surprised at how calmly the doctor accepted the *praise* that greeted him at the Royal Society. He was above such small things, and he had neither pride nor vanity. He thought Sir Francis M -- ’s *proposal* was the simplest thing in the world, and he hardly noticed the great effect it caused.

En/Pt → When the meeting ended, the doctor was taken to the Travellers’ Club in *Pall* Mall. A splendid

dinner had been prepared there to honor him. The size of the dishes matched the importance of the guest, and the boiled *sturgeon* on this grand table was not an *inch* shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself.

Many *toasts* were drunk in French wine to the famous travellers who had made their names great by exploring Africa. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in *alphabetical* order - a long roll of *explorers* from *Abbadie* and *Barth* to *Livingstone*, *Mungo* Park, *Speke*, and Burton, and on to *Werne* and Wild. And last, but not least, they drank to Dr. Ferguson, whose amazing *attempt* was to join together the work of all these *explorers* and complete the story of African discovery.

The Article in the Daily Telegraph. - War between the Scientific Journals. - Mr. Petermann backs his Friend Dr. Ferguson. - Reply of the Savant Koner. - Bets made. - Sundry Propositions offered to the Doctor.

En/Pt → The next day, in its January 15th issue, the Daily Telegraph published an article in these words:

"Africa is at last about to *reveal* the secret of its *vast* wild lands. A modern *Œdipus* is to give us the key to a *riddle* that learned men for sixty centuries have not been able to solve. In earlier times, trying to find the sources of the Nile - *fontes Nili quærere* - was seen as a mad plan, a dream that could never come true.

Dr. *Barth* followed the path first traced by *Denham* and *Clapperton* into *Soudan*. Dr. *Livingstone* made many brave journeys from the Cape of Good Hope to the *Zambesi* basin. Captains Burton and *Speke* discovered the great inland lakes. Together, these *explorers* opened three roads to modern civilization. Their meeting point, which no traveler has yet reached, is the very heart of Africa. That is where all efforts should now go.

En/Pt → The work of these brave scientists is now being joined by the daring *project* of Dr. Samuel

Ferguson. Our readers have often seen his fine *explorations*.

This brave explorer plans to cross all Africa from east to west in a balloon. We are told that the journey will begin on the island of *Zanzibar*, on the east coast. The place where it will end is known only to Providence.

The plan for this scientific journey was officially announced yesterday at the Royal Geographical Society. The group voted twenty-five hundred pounds to pay for the cost of the trip.

We will keep our readers *informed* about the *progress* of this journey, which has never been seen before in the history of *exploration*.

As you might expect, this article made a huge impression on scientific people. At first, many did not believe it. They thought Dr. Ferguson was a *dreamer*, like *Barnum*, who had *toured* the United States and now wanted to try the British Isles.

En/Pt → A funny reply appeared in the February issue of the Geneva _Bulletins de la *Société* Géographique_. It *cleverly* made fun of the Royal Society of London and their strange *sturgeon*.

But *Herr Petermann*, in his _Mittheilungen_ published at *Gotha*, quickly *silenced* the Geneva journal. *Herr*

Petermann knew Dr. Ferguson personally and confirmed the courage of his fearless friend.

Also, all doubt soon disappeared. Work for the trip began in London. The silk factories in *Lyons* received a large order for the silk needed for the balloon. Finally, the British Government put the transport ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the *expedition's* service.

En/Pt → At once, many messages of support and congratulations came from everywhere. The details of the plan were *printed* in full in the *bulletins* of the Geographical Society of Paris. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles *Annales* des *Voyages*, de la *Géographie*, de *l'Histoire*, et de *l'Archaeologie* de M. V. A. *Malte*-Brun_. A careful essay in the _Zeitschrift *für Allgemeine* Erdkunde_ by Dr. W. *Koner* showed that the journey could be done, explained its chances of success, the problems in the way, and the great advantages of travel by air. It only *criticized* the chosen starting point, saying it should be *Massowah*, a small port in *Abyssinia*, where James Bruce began his search for the Nile in 1768. It also *praised* Dr. *Ferguson's* energy and the brave heart that could plan and begin such a journey.

The _North American Review_ did not like that England was getting all the glory. So it made fun of the

doctor's plan and *urged* him to carry his *explorations* as far as America while he was at it.

En/Pt → In short, almost every scientific journal in the world had something to say about the matter, in one form or another.

Large bets were made in London and all over England. People argued first about whether Dr. Ferguson really existed, then about whether the trip would even happen, then about whether it would succeed or fail, and finally about whether Dr. Ferguson would come back. Betting books were filled with huge sums, as if the *Epsom* races were involved.

So believers and *unbelievers*, the educated and the *uneducated*, all watched the doctor closely. He became the talk of the day without knowing it. He gladly gave exact information about his plan. He was easy to talk to, because he was the most friendly man in the world. More than one brave man offered to join him and share both the danger and the glory, but he refused them all and gave no reason.

En/Pt → Many *inventors* came to offer their devices for guiding balloons, but he accepted none of them. When people asked if he had found something of his own for that purpose, he would not explain. Instead, he worked even harder on his travel plans.

The Doctor's Friend. - The Origin of their Friendship. - Dick Kennedy at London. - An unexpected but not very consoling Proposal. - A Proverb by no means cheering. - A few Names from the African Martyrology. - The Advantages of a Balloon. - Dr. Ferguson's Secret.

En/Pt → Dr. Ferguson had a friend, but not an exact double, because true friendship cannot exist between two beings who are exactly alike.

They had different qualities, skills, and *tempers*, but Dick Kennedy and Samuel Ferguson shared the same heart. That caused them no trouble at all. In fact, it was just the opposite.

Dick Kennedy was a true *Scotchman*: open, determined, and stubborn. He lived in *Leith*, near Edinburgh, which is really just a suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Sometimes he worked as a *fisherman*, but he was always a hunter at heart. That was not surprising for a son of *Caledonia* who had climbed in the Highland mountains. People said he was a wonderful rifle shot, because he could *split* a bullet on a knife blade, and even divide it into two equal parts so well that the two pieces could hardly be told apart by weight.

En/Pt → Kennedy looked a lot like Herbert *Glendinning*, as Sir Walter Scott described him in “The Monastery.” He was over six feet tall, *graceful*, and moved easily, but he also seemed very strong. His face was dark from the sun, his eyes were sharp and black, and he looked brave and daring. At first sight, he seemed solid and reliable, and this made a good impression on everyone, especially on the *bonny Scot*.

These two friends met in India, when they were in the same regiment. Dick hunted tigers and elephants, while Samuel searched for plants and insects. Each was skilled in his own field. Many rare plant specimens became the doctor’s prize, just as *hunting* ivory *tusks* was a great success for another man.

These two young men never had to save each other’s lives or do any special service for one another. Even so, they became close friends that never changed. Sometimes fate separated them, but their friendship always brought them back together.

En/Pt → After they returned to England, the doctor often went away on long trips. But whenever he came back, he never asked for hospitality. Instead, he spent several weeks at the home of his friend Dick.

The *Scot* spoke about the past, while the doctor worked hard to prepare for the future. One looked backward, the other forward. So Ferguson showed a

restless spirit, while Kennedy showed complete *calmness*. This was the contrast between them.

After his trip to *Thibet*, the doctor did not speak about new *expeditions* for almost two years. Dick thought his friend's *desire* for travel and adventure had finally disappeared, and he was very happy. He believed such journeys could end badly one day, because no one can travel among *cannibals* and wild animals forever without danger. So Kennedy asked the doctor to stop traveling for life, since he had already done enough for science and too much for other people's gratitude.

En/Pt → The doctor did not answer. He stayed deep in thought, making secret plans, working at night with many *figures*, and testing strange machines that only he seemed to understand. It was clear that some great idea was growing in his mind.

"What can he have been planning?" Kennedy wondered when his friend left him in January to return to London.

He found out one morning when he read the _Daily Telegraph_.

"*Merciful* Heaven!" he cried. "The *lunatic*! The *madman*! Cross Africa in a balloon! Nothing but that was left to finish it! That is what he has been thinking about for the last two years!"

Reader, imagine that all those *exclamation* points were many loud *thumps* on a table with a strong fist. That will give you some idea of how Dick moved his hands while he spoke.

When his trusted old maid-of-all-work, *Elspeth*, tried to suggest that the whole thing might be a trick -

En/Pt → “Not at all!” he said. “Don’t I know my man? Isn’t that just like him? Travel through the air! And now you say he is jealous of the eagles too! No! I am sure he will not do it! I will find a way to stop him! Why, if people left him alone, he might one day try to fly to the moon!”

That same evening, Kennedy was half frightened and half angry, and he took the train to London. He arrived the next morning.

Three-quarters of an hour later, a cab left him at the door of the doctor’s small home in *Soho* Square, Greek Street. At once he ran up the steps and knocked hard five times on the door.

Ferguson opened the door himself.

“Dick! You here?” he said, though he did not seem very surprised.

“Dick himself!” was the answer.

“My dear boy, you are in London, and this is the middle of the winter *shooting* season?”

En/Pt → “Yes! Here I am, in London!”

“And what have you come to town for?”

To stop the biggest *mistake* ever made.

“*Folly*!” said the doctor.

“Is what this paper says true?” Kennedy asked, holding out the copy of the _Daily Telegraph_ mentioned above.

“Ah! So that is what you mean. These newspapers love to gossip! But sit down, my dear Dick.”

“No, I will not sit down! Then you really mean to try this journey?”

“Of course! All my plans are going very well, and I - ”

“Where are your things? Let me get at them! I will throw them about! I will put your plans in good order.” As he said this, the brave *Scot* burst into real anger.

“Come, be calm, my dear Dick!” said the doctor. “You are angry with me because I did not tell you about my new plan.”

“He calls this his new plan!”

“I have been very busy,” the doctor continued, ignoring the *interruption*. “I have had many things to do. But be sure I would not have left without writing to you.”

En/Pt → “Oh, really! I am very honored.”

“Because I plan to take you with me.”

At this, the *Scotchman* jumped as high as a wild goat on its native rocks.

"Ah! So you want them to send us both to *Bedlam*!"

“I was sure of you, my dear Dick, and I chose you from all the others.”

Kennedy stood there *speechless* with surprise.

“After you have listened to me for ten minutes,” said the doctor, “you will thank me!”

“Are you speaking seriously?”

“Very seriously.”

“And what if I refuse to go with you?”

“But you will not refuse.”

“But what if I do refuse?”

“Then I will go alone.”

“Let us sit down,” said Kennedy, “and talk calmly. Once you stop joking about it, we can discuss it.”

“Then let us discuss it at breakfast, if you do not mind, my dear Dick.”

The two friends sat opposite each other at a small table. There was toast and a large tea-*urn* in front of them.

En/Pt → “My dear Samuel,” said the *sportsman*, “your plan is mad! It is impossible! It is nothing like anything sensible or practical!”

“We can only find out after we try it!”

“But trying it is exactly what you should not do.”

“Why do you say that?”

“Well, because of the risks and the difficulty.”

“As for difficulties,” Ferguson replied seriously, “they are meant to be overcome. As for risks and dangers, who can say that he will escape them? Everything in life has danger. It may even be dangerous to sit at your own table or put your hat on your own head. We must think of what will happen as if it has already happened, and see in the future only the present a little farther on.”

“There it is!” Kennedy cried with a *shrug*. “You are as much a *fatalist* as ever!”

“Yes, but in the good *sense* of the word. So let us not worry about what fate is preparing for us, and let us not

forget our old English *proverb*: ‘The man who was born to be hung will never be drowned!’”

En/Pt → There was no answer to give, but Kennedy still went on with his arguments. We can easily guess them, but they were too long to repeat here.

“Well then,” he said after an hour of talk, “if you are fully determined to make this trip across Africa, and if it is needed for your happiness, why not use the usual routes?”

“Why?” the doctor said *excitedly*. “Because every *attempt* until now has failed. Because, from *Mungo* Park, who was murdered on the *Niger*, to *Vogel*, who disappeared in the *Wadai* country; from *Oudney*, who died at *Murmur*, and *Clapperton*, lost at *Sackatou*, to the *Frenchman Maizan*, who was cut to pieces; from Major *Laing*, killed by the *Touaregs*, to *Roscher* from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African *martyrs*! Because it is impossible to fight successfully against the weather, hunger, thirst, and fever, against wild animals, and still *wilder* men! Because when one road does not work, we must try another. In short, what cannot be crossed straight through must be crossed by going around or by going over it!”

En/Pt → “If going over it were the only problem!” Kennedy said. “But to go high up in the air, doctor, that is the hard part!”

“Come then,” said the doctor, “what do I have to fear? You will agree that I have taken every *precaution* to be sure my balloon will not fall. But if it does fail me, I would be on the ground like other *explorers*. Still, my balloon will not fail me, and we need not make such calculations.”

“Yes, but you must think of that too.”

En/Pt → “No, Dick. I do not plan to leave the balloon until I reach the west coast of Africa. With it, anything is possible. Without it, I face all the dangers, troubles, and natural obstacles of such a journey. With it, I do not need to fear heat, floods, storms, the hot desert wind, bad *climates*, wild animals, or savage men. If I am too hot, I can rise higher. If I am too cold, I can go lower. If there is a mountain, I can go over it. If there is a cliff, I can cross it. If there is a river, I can go beyond it. If there is a storm, I can rise above it. If there is a *torrent*, I can *skim* over it like a bird. I can move on without getting tired, and I can stop without needing rest. I can fly above new cities. I can travel as fast as a tornado, sometimes very high, sometimes only a hundred feet above the ground, while the map of Africa opens before me like a great atlas.”

En/Pt → Even the stubborn Kennedy began to feel moved, but the scene he imagined made him *dizzy*. He *stared* at the doctor with wonder and admiration, but also with fear, because he already felt as if he were rising into the air.

“Come, come,” he said at last. “Let us hear more, Samuel. Have you found a way to guide a balloon?”

“Not at all. That is only a dream.”

“Then you will go - ”

“*Wherever* Providence chooses; but in any case, from east to west.”

“Why?”

“Because I plan to use the trade winds, which always blow in the same direction.”

“Ah, yes!” said Kennedy, thinking it over. “The trade winds - yes, truly - one might - there is something in that!”

“There is something in it, my good friend - everything, in fact. The English Government has given me a transport ship. Three or four other ships will patrol the west coast of Africa around the time I arrive. In at most three months, I will be in *Zanzibar*, where I will fill my balloon, and from there we will start.”

En/Pt → “We!” said Dick.

“Do you still have even the smallest objection? Speak, my friend Kennedy.”

“An objection? I have a thousand. But tell me this: do you expect to see the country? If you want to rise and fall whenever you like, you cannot do it without losing your gas. So far, no other method has been found, and this is why long trips in the air have always been impossible.”

“My dear Dick, I have only one answer: I shall not lose one drop of gas.”

“And yet you can come down when you want?”

“I shall come down when I want.”

“And how will you do that?”

“Ah, that is my secret, friend Dick. Trust me, and let my plan be yours - ‘*Excelsior*!’”

“Then let it be ‘*Excelsior*,’” said the *sportsman*, who did not understand a word of Latin.

But he decided to stop his friend from leaving by any means he could. He acted as if he agreed, but he kept watching closely. The doctor, meanwhile, went on carefully with his plans.

African Explorations. - Barth, Richardson, Overweg, Werne, Brun-Rollet, Penney, Andrea, Debono, Miani, Guillaume Lejean, Bruce, Krapf and Rebmann, Maizan, Roscher, Burton and Speke.

En/Pt → The air route Dr. Ferguson planned to follow was not chosen by chance. He had studied the starting point carefully, and he had good reason to begin at *Zanzibar*. This island is near the east coast of Africa, in the sixth degree south of the *equator*, about four hundred and thirty geographical miles below it.

From this island, the latest expedition had just left to explore the sources of the Nile by way of the great lakes.

It is useful to say which *explorations* Dr. Ferguson wanted to connect. The two main ones were Dr. *Barth's* in 1849 and *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke's* in 1858.

Dr. *Barth* was from Hamburg. He got permission for himself and for his *countryman Overweg* to join the expedition of the *Englishman* Richardson. Richardson had a *mission* in the *Soudan*.

This large region lies between the *fifteenth* and tenth degrees north latitude. To reach it, an explorer must go fifteen hundred miles into the interior of Africa.

En/Pt → Until then, this country was known only through the journeys of *Denham*, *Clapperton*, and *Oudney*, made from 1822 to 1824. Richardson, *Barth*, and *Overweg* wanted to explore farther. Like the earlier travelers, they reached *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, and then went as far as *Mourzouk*, the capital of *Fezzan*.

Then they left the straight route and turned west toward *Ghât*, with difficulty and with *Touareg* help. After many scenes of robbery, trouble, and *armed* attacks, their caravan reached the large oasis of *Asben* in October. Dr. *Barth* then left his companions and went to *Aghades*. He later *rejoined* the expedition, which started again on December 12. At last it reached the province of *Damerghou*, where the three travelers separated. *Barth* then took the road to *Kano*, and after much effort and heavy payments, he finally arrived there.

En/Pt → Even with a strong fever, he left that place on March 7 with only one servant. His main goal was to explore Lake *Tchad*, which was still 350 miles away. He went east and reached *Zouricolo* in *Bornou*, the center of the great central empire of Africa. There he learned that Richardson had died from *exhaustion* and lack of

food and rest. Then he arrived at *Kouka*, the capital of *Bornou*, near the lake. At last, after three weeks, on April 14, one year after leaving *Tripoli*, he reached *Ngornou*.

He set out again on March 29, 1851, with *Overweg*, to visit the kingdom of *Adamaoua*, south of the lake. From there, he went on to *Yola*, a little below nine degrees north latitude. This was the *farthest* south this brave traveler reached.

He returned to *Kouka* in August. From there, he crossed the lands of *Mandara*, *Barghimi*, and *Klanem* one after another, and reached his *farthest* point in the east, the town of *Masena*, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west *longitude*.

En/Pt → On November 25, 1852, after the death of *Overweg*, his last companion, he went west. He visited *Sockoto*, crossed the *Niger*, and finally reached *Timbuctoo*. There he had to suffer for eight long months because of the *sheik*, with many kinds of bad treatment and misery. But a Christian could not stay in the city for long, and the *Foullans threatened* to attack it. So the doctor left on March 17, 1854, and fled to the frontier, where he stayed for thirty-three days in terrible poverty. Then he managed to return to *Kano* in November, and later to *Kouka*, where he took up *Denham's* route again after a *delay* of four months. He

got back to *Tripoli* near the end of August 1855, and arrived in London on September 6, the only survivor of his party.

Such was the daring journey of Dr. *Barth*.

Dr. Ferguson carefully noted that he had stopped at four degrees north latitude and seventeen degrees west *longitude*.

En/Pt → Now let us see what *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke* achieved in Eastern Africa.

The many *expeditions* that went up the Nile could never reach the river's secret source. According to the German doctor Ferdinand *Werne*, the expedition sent in 1840 under *Mehemet* Ali stopped at *Gondokoro*, between four and five degrees north latitude.

In 1855, *Brun-Rollet*, a man from *Savoy* and the new *consul* for *Sardinia* in Eastern *Soudan* after *Vaudey* had died, left *Karthoum*. Using the name *Yacoub* the merchant and trading in *gums* and ivory, he reached *Belenia*, beyond four degrees, but he had to return to *Karthoum* because of poor health. He died there in 1857.

Dr. *Penney*, the head of Egyptian medical service, went one degree past *Gondokoro* in a small *steamer* but returned to die of *exhaustion* at *Karthoum*. *Miani* from Venice passed the *waterfalls* below *Gondokoro*

and reached the second parallel. The *Maltese* trader Andrea *Debono* went even farther up the Nile. But none of them could go past the limit that seemed impossible to cross.

En/Pt → In 1859, M. *Guillaume Lejean* went to *Karthoum* on a *mission* from the French Government. He travelled by the Red Sea and then sailed on the Nile with twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers. But he could not get past *Gondokoro*, and he was in great danger among the negro tribes, who were in open revolt. The expedition led by M. *d'Escayrac* de *Lauture* also failed to reach the famous sources of the Nile.

This dangerous boundary always stopped every *traveller*. In ancient times, the ambassadors of *Nero* reached the ninth degree of latitude. But in eighteen centuries, people *gained* only five to six degrees, or about three hundred to three hundred and sixty geographical miles.

Many travellers tried to reach the sources of the Nile by starting from the east coast of Africa.

Between 1768 and 1772, the Scottish *traveller* Bruce left from *Massowah*, a port of *Abyssinia*. He crossed the *Tigre* region, visited the ruins of *Axum*, and claimed to see the sources of the Nile where they did not exist. He *gained* no real result.

En/Pt → In 1844, Dr. *Krapf*, an *Anglican missionary*, founded a station at *Monbaz* on the coast of *Zanguebar*. With the Rev. Dr. *Rebmann*, he discovered two mountain ranges three hundred miles from the coast. These were *Kilimandjaro* and *Kenia*, and *Messrs*. de *Heuglin* and Thornton have climbed part of them more recently.

In 1845, the French explorer *Maizan* landed alone at *Bagamayo*, opposite *Zanzibar*. He went as far as *Deje*-la-*Mhora*, where the *chief* ordered him to be killed in a very cruel way.

In August 1859, the young *traveller Roscher* from Hamburg set out with a caravan of Arab merchants. He reached Lake *Nyassa*, where he was murdered in his sleep.

Finally, in 1857, *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke*, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes. On June 17, they left *Zanzibar* and went directly west.

En/Pt → After four months of terrible suffering, their baggage had been stolen, and their servants were beaten and killed. At last they reached *Kazeh*, a meeting place for traders and *caravans*. They were in the country of the Moon, where they collected valuable information about the people's customs, government, religion, animals, and plants. Then they went to the first great lake, *Tanganayika*, between the third and eighth

degrees of south latitude. They reached it on February 14, 1858, and visited the tribes living on its shores, most of whom were *cannibals*.

They left again on May 26 and returned to *Kazeh* on June 20. There Burton, who was completely exhausted, was ill for several months. During that time, *Speke* went more than three hundred miles north and saw Lake *Okeracua* on August 3. But he could only see its *opening* at latitude two degrees thirty minutes.

On his way back, he reached *Kazeh* on August 25. Then he and Burton went again to *Zanzibar*, and they arrived there in March the next year. After that, these two brave *explorers* sailed back to England. The Geographical Society of Paris gave them its yearly prize medal.

En/Pt → Dr. Ferguson carefully noted that they had not gone farther than the second degree of south latitude or the twenty-ninth degree of east *longitude*.

So the problem was how to connect the journeys of Burton and *Speke* with those of Dr. *Barth*, because this would mean crossing more than twelve degrees of land.

Kennedy's Dreams. - Articles and Pronouns in the Plural. - Dick's Insinuations. - A Promenade over the Map of Africa. - What is contained between two Points of the Compass. - Expeditions now on foot. - Speke and Grant. - Krapf, De Decken, and De Heuglin.

En/Pt → Dr. Ferguson worked hard to prepare for his departure. He personally watched the building of his balloon and made some changes, but he said nothing about them. For a long time, he had been studying Arabic and different *Mandingoe dialects*. Because he was very skilled with languages, he learned quickly.

Meanwhile, his friend, the hunter, stayed close to him. He was afraid the doctor might leave without telling anyone. He tried many strong arguments, but they did not move Samuel Ferguson. He also made sad pleas, but they had little effect. At last, Dick felt that the doctor was *slipping* away from him.

The poor *Scot* was truly to be *pitied*. He could not look at the blue sky without feeling deep fear. When he slept, he felt the shaking and thought his head was spinning. Every night he dreamed that he was being lifted very high into the air.

En/Pt → We should add that, during these terrible *nightmares*, he fell out of bed once or twice. After that, his first *concern* was to show Ferguson a bad *bruise* on his head. 'And yet,' he would say loudly, 'that was only from a fall of three feet, no more, and look at this bump! Just think about it!'

This sad hint did not seem to touch the doctor's heart.

"We'll not fall," he always replied.

"But suppose we did fall!"

"We will not fall!"

This answer was clear, and Kennedy had nothing else to say.

Dick was especially annoyed because the doctor seemed to forget his personality, and *Kennedy's*, and to see him as sure to become his flying partner. He never showed any doubt, and Samuel used the word "we" in a very annoying way:

"We are getting along; we shall be ready on the - - ; we shall start on the - - ," and so on.

En/Pt → Then there was another strange thing: the *possessive adjective*:

"Our balloon; our car; our expedition."

And he did the same with the plural forms too:

“Our *preparations*; our discoveries; our *ascents*.”

Dick *shivered* at the idea, though he was sure he would not go. Still, he did not want to upset his friend. We should also say that, without fully knowing why, he had sent to Edinburgh for warm clothes, his best *hunting* things, and his guns.

En/Pt → One day, after admitting that there might be one chance in a thousand of success if luck was very strong, he acted as if he would finally give in to the doctor’s wishes. But he only used many *excuses* to *delay* the trip. He questioned whether the journey was useful or well-timed. Would *finding* the source of the Nile really help anyone? Would people truly work for human good? When the African tribes were *civilised*, would they be any happier? Was it even sure that *civilisation* was not more at home there than in Europe? Maybe. And why not wait a little longer? The crossing of Africa would surely be done one day, and in a safer way. In another month, or in six months before the year ended, some explorer would certainly appear, and so on.

These hints had the opposite effect, and the doctor was shaking with *impatience*.

En/Pt → “Then do you want, unhappy Dick, false friend that you are, that this glory should belong to someone else? Must I *betray* my past, turn back from no real danger, and answer with *cowardly* hesitation for all that the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?”

“But,” Kennedy said again. He used that word very often.

“But,” said the doctor, “do you not know that my journey must compete with the success of the *expeditions* now under way? Do you not know that new *explorers* are moving toward the centre of Africa?”

“Still - ”

“Listen to me, Dick, and look at that map.”

Dick looked at it calmly, without hope.

“Now follow the Nile upstream.”

“I have climbed it,” replied the *Scotchman obediently*.

“Stop at *Gondokoro*.”

“I am there.”

Kennedy thought that such a trip seemed very easy on a map.

“Now, place one point of these *dividers* on the place beyond which even the *bravest explorers* have hardly gone.”

En/Pt → “I have done so.”

“And now look along the coast for the island of *Zanzibar*, at six degrees south latitude.”

“I have it.”

"Now, follow the same parallel and arrive at *Kazeh*."

“I have done so.”

“Go back along the thirty-third degree of *longitude* to the *opening* of Lake *Oukéréoué*, where Lieutenant *Speke* had to stop.”

“I am there. One more step, and I would have fallen into the lake.”

“Good! Now, do you know what we may think, from what the tribes living on its shores have told us?”

“I have no idea.”

“Well, this lake, whose lower end is at two degrees and thirty minutes, must also reach two and a half degrees north of the *equator*.”

“Really!”

“Then from this northern end there is a stream that must join the Nile, unless it is the Nile itself.”

“That is very interesting.”

“Then place the other point of your *dividers* on that end of Lake *Oukéréoué*.”

En/Pt → “It is done, friend Ferguson.”

Now, how many degrees are there between the two points?

Hardly two.

And do you know what that means, Dick?

Not at all.

Then that is only about one hundred and twenty miles. In other words, almost nothing.

Almost nothing, Samuel.

Well, do you know what is happening now?

No, I honestly do not.

Very well, I will tell you. The Geographical Society thinks it is very important to explore this lake that *Speke* saw *briefly*. They have sent *Speke*, now Captain *Speke*, with Captain *Grant* from the Indian army. They lead a large, well-equipped expedition. Their task is to go up the lake and return to *Gondokoro*. They have been given more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has provided *Hottentot* soldiers for them. They left *Zanzibar* at the

end of October 1860. At the same time, John *Petherick*, the English *consul* in *Karthoum*, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office. He must prepare a *steamer* in *Karthoum*, fill it with enough supplies, and go to *Gondokoro*. There he will wait for Captain *Speke's* caravan and help it with more supplies.

En/Pt → Well planned, said Kennedy.

"You can see, then, that time is short if we want to join these exploring efforts. And that is not all, because while some men are moving steadily toward the sources of the Nile, others are going deep into the heart of Africa."

"On foot?" said Kennedy.

"Yes, on foot," answered the doctor, without noticing the hint. "Doctor *Krapf* plans to push *westward* by the *Djob*, a river near the *equator*. Baron de *Decken* has already left *Monbaz*, has explored the mountains of *Kenia* and *Kilimandjaro*, and is now moving toward the center."

"But all this time on foot?"

"On foot or on *mules*."

"Exactly the same for me," said Kennedy.

En/Pt → "Lastly," continued the doctor, "M. de *Heuglin*, the Austrian vice-*consul* at *Karthoum*, has just

organized a very important expedition. Its first goal is to search for the traveler *Vogel*, who was sent in 1853 to the *Soudan* to work with Dr. *Barth*. In 1856, *Vogel* left *Bornou* and decided to explore the unknown land between Lake *Tchad* and *Darfur*. No one has seen him since then. Letters received in Alexandria in 1860 said that he had been killed by order of the King of *Wadai*. But other letters, sent by Dr. *Hartmann* to *Vogel's* father, say that a *felatah* from *Bornou* reported *Vogel* was only being held prisoner at *Wara*. So hope is not lost. A *committee* has been formed under the president of the *Regent* of *Saxe*-*Cogurg*-*Gotha*. My friend *Petermann* is the secretary. A *national fund* has paid for the expedition, and several scholars have joined it freely. M. de *Heuglin* left *Massowah* in June. While searching for *Vogel*, he is also to explore the country between the Nile and Lake *Tchad*, so that the work of Captain *Speke* and Dr. *Barth* may be joined. Then Africa will have been crossed from east to west."

En/Pt → After Dr. Ferguson left, it was found that M. de *Heuglin*, because of a disagreement, took a different route from the one planned for his expedition. The *command* was then given to Mr. *Muntzinger*.

"Well," said the wise *Scot*, "since everything is going so well, what is the point of our going down there?"

Dr. Ferguson did not answer, but only gave a meaningful *shrug* of his shoulders.

A Servant - match him! - He can see the Satellites of Jupiter. - Dick and Joe hard at it. - Doubt and Faith. - The Weighing Ceremony. - Joe and Wellington. - He gets a Half-crown.

En/Pt → Dr. Ferguson had a servant named Joe. Joe was a very good man. He trusted his master completely and gave him full loyalty. He often guessed what Ferguson wanted and carried out his orders well. He was like Caleb, but without the complaining, and he was always good-*humored*. It was as if he had been made for the job. Ferguson trusted him with most daily matters, and he did well. Joe was a loyal servant who ordered dinner, liked what his master liked, packed the trunk without forgetting socks or linen, kept the keys and secrets, and never took advantage of any of it.

To Joe, Dr. Ferguson was a wonderful man. Joe received every decision with respect and trust. Once Ferguson had spoken, anyone who argued with him would be foolish. Joe believed that everything Ferguson thought was right, everything he said was wise, everything he ordered could be done, and everything he achieved was *admirable*. Even if you hurt Joe badly, he would still not change his opinion of his master.

En/Pt → When the doctor planned to cross Africa by air, Joe thought it was already done. For him, there were no problems. He knew he would go with the doctor without being told.

He could also help a great deal because he was clever and very quick. If someone had needed a gymnastics teacher for the monkeys in the *Zoological* Garden, Joe would have been the right man for the job. Jumping, climbing, and almost flying were easy and fun for him.

If Ferguson was the head and Kennedy the arm, Joe was the right hand of the expedition. He had already traveled with his master several times, and he knew some science, though not much. But his best quality was his calm way of thinking and his strong optimism. Everything seemed easy, *logical*, and natural to him, so he never felt the need to complain.

En/Pt → Joe also had great strength and very sharp sight. Like *Moestlin*, *Kepler's* professor, he could see Jupiter's *satellites* with the naked eye, and he could count fourteen stars in the *Pleiades*, even the *faintest* ones. But he was not proud of this. He still greeted people *politely* from far away, and when needed, he knew how to use his eyes well.

Because Joe had so much *faith* in the doctor, he often argued with Kennedy. But he still respected him.

One man *doubted*, the other believed; one was careful, the other trusted completely. The doctor, however, stayed between doubt and *confidence*. That is, he did not let himself be troubled by either one.

“Well, Mr. Kennedy,” Joe would say.

“Well, my boy?”

“The time is almost here. It seems we are going to sail for the moon.”

“You mean the Mountains of the Moon, which are not quite so far away. But never mind, one trip is just as dangerous as the other!”

En/Pt → “Dangerous? What? With a man like Dr. Ferguson?”

“I do not want to break your hopes, my good Joe, but his plan is nothing less than the act of a *madman*. He will not go, though!”

“He won’t go, eh? Then you have not seen his balloon at *Mitchell’s* factory in the Borough?”

“I will be very careful to stay away from it!”

“Well, then you will miss a fine sight, sir. It is splendid! What a lovely shape! What a nice basket! How comfortable we will feel in it!”

“Then do you really think you will go with your master?”

“Me?” answered Joe with strong *confidence*. “I’d go with him *wherever* he wanted! Who ever heard of leaving him to go off alone after we have been around the world together? Who would help him when he was tired? Who would help him climb over rocks? Who would look after him when he was sick? No, Mr. Kennedy, Joe will always stay with the doctor!”

En/Pt → “You are a good man, Joe!”

“But you are coming with us!”

“Oh, certainly,” said Kennedy. “That means I will go with you until the very last moment, to stop Samuel even then from doing such a foolish thing! I will follow him as far as *Zanzibar*, so I can stop him there, if possible.”

“You will stop nothing at all, Mr. Kennedy, with all respect, sir. My master is not a foolish man. He thinks carefully before he acts, and once he has started, even the Devil himself could not make him give it up.”

“Well, we shall see.”

“Do not be too sure, sir. But the main thing is to have you with us. For a hunter like you, sir, Africa is a great country. So either way, you will not be sorry for the trip.”

“No, that is true, I shall not be sorry, if I can get this crazy man to give up his plan.”

En/Pt → “By the way,” said Joe, “you know that the weighing takes place today.”

“The weighing? What weighing?”

"Why, my master, you, and I are all to be weighed today!"

"What! Like horse-*jockeys*?"

"Yes, like *jockeys*. But do not worry. If you are heavy, you will not need to make yourself thin. You will go as you are."

"Well, I can tell you that I am not going to let myself be weighed," said Kennedy firmly.

"But, sir, it seems that the doctor’s machine needs it."

Well, his machine will have to do without it.

"*Humph*! And what if it could not go up?"

"Indeed! That is all I want!"

"Come now, Mr. Kennedy! My master will send for us at once."

"I shall not go."

“Oh! now, you must not tease the doctor like that!”

“Yes, I will.”

Joe laughed and said, “You say that because he is not here. But when he says to you, ‘Dick’ - with all respect, sir - ‘Dick, I want to know exactly how much you weigh,’ I know you will go.”

En/Pt → “No, I will not go!”

Just then the doctor came into his study, where they had been talking. As he came in, he looked at Kennedy, who did not feel very comfortable.

“Dick,” said the doctor, “come with Joe. I want to know how much you both weigh.”

“But - ”

“You can keep your hat on. Come!” And Kennedy went.

They all went together to the workshop of the *Messrs*. Mitchell, where a “Roman” *scale* was ready. The doctor needed to know his companions’ weights so he could balance his balloon. He made Dick stand on the *scale* platform. Dick did not *resist*, and said quietly:

“Well, that does not make me promise anything.”

“One hundred and fifty-three pounds,” said the doctor, and he wrote it down on his tablet.

“Am I too heavy?”

“Why, no, Mr. Kennedy!” said Joe. “And then, you know, I am light to make up for it.”

En/Pt → So Joe said this with great excitement. He stepped onto the *scales* so quickly that he almost upset them. He stood in the *pose* of Wellington, shown like *Achilles* at the Hyde Park entrance, and he looked grand, even without a shield.

“One hundred and twenty pounds,” wrote the doctor.

“Ah! ha!” said Joe with a pleased smile. Even he could not say why he smiled.

“It’s my turn now,” said Ferguson, and he put down one hundred and thirty-five pounds beside his name.

“All three of us,” he said, “do not weigh much more than four hundred pounds.”

“But, sir,” said Joe, “if your expedition needs it, I could lose twenty pounds by eating less.”

“No use, my boy!” answered the doctor. “You may eat as much as you like, and here is half a crown to buy you the extra weight.”

Geometrical Details. - Calculation of the Capacity of the Balloon. - The Double Receptacle. - The Covering. - The Car. - The Mysterious Apparatus. - The Provisions and Stores. - The Final Summing up.

En/Pt → Dr. Ferguson had been working for a long time on the details of his trip. It is easy to see that the balloon, this amazing vehicle that was to carry him through the air, was always on his mind.

At first, so that the balloon would not be too large and heavy, he decided to fill it with hydrogen gas. Hydrogen is fourteen and a half times lighter than normal air. It is easy to make, and it had already given very good results in balloon experiments.

The doctor made exact calculations and found that, with the things needed for the journey and his equipment, he would have to carry 4,000 pounds. So he had to find the lifting power of a balloon that could raise such a weight, and therefore its size.

A weight of four thousand pounds equals the amount of air displaced by forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet. In other words, forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of air weigh about four thousand pounds.

En/Pt → If the balloon had these *measurements* and was filled with hydrogen gas instead of normal air, the gas would weigh only two hundred and seventy-six pounds, because it is fourteen and a half times lighter. This creates a difference of three thousand seven hundred and twenty-four pounds. That difference between the gas inside the balloon and the air outside gives the balloon its lifting force.

However, if all forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas were put into the balloon, it would be full. That would not work, because as the balloon rose into thinner air, the gas inside would expand and soon burst the cover. So balloons are usually filled only two-thirds full.

En/Pt → But the doctor, for a plan known only to himself, decided to fill his balloon only halfway. Since he needed space for forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas, he made the balloon almost twice as large by giving it a long oval shape, which is now preferred. Its horizontal diameter was fifty feet, and its vertical diameter was seventy-five feet. In this way, he got a *spheroid* of about ninety thousand cubic feet.

If Dr. Ferguson could have used two balloons, his chances of success would have been better. If one burst in the air, he could have thrown out *ballast* and

stayed up with the other. But using two balloons would have been very hard, because it would be difficult to keep both of them with the same lifting force.

En/Pt → After thinking carefully, Dr. Ferguson found a clever way to join the advantages of two balloons without their problems. He made two balloons of different sizes and placed the smaller one inside the larger one. The outside balloon, with the size given above, held an inner balloon of the same shape. This inner balloon was only forty-five feet wide and sixty-eight feet high. Its *volume* was only sixty-seven thousand cubic feet. It was meant to *float* in the gas around it. A valve connected the two balloons, so the *aeronaut* could control both of them.

This plan had a useful advantage. If gas had to be released for going down, the gas from the outer balloon would leave first. If it was fully *emptied*, the smaller balloon would still be safe. Then the outer cover could be thrown away, because it was no longer needed. The second balloon would be left on its own and would catch less wind than a half-filled balloon.

En/Pt → Also, if the outside balloon was damaged, for example if it tore, the other balloon would still stay safe.

The balloons were made from strong but light *Lyons* silk covered with *gutta percha*. This *sticky*, resin-like

material does not let water through and also keeps out acids and gas. The silk was doubled at the top of the oval, where the strain would be greatest.

An envelope like this could keep the gas inside for a long time. It weighed half a pound for every nine square feet. So the outer balloon, with a surface of about eleven thousand six hundred square feet, had an envelope that weighed six hundred and fifty pounds. The inner balloon, with a surface of nine thousand two hundred square feet, weighed about five hundred and ten pounds. Together, they weighed about eleven hundred and sixty pounds.

The net that held the car was made of strong *hemp* rope. The two valves were made with great care, like a ship's *rudder*.

En/Pt → The car was round and fifteen feet wide. It was made of *wickerwork* with a light iron covering, and springs underneath helped *soften* any bump. The car and the net together weighed no more than two hundred and fifty pounds.

Besides this, the doctor had two sheet-iron boxes made, each two lines thick. Pipes with *stopcocks* connected them. He also added a spiral tube, two *inches* wide, which ended in two branch parts of different lengths. The longer one was twenty-five feet high, and the shorter one was fifteen feet high.

These sheet-iron boxes were built into the car so they took up as little space as possible. The spiral tube was packed away separately, with a very strong *Buntzen* electric battery, until it was needed later. This whole machine was so *cleverly* arranged that it weighed only seven hundred pounds, even with twenty-five gallons of water in another container.

En/Pt → The journey equipment included two *barometers*, two *thermometers*, two *compasses*, a *sextant*, two *chronometers*, an *artificial* horizon, and an *altazimuth* for measuring the height of *faraway objects* that could not be reached.

The Greenwich Observatory offered the doctor its help. But he did not want to do physics experiments. He only wanted to know which direction he was traveling and to find the main rivers, mountains, and towns.

He also brought three iron *anchors* that had been carefully tested, and a silk ladder that was light but strong and fifty feet long.

At the same time, he carefully weighed his supplies. They included tea, coffee, *biscuit*, *salted* meat, and *pemmican*, a food that gives a lot of nutrition in a small space. He also had enough *pure* brandy and two water tanks, each holding twenty-two gallons.

As these supplies were used, the total weight would slowly go down. This mattered because a balloon in the air is very *sensitive*. Even a very small loss of weight can make it move a lot.

En/Pt → The doctor also brought an *awning* to cover the car, blankets and *coverings* for sleeping, and some guns and rifles with powder and bullets.

This is the total of his things and their weight, as he *figured* it out.

Ferguson 135 pounds, Kennedy 153 pounds, Joe 120 pounds, Outer balloon 650 pounds, Second balloon 510 pounds, Car and network 280 pounds, *Anchors*, instruments, *awnings*, tools, guns, covers, etc. 190 pounds, Meat, *pemmican*, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 pounds, Water 400 pounds, Apparatus 700 pounds, Hydrogen 276 pounds, *Ballast* 200 pounds. Total: 4,000 pounds.

These were the items that made up the four thousand pounds Dr. Ferguson planned to lift with him. He took only two hundred pounds of *ballast* for any *unexpected* need, because he did not think he would need more, thanks to his special machine.

Joe's Importance. - The Commander of the Resolute. - Kennedy's Arsenal. - Mutual Amenities. - The Farewell Dinner. - Departure on the 21st of February. - The Doctor's Scientific Sessions. - Duveyrier. - Livingstone. - Details of the Aerial Voyage. - Kennedy silenced.

En/Pt → By about February 10, the *preparations* were almost finished. The balloons were firmly packed, one inside the other. They had been tested under strong air pressure, and the test showed that they were solid and carefully made.

Joe could hardly think straight because he was so happy. He ran back and forth all the time between his home in Greek Street and the Mitchell establishment. He was always busy, but always in high spirits, and he told everyone about the plan, even when they had not asked. He was very proud to be allowed to go with his master. I *suspect* he even earned a few half-*crowns* by showing the balloon, explaining the doctor's ideas, letting people see him through a half-open window, or pointing him out in the street. But we should not *blame* him. He had as much right as anyone else to make use of other people's admiration and curiosity.

En/Pt → On February 16, the *Resolute* dropped anchor near Greenwich. She was an 800-ton screw *propeller* and a fast ship. She had been sent to the polar regions to bring supplies to Sir James Ross's last expedition. Her commander, Captain *Bennet*, was known as a very friendly man, and he took a special interest in the doctor's expedition, because he had long admired him. *Bennet* was more a man of science than a man of war. Still, his ship carried four *carronades*, which had never *harmed* anyone and had only served peaceful purposes.

The hold of the *Resolute* had been arranged so that the balloon could be stored there. It was loaded on February 18 with great care and placed at the bottom of the ship to prevent any accident. The car and its parts, the *anchors*, the ropes, the supplies, and the water-tanks, which were to be filled later, were all brought aboard and put away under *Ferguson's* own eyes.

En/Pt → Ten tons of *sulphuric* acid and ten tons of iron *filings* were loaded for making hydrogen gas later. This was more than enough, but it was wise to be prepared for any problem. The equipment for making the gas, including about thirty empty *casks*, was also stored in the hold.

These *preparations* were finished on the evening of February 18. Two comfortable state-rooms were ready for Dr. Ferguson and his friend Kennedy. Kennedy kept saying he would not go, but he still came aboard with a whole collection of *hunting* weapons. These included two double-*barrelled breech*-loading *fowling*-pieces and a very fine rifle made by *Purdey*, Moore & *Dickson* in Edinburgh. With such a rifle, an expert *marksman* could hit a *chamois* in the eye from two thousand *paces* away. He also brought two Colt six-shooters for *unexpected* trouble. His powder-case, cartridge-*pouch*, lead, and bullets did not go beyond the weight limit set by the doctor.

En/Pt → The three travellers *settled* on board during the working hours of February 19. The captain and his officers welcomed them with great respect. The doctor stayed as quiet as ever and thought only about his expedition. Dick seemed *deeply* moved, but he did not want to show it. Joe, however, was almost dancing and making funny *remarks*. Soon he became the joker and *entertainer* of the *boatswain*'s mess, where a *berth* had been kept for him.

On the 20th, the Royal Geographical Society gave a grand farewell dinner to Dr. Ferguson and Kennedy. Commander *Bennet* and his officers were there too. The evening was full of drinks and many *toasts*. Enough

healths were drunk to make it seem as if the guests might live for centuries. Sir Francis M - - *presided* with calm but serious feeling.

To Dick *Kennedy's* great embarrassment, he received a lot of cheerful *praise* that night. After drinking to "the brave Ferguson, the glory of England," they also drank to "the equally courageous Kennedy, his daring companion."

En/Pt → Dick *blushed deeply*, and people took that for *modesty*. Then the applause grew louder, and Dick *blushed* again.

A message from the Queen arrived while they were at dessert. She sent her compliments to the two travellers and wished them a safe and successful journey. Of course, this meant more *toasts* to "Her most gracious Majesty."

At midnight, after warm *farewells* and many *handshakes*, the guests went their separate ways.

The boats of the _Resolute_ were waiting at the stairs of Westminster Bridge. The captain jumped in with his officers and passengers, and the strong current of the Thames helped the *rowers* carry them quickly to Greenwich. An hour later, everyone was asleep on board.

The next morning, on February 21st, at three o'clock, the *furnaces* began to roar. At five, the *anchors* were raised, and the _Resolute_, driven strongly by her screw, started to move toward the mouth of the Thames.

En/Pt → Everyone on board talked about Dr. *Ferguson's* plan. Once they saw and heard the doctor, they trusted him very quickly. Soon, except for the doubtful *Scotchman*, no one on the *steamer* had any doubt that the journey would work and succeed.

During the long hours of the voyage, the doctor held regular talks in the officers' mess-room about geography. The young officers were *deeply* interested in the last forty years of discoveries in Africa. He told them about the work of *Barth*, Burton, *Speke*, and *Grant*, and described the wonders of this huge, *mysterious* land, now open to science. In the north, the young *Duveyrier* was exploring *Sahara* and bringing the *Touaregs chiefs* to Paris. With help from the French Government, two *expeditions* were being prepared, one from the north and one from the west, and they would meet at *Timbuctoo*. In the south, the *hardworking Livingstone* was still moving toward the *equator*, and since March 1862 he had, with Mackenzie, gone up the river *Rovoonia*. The doctor was sure that before the end of the nineteenth century, Africa would have to give up the secrets it had kept for six thousand years.

En/Pt → The listeners were even more excited when Dr. Ferguson explained his own travel plans in detail. They enjoyed checking his numbers and discussing them, and the doctor joined the discussion openly.

They were often surprised by how little food he planned to take. One day, an officer asked him about it.

"That strange point surprises you, does it?" said Ferguson.

"Yes, it does."

“But how long do you think my trip will last? Whole months? If so, you are very wrong. If it were a long trip, we would be lost and never come back. But you must know that the distance from *Zanzibar* to the coast of *Senegal* is only thirty-five hundred, or say four thousand miles. At a speed of two hundred and forty miles every twelve hours, which is still slower than our railroad trains, and by traveling day and night, it would take only seven days to cross Africa!”

En/Pt → “But then you could see nothing and make no geographical *observations* or study the country.”

“Ah!” replied the doctor. “If I control my balloon, if I can go up and down when I want, I shall stop when I please, especially when strong winds try to carry me away.”

“And you will meet such winds,” said Captain *Bennet*. “There are *tornadoes* that move at more than two hundred and forty miles an hour.”

“Then you see that with such speed, we could cross Africa in twelve hours. A man could rise in *Zanzibar* and go to bed in St. Louis!”

“But,” said the officer, “could any balloon stand the damage caused by such speed?”

“It has happened before,” replied Ferguson.

“And the balloon survived it?”

En/Pt → “Perfectly well. It was at the time of Napoleon’s *coronation*, in 1804. The *aeronaut Gernerin* sent a balloon up from Paris around eleven in the evening. It carried this message in gold letters: ‘Paris, 25 *Frimaire*; year *XIII*; *Coronation* of the Emperor Napoleon by his *Holiness*, *Pius* VII.’ The next morning, the people of Rome saw the same balloon above the Vatican. Then it crossed the *Campagna* and finally came down into Lake *Bracciano*. So you see, gentlemen, a balloon can *resist* such speed.”

“A balloon maybe, but a man?” Kennedy suggested.

“Yes, and a man too! The balloon is always still compared with the air around it. It is the air that moves. For example, one could light a candle in the basket, and

the flame would not even shake. An *aëronaut* in *Garnerin*'s balloon would not suffer at all from the speed. But I do not need to try such speed. If I can anchor near a tree, or on some useful rise in the ground, at night, I will do so. Besides, we carry food for two months, and there is nothing to stop our skilled hunter here from *finding* plenty of game when we land."

En/Pt → "Ah, Mr. Kennedy," said a young *midshipman*, looking jealous, "what wonderful shots you will get!"

"And," said another, "you will have the glory as well as the fun!"

"Gentlemen," replied the hunter, *stammering* in confusion, "I greatly appreciate your compliments, but they do not belong to me."

"You!" everyone cried. "Do you not mean to go?"

"I am not going!"

"You will not go with Dr. Ferguson?"

"Not only will I not go with him, but I am here so that I can stop him at the last moment from going."

Everyone now turned to look at the doctor.

"Never mind him," said the doctor calmly. "We cannot argue with him about this. In his heart, he knows very well that he is going."

“By Saint Andrew!” said Kennedy. “I *swear* - ”

“*Swear* to nothing, friend Dick. You have been *ganged* and weighed, you and your powder, your guns, and your bullets. So let us say no more about it.”

En/Pt → In fact, from that day until they reached *Zanzibar*, Dick said nothing. He did not speak about that matter or about anything else. He stayed completely silent.

They double the Cape. - The Forecastle. - A Course of Cosmography by Professor Joe. - Concerning the Method of guiding Balloons. - How to seek out Atmospheric Currents. - Eureka.

En/Pt → The _Resolute_ *sped* quickly toward the Cape of Good Hope. The weather stayed fine, though the sea was *rougher*.

On March 30, twenty-seven days after leaving London, Table Mountain appeared on the horizon. Cape City, at the foot of a ring of hills, could be seen through the ship's glasses, and soon the _Resolute_ *anchored* in the port. But the captain stopped there only to take on coal, and that took only one day. The next day, he sailed south to round the *southernmost* point of Africa and enter the *Mozambique* Channel.

This was not *Joe's* first sea trip, so he soon felt at home on board. Everyone liked him for his honesty and good humor. Much of his master's fame seemed to shine on him too. People listened to him like he was an expert, and he made no more *mistakes* than anyone else.

So, while the doctor gave his *detailed* talks in the officers' mess, Joe was the leader on the *forecastle*. He spoke in his own special way and told history as he

wanted it told. In this way, he did what the greatest historians of all times and countries have also done.

Index - Original C1

1. The End of a much-applauded Speech. - The Presentation of Dr. Samuel Ferguson. - Excelsior. - Full-length Portrait of the Doctor. - A Fatalist convinced. - A Dinner at the Travellers' Club. - Several Toasts for the Occasion.

2. The Article in the Daily Telegraph. - War between the Scientific Journals. - Mr. Petermann backs his Friend Dr. Ferguson. - Reply of the Savant Koner. - Bets made. - Sundry Propositions offered to the Doctor.

3. The Doctor's Friend. - The Origin of their Friendship. - Dick Kennedy at London. - An unexpected but not very consoling Proposal. - A Proverb by no means cheering. - A few Names from the African Martyrology. - The Advantages of a Balloon. - Dr. Ferguson's Secret.

4. African Explorations. - Barth, Richardson, Overweg, Werne, Brun-Rollet, Penney, Andrea, Debono, Miani, Guillaume Lejean, Bruce, Krapf and Rebmann, Maizan, Roscher, Burton and Speke.

5. Kennedy's Dreams. - Articles and Pronouns in the Plural. - Dick's Insinuations. - A Promenade over the Map of Africa. - What is contained between two Points of the Compass. - Expeditions now on foot. - Speke and Grant. - Krapf, De Decken, and De Heuglin.

6. A Servant - match him! - He can see the Satellites of Jupiter. - Dick and Joe hard at it. - Doubt and Faith. - The Weighing Ceremony. - Joe and Wellington. - He gets a Half-crown.

7. Geometrical Details. - Calculation of the Capacity of the Balloon. - The Double Receptacle. - The Covering. - The Car. - The Mysterious Apparatus. - The Provisions and Stores. - The Final Summing up.

8. Joe's Importance. - The Commander of the Resolute. - Kennedy's Arsenal. - Mutual Amenities. - The Farewell Dinner. - Departure on the 21st of February. - The Doctor's Scientific Sessions. - Duveyrier. - Livingstone. - Details of the Aerial Voyage. - Kennedy silenced.

9. They double the Cape. - The Forecastle. - A Course of Cosmography by Professor Joe. - Concerning the Method of guiding Balloons. - How to seek out Atmospheric Currents. - Eureka.

Contents

The End of a much-applauded Speech. - The Presentation of Dr. Samuel Ferguson. - Excelsior. - Full-length Portrait of the Doctor. - A Fatalist convinced. - A Dinner at the Travellers' Club. - Several Toasts for the Occasion.

Português → There was a large audience assembled on the 14th of January, 1862, at the session of the Royal Geographical Society, No. 3 Waterloo Place, London. The president, Sir Francis M - - , made an important communication to his colleagues, in an address that was frequently interrupted by applause.

This rare specimen of *eloquence* terminated with the following *sonorous* phrases *bubbling* over with patriotism:

"England has always marched at the head of nations" (for, the reader will observe, the nations always march at the head of each other), "by the *intrepidity* of her *explorers* in the line of geographical discovery." (General *assent*). "Dr. Samuel Ferguson, one of her most glorious sons, will not reflect *discredit* on his origin." ("No, indeed!" from all parts of the hall.)

"This *attempt*, should it succeed" ("It will succeed!"), "will complete and link together the notions, as yet *disjointed*, which the world *entertains* of African

cartology" (*vehement* applause); "and, should it fail, it will, at least, remain on record as one of the most daring *conceptions* of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.)

Português → "*Huzza*! *huzza*!" shouted the immense audience, completely *electrified* by these *inspiring* words.

"*Huzza* for the *intrepid* Ferguson!" cried one of the most *excitable* of the *enthusiastic* crowd.

The *wildest* cheering *resounded* on all sides; the name of Ferguson was in every mouth, and we may safely believe that it lost nothing in passing through English *throats*. Indeed, the hall fairly shook with it.

And there were present, also, those fearless travellers and *explorers* whose energetic *temperaments* had borne them through every quarter of the globe, many of them grown old and worn out in the service of science. All had, in some degree, physically or morally, undergone the *sorest trials*. They had escaped *shipwreck*; *conflagration*; Indian *tomahawks* and war-clubs; the *fagot* and the stake; *nay*, even the *cannibal maws* of the South Sea *Islanders*. But still their hearts beat high during Sir Francis M - - 's address, which certainly was the finest *oratorical* success that the Royal Geographical Society of London had yet achieved.

But, in England, enthusiasm does not stop short with mere words. It strikes off money faster than the dies of the Royal Mint itself. So a subscription to encourage Dr. Ferguson was voted there and then, and it at once attained the handsome amount of two thousand five hundred pounds. The sum was made *commensurate* with the importance of the enterprise.

Português → A member of the Society then *inquired* of the president whether Dr. Ferguson was not to be officially introduced.

“The doctor is at the *disposition* of the meeting,” replied Sir Francis.

“Let him come in, then! Bring him in!” shouted the audience. “We’d like to see a man of such extraordinary daring, face to face!”

“Perhaps this incredible proposition of his is only intended to *mystify* us,” *growled* an *apoplectic* old admiral.

“Suppose that there should turn out to be no such person as Dr. Ferguson?” *exclaimed* another voice, with a malicious *twang*.

“Why, then, we’d have to invent one!” replied a *facetious* member of this grave Society.

“Ask Dr. Ferguson to come in,” was the quiet *remark* of Sir Francis M - - .

And come in the doctor did, and stood there, quite *unmoved* by the *thunders* of applause that greeted his appearance.

Português → He was a man of about forty years of age, of medium height and *physique*. His *sanguine temperament* was disclosed in the deep color of his cheeks. His *countenance* was *coldly expressive*, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those *noses* that resemble the *prow* of a ship, and stamp the faces of men *predestined* to accomplish great discoveries. His eyes, which were gentle and intelligent, rather than bold, lent a peculiar charm to his *physiognomy*. His arms were long, and his feet were planted with that *solidity* which indicates a great pedestrian.

A calm gravity seemed to *surround* the doctor’s entire person, and no one would dream that he could become the agent of any *mystification*, however harmless.

Hence, the applause that greeted him at the *outset* continued until he, with a friendly gesture, claimed silence on his own behalf. He stepped toward the *seat* that had been prepared for him on his presentation, and then, standing erect and *motionless*, he, with a determined glance, *pointed* his right *forefinger* upward, and pronounced aloud the single word -

"*Excelsior*!"

Never had one of *Bright's* or *Cobden*'s sudden *onslaughts*, never had one of *Palmerston*'s *abrupt demands* for funds to plate the rocks of the English coast with iron, made such a sensation. Sir Francis M - - 's address was completely *overshadowed*. The doctor had shown himself moderate, *sublime*, and *self*-contained, in one; he had *uttered* the word of the situation -

Português → "*Excelsior*!"

The *gouty* old admiral who had been *finding* fault, was completely won over by the singular man before him, and immediately moved the *insertion* of Dr. *Ferguson's* speech in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London."

Who, then, was this person, and what was the enterprise that he proposed?

Ferguson's father, a brave and worthy captain in the English Navy, had associated his son with him, from the young man's earliest years, in the *perils* and adventures of his profession. The fine little fellow, who seemed to have never known the meaning of fear, early revealed a keen and active mind, an investigating intelligence, and a remarkable turn for scientific study; moreover, he disclosed uncommon address in *extricating* himself

from difficulty; he was never *perplexed*, not even in handling his fork for the first time - an exercise in which children generally have so little success.

Português → His fancy *kindled* early at the *recitals* he read of daring enterprise and maritime adventure, and he followed with enthusiasm the discoveries that *signalized* the first part of the nineteenth century. He *mused* over the glory of the *Mungo* Parks, the *Bruces*, the *Caillies*, the *Levaillants*, and to some extent, I *verily* believe, of *Selkirk* (Robinson *Crusoe*), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. How many a well-employed hour he passed with that hero on his isle of Juan *Fernandez*! Often he criticised the ideas of the *shipwrecked* sailor, and sometimes discussed his plans and projects. He would have done differently, in such and such a case, or quite as well at least - of that he felt assured. But of one thing he was satisfied, that he never should have left that pleasant island, where he was as happy as a king without *subjects* - no, not if the *inducement* held out had been promotion to the first *lordship* in the *admiralty*!

It may readily be *conjectured* whether these tendencies were developed during a youth of adventure, spent in every *nook* and corner of the Globe. Moreover, his father, who was a man of thorough instruction, omitted no opportunity to *consolidate* this

keen intelligence by serious studies in *hydrography*, physics, and mechanics, along with a slight *tincture* of *botany*, medicine, and astronomy.

Português → Upon the death of the *estimable* captain, Samuel Ferguson, then twenty-two years of age, had already made his voyage around the world. He had enlisted in the *Bengalese* Corps of Engineers, and distinguished himself in several affairs; but this *soldier's* life had not exactly suited him; caring but little for *command*, he had not been fond of *obeying*. He, therefore, sent in his resignation, and half *botanizing*, half playing the hunter, he made his way toward the north of the Indian Peninsula, and crossed it from Calcutta to *Surat* - a mere amateur trip for him.

From *Surat* we see him going over to Australia, and in 1845 participating in Captain *Sturt's* expedition, which had been sent out to explore the new *Caspian* Sea, supposed to exist in the centre of New Holland.

Samuel Ferguson returned to England about 1850, and, more than ever possessed by the demon of discovery, he spent the *intervening* time, until 1853, in accompanying Captain *McClure* on the expedition that went around the American Continent from *Behring's Straits* to Cape Farewell.

Português → *Notwithstanding fatigues* of every description, and in all *climates*, *Ferguson's* constitution

continued *marvellously* sound. He felt at ease in the midst of the most complete *privations*; in fine, he was the very type of the thoroughly accomplished explorer whose stomach expands or contracts at will; whose limbs grow longer or shorter according to the resting-place that each stage of a journey may bring; who can fall asleep at any hour of the day or awake at any hour of the night.

Nothing, then, was less surprising, after that, than to find our *traveller*, in the period from 1855 to 1857, visiting the whole region west of the *Thibet*, in company with the brothers *Schlagintweit*, and bringing back some curious *ethnographic observations* from that expedition.

During these different journeys, Ferguson had been the most active and interesting correspondent of the _Daily Telegraph_, the penny newspaper whose circulation amounts to 140,000 copies, and yet *scarcely suffices* for its many *legions* of readers. Thus, the doctor had become well known to the public, although he could not claim membership in either of the Royal Geographical Societies of London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, or St. Petersburg, or yet with the Travellers' Club, or even the Royal *Polytechnic Institute*, where his friend the *statistician Cockburn* ruled in state.

Português → The latter _savant_ had, one day, gone so far as to propose to him the following problem: Given the number of miles travelled by the doctor in making the circuit of the Globe, how many more had his head described than his feet, by reason of the different lengths of the *radii*? - or, the number of miles *traversed* by the doctor's head and feet respectively being given, required the exact height of that gentleman?

This was done with the idea of *complimenting* him, but the doctor had held himself *aloof* from all the learned bodies - belonging, as he did, to the church militant and not to the church *polemical*. He found his time better employed in seeking than in discussing, in discovering rather than *discoursing*.

There is a story told of an *Englishman* who came one day to Geneva, *intending* to visit the lake. He was placed in one of those odd vehicles in which the passengers sit side by side, as they do in an *omnibus*. Well, it so happened that the *Englishman* got a *seat* that left him with his back turned toward the lake. The vehicle completed its circular trip without his thinking to turn around once, and he went back to London delighted with the Lake of Geneva.

Português → Doctor Ferguson, however, had turned around to look about him on his *journeyings*, and turned to such good purpose that he had seen a great deal. In

doing so, he had simply *obeyed* the laws of his nature, and we have good reason to believe that he was, to some extent, a *fatalist*, but of an orthodox school of *fatalism withal*, that led him to rely upon himself and even upon Providence. He claimed that he was *impelled*, rather than drawn by his own *volition*, to journey as he did, and that he *traversed* the world like the locomotive, which does not direct itself, but is guided and directed by the *track* it runs on.

"I do not follow my route;" he often said, "it is my route that follows me."

The reader will not be surprised, then, at the *calmness* with which the doctor received the applause that welcomed him in the Royal Society. He was above all such *trifles*, having no pride, and less vanity. He looked upon the proposition addressed to him by Sir Francis M - - as the simplest thing in the world, and *scarcely* noticed the immense effect that it produced.

Português → When the session closed, the doctor was *escorted* to the rooms of the Travellers' Club, in *Pall* Mall. A superb entertainment had been prepared there in his honor. The dimensions of the dishes served were made to correspond with the importance of the *personage* entertained, and the boiled *sturgeon* that *figured* at this magnificent *repast* was not an *inch* shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself.

Numerous *toasts* were offered and *quaffed*, in the wines of France, to the celebrated travellers who had made their names *illustrious* by their *explorations* of African territory. The guests drank to their health or to their memory, in *alphabetical* order, a good old English way of doing the thing. Among those remembered thus, were: *Abbadie*, Adams, *Adamson*, Anderson, *Arnaud*, *Baikie*, Baldwin, *Barth*, *Batouda*, *Beke*, *Beltram*, Du *Berba*, *Bimbachi*, *Bolognesi*, *Bolwik*, *Belzoni*, *Bonnemain*, *Brisson*, *Browne*, Bruce, *Brun-Rollet*, *Burchell*, *Burckhardt*, Burton, *Cailland*, *Caillie*, Campbell, Chapman, *Clapperton*, *Clot-Bey*, *Colomieu*, *Courval*, *Cumming*, *Cuny*, *Debono*, *Decken*, *Denham*, *Desavanchers*, *Dicksen*, *Dickson*, *Dochard*, Du *Chaillu*, Duncan, *Durand*, *Duroule*, *Duveyrier*, *D'Escayrac*, De *Lauture*, *Erhardt*, *Ferret*, *Fresnel*, *Galinier*, *Galton*, *Geoffroy*, *Golberry*, *Hahn*, *Halm*, *Harnier*, *Hecquart*, *Heuglin*, *Hornemann*, *Houghton*, *Imbert*, *Kauffmann*, *Knoblecher*, *Krapf*, *Kummer*, *Lafargue*, *Laing*, *Lafaille*, Lambert, *Lamiral*, *Lampriere*, John *Lander*, Richard *Lander*, *Lefebvre*, *Lejean*, *Levaillant*, *Livingstone*, *MacCarthy*, *Maggiar*, *Maizan*, *Malzac*, *Moffat*, *Mollien*, *Monteiro*, Morrison, *Mungo* Park, *Neimans*, *Overweg*, *Panet*, *Partarrieau*, *Pascal*, *Pearse*, *Peddie*, *Penney*, *Petherick*, *Poncet*, *Prax*, *Raffenel*, *Rabh*, *Rebmann*, Richardson, Riley, *Ritchey*, *Rochet d'Hericourt*, *Rongawi*, *Roscher*, *Ruppel*, *Saugnier*, *Speke*, *Steidner*, *Thibaud*,

Thompson, Thornton, *Toole*, *Tousny*, *Trotter*, *Tuckey*, *Tyrwhitt*, *Vaudey*, *Veyssière*, Vincent, *Vinco*, *Vogel*, *Wahlberg*, *Warrington*, Washington, *Werne*, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible *attempt*, was to link together the achievements of all these *explorers*, and complete the series of African discovery.

The Article in the Daily Telegraph. - War between the Scientific Journals. - Mr. Petermann backs his Friend Dr. Ferguson. - Reply of the Savant Koner. - Bets made. - Sundry Propositions offered to the Doctor.

Português → On the next day, in its number of January 15th, the _Daily Telegraph_ published an article *couched* in the following terms:

"Africa is, at length, about to surrender the secret of her *vast solitudes*; a modern *Œdipus* is to give us the key to that *enigma* which the learned men of sixty centuries have not been able to *decipher*. In other days, to seek the sources of the Nile - _fontes *Nili* quærere_ - was regarded as a mad endeavor, a *chimera* that could not be realized.

"Dr. *Barth*, in following out to *Soudan* the *track* traced by *Denham* and *Clapperton*; Dr. *Livingstone*, in *multiplying* his fearless *explorations* from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the *Zambesi*; Captains Burton and *Speke*, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no *traveller* has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of

Africa, and it is *thither* that all efforts should now be directed.

Português → “The *labors* of these hardy pioneers of science are now about to be knit together by the daring *project* of Dr. Samuel Ferguson, whose fine *explorations* our readers have frequently had the opportunity of *appreciating*.

“This *intrepid discoverer* proposes to *traverse* all Africa from east to west _in a balloon_. If we are well *informed*, the point of departure for this surprising journey is to be the island of *Zanzibar*, upon the eastern coast. As for the point of arrival, it is reserved for Providence alone to *designate*.

“The *proposal* for this scientific undertaking was officially made, yesterday, at the rooms of the Royal Geographical Society, and the sum of twenty-five hundred pounds was voted to *defray* the expenses of the enterprise.

“We shall keep our readers *informed* as to the *progress* of this enterprise, which has no precedent in the *annals* of *exploration*.”

As may be supposed, the *foregoing* article had an enormous echo among scientific people. At first, it *stirred* up a storm of *incredulity*; Dr. Ferguson passed for a purely *chimerical personage* of the *Barnum* stamp,

who, after having gone through the United States, proposed to “do” the British Isles.

Português → A humorous reply appeared in the February number of the _Bulletins de la *Société* Géographique_ of Geneva, which very *wittily* showed up the Royal Society of London and their phenomenal *sturgeon*.

But *Herr Petermann*, in his _Mittheilungen_, published at *Gotha*, reduced the Geneva journal to the most absolute silence. *Herr Petermann* knew Dr. Ferguson personally, and guaranteed the *intrepidity* of his *dauntless* friend.

Besides, all manner of doubt was quickly put out of the question: *preparations* for the trip were set on foot at London; the factories of *Lyons* received a heavy order for the silk required for the body of the balloon; and, finally, the British Government placed the transport-ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the disposal of the expedition.

Português → At once, upon word of all this, a thousand *encouragements* were offered, and *felicitations* came pouring in from all quarters. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the *bulletins* of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles *Annales* des *Voyages*, de la *Géographie*, de *l’Histoire*, et de

l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. *Malte*-Brun_ ("New *Annals* of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. *Malte*-*Brun*"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift *für Allgemeine* Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. *Koner*, *triumphantly* demonstrated the *feasibility* of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the *aërial* mode of *locomotion*, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it *contended* should be *Massowah*, a small port in *Abyssinia*, *whence* James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his *explorations* in search of the sources of the Nile. Apart from that, it mentioned, in terms of *unreserved* admiration, the energetic character of Dr. Ferguson, and the heart, *thrice panoplied* in bronze, that could *conceive* and undertake such an enterprise.

The _North American Review_ could not, without some *displeasure*, *contemplate* so much glory *monopolized* by England. It therefore rather *ridiculed* the doctor's scheme, and *urged* him, by all means, to push his *explorations* as far as America, while he was about it.

Português → In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue *Algérienne* et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la *Propagation* de la Foi_ to the _Church

Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases.

Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or *supposititious* existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some *contended*, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really *contemplated*, according to others; *thirdly*, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and *fourthly*, upon the *probabilities* of Dr. *Ferguson's* return. The betting-books were covered with entries of immense sums, as though the *Epsom* races were at stake.

Thus, believers and *unbelievers*, the learned and the ignorant, alike had their eyes fixed on the doctor, and he became the lion of the day, without knowing that he carried such a *mane*. On his part, he willingly gave the most accurate information touching his *project*. He was very easily approached, being naturally the most *affable* man in the world. More than one bold *adventurer* presented himself, offering to share the dangers as well as the glory of the undertaking; but he refused them all, without giving his reasons for rejecting them.

Português → Numerous *inventors* of mechanism applicable to the guidance of balloons came to propose their systems, but he would accept none; and, when he was asked whether he had discovered something of his

own for that purpose, he constantly refused to give any explanation, and merely *busied* himself more actively than ever with the *preparations* for his journey.

The Doctor's Friend. - The Origin of their Friendship. - Dick Kennedy at London. - An unexpected but not very consoling Proposal. - A Proverb by no means cheering. - A few Names from the African Martyrology. - The Advantages of a Balloon. - Dr. Ferguson's Secret.

Português → Dr. Ferguson had a friend - not another *self*, indeed, an _alter ego_, for friendship could not exist between two beings exactly alike.

But, if they possessed different qualities, *aptitudes*, and *temperaments*, Dick Kennedy and Samuel Ferguson lived with one and the same heart, and that gave them no great trouble. In fact, quite the reverse.

Dick Kennedy was a *Scotchman*, in the full *acceptation* of the word - open, *resolute*, and *headstrong*. He lived in the town of *Leith*, which is near Edinburgh, and, in truth, is a mere suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Sometimes he was a *fisherman*, but he was always and everywhere a determined hunter, and that was nothing remarkable for a son of *Caledonia*, who had known some little climbing among the Highland mountains. He was cited as a wonderful shot with the rifle, since not only could he *split* a bullet on a knife-blade, but he could divide it into two such equal

parts that, upon weighing them, *scarcely* any difference would be *perceptible*.

Português → *Kennedy's countenance strikingly* recalled that of Herbert *Glendinning*, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in "The Monastery"; his *stature* was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with *herculean* strength; a face *embrowned* by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the *bonny Scot*.

The *acquaintanceship* of these two friends had been formed in India, when they belonged to the same regiment. While Dick would be out in pursuit of the tiger and the elephant, Samuel would be in search of plants and insects. Each could call himself expert in his own province, and more than one rare *botanical* specimen, that to science was as great a victory won as the conquest of a pair of ivory *tusks*, became the doctor's booty.

These two young men, moreover, never had occasion to save each other's lives, or to render any *reciprocal* service. Hence, an *unalterable* friendship. Destiny sometimes bore them apart, but sympathy always united them again.

Português → Since their return to England they had been frequently separated by the doctor's distant *expeditions*; but, on his return, the latter never failed to go, not to _ask_ for hospitality, but to *bestow* some weeks of his presence at the home of his *crony* Dick.

The *Scot* talked of the past; the doctor *busily* prepared for the future. The one looked back, the other forward. Hence, a restless spirit *personified* in Ferguson; perfect *calmness typified* in Kennedy - such was the contrast.

After his journey to the *Thibet*, the doctor had remained nearly two years without *hinting* at new *explorations*; and Dick, *supposing* that his friend's instinct for travel and thirst for adventure had at length died out, was perfectly *enchanted*. They would have ended badly, some day or other, he thought to himself; no matter what experience one has with men, one does not travel always with *impunity* among *cannibals* and wild beasts. So, Kennedy *besought* the doctor to tie up his bark for life, having done enough for science, and too much for the gratitude of men.

Português → The doctor *contented* himself with making no reply to this. He remained absorbed in his own reflections, giving himself up to secret calculations, passing his nights among *heaps* of *figures*, and making experiments with the *strangest*-looking machinery,

inexplicable to everybody but himself. It could readily be guessed, though, that some great thought was *fermenting* in his brain.

"What can he have been planning?" wondered Kennedy, when, in the month of January, his friend *quitted* him to return to London.

He found out one morning when he looked into the _Daily Telegraph_.

"*Merciful* Heaven!" he *exclaimed*, "the *lunatic*! the *madman*! Cross Africa in a balloon! Nothing but that was wanted to cap the climax! That's what he's been bothering his *wits* about these two years past!"

Now, reader, substitute for all these *exclamation* points, as many ringing *thumps* with a *brawny* fist upon the table, and you have some idea of the manual exercise that Dick went through while he thus spoke.

When his confidential maid-of-all-work, the aged *Elspeth*, tried to *insinuate* that the whole thing might be a hoax -

Português → "Not a bit of it!" said he. "Don't I know my man? Isn't it just like him? Travel through the air! There, now, he's jealous of the eagles, next! No! I warrant you, he'll not do it! I'll find a way to stop him! He! why if they'd let him alone, he'd start some day for the moon!"

On that very evening Kennedy, half *alarmed*, and half *exasperated*, took the train for London, where he arrived next morning.

Three-quarters of an hour later a cab deposited him at the door of the doctor's modest dwelling, in *Soho* Square, Greek Street. *Forthwith* he bounded up the steps and announced his arrival with five good, *hearty*, sounding *raps* at the door.

Ferguson opened, in person.

"Dick! you here?" he *exclaimed*, but with no great expression of surprise, after all.

"Dick himself!" was the response.

"What, my dear boy, you at London, and this the mid-season of the winter *shooting*?"

Português → "Yes! here I am, at London!"

"And what have you come to town for?"

"To prevent the greatest piece of *folly* that ever was conceived."

"*Folly*!" said the doctor.

"Is what this paper says, the truth?" *rejoined* Kennedy, holding out the copy of the _Daily Telegraph_, mentioned above.

“Ah! that’s what you mean, is it? These newspapers are great *tattlers*! But, sit down, my dear Dick.”

“No, I won’t sit down! - Then, you really intend to *attempt* this journey?”

“Most certainly! all my *preparations* are getting along finely, and I - ”

“Where are your traps? Let me have a chance at them! I’ll make them fly! I’ll put your *preparations* in fine order.” And so saying, the *gallant Scot* gave way to a genuine explosion of wrath.

“Come, be calm, my dear Dick!” resumed the doctor. “You’re angry at me because I did not *acquaint* you with my new *project*.”

“He calls this his new *project*!”

“I have been very busy,” the doctor went on, without *heeding* the *interruption*; “I have had so much to look after! But rest assured that I should not have started without writing to you.”

Português → “Oh, indeed! I’m highly honored.”

“Because it is my intention to take you with me.”

Upon this, the *Scotchman* gave a leap that a wild goat would not have been ashamed of among his native *crags*.

“Ah! really, then, you want them to send us both to *Bedlam*!”

“I have counted positively upon you, my dear Dick, and I have picked you out from all the rest.”

Kennedy stood *speechless* with *amazement*.

“After listening to me for ten minutes,” said the doctor, “you will thank me!”

“Are you speaking seriously?”

“Very seriously.”

“And suppose that I refuse to go with you?”

“But you won’t refuse.”

“But, suppose that I were to refuse?”

“Well, I’d go alone.”

“Let us sit down,” said Kennedy, “and talk without excitement. The moment you give up *jesting* about it, we can discuss the thing.”

“Let us discuss it, then, at breakfast, if you have no objections, my dear Dick.”

The two friends took their seats opposite to each other, at a little table with a plate of toast and a huge tea-*urn* before them.

Português → “My dear Samuel,” said the *sportsman*, “your *project* is insane! it is impossible! it has no resemblance to anything reasonable or *practicable*!”

“That’s for us to find out when we shall have tried it!”

“But trying it is exactly what you ought not to *attempt*.”

“Why so, if you please?”

“Well, the risks, the difficulty of the thing.”

“As for difficulties,” replied Ferguson, in a serious *tone*, “they were made to be overcome; as for risks and dangers, who can *flatter* himself that he is to escape them? Every thing in life involves danger; it may even be dangerous to sit down at one’s own table, or to put one’s hat on one’s own head. Moreover, we must look upon what is to occur as having already occurred, and see nothing but the present in the future, for the future is but the present a little farther on.”

“There it is!” *exclaimed* Kennedy, with a *shrug*. “As great a *fatalist* as ever!”

“Yes! but in the good *sense* of the word. Let us not trouble ourselves, then, about what fate has in store for us, and let us not forget our good old English *proverb*: ‘The man who was born to be hung will never be drowned!’”

Português → There was no reply to make, but that did not prevent Kennedy from *resuming* a series of arguments which may be readily *conjectured*, but which were too long for us to repeat.

“Well, then,” he said, after an *hour’s* discussion, “if you are absolutely determined to make this trip across the African continent - if it is necessary for your happiness, why not pursue the ordinary routes?”

“Why?” *ejaculated* the doctor, growing animated. “Because, all *attempts* to do so, up to this time, have utterly failed. Because, from *Mungo* Park, *assassinated* on the *Niger*, to *Vogel*, who disappeared in the *Wadai* country; from *Oudney*, who died at *Murmur*, and *Clapperton*, lost at *Sackatou*, to the *Frenchman Maizan*, who was cut to pieces; from Major *Laing*, killed by the *Touaregs*, to *Roscher*, from Hamburg, *massacred* in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been *inscribed* on the lists of African *martyrdom*! Because, to contend successfully against the elements; against hunger, and thirst, and fever; against savage beasts, and still more savage men, is impossible! Because, what cannot be done in one way, should be tried in another. In fine, because what one cannot pass through directly in the middle, must be passed by going to one side or overhead!”

Português → “If passing over it were the only question!” *interposed* Kennedy; “but passing high up in the air, doctor, there’s the rub!”

“Come, then,” said the doctor, “what have I to fear? You will admit that I have taken my precautions in such manner as to be certain that my balloon will not fall; but, should it disappoint me, I should find myself on the ground in the normal conditions imposed upon other *explorers*. But, my balloon will not *deceive* me, and we need make no such calculations.”

“Yes, but you must take them into view.”

Português → “No, Dick. I intend not to be separated from the balloon until I reach the western coast of Africa. With it, every thing is possible; without it, I fall back into the dangers and difficulties as well as the natural obstacles that *ordinarily* attend such an expedition: with it, neither heat, nor *torrents*, nor *tempests*, nor the *simoom*, nor unhealthy *climates*, nor wild animals, nor savage men, are to be feared! If I feel too hot, I can *ascend*; if too cold, I can come down. Should there be a mountain, I can pass over it; a *precipice*, I can sweep across it; a river, I can sail beyond it; a storm, I can rise away above it; a *torrent*, I can *skim* it like a bird! I can advance without fatigue, I can halt without need of *repose*! I can *soar* above the *nascent* cities! I can speed *onward* with the *rapidity* of a

tornado, sometimes at the *loftiest* heights, sometimes only a hundred feet above the soil, while the map of Africa *unrolls* itself beneath my gaze in the great atlas of the world."

Português → Even the stubborn Kennedy began to feel moved, and yet the spectacle thus *conjured* up before him gave him the *vertigo*. He *riveted* his eyes upon the doctor with wonder and admiration, and yet with fear, for he already felt himself swinging *aloft* in space.

"Come, come," said he, at last. "Let us see, Samuel. Then you have discovered the means of guiding a balloon?"

"Not by any means. That is a *Utopian* idea."

"Then, you will go - "

"*Whithersoever* Providence wills; but, at all events, from east to west."

"Why so?"

"Because I expect to avail myself of the trade-winds, the direction of which is always the same."

"Ah! yes, indeed!" said Kennedy, reflecting; "the trade-winds - yes - truly - one might - there's something in that!"

“Something in it - yes, my excellent friend - there’s _every thing_ in it. The English Government has placed a transport at my disposal, and three or four vessels are to cruise off the western coast of Africa, about the presumed period of my arrival. In three months, at most, I shall be at *Zanzibar*, where I will *inflate* my balloon, and from that point we shall launch ourselves.”

Português → “We!” said Dick.

“Have you still a shadow of an objection to offer? Speak, friend Kennedy.”

“An objection! I have a thousand; but among other things, tell me, if you expect to see the country. If you expect to mount and descend at pleasure, you cannot do so, without losing your gas. Up to this time no other means have been devised, and it is this that has always prevented long journeys in the air.”

“My dear Dick, I have only one word to answer - I shall not lose one particle of gas.”

“And yet you can descend when you please?”

“I shall descend when I please.”

“And how will you do that?”

“Ah, ha! *therein* lies my secret, friend Dick. Have *faith*, and let my device be yours - ‘*Excelsior*!’”

"'*Excelsior*' be it then," said the *sportsman*, who did not understand a word of Latin.

But he made up his mind to oppose his friend's departure by all means in his power, and so pretended to give in, at the same time keeping on the watch. As for the doctor, he went on *diligently* with his *preparations*.

African Explorations. - Barth, Richardson, Overweg, Werne, Brun-Rollet, Penney, Andrea, Debono, Miani, Guillaume Lejean, Bruce, Krapf and Rebmann, Maizan, Roscher, Burton and Speke.

Português → The *aërial* line which Dr. Ferguson counted upon following had not been chosen at random; his point of departure had been carefully studied, and it was not without good cause that he had resolved to *ascend* at the island of *Zanzibar*. This island, lying near to the eastern coast of Africa, is in the sixth degree of south latitude, that is to say, four hundred and thirty geographical miles below the *equator*.

From this island the latest expedition, sent by way of the great lakes to explore the sources of the Nile, had just set out.

But it would be well to indicate what *explorations* Dr. Ferguson hoped to link together. The two principal ones were those of Dr. *Barth* in 1849, and of *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke* in 1858.

Dr. *Barth* is a *Hamburger*, who obtained permission for himself and for his *countryman Overweg* to join the

expedition of the *Englishman* Richardson. The latter was charged with a *mission* in the *Soudan*.

This *vast* region is situated between the *fifteenth* and tenth degrees of north latitude; that is to say, that, in order to approach it, the explorer must penetrate fifteen hundred miles into the interior of Africa.

Português → Until then, the country in question had been known only through the journeys of *Denham*, of *Clapperton*, and of *Oudney*, made from 1822 to 1824. Richardson, *Barth*, and *Overweg*, *jealously* anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, like their predecessors, and got as far as *Mourzouk*, the capital of *Fezzan*.

They then abandoned the *perpendicular* line, and made a sharp turn *westward* toward *Ghât*, guided, with difficulty, by the *Touaregs*. After a thousand scenes of *pillage*, of *vexation*, and attacks by *armed* forces, their caravan arrived, in October, at the *vast* oasis of *Asben*. Dr. *Barth* separated from his companions, made an *excursion* to the town of *Aghades*, and *rejoined* the expedition, which resumed its march on the 12th of December. At length it reached the province of *Damerghou*; there the three travellers *parted*, and *Barth* took the road to *Kano*, where he arrived by *dint* of *perseverance*, and after paying considerable tribute.

Português → In spite of an intense fever, he *quitted* that place on the 7th of March, accompanied by a single servant. The principal aim of his journey was to *reconnoitre* Lake *Tchad*, from which he was still three hundred and fifty miles distant. He therefore advanced toward the east, and reached the town of *Zouricolo*, in the *Bornou* country, which is the core of the great central empire of Africa. There he heard of the death of Richardson, who had *succumbed* to fatigue and *privation*. He next arrived at *Kouka*, the capital of *Bornou*, on the borders of the lake. Finally, at the end of three weeks, on the 14th of April, twelve months after having *quitted Tripoli*, he reached the town of *Ngornou*.

We find him again setting forth on the 29th of March, 1851, with *Overweg*, to visit the kingdom of *Adamaoua*, to the south of the lake, and from there he pushed on as far as the town of *Yola*, a little below nine degrees north latitude. This was the extreme southern limit reached by that daring *traveller*.

He returned in the month of August to *Kouka*; from there he *successively traversed* the *Mandara*, *Barghimi*, and *Klanem* countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of *Masena*, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west *longitude*.

Português → On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of *Overweg*, his last companion, he *plunged*

into the west, visited *Sockoto*, crossed the *Niger*, and finally reached *Timbuctoo*, where he had to *languish*, during eight long months, under *vexations* inflicted upon him by the *sheik*, and all kinds of ill-treatment and *wretchedness*. But the presence of a Christian in the city could not long be tolerated, and the *Foullans threatened* to *besiege* it. The doctor, therefore, left it on the 17th of March, 1854, and fled to the frontier, where he remained for thirty-three days in the most *abject destitution*. He then managed to get back to *Kano* in November, *thence* to *Kouka*, where he resumed *Denham's* route after four months' *delay*. He *regained Tripoli* toward the close of August, 1855, and arrived in London on the 6th of September, the only survivor of his party.

Such was the *venturesome* journey of Dr. *Barth*.

Dr. Ferguson carefully noted the fact, that he had stopped at four degrees north latitude and seventeen degrees west *longitude*.

Português → Now let us see what *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke* accomplished in Eastern Africa.

The various *expeditions* that had *ascended* the Nile could never manage to reach the *mysterious* source of that river. According to the narrative of the German doctor, Ferdinand *Werne*, the expedition attempted in 1840, under the *auspices* of *Mehemet* Ali, stopped at

Gondokoro, between the fourth and fifth parallels of north latitude.

In 1855, *Brun-Rollet*, a native of *Savoy*, appointed *consul* for *Sardinia* in Eastern *Soudan*, to take the place of *Vaudey*, who had just died, set out from *Karthoum*, and, under the name of *Yacoub* the merchant, trading in *gums* and ivory, got as far as *Belenia*, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to *Karthoum*, where he died in 1857.

Neither Dr. *Penney* - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small *steamer*, *penetrated* one degree beyond *Gondokoro*, and then came back to die of *exhaustion* at *Karthoum* - nor *Miani*, the *Venetian*, who, turning the *cataracts* below *Gondokoro*, reached the second parallel - nor the *Maltese* trader, Andrea *Debono*, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently *impassable* limit.

Português → In 1859, M. *Guillaume Lejean*, *intrusted* with a *mission* by the French Government, reached *Karthoum* by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a *retinue* of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could not get past *Gondokoro*, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. The expedition directed by M.

d'Escayrac de *Lauture* made an equally unsuccessful *attempt* to reach the famous sources of the Nile.

This fatal limit *invariably* brought every *traveller* to a halt. In ancient times, the ambassadors of *Nero* reached the ninth degree of latitude, but in eighteen centuries only from five to six degrees, or from three hundred to three hundred and sixty geographical miles, were *gained*.

Many travellers *endeavored* to reach the sources of the Nile by taking their point of departure on the eastern coast of Africa.

Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch *traveller*, Bruce, set out from *Massowah*, a port of *Abyssinia*, *traversed* the *Tigre*, visited the ruins of *Axum*, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result.

Português → In 1844, Dr. *Krapf*, an *Anglican missionary*, founded an establishment at *Monbaz*, on the coast of *Zanguebar*, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. *Rebmann*, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. These were the mountains of *Kilimandjaro* and *Kenia*, which *Messrs*. de *Heuglin* and Thornton have partly scaled so recently.

In 1845, *Maizan*, the French explorer, *disembarked*, alone, at *Bagamayo*, directly opposite to *Zanzibar*, and

got as far as *Deje*-la-*Mhora*, where the *chief* caused him to be put to death in the most cruel *torment*.

In 1859, in the month of August, the young *traveller*, *Roscher*, from Hamburg, set out with a caravan of Arab merchants, reached Lake *Nyassa*, and was there *assassinated* while he slept.

Finally, in 1857, *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke*, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes, and on the 17th of June they *quitted Zanzibar*, and *plunged* directly into the west.

Português → After four months of incredible suffering, their baggage having been *pillaged*, and their *attendants* beaten and slain, they arrived at *Kazeh*, a sort of central *rendezvous* for traders and *caravans*. They were in the midst of the country of the Moon, and there they collected some precious documents concerning the manners, government, religion, fauna, and flora of the region. They next made for the first of the great lakes, the one named *Tanganayika*, situated between the third and eighth degrees of south latitude. They reached it on the 14th of February, 1858, and visited the various tribes residing on its banks, the most of whom are *cannibals*.

They departed again on the 26th of May, and *reentered Kazeh* on the 20th of June. There Burton,

who was completely worn out, lay ill for several months, during which time *Speke* made a push to the *northward* of more than three hundred miles, going as far as Lake *Okeracua*, which he came in sight of on the 3d of August; but he could *descry* only the *opening* of it at latitude two degrees thirty minutes.

He reached *Kazeh*, on his return, on the 25th of August, and, in company with Burton, again took up the route to *Zanzibar*, where they arrived in the month of March in the following year. These two daring *explorers* then *reembarked* for England; and the Geographical Society of Paris *decreed* them its annual prize medal.

Português → Dr. Ferguson carefully remarked that they had not gone beyond the second degree of south latitude, nor the twenty-ninth of east *longitude*.

The problem, therefore, was how to link the *explorations* of Burton and *Speke* with those of Dr. *Barth*, since to do so was to undertake to *traverse* an extent of more than twelve degrees of territory.

Kennedy's Dreams. - Articles and Pronouns in the Plural. - Dick's Insinuations. - A Promenade over the Map of Africa. - What is contained between two Points of the Compass. - Expeditions now on foot. - Speke and Grant. - Krapf, De Decken, and De Heuglin.

Português → Dr. Ferguson *energetically* pushed the *preparations* for his departure, and in person *superintended* the construction of his balloon, with certain modifications; in regard to which he observed the most absolute silence. For a long time past he had been applying himself to the study of the Arab language and the various *Mandingoe idioms*, and, thanks to his talents as a *polyglot*, he had made rapid *progress*.

In the mean while his friend, the *sportsman*, never let him out of his sight - afraid, no doubt, that the doctor might take his departure, without saying a word to anybody. On this *subject*, he *regaled* him with the most *persuasive* arguments, which, however, did _not_ persuade Samuel Ferguson, and wasted his breath in pathetic *entreaties*, by which the latter seemed to be but slightly moved. In fine, Dick felt that the doctor was *slipping* through his fingers.

The poor *Scot* was really to be *pitied*. He could not look upon the *azure* vault without a *sombre* terror: when asleep, he felt *oscillations* that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being *swung aloft* at *immeasurable* heights.

Português → We must add that, during these fearful *nightmares*, he once or twice fell out of bed. His first care then was to show Ferguson a severe *contusion* that he had received on the *cranium*. “And yet,” he would add, with warmth, “that was at the height of only three feet - not an *inch* more - and such a bump as this! Only think, then!”

This *insinuation*, full of sad meaning as it was, did not seem to touch the doctor’s heart.

“We’ll not fall,” was his *invariable* reply.

“But, still, suppose that we _were_ to fall!”

“We will _not_ fall!”

This was decisive, and Kennedy had nothing more to say.

What particularly *exasperated* Dick was, that the doctor seemed completely to lose sight of his personality - of his - *Kennedy’s* - and to look upon him as *irrevocably* destined to become his *aërial* companion. Not even the shadow of a doubt was ever

suggested; and Samuel made an *intolerable* misuse of the first person plural:

"'We' are getting along; 'we' shall be ready on the - - ; 'we' shall start on the - - ," etc., etc.

Português → And then there was the singular *possessive adjective*:

"'Our' balloon; 'our' car; 'our' expedition."

And the same in the plural, too:

"'Our' *preparations*; 'our' discoveries; 'our' *ascensions*."

Dick *shuddered* at them, although he was determined not to go; but he did not want to *annoy* his friend. Let us also disclose the fact that, without knowing exactly why himself, he had sent to Edinburgh for a certain selection of heavy clothing, and his best *hunting*-gear and fire-arms.

Português → One day, after having admitted that, with an overwhelming run of good-luck, there _might_ be one chance of success in a thousand, he pretended to yield entirely to the doctor's wishes; but, in order to still put off the journey, he opened the most varied series of *subterfuges*. He threw himself back upon questioning the utility of the expedition - its *opportuneness*, etc. This discovery of the sources of the

Nile, was it likely to be of any use? - Would one have really *labored* for the welfare of humanity? - When, after all, the African tribes should have been civilized, would they be any happier? - Were folks certain that civilization had not its chosen *abode* there rather than in Europe? - Perhaps! - And then, couldn't one wait a little longer? - The trip across Africa would certainly be accomplished some day, and in a less hazardous manner. - In another month, or in six months before the year was over, some explorer would undoubtedly come in - etc., etc.

These hints produced an effect exactly opposite to what was desired or intended, and the doctor *trembled* with *impatience*.

Português → "Are you willing, then, *wretched* Dick - are you willing, false friend - that this glory should belong to another? Must I then be *untrue* to my past history; *recoil* before obstacles that are not serious; *requite* with *cowardly* hesitation what both the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?"

"But," resumed Kennedy, who made great use of that conjunction.

"But," said the doctor, "are you not aware that my journey is to compete with the success of the

expeditions now on foot? Don't you know that fresh *explorers* are advancing toward the centre of Africa?"

"Still - "

"Listen to me, Dick, and cast your eyes over that map."

Dick *glanced* over it, with resignation.

"Now, *ascend* the course of the Nile."

"I have *ascended* it," replied the *Scotchman*, with *docility*.

"Stop at *Gondokoro*."

"I am there."

And Kennedy thought to himself how easy such a trip was - on the map!

"Now, take one of the points of these *dividers* and let it rest upon that place beyond which the most daring *explorers* have *scarcely* gone."

Português → "I have done so."

"And now look along the coast for the island of *Zanzibar*, in latitude six degrees south."

"I have it."

"Now, follow the same parallel and arrive at *Kazeh*."

"I have done so."

“Run up again along the thirty-third degree of *longitude* to the *opening* of Lake *Oukéréoué*, at the point where Lieutenant *Speke* had to halt.”

“I am there; a little more, and I should have *tumbled* into the lake.”

“Very good! Now, do you know what we have the right to suppose, according to the information given by the tribes that live along its shores?”

“I haven’t the least idea.”

“Why, that this lake, the lower *extremity* of which is in two degrees and thirty minutes, must extend also two degrees and a half above the *equator*.”

“Really!”

“Well from this northern *extremity* there flows a stream which must necessarily join the Nile, if it be not the Nile itself.”

“That is, indeed, curious.”

“Then, let the other point of your *dividers* rest upon that *extremity* of Lake *Oukéréoué*.”

Português → “It is done, friend Ferguson.”

“Now, how many degrees can you count between the two points?”

“*Scarcely* two.”

"And do you know what that means, Dick?"

"Not the least in the world."

"Why, that makes *scarcely* one hundred and twenty miles - in other words, a nothing."

"Almost nothing, Samuel."

"Well, do you know what is taking place at this moment?"

"No, upon my honor, I do not."

"Very well, then, I'll tell you. The Geographical Society regard as very important the *exploration* of this lake of which *Speke* caught a glimpse. Under their *auspices*, Lieutenant (now Captain) *Speke* has associated with him Captain *Grant*, of the army in India; they have put themselves at the head of a numerous and well-equipped expedition; their *mission* is to *ascend* the lake and return to *Gondokoro*; they have received a subsidy of more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has placed *Hottentot* soldiers at their disposal; they set out from *Zanzibar* at the close of October, 1860. In the mean while John *Petherick*, the English *consul* at the city of *Karthoum*, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a *steamer* at *Karthoum*, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to *Gondokoro*; there, he will await Captain

Speke's caravan, and be able to *replenish* its supplies to some extent."

Português → "Well planned," said Kennedy.

"You can easily see, then, that time presses if we are to take part in these exploring *labors*. And that is not all, since, while some are thus advancing with sure steps to the discovery of the sources of the Nile, others are *penetrating* to the very heart of Africa."

"On foot?" said Kennedy.

"Yes, on foot," *rejoined* the doctor, without noticing the *insinuation*. "Doctor *Krapf* proposes to push forward, in the west, by way of the *Djob*, a river lying under the *equator*. Baron de *Decken* has already set out from *Monbaz*, has *reconnoitred* the mountains of *Kenia* and *Kilimandjaro*, and is now *plunging* in toward the centre."

"But all this time on foot?"

"On foot or on *mules*."

"Exactly the same, so far as I am concerned," *ejaculated* Kennedy.

Português → "Lastly," resumed the doctor, "M. de *Heuglin*, the Austrian vice-*consul* at *Karthoum*, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the *traveller Vogel*, who, in 1853,

was sent into the *Soudan* to associate himself with the *labors* of Dr. *Barth*. In 1856, he *quitted Bornou*, and determined to explore the unknown country that lies between Lake *Tchad* and *Darfur*. Nothing has been seen of him since that time. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of *Wadai*; but other letters, addressed by Dr. *Hartmann* to the *traveller's* father, relate that, according to the *recital* of a *felatah* of *Bornou*, *Vogel* was merely held as a prisoner at *Wara*. All hope is not then lost. Hence, a *committee* has been organized under the presidency of the *Regent* of *Saxe*-*Cogurg*-*Gotha*; my friend *Petermann* is its secretary; a *national* subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary *accession* of several learned men, and M. de *Heuglin* set out from *Massowah*, in the month of June. While engaged in looking for *Vogel*, he is also to explore all the country between the Nile and Lake *Tchad*, that is to say, to knit together the operations of Captain *Speke* and those of Dr. *Barth*, and then Africa will have been *traversed* from east to west."[1]

Português → [1] After the departure of Dr. Ferguson, it was *ascertained* that M. de *Heuglin*, owing to some disagreement, took a route different from the one assigned to his expedition, the *command* of the latter having been transferred to Mr. *Muntzinger*.

“Well,” said the *canny Scot*, “since every thing is getting on so well, what’s the use of our going down there?”

Dr. Ferguson made no reply, but *contented* himself with a significant *shrug* of the shoulders.

A Servant - match him! - He can see the Satellites of Jupiter. - Dick and Joe hard at it. - Doubt and Faith. - The Weighing Ceremony. - Joe and Wellington. - He gets a Half-crown.

Português → Dr. Ferguson had a servant who answered with *alacrity* to the name of Joe. He was an excellent fellow, who testified the most absolute *confidence* in his master, and the most unlimited devotion to his interests, even *anticipating* his wishes and orders, which were always *intelligently* executed. In fine, he was a Caleb without the *growling*, and a perfect pattern of constant good-humor. Had he been made on purpose for the place, it could not have been better done. Ferguson put himself entirely in his hands, so far as the ordinary details of existence were concerned, and he did well. *Incomparable*, whole-*souled* Joe! a servant who orders your dinner; who likes what you like; who packs your trunk, without forgetting your socks or your linen; who has charge of your keys and your secrets, and takes no advantage of all this!

But then, what a man the doctor was in the eyes of this worthy Joe! With what respect and what *confidence* the latter received all his decisions! When Ferguson had spoken, he would be a fool who should *attempt* to

question the matter. Every thing he thought was exactly right; every thing he said, the perfection of wisdom; every thing he ordered to be done, quite feasible; all that he *undertook*, *practicable*; all that he accomplished, *admirable*. You might have cut Joe to pieces - not an *agreeable* operation, to be sure - and yet he would not have altered his opinion of his master.

Português → So, when the doctor conceived the *project* of crossing Africa through the air, for Joe the thing was already done; obstacles no longer existed; from the moment when the doctor had made up his mind to start, he had arrived - along with his faithful attendant, too, for the noble fellow knew, without a word *uttered* about it, that he would be one of the party.

Moreover, he was just the man to render the greatest service by his intelligence and his wonderful *agility*. Had the occasion *arisen* to name a professor of gymnastics for the monkeys in the *Zoological* Garden (who are smart enough, by-the-way!), Joe would certainly have received the appointment. *Leaping*, climbing, almost flying - these were all sport to him.

If Ferguson was the head and Kennedy the arm, Joe was to be the right hand of the expedition. He had, already, accompanied his master on several journeys, and had a *smattering* of science appropriate to his condition and style of mind, but he was especially

remarkable for a sort of mild philosophy, a charming turn of optimism. In his sight every thing was easy, *logical*, natural, and, consequently, he could see no use in complaining or *grumbling*.

Português → Among other gifts, he possessed a strength and range of vision that were perfectly surprising. He enjoyed, in common with *Moestlin*, *Kepler's* professor, the rare faculty of *distinguishing* the *satellites* of Jupiter with the naked eye, and of counting fourteen of the stars in the group of *Pleiades*, the *remotest* of them being only of the ninth magnitude. He presumed none the more for that; on the contrary, he made his bow to you, at a distance, and when occasion arose he *bravely* knew how to use his eyes.

With such profound *faith* as Joe felt in the doctor, it is not to be wondered at that *incessant* discussions *sprang* up between him and Kennedy, without any lack of respect to the latter, however.

One *doubted*, the other believed; one had a *prudent foresight*, the other blind *confidence*. The doctor, however, *vibrated* between doubt and *confidence*; that is to say, he troubled his head with neither one nor the other.

"Well, Mr. Kennedy," Joe would say.

"Well, my boy?"

“The *moment’s* at hand. It seems that we are to sail for the moon.”

“You mean the Mountains of the Moon, which are not quite so far off. But, never mind, one trip is just as dangerous as the other!”

Português → “Dangerous! What! with a man like Dr. Ferguson?”

“I don’t want to spoil your *illusions*, my good Joe; but this undertaking of his is nothing more nor less than the act of a *madman*. He won’t go, though!”

“He won’t go, eh? Then you haven’t seen his balloon at *Mitchell’s* factory in the Borough?”

“I’ll take precious good care to keep away from it!”

“Well, you’ll lose a fine sight, sir. What a splendid thing it is! What a pretty shape! What a nice car! How *snug* we’ll feel in it!”

“Then you really think of going with your master?”

“I?” answered Joe, with an accent of profound conviction. “Why, I’d go with him *wherever* he *pleases*! Who ever heard of such a thing? Leave him to go off alone, after we’ve been all over the world together! Who would help him, when he was tired? Who would give him a hand in climbing over the rocks? Who would

attend him when he was sick? No, Mr. Kennedy, Joe will always stick to the doctor!”

Português → “You’re a fine fellow, Joe!”

“But, then, you’re coming with us!”

“Oh! certainly,” said Kennedy; “that is to say, I will go with you up to the last moment, to prevent Samuel even then from being guilty of such an act of *folly*! I will follow him as far as *Zanzibar*, so as to stop him there, if possible.”

“You’ll stop nothing at all, Mr. Kennedy, with all respect to you, sir. My master is no hare-*brained* person; he takes a long time to think over what he means to do, and then, when he once gets started, the Evil One himself couldn’t make him give it up.”

“Well, we’ll see about that.”

“Don’t *flatter* yourself, sir - but then, the main thing is, to have you with us. For a hunter like you, sir, *Africa’s* a great country. So, either way, you won’t be sorry for the trip.”

“No, that’s a fact, I *shan’t* be sorry for it, if I can get this crazy man to give up his scheme.”

Português → “By-the-way,” said Joe, “you know that the weighing comes off to-day.”

“The weighing - what weighing?”

“Why, my master, and you, and I, are all to be weighed to-day!”

“What! like horse-*jockeys*?”

“Yes, like *jockeys*. Only, never fear, you won’t be expected to make yourself lean, if you’re found to be heavy. You’ll go as you are.”

“Well, I can tell you, I am not going to let myself be weighed,” said Kennedy, firmly.

“But, sir, it seems that the doctor’s machine requires it.”

“Well, his machine will have to do without it.”

“*Humph*! and suppose that it couldn’t go up, then?”

“*Egad*! that’s all I want!”

“Come! come, Mr. Kennedy! My master will be sending for us directly.”

“I *shan’t* go.”

“Oh! now, you won’t *vex* the doctor in that way!”

“Aye! that I will.”

“Well!” said Joe with a laugh, “you say that because he’s not here; but when he says to your face, ‘Dick!’ (with all respect to you, sir,) ‘Dick, I want to know exactly how much you weigh,’ you’ll go, I warrant it.”

Português → “No, I will _not_ go!”

At this moment the doctor entered his study, where this discussion had been taking place; and, as he came in, cast a glance at Kennedy, who did not feel altogether at his ease.

“Dick,” said the doctor, “come with Joe; I want to know how much you both weigh.”

“But - ”

“You may keep your hat on. Come!” And Kennedy went.

They repaired in company to the workshop of the *Messrs*. Mitchell, where one of those so-called “Roman” *scales* was in readiness. It was necessary, by the way, for the doctor to know the weight of his companions, so as to fix the equilibrium of his balloon; so he made Dick get up on the platform of the *scales*. The latter, without making any resistance, said, in an *undertone*:

“Oh! well, that doesn’t bind me to any thing.”

“One hundred and fifty-three pounds,” said the doctor, noting it down on his tablets.

“Am I too heavy?”

“Why, no, Mr. Kennedy!” said Joe; “and then, you know, I am light to make up for it.”

Português → So saying, Joe, with enthusiasm, took his place on the *scales*, and very nearly upset them in his ready *haste*. He struck the attitude of Wellington where he is made to *ape Achilles*, at Hyde-Park entrance, and was superb in it, without the shield.

“One hundred and twenty pounds,” wrote the doctor.

“Ah! ha!” said Joe, with a smile of satisfaction And why did he smile? He never could tell himself.

“It’s my turn now,” said Ferguson - and he put down one hundred and thirty-five pounds to his own account.

“All three of us,” said he, “do not weigh much more than four hundred pounds.”

“But, sir,” said Joe, “if it was necessary for your expedition, I could make myself thinner by twenty pounds, by not eating so much.”

“Useless, my boy!” replied the doctor. “You may eat as much as you like, and here’s half-a-crown to buy you the *ballast*.”

Geometrical Details. - Calculation of the Capacity of the Balloon. - The Double Receptacle. - The Covering. - The Car. - The Mysterious Apparatus. - The Provisions and Stores. - The Final Summing up.

Português → Dr. Ferguson had long been engaged upon the details of his expedition. It is easy to comprehend that the balloon - that *marvellous* vehicle which was to convey him through the air - was the constant *object* of his *solicitude*.

At the *outset*, in order not to give the balloon too *ponderous* dimensions, he had decided to fill it with hydrogen gas, which is fourteen and a half times lighter than common air. The production of this gas is easy, and it has given the greatest satisfaction *hitherto* in *aerostatic* experiments.

The doctor, according to very accurate calculations, found that, including the articles *indispensable* to his journey and his apparatus, he should have to carry a weight of 4,000 pounds; therefore he had to find out what would be the *ascensional* force of a balloon capable of raising such a weight, and, consequently, what would be its capacity.

A weight of four thousand pounds is represented by a displacement of the air *amounting* to forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet; or, in other words, forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of air weigh about four thousand pounds.

Português → By giving the balloon these cubic dimensions, and filling it with hydrogen gas, instead of common air - the former being fourteen and a half times lighter and weighing therefore only two hundred and seventy-six pounds - a difference of three thousand seven hundred and twenty-four pounds in equilibrium is produced; and it is this difference between the weight of the gas contained in the balloon and the weight of the surrounding atmosphere that constitutes the *ascensional* force of the former.

However, were the forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas of which we speak, all introduced into the balloon, it would be entirely filled; but that would not do, because, as the balloon continued to mount into the more *rarefied* layers of the atmosphere, the gas within would *dilate*, and soon burst the cover containing it. Balloons, then, are usually only two-thirds filled.

Português → But the doctor, in carrying out a *project* known only to himself, resolved to fill his balloon only

one-half; and, since he had to carry forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas, to give his balloon nearly double capacity he arranged it in that *elongated*, oval shape which has come to be preferred. The horizontal diameter was fifty feet, and the vertical diameter seventy-five feet. He thus obtained a *spheroid*, the capacity of which amounted, in round numbers, to ninety thousand cubic feet.

Could Dr. Ferguson have used two balloons, his chances of success would have been increased; for, should one burst in the air, he could, by throwing out *ballast*, keep himself up with the other. But the management of two balloons would, necessarily, be very difficult, in view of the problem how to keep them both at an equal *ascensional* force.

Português → After having *pondered* the matter carefully, Dr. Ferguson, by an *ingenious* arrangement, combined the advantages of two balloons, without *incurring* their *inconveniences*. He constructed two of different sizes, and *inclosed* the smaller in the larger one. His external balloon, which had the dimensions given above, contained a less one of the same shape, which was only forty-five feet in horizontal, and sixty-eight feet in vertical diameter. The capacity of this interior balloon was only sixty-seven thousand cubic feet: it was to *float* in the fluid surrounding it. A valve

opened from one balloon into the other, and thus enabled the *aëronaut* to communicate with both.

This arrangement offered the advantage, that if gas had to be let off, so as to descend, that which was in the outer balloon would go first; and, were it completely *emptied*, the smaller one would still remain intact. The outer envelope might then be cast off as a useless *encumbrance*; and the second balloon, left free to itself, would not offer the same hold to the currents of air as a half-inflated one must needs present.

Português → Moreover, in case of an accident happening to the outside balloon, such as getting torn, for instance, the other would remain intact.

The balloons were made of a strong but light *Lyons* silk, coated with *gutta percha*. This *gummy*, *resinous* substance is absolutely water-proof, and also *resists* acids and gas perfectly. The silk was doubled, at the upper *extremity* of the oval, where most of the strain would come.

Such an envelope as this could retain the *inflating* fluid for any length of time. It weighed half a pound per nine square feet. Hence the surface of the outside balloon being about eleven thousand six hundred square feet, its envelope weighed six hundred and fifty pounds. The envelope of the second or inner balloon, having nine thousand two hundred square feet of

surface, weighed only about five hundred and ten pounds, or say eleven hundred and sixty pounds for both.

The network that supported the car was made of very strong *hempen* cord, and the two valves were the *object* of the most minute and careful attention, as the *rudder* of a ship would be.

Português → The car, which was of a circular form and fifteen feet in diameter, was made of *wicker*-work, strengthened with a slight covering of iron, and protected below by a system of elastic springs, to *deaden* the shock of collision. Its weight, along with that of the network, did not exceed two hundred and fifty pounds.

In addition to the above, the doctor caused to be constructed two sheet-iron *chests* two lines in thickness. These were connected by means of pipes furnished with *stopcocks*. He joined to these a spiral, two *inches* in diameter, which terminated in two branch pieces of *unequal* length, the longer of which, however, was twenty-five feet in height and the shorter only fifteen feet.

These sheet-iron *chests* were embedded in the car in such a way as to take up the least possible amount of space. The spiral, which was not to be adjusted until some future moment, was packed up, separately, along

with a very strong *Buntzen* electric battery. This apparatus had been so *ingeniously* combined that it did not weigh more than seven hundred pounds, even including twenty-five gallons of water in another *receptacle*.

Português → The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two *barometers*, two *thermometers*, two *compasses*, a *sextant*, two *chronometers*, an *artificial* horizon, and an *altazimuth*, to throw out the height of distant and *inaccessible objects*.

The Greenwich Observatory had placed itself at the doctor's disposal. The latter, however, did not intend to make experiments in physics; he merely wanted to be able to know in what direction he was passing, and to determine the position of the principal rivers, mountains, and towns.

He also provided himself with three thoroughly tested iron *anchors*, and a light but strong silk ladder fifty feet in length.

He at the same time carefully weighed his stores of provision, which consisted of tea, coffee, *biscuit*, *salted* meat, and _pemmican_, a *preparation* which comprises many *nutritive* elements in a small space. Besides a sufficient stock of *pure* brandy, he arranged two

water-tanks, each of which contained twenty-two gallons.

The consumption of these articles would necessarily, little by little, *diminish* the weight to be sustained, for it must be remembered that the equilibrium of a balloon *floating* in the atmosphere is extremely *sensitive*. The loss of an almost insignificant weight *suffices* to produce a very noticeable displacement.

Português → Nor did the doctor forget an *awning* to shelter the car, nor the *coverings* and blankets that were to be the *bedding* of the journey, nor some *fowling* pieces and rifles, with their *requisite* supply of powder and ball.

Here is the *summing* up of his various items, and their weight, as he *computed* it:

Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Weight of the outside balloon 650 ” Weight of the second balloon 510 ” Car and network 280 ” *Anchors*, instruments, *awnings*, and *sundry utensils*, guns, *coverings*, etc. 190 ” Meat, *pemmican*, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 ” Water 400 ” Apparatus 700 ” Weight of the hydrogen 276 ” *Ballast* 200 ” - - - - - 4,000 pounds

Such were the items of the four thousand pounds that Dr. Ferguson proposed to carry up with him. He took

only two hundred pounds of *ballast* for "*unforeseen* emergencies," as he remarked, since otherwise he did not expect to use any, thanks to the *peculiarity* of his apparatus.

Joe's Importance. - The Commander of the Resolute. - Kennedy's Arsenal. - Mutual Amenities. - The Farewell Dinner. - Departure on the 21st of February. - The Doctor's Scientific Sessions. - Duveyrier. - Livingstone. - Details of the Aerial Voyage. - Kennedy silenced.

Português → About the 10th of February, the *preparations* were pretty well completed; and the balloons, firmly secured, one within the other, were altogether finished. They had been subjected to a powerful *pneumatic* pressure in all parts, and the test gave excellent evidence of their *solidity* and of the care applied in their construction.

Joe hardly knew what he was about, with delight. He *trotted incessantly* to and *fro* between his home in Greek Street, and the Mitchell establishment, always full of business, but always in the highest spirits, giving details of the affair to people who did not even ask him, so proud was he, above all things, of being permitted to accompany his master. I have even a *shrewd* suspicion that what with showing the balloon, explaining the plans and views of the doctor, giving folks a glimpse of the latter, through a half-opened window, or pointing him out as he passed along the streets, the clever

scamp earned a few half-*crowns*, but we must not find fault with him for that. He had as much right as anybody else to *speculate* upon the admiration and curiosity of his *contemporaries*.

Português → On the 16th of February, the _Resolute_ cast anchor near Greenwich. She was a screw *propeller* of eight hundred tons, a fast *sailer*, and the very vessel that had been sent out to the polar regions, to *revictual* the last expedition of Sir James Ross. Her commander, Captain *Bennet*, had the name of being a very *amiable* person, and he took a particular interest in the doctor's expedition, having been one of that *gentleman's admirers* for a long time. *Bennet* was rather a man of science than a man of war, which did not, however, prevent his vessel from carrying four *carronades*, that had never hurt any body, to be sure, but had performed the most pacific duty in the world.

The hold of the _Resolute_ was so arranged as to find a *stowing*-place for the balloon. The latter was shipped with the greatest *precaution* on the 18th of February, and was then carefully deposited at the bottom of the vessel in such a way as to prevent accident. The car and its accessories, the *anchors*, the *cords*, the supplies, the water-tanks, which were to be filled on arriving, all were embarked and put away under *Ferguson's* own eyes.

Português → Ten tons of *sulphuric* acid and ten tons of iron *filings*, were put on board for the future production of the hydrogen gas. The quantity was more than enough, but it was well to be provided against accident. The apparatus to be employed in manufacturing the gas, including some thirty empty *casks*, was also *stowed* away in the hold.

These various *preparations* were terminated on the 18th of February, in the evening. Two state-rooms, comfortably fitted up, were ready for the reception of Dr. Ferguson and his friend Kennedy. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of *hunting* weapons, among which were two double-*barrelled breech*-loading *fowling*-pieces, and a rifle that had *withstood* every test, of the make of *Purdey*, Moore & *Dickson*, at Edinburgh. With such a weapon a *marksman* would find no difficulty in *lodging* a bullet in the eye of a *chamois* at the distance of two thousand *paces*. Along with these *implements*, he had two of *Colt's* six-shooters, for *unforeseen* emergencies. His powder-case, his cartridge-*pouch*, his lead, and his bullets, did not exceed a certain weight prescribed by the doctor.

Português → The three travellers got themselves to rights on board during the working-hours of February 19th. They were received with much distinction by the

captain and his officers, the doctor continuing as reserved as ever, and thinking of nothing but his expedition. Dick seemed a good deal moved, but was unwilling to *betray* it; while Joe was fairly dancing and breaking out in *laughable remarks*. The worthy fellow soon became the *jester* and merry-andrew of the *boatswain*'s mess, where a *berth* had been kept for him.

On the 20th, a grand farewell dinner was given to Dr. Ferguson and Kennedy by the Royal Geographical Society. Commander *Bennet* and his officers were present at the entertainment, which was *signalized* by *copious libations* and numerous *toasts*. *Healths* were drunk, in sufficient abundance to guarantee all the guests a lifetime of centuries. Sir Francis M - - *presided*, with *restrained* but *dignified* feeling.

To his own supreme confusion, Dick Kennedy came in for a large share in the *jovial felicitations* of the night. After having drunk to the "*intrepid* Ferguson, the glory of England," they had to drink to "the no less courageous Kennedy, his daring companion."

Português → Dick *blushed* a good deal, and that passed for *modesty*; *whereupon* the applause *redoubled*, and Dick *blushed* again.

A message from the Queen arrived while they were at dessert. Her Majesty offered her compliments to the two travellers, and expressed her wishes for their safe

and successful journey. This, of course, rendered imperative fresh *toasts* to “Her most gracious Majesty.”

At midnight, after touching *farewells* and warm shaking of hands, the guests separated.

The boats of the _Resolute_ were in waiting at the stairs of Westminster Bridge. The captain *leaped* in, accompanied by his officers and passengers, and the rapid current of the Thames, *aiding* the strong arms of the *rowers*, bore them swiftly to Greenwich. In an *hour’s* time all were asleep on board.

The next morning, February 21st, at three o’clock, the *furnaces* began to roar; at five, the *anchors* were weighed, and the _Resolute_, *powerfully* driven by her screw, began to *plough* the water toward the mouth of the Thames.

Português → It is needless to say that the topic of conversation with every one on board was Dr. *Ferguson’s* enterprise. Seeing and hearing the doctor soon *inspired* everybody with such *confidence* that, in a very short time, there was no one, *excepting* the *incredulous Scotchman*, on the *steamer* who had the least doubt of the perfect *feasibility* and success of the expedition.

During the long, *unoccupied* hours of the voyage, the doctor held regular *sittings*, with lectures on

geographical science, in the officers' mess-room. These young men felt an intense interest in the discoveries made during the last forty years in Africa; and the doctor related to them the *explorations* of *Barth*, Burton, *Speke*, and *Grant*, and depicted the wonders of this *vast*, *mysterious* country, now thrown open on all sides to the investigations of science. On the north, the young *Duveyrier* was exploring *Sahara*, and bringing the *chiefs* of the *Touaregs* to Paris. Under the inspiration of the French Government, two *expeditions* were preparing, which, descending from the north, and coming from the west, would cross each other at *Timbuctoo*. In the south, the *indefatigable Livingstone* was still advancing toward the *equator*; and, since March, 1862, he had, in company with Mackenzie, *ascended* the river *Rovoonia*. The nineteenth century would, *assuredly*, not pass, *contended* the doctor, without Africa having been compelled to surrender the secrets she has kept locked up in her *bosom* for six thousand years.

Português → But the interest of Dr. *Ferguson's hearers* was excited to the highest pitch when he made known to them, in detail, the *preparations* for his own journey. They took pleasure in *verifying* his calculations; they discussed them; and the doctor frankly took part in the discussion.

As a general thing, they were surprised at the limited quantity of provision that he took with him; and one day one of the officers questioned him on that *subject*.

“That peculiar point *astonishes* you, does it?” said Ferguson.

“It does, indeed.”

“But how long do you think my trip is going to last? Whole months? If so, you are greatly mistaken. Were it to be a long one, we should be lost; we should never get back. But you must know that the distance from *Zanzibar* to the coast of *Senegal* is only thirty-five hundred - say four thousand miles. Well, at the rate of two hundred and forty miles every twelve hours, which does not come near the *rapidity* of our railroad trains, by travelling day and night, it would take only seven days to cross Africa!”

Português → “But then you could see nothing, make no geographical *observations*, or *reconnoitre* the face of the country.”

“Ah!” replied the doctor, “if I am master of my balloon - if I can *ascend* and descend at will, I shall stop when I please, especially when too violent currents of air *threaten* to carry me out of my way with them.”

“And you will encounter such,” said Captain *Bennet*. “There are *tornadoes* that sweep at the rate of more than two hundred and forty miles per hour.”

“You see, then, that with such speed as that, we could cross Africa in twelve hours. One would rise at *Zanzibar*, and go to bed at St. Louis!”

“But,” *rejoined* the officer, “could any balloon withstand the wear and tear of such velocity?”

“It has happened before,” replied Ferguson.

“And the balloon *withstood* it?”

Português → “Perfectly well. It was at the time of the *coronation* of Napoleon, in 1804. The *aëronaut*, *Gernerin*, sent up a balloon at Paris, about eleven o’clock in the evening. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 *Frimaire*; year *XIII*; *Coronation* of the Emperor Napoleon by his *Holiness*, *Pius* VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon *soaring* above the Vatican, *whence* it crossed the *Campagna*, and finally *fluttered* down into the lake of *Bracciano*. So you see, gentlemen, that a balloon can *resist* such *velocities*.”

“A balloon - that might be; but a man?” *insinuated* Kennedy.

“Yes, a man, too! - for the balloon is always *motionless* with reference to the air that *surrounds* it. What moves is the mass of the atmosphere itself: for instance, one may light a *taper* in the car, and the flame will not even *waver*. An *aëronaut* in *Garnerin*’s balloon would not have suffered in the least from the speed. But then I have no occasion to *attempt* such velocity; and if I can anchor to some tree, or some favorable inequality of the ground, at night, I shall not fail to do so. Besides, we take provision for two months with us, after all; and there is nothing to prevent our *skilful huntsman* here from *furnishing* game in abundance when we come to *alight*.”

Português → “Ah! Mr. Kennedy,” said a young *midshipman*, with *envious* eyes, “what splendid shots you’ll have!”

“Without counting,” said another, “that you’ll have the glory as well as the sport!”

“Gentlemen,” replied the hunter, *stammering* with confusion, “I greatly - appreciate - your compliments - but they - don’t - belong to me.”

“You!” *exclaimed* every body, “don’t you intend to go?”

“I am not going!”

“You won’t accompany Dr. Ferguson?”

“Not only shall I not accompany him, but I am here so as to be present at the last moment to prevent his going.”

Every eye was now turned to the doctor.

“Never mind him!” said the latter, calmly. “This is a matter that we can’t argue with him. At heart he knows perfectly well that he _is_ going.”

“By Saint Andrew!” said Kennedy, “I *swear* - ”

“*Swear* to nothing, friend Dick; you have been *ganged* and weighed - you and your powder, your guns, and your bullets; so don’t let us say anything more about it.”

Português → And, in fact, from that day until the arrival at *Zanzibar*, Dick never opened his mouth. He talked neither about that nor about anything else. He kept absolutely silent.

They double the Cape. - The Forecastle. - A Course of Cosmography by Professor Joe. - Concerning the Method of guiding Balloons. - How to seek out Atmospheric Currents. - Eureka.

Português → The _Resolute_ *plunged* along rapidly toward the Cape of Good Hope, the weather continuing fine, although the sea ran heavier.

On the 30th of March, twenty-seven days after the departure from London, the Table Mountain *loomed* up on the horizon. Cape City lying at the foot of an *amphitheatre* of hills, could be distinguished through the ship's glasses, and soon the _Resolute_ cast anchor in the port. But the captain touched there only to *replenish* his coal *bunkers*, and that was but a day's job. On the *morrow*, he *steered* away to the *south'ard*, so as to double the *southernmost* point of Africa, and enter the *Mozambique* Channel.

This was not *Joe's* first sea-voyage, and so, for his part, he soon found himself at home on board; every body liked him for his *frankness* and good-humor. A considerable share of his master's *renown* was reflected upon him. He was listened to as an oracle, and he made no more *mistakes* than the next one.

So, while the doctor was pursuing his descriptive course of *lecturing* in the officers' mess, Joe *reigned* supreme on the *forecastle*, holding forth in his own peculiar manner, and making history to suit himself - a style of procedure pursued, by the way, by the greatest historians of all ages and nations.

Índice - Versão em Português

1. O fim de um discurso muito aplaudido. - A apresentação do Dr. Samuel Ferguson. - Excelsior. - Retrato de corpo inteiro do doutor. - Um fatalista convencido. - Um jantar no Travellers' Club. - Diversos brindes para a ocasião.

2. O artigo no Daily Telegraph. - Guerra entre os periódicos científicos. - O Sr. Petermann apoia seu amigo, o Dr. Ferguson. - Réplica do sábio Koner. - Apostas feitas. - Diversas propostas oferecidas ao doutor.

3. O amigo do doutor. - A origem de sua amizade. - Dick Kennedy em Londres. - Uma proposta inesperada, mas nada consoladora. - Um provérbio de modo algum animador. - Alguns nomes do martirológio africano. - As vantagens de um balão. - O segredo do Dr. Ferguson.

4. Explorações africanas. - Barth, Richardson, Overweg, Werne, Brun-Rollet, Penney, Andrea, Debono, Miani, Guillaume Lejean, Bruce, Krapf e Rebmann, Maizan, Roscher, Burton e Speke.

5. Os sonhos de Kennedy. - Artigos e pronomes no plural. - As insinuações de Dick. - Um passeio pelo mapa da África. - O que se contém entre duas pontas do compasso. - Expedições agora em curso. - Speke e Grant. - Krapf, De Decken e De Heuglin.

6. Um criado - achem outro igual! - Ele consegue ver os satélites de Júpiter. - Dick e Joe em plena discussão. - Dúvida e fé. - A cerimônia da pesagem. - Joe e Wellington. - Ele ganha meia coroa.

7. Detalhes geométricos. - Cálculo da capacidade do balão. - O duplo receptáculo. - O invólucro. - A barquinha. - O aparelho misterioso. - As provisões e os mantimentos. - A soma final.

8. A importância de Joe. - O comandante do Resolute. - O arsenal de Kennedy. - Cortesias mútuas. - O jantar de despedida. - Partida em 21 de fevereiro. - As sessões científicas do doutor. - Duveyrier. - Livingstone. - Detalhes da viagem aérea. - Kennedy reduzido ao silêncio.

9. Dobram o Cabo. - O castelo de proa. - Um curso de cosmografia pelo Professor Joe. - A respeito do método de dirigir balões. - Como buscar as correntes atmosféricas. - Eureca.

Contents

O fim de um discurso muito aplaudido. - A apresentação do Dr. Samuel Ferguson. - Excelsior. - Retrato de corpo inteiro do doutor. - Um fatalista convencido. - Um jantar no Travellers' Club. - Diversos brindes para a ocasião.

English → Uma grande plateia se reuniu em 14 de janeiro de 1862, na reunião da Sociedade Real de Geografia, no número 3 de Waterloo Place, em Londres. O presidente, Sir Francis M - - , fez um relatório importante aos membros. Seu discurso foi várias vezes interrompido por aplausos.

Esse discurso raro e forte terminou com estas palavras orgulhosas e patrióticas:

“A Inglaterra sempre marchou à frente das nações” (o leitor deve notar que as nações sempre parecem marchar uma atrás da outra), “por causa dos exploradores corajosos que abriram o caminho na geografia.” (Concordância geral). “O Dr. Samuel Ferguson, um de seus maiores filhos, não vai envergonhar seu país.” (“Não, de jeito nenhum!”, gritaram de todos os lados do salão.)

“Esta tentativa, se der certo” (“Vai dar certo!”), “vai unir as ideias separadas que o mundo tem sobre o mapeamento da África” (fortes aplausos); “e se falhar,

ainda será lembrada como uma das ideias mais ousadas do gênio humano!” (Aplausos calorosos.)

English → “Viva! Viva!”, gritou a enorme plateia, totalmente entusiasmada com essas palavras inspiradoras.

“Viva o corajoso Ferguson!”, gritou uma das pessoas mais animadas da multidão empolgada.

Aplausos altos foram ouvidos por toda parte. Todos repetiam o nome de Ferguson. O salão tremia com o barulho.

Muitos viajantes e exploradores corajosos também estavam lá. Eles tinham ido a todas as partes do mundo, e muitos já estavam velhos e cansados depois de servir à ciência por muitos anos. De alguma forma, no corpo ou na mente, eles tinham sofrido grandes provações. Tinham sobrevivido a naufrágios, incêndios, tomahawks e clavas indígenas, à fogueira, e até aos canibais das ilhas do Mar do Sul. Ainda assim, seus corações se encheram de emoção durante o discurso de Sir Francis M - - , que certamente foi o melhor discurso que a Sociedade Real de Geografia de Londres já tinha ouvido.

Na Inglaterra, a empolgação não fica só nas palavras. Ela logo se transforma em dinheiro. Assim, uma coleta para apoiar o Dr. Ferguson foi decidida na hora, e logo

chegou à grande soma de duas mil e quinhentas libras. O valor combinava com a importância do projeto.

English → Um membro da Sociedade então perguntou ao presidente se o Dr. Ferguson seria formalmente apresentado.

“O doutor está à disposição da reunião”, respondeu Sir Francis.

“Então deixem-no entrar! Tragam-no aqui!”, gritou a plateia. “Queremos ver, cara a cara, um homem tão incrivelmente corajoso!”

“Talvez esse plano estranho seja só para nos confundir”, resmungou um velho almirante.

“E se não existir Dr. Ferguson nenhum?”, gritou outra voz com um tom cruel.

“Então teremos que inventar um!”, respondeu um membro brincalhão dessa Sociedade tão séria.

“Peçam ao Dr. Ferguson para entrar”, disse Sir Francis M - - calmamente.

O doutor entrou e ficou parado com calma, sem se emocionar com os fortes aplausos que o receberam.

English → Ele tinha cerca de quarenta anos, altura e porte medianos. Seus sentimentos fortes apareciam na cor profunda de suas bochechas. Seu rosto era sério e calmo, com traços regulares e um nariz grande como a

proa de um navio. Seus olhos eram gentis e inteligentes, sem ousadia, e davam a ele um charme especial. Seus braços eram longos, e ele ficava de pé com firmeza, como um homem acostumado a andar muito.

Uma seriedade tranquila parecia cercar o doutor, e ninguém pensaria que ele poderia participar de alguma brincadeira, mesmo que inofensiva.

Assim, os aplausos duraram até ele pedir silêncio com um gesto amigável. Ele caminhou até a cadeira preparada para ele, depois ficou de pé, alto e imóvel. Com um olhar firme, apontou o dedo indicador direito para cima e disse uma palavra:

“Excelsior!”

Nunca um dos ataques repentinos de Bright ou *Cobden*, e nunca uma das exigências repentinas *de Palmerston* por dinheiro para cobrir a costa inglesa de ferro, causou uma reação tão forte. O discurso de Sir Francis M - - ficou completamente esquecido. O doutor tinha mostrado calma, grandeza e autocontrole ao mesmo tempo. Ele tinha dito a palavra certa para o momento:

English → “Excelsior!”

O velho almirante com gota, que vinha criticando-o, ficou completamente convencido pelo homem estranho

à sua frente. Na mesma hora, ele propôs que o discurso do Dr. Ferguson fosse publicado nos “Anais da Sociedade Real de Geografia de Londres.”

Quem era esse homem, e que plano ele propunha?

O pai de Ferguson era um capitão corajoso e respeitado da Marinha inglesa. Desde muito cedo, ele levava o filho com ele nos perigos e nas aventuras de seu trabalho. O menino parecia não conhecer o medo. Logo mostrou uma mente ativa, amor pela descoberta e forte interesse pela ciência. Também tinha um talento especial para sair de situações difíceis. Nunca ficava confuso, nem mesmo quando usou o garfo pela primeira vez, coisa que as crianças costumam fazer mal.

English → Sua imaginação foi despertada cedo por histórias de viagens corajosas e aventuras no mar. Ele seguiu com grande interesse as grandes descobertas do início do século dezenove. Pensava muito em Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, *Levaillant* e até em Selkirk, também conhecido como Robinson Crusoe, que ele considerava tão digno quanto os outros. Passou muitas horas úteis com esse herói na ilha de Juan Fernandez. Muitas vezes julgava as ideias de Robinson Crusoe e às vezes discutia seus planos. Achava que teria feito as coisas de outro jeito, ou pelo menos igualmente bem. Mas de uma coisa ele tinha certeza: nunca teria deixado aquela

ilha feliz, onde vivia como um rei sem súditos, nem que lhe oferecessem o cargo mais alto do almirantado.

Esses interesses certamente ficaram mais fortes durante uma juventude passada em aventuras em várias partes do mundo. Seu pai era um homem muito culto e não perdia chance de aprofundar sua mente afiada com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, além de um pouco de botânica, medicina e astronomia.

English → Quando o respeitado capitão morreu, Samuel Ferguson tinha vinte e dois anos e já tinha dado a volta ao mundo. Tinha entrado para o Corpo de Engenheiros *de Bengala* e mostrado habilidade em várias missões. Mas a vida militar não combinava muito com ele. Ele não gostava nem de dar ordens nem de obedecê-las. Então pediu demissão e viajou para o norte, pela Península Indiana, meio botânico, meio caçador. Cruzou de Calcutá a Surat, mas para ele foi apenas uma viagem de amador.

De Surat, o vemos ir até a Austrália, e em 1845 se juntou à expedição do capitão Sturt. Essa expedição foi enviada para explorar o novo Mar Cáspio, que se pensava poder existir no meio da Nova Holanda.

Samuel Ferguson voltou à Inglaterra por volta de 1850. Mais do que nunca movido pelo desejo de descobrir coisas novas, juntou-se então ao capitão

McClure, dessa época até 1853, na expedição que contornou o Continente Americano do Estreito de Behring até o Cabo Farewell.

English → Mesmo depois de trabalhar duro em todo tipo de clima, Ferguson manteve uma saúde admirável. Sentia-se bem mesmo quando tinha quase nada. Era o explorador perfeito. Seu estômago se adaptava a qualquer comida. Seus membros pareciam capazes de mudar de tamanho para se ajustar a qualquer lugar de descanso. Podia dormir a qualquer hora ou acordar a qualquer momento da noite.

Depois disso, não foi surpresa encontrar nosso viajante visitando toda a região a oeste do Tibete, de 1855 a 1857, com os irmãos *Schlagintweit*. Ele trouxe observações interessantes sobre os povos daquele lugar.

Durante essas viagens, Ferguson escreveu vários artigos interessantes para o Daily Telegraph, um jornal que vende 140.000 exemplares. Muitos leitores o conheciam. Mas ele não era membro de nenhuma das Sociedades Reais de Geografia de Londres, Paris, Berlim, Viena ou São Petersburgo. Também não pertencia ao Clube dos Viajantes nem ao Instituto Politécnico Real, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, era uma figura importante.

English → Um dia, esse sábio até propôs a ele este problema: sabendo quantas milhas o doutor percorreu ao redor do Globo, quantas milhas a mais fez sua cabeça em relação aos seus pés, por causa dos diferentes tamanhos de círculo? Ou, sabendo as milhas feitas pela cabeça e pelos pés do doutor, qual era exatamente sua altura?

Isso queria ser um elogio, mas o doutor se mantinha longe das sociedades científicas. Ele pertencia à igreja militante, não à igreja polêmica. Achava que seu tempo era melhor usado buscando do que discutindo, e descobrindo do que falando.

Existe uma história sobre um inglês que foi um dia a Genebra visitar o lago. Ele sentou em um daqueles veículos estranhos onde os passageiros ficam lado a lado, como num ônibus. Por acaso, ficou sentado de costas para o lago. O veículo deu toda a volta, e ele nunca virou para olhar. Depois voltou para Londres muito satisfeito com o Lago de Genebra.

English → O Dr. Ferguson, porém, sempre olhava ao redor durante suas viagens, e por isso via muita coisa. Ele apenas seguia sua natureza. Parece que acreditava um pouco no destino, mas de um jeito sensato, que ainda assim o fazia confiar em si mesmo e até na Providência. Ele dizia que era empurrado, não movido por escolha própria, a viajar como viajava. Cruzava o

mundo como uma locomotiva, que não se guia sozinha, mas segue os trilhos por onde corre.

“Eu não sigo meu caminho”, dizia ele frequentemente, “é meu caminho que me segue.”

Assim, o leitor não vai se surpreender com a calma com que o doutor recebeu os elogios que o saudaram na Sociedade Real. Ele estava acima dessas pequenas coisas, e não tinha nem orgulho nem vaidade. Achava que a proposta de Sir Francis M - - era a coisa mais simples do mundo, e quase não percebeu o grande efeito que ela causou.

English → Quando a reunião terminou, o doutor foi levado ao Clube dos Viajantes, em Pall Mall. Um jantar esplêndido tinha sido preparado ali para homenageá-lo. O tamanho dos pratos combinava com a importância do convidado, e o esturjão cozido naquela grande mesa não era nem um centímetro menor que o próprio Dr. Ferguson.

Muitos brindes foram feitos e bebidos com vinho francês aos famosos viajantes que tinham tornado seus nomes conhecidos através de suas viagens na África. Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês. Entre os lembrados estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, *Bimbachi*, Bolognesi, Bolwik,

Belzoni, *Bonnemain*, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, *Cailland*, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, *Colomieu*, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, *Desavanchers*, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, *De Lauture*, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, *Knoblecher*, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, *Levaillant*, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, *Partarrieau*, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, e por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, com sua tentativa incrível, iria se juntar ao trabalho de todos esses exploradores e terminar a história da descoberta africana.

O artigo no Daily Telegraph. - Guerra entre os periódicos científicos. - O Sr. Petermann apoia seu amigo, o Dr. Ferguson. - Réplica do sábio Koner. - Apostas feitas. - Diversas propostas oferecidas ao doutor.

English → No dia seguinte, na edição de 15 de janeiro, o Daily Telegraph publicou um artigo com estas palavras:

"A África está finalmente prestes a revelar o segredo de suas vastas terras selvagens. Um Édipo moderno vai nos dar a chave de um enigma que os sábios, há sessenta séculos, não conseguiram resolver. Nos tempos antigos, tentar encontrar as fontes do Nilo - fontes Nili quærere - era visto como um plano louco, um sonho que nunca poderia se realizar.

O Dr. Barth seguiu o caminho aberto primeiro por Denham e Clapperton no Sudão. O Dr. Livingstone fez várias viagens corajosas do Cabo da Boa Esperança até a bacia do Zambeze. Os capitães Burton e Speke descobriram os grandes lagos do interior. Juntos, esses exploradores abriram três caminhos para a civilização moderna. O ponto de encontro deles, que nenhum viajante alcançou ainda, é o próprio coração da África. É para lá que todos os esforços devem agora se voltar.

English → O trabalho desses cientistas corajosos agora se junta ao ousado projeto do Dr. Samuel Ferguson. Nossos leitores já viram várias vezes suas belas explorações.

Esse corajoso explorador planeja atravessar toda a África de leste a oeste num balão. Sabemos que a viagem vai começar na ilha de Zanzibar, na costa leste. O lugar onde vai terminar só a Providência sabe.

O plano dessa viagem científica foi anunciado oficialmente ontem na Sociedade Real de Geografia. O grupo votou duas mil e quinhentas libras para pagar os custos da viagem.

Vamos manter nossos leitores informados sobre o progresso dessa viagem, que nunca foi vista antes na história da exploração.

Como era de se esperar, esse artigo causou grande impressão nas pessoas de ciência. No começo, muitas não acreditaram. Pensavam que o Dr. Ferguson era um sonhador, como Barnum, que tinha viajado pelos Estados Unidos e agora queria tentar as Ilhas Britânicas.

English → Uma resposta engraçada apareceu na edição de fevereiro dos _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ de Genebra. Ela zombava, de forma

inteligente, da Sociedade Real de Londres e de seu estranho esturjão.

Mas o senhor Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, calou rapidamente o jornal de Genebra. O senhor Petermann conhecia o Dr. Ferguson pessoalmente e confirmou a coragem de seu amigo destemido.

Além disso, toda dúvida logo desapareceu. O trabalho para a viagem começou em Londres. As fábricas de seda de Lyon receberam uma grande encomenda da seda necessária para o balão. Por fim, o Governo britânico colocou o navio de transporte _Resolute_, do Capitão Bennett, a serviço da expedição.

English → Na mesma hora, muitas mensagens de apoio e congratulações chegaram de todos os lugares. Os detalhes do plano foram publicados na íntegra nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris. Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Um ensaio cuidadoso na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, escrito pelo Dr. W. Koner, mostrava que a viagem podia ser feita, explicava suas chances de sucesso, os problemas no caminho e as grandes vantagens de viajar pelo ar. Só criticava o ponto de partida escolhido, dizendo que deveria ser Massowah, um pequeno porto na Abissínia,

onde James Bruce começou sua busca pelo Nilo em 1768. Também elogiava a energia do Dr. Ferguson e a coragem que ele tinha para planejar e começar tal viagem.

A _North American Review_ não gostou que a Inglaterra ficasse com toda a glória. Então zombou do plano do doutor e o incentivou a levar suas explorações até a América, já que estava nisso.

English → Em resumo, quase todo jornal científico do mundo tinha algo a dizer sobre o assunto, de um jeito ou de outro.

Grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra. As pessoas discutiam primeiro se o Dr. Ferguson realmente existia, depois se a viagem sequer aconteceria, depois se ela daria certo ou falharia, e por fim se o Dr. Ferguson voltaria. Os livros de apostas se encheram de somas enormes, como se fossem as corridas de Epsom.

Assim, crentes e descrentes, cultos e incultos, todos observavam o doutor de perto. Ele se tornou o assunto do dia sem saber disso. Ele dava de bom grado informações exatas sobre seu plano. Era fácil conversar com ele, porque era o homem mais amigável do mundo. Mais de um homem corajoso ofereceu-se para se juntar a ele e dividir tanto o perigo quanto a glória, mas ele recusou todos, sem dar nenhuma razão.

English → Muitos inventores vieram oferecer seus dispositivos para guiar balões, mas ele não aceitou nenhum deles. Quando perguntavam se ele tinha encontrado algo próprio para essa finalidade, ele não explicava. Em vez disso, trabalhava ainda mais em seus planos de viagem.

O amigo do doutor. - A origem de sua amizade. - Dick Kennedy em Londres. - Uma proposta inesperada, mas nada consoladora. - Um provérbio de modo algum animador. - Alguns nomes do martirológio africano. - As vantagens de um balão. - O segredo do Dr. Ferguson.

English → O Dr. Ferguson tinha um amigo, mas não um gêmeo exato, porque a verdadeira amizade não pode existir entre dois seres exatamente iguais.

Eles tinham qualidades, habilidades e temperamentos diferentes, mas Dick Kennedy e Samuel Ferguson compartilhavam o mesmo coração. Isso não causava nenhum problema entre eles. Na verdade, era exatamente o contrário.

Dick Kennedy era um verdadeiro *escocês*: aberto, decidido e teimoso. Morava em Leith, perto de Edimburgo, que na verdade é só um subúrbio da _Auld Reekie_. Às vezes trabalhava como pescador, mas no fundo sempre foi caçador. Isso não era surpresa para um filho da Caledônia que tinha subido nas montanhas das Terras Altas. Diziam que ele era um atirador de rifle maravilhoso, capaz de dividir uma bala na lâmina de uma faca, e até separá-la em duas partes iguais, tão

bem que as duas peças quase não podiam ser diferenciadas pelo peso.

English → Kennedy se parecia muito com Herbert Glendinning, como Sir Walter Scott o descreveu em “O Mosteiro”. Media mais de um metro e oitenta, era gracioso e se movia com facilidade, mas também parecia muito forte. Seu rosto era escurecido pelo sol, seus olhos eram afiados e negros, e ele parecia corajoso e ousado. À primeira vista, parecia sólido e confiável, e isso causava uma boa impressão em todos, especialmente na bela escocesa.

Esses dois amigos se conheceram na Índia, quando estavam no mesmo regimento. Dick caçava tigres e elefantes, enquanto Samuel procurava plantas e insetos. Cada um era habilidoso em seu próprio campo. Muitas espécies raras de plantas se tornaram o prêmio do doutor, assim como caçar presas de marfim era um grande sucesso para o outro.

Esses dois jovens nunca precisaram salvar a vida um do outro nem fazer nenhum serviço especial um pelo outro. Mesmo assim, tornaram-se amigos próximos, e essa amizade nunca mudou. Às vezes o destino os separava, mas a amizade sempre os trazia de volta.

English → Depois de voltarem para a Inglaterra, o doutor costumava sair em longas viagens. Mas sempre que voltava, nunca pedia hospedagem em outro lugar.

Em vez disso, passava várias semanas na casa de seu amigo Dick.

O *escocês* falava do passado, enquanto o doutor trabalhava duro se preparando para o futuro. Um olhava para trás, o outro para a frente. Assim, Ferguson mostrava um espírito inquieto, enquanto Kennedy mostrava calma completa. Esse era o contraste entre os dois.

Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor não falou de novas expedições por quase dois anos. Dick pensou que o desejo do amigo por viagens e aventuras tinha finalmente desaparecido, e ficou muito feliz. Ele achava que essas viagens poderiam acabar mal um dia, porque ninguém pode viajar entre canibais e animais selvagens para sempre sem perigo. Então Kennedy pediu ao doutor que parasse de viajar para o resto da vida, já que ele já tinha feito o bastante pela ciência e demais pela gratidão dos outros.

English → O doutor não respondeu. Ficou absorto em pensamentos, fazendo planos secretos, trabalhando à noite com muitos cálculos, e testando máquinas estranhas que só ele parecia entender. Era claro que uma grande ideia estava crescendo em sua mente.

“O que ele estará planejando?”, Kennedy se perguntou quando o amigo o deixou em janeiro para voltar a Londres.

Ele descobriu numa manhã, quando leu o _Daily Telegraph_.

“Céus misericordiosos!”, gritou. “O louco! O maluco! Atravessar a África num balão! Só faltava mesmo isso para completar! Era nisso que ele vinha pensando nos últimos dois anos!”

Leitor, imagine que todos esses pontos de exclamação eram fortes socos numa mesa. Isso vai dar uma ideia de como Dick mexia as mãos enquanto falava.

Quando sua velha e leal empregada, Elspeth, tentou sugerir que aquilo tudo podia ser uma brincadeira -

English → “De jeito nenhum!”, disse ele. “Não conheço meu homem? Não é bem a cara dele? Viajar pelo ar! E agora você diz que ele tem inveja até das águias! Não! Tenho certeza de que ele não vai fazer isso! Vou encontrar um jeito de impedi-lo! Se deixarem ele em paz, um dia ele até tenta voar até a lua!”

Naquela mesma noite, Kennedy, meio assustado e meio bravo, pegou o trem para Londres. Chegou na manhã seguinte.

Três quartos de hora depois, um cabriolé o deixou na porta da pequena casa do doutor, na Soho Square, Greek Street. Na mesma hora, ele subiu correndo as escadas e bateu forte na porta cinco vezes.

Ferguson mesmo abriu a porta.

“Dick! Você aqui?”, disse ele, embora não parecesse muito surpreso.

“Sim, sou eu mesmo!”, foi a resposta.

“Meu caro amigo, você está em Londres, e estamos no meio da temporada de caça de inverno?”

English → “Sim! Aqui estou, em Londres!”

“E o que veio fazer na cidade?”

Parar o maior erro já cometido.

“Loucura!”, disse o doutor.

“É verdade o que este jornal diz?”, perguntou Kennedy, mostrando o exemplar do _Daily Telegraph_ mencionado antes.

“Ah! Então é isso que você quer dizer. Esses jornais adoram fofoca! Mas sente-se, meu caro Dick.”

“Não, não vou me sentar! Então você realmente pretende fazer essa viagem?”

“Claro! Todos os meus planos estão indo muito bem, e eu - ”

“Onde estão suas coisas? Deixe eu chegar perto delas! Vou jogá-las fora! Vou colocar seus planos em ordem.” Enquanto dizia isso, o corajoso *escocês* explodiu de raiva de verdade.

“Vamos, se acalme, meu caro Dick!”, disse o doutor. “Você está bravo comigo porque eu não te contei sobre meu novo plano.”

“Ele chama isso de novo plano!”

“Estive muito ocupado”, o doutor continuou, ignorando a interrupção. “Tive muitas coisas para fazer. Mas fique certo de que eu não teria partido sem escrever para você.”

English → “Ah, é mesmo! Estou muito honrado.”

“Porque pretendo levar você comigo.”

Ao ouvir isso, o *escocês* pulou tão alto quanto uma cabra selvagem em suas rochas nativas.

“Ah! Então você quer que nos mandem os dois para o manicômio!”

“Eu tinha certeza de você, meu caro Dick, e escolhi você entre todos os outros.”

Kennedy ficou lá, sem palavras de tanta surpresa.

“Depois que você me escutar por dez minutos”, disse o doutor, “você vai me agradecer!”

“Você está falando sério?”

“Muito sério.”

“E se eu me recusar a ir com você?”

“Mas você não vai recusar.”

“Mas e se eu recusar mesmo assim?”

“Então eu vou sozinho.”

“Vamos nos sentar”, disse Kennedy, “e conversar com calma. Assim que você parar de brincar com isso, podemos discutir.”

“Então vamos discutir isso durante o café da manhã, se você não se importar, meu caro Dick.”

Os dois amigos se sentaram um de frente para o outro numa mesinha. Havia torradas e um grande bule de chá à frente deles.

English → “Meu caro Samuel”, disse o esportista, “seu plano é loucura! É impossível! Não tem nada de sensato ou prático nisso!”

“Só vamos descobrir depois de tentar!”

“Mas tentar é exatamente o que você não deveria fazer.”

“Por que você diz isso?”

“Bem, por causa dos riscos e da dificuldade.”

“Quanto às dificuldades”, respondeu Ferguson com seriedade, “elas existem para serem superadas. Quanto aos riscos e perigos, quem pode dizer que vai escapar deles? Tudo na vida tem perigo. Pode até ser perigoso

sentar à própria mesa ou colocar o próprio chapéu na cabeça. Devemos pensar no que vai acontecer como se já tivesse acontecido, e ver no futuro apenas o presente um pouco mais à frente."

"Aí está!", exclamou Kennedy dando de ombros. "Você é fatalista como sempre foi!"

"Sim, mas no bom sentido da palavra. Então não vamos nos preocupar com o que o destino está preparando para nós, e não vamos esquecer nosso velho provérbio inglês: 'O homem que nasceu para ser enforcado nunca vai se afogar!'"

English → Não havia resposta a dar, mas Kennedy continuou com seus argumentos mesmo assim. Podemos facilmente imaginá-los, mas eram longos demais para repetir aqui.

"Bem então", disse ele depois de uma hora de conversa, "se você está mesmo decidido a fazer essa viagem pela África, e se ela é necessária para sua felicidade, por que não usar as rotas de sempre?"

"Por quê?", disse o doutor, animado. "Porque toda tentativa até agora falhou. Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em

pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos! Porque é impossível lutar com sucesso contra o clima, a fome, a sede e a febre, contra os animais selvagens e homens ainda mais selvagens! Porque quando uma rota não funciona, temos que tentar outra. Em resumo, o que não pode ser atravessado direto deve ser atravessado contornando ou passando por cima!"

English → "Se passar por cima fosse o único problema!", disse Kennedy. "Mas subir alto no ar, doutor, essa é a parte difícil!"

"Vamos lá", disse o doutor, "o que eu tenho a temer? Você vai concordar que tomei todas as precauções para garantir que meu balão não vai cair. Mas se ele falhar, eu ficaria no chão como os outros exploradores. Ainda assim, meu balão não vai me falhar, e não precisamos fazer esses cálculos."

"Sim, mas você tem que pensar nisso também."

English → "Não, Dick. Não pretendo deixar o balão até chegar à costa oeste da África. Com ele, tudo é possível. Sem ele, enfrento todos os perigos, problemas e obstáculos naturais de uma viagem assim. Com ele, não preciso temer o calor, as enchentes, as tempestades, o vento quente do deserto, os climas ruins, os animais selvagens ou os homens selvagens.

Se estiver muito quente, posso subir mais alto. Se estiver muito frio, posso descer. Se houver uma montanha, posso passar por cima. Se houver um penhasco, posso atravessá-lo. Se houver um rio, posso ir além dele. Se houver uma tempestade, posso subir acima dela. Se houver uma torrente, posso deslizar por cima dela como um pássaro. Posso seguir sem me cansar, e posso parar sem precisar descansar. Posso voar sobre cidades novas. Posso viajar tão rápido quanto um tornado, às vezes bem alto, às vezes só cem pés acima do chão, enquanto o mapa da África se abre diante de mim como um grande atlas."

English → Até o teimoso Kennedy começou a se comover, mas a cena que imaginava o deixava tonto. Ele olhou para o doutor com espanto e admiração, mas também com medo, porque já sentia como se estivesse subindo pelo ar.

"Vamos, vamos", disse ele por fim. "Vamos ouvir mais, Samuel. Você encontrou um jeito de guiar um balão?"

"De jeito nenhum. Isso é só um sonho."

"Então você vai - "

"Para onde a Providência escolher; mas, de qualquer forma, de leste para oeste."

"Por quê?"

“Porque pretendo usar os ventos alísios, que sempre sopram na mesma direção.”

“Ah, sim!”, disse Kennedy, pensando bem. “Os ventos alísios - sim, de fato - a gente poderia - há algo nisso!”

“Há algo nisso, meu bom amigo - na verdade, tudo. O Governo inglês me deu um navio de transporte. Três ou quatro outros navios vão patrulhar a costa oeste da África na época em que eu chegar. Em no máximo três meses, estarei em Zanzibar, onde vou encher meu balão, e de lá partiremos.”

English → “Nós!”, disse Dick.

“Você ainda tem alguma objeção, mesmo pequena? Fale, meu amigo Kennedy.”

“Uma objeção? Tenho mil. Mas me diga uma coisa: você espera ver o país? Se quiser subir e descer sempre que quiser, não pode fazer isso sem perder seu gás. Até agora, nenhum outro método foi encontrado, e é por isso que viagens longas pelo ar sempre foram impossíveis.”

“Meu caro Dick, tenho só uma resposta: eu não vou perder uma gota sequer de gás.”

“E ainda assim você pode descer quando quiser?”

“Vou descer quando eu quiser.”

“E como você vai fazer isso?”

“Ah, esse é meu segredo, amigo Dick. Confie em mim, e deixe que meu plano seja o seu - ‘Excelsior!’”

“Então que seja ‘Excelsior’”, disse o esportista, que não entendia nenhuma palavra de latim.

Mas ele decidiu impedir o amigo de partir, de qualquer jeito que pudesse. Fingiu concordar, mas continuou vigiando de perto. O doutor, enquanto isso, seguia cuidadosamente com seus planos.

Explorações africanas. - Barth, Richardson, Overweg, Werne, Brun-Rollet, Penney, Andrea, Debono, Miani, Guillaume Lejean, Bruce, Krapf e Rebmann, Maizan, Roscher, Burton e Speke.

English → A rota aérea que o Dr. Ferguson planejava seguir não foi escolhida por acaso. Ele tinha estudado o ponto de partida com cuidado, e tinha boas razões para começar em Zanzibar. Essa ilha fica perto da costa leste da África, no sexto grau ao sul do equador, cerca de quatrocentas e trinta milhas geográficas abaixo dele.

Dessa ilha, a última expedição tinha acabado de partir para explorar as fontes do Nilo pelo caminho dos grandes lagos.

É útil dizer quais explorações o Dr. Ferguson queria conectar. As duas principais foram a do Dr. Barth, em 1849, e a dos tenentes Burton e Speke, em 1858.

O Dr. Barth era de Hamburgo. Ele conseguiu permissão para si e para seu conterrâneo Overweg se juntarem à expedição do inglês Richardson. Richardson tinha uma missão no Sudão.

Essa grande região fica entre o décimo quinto e o décimo grau de latitude norte. Para chegar lá, um explorador precisa avançar mil e quinhentas milhas no interior da África.

English → Até então, esse país só era conhecido pelas viagens de Denham, Clapperton e Oudney, feitas entre 1822 e 1824. Richardson, Barth e Overweg queriam explorar mais longe. Como os viajantes anteriores, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, e depois foram até Mourzouk, a capital de Fezzan.

Depois eles deixaram a rota direta e viraram para oeste, rumo a Ghât, com dificuldade e com a ajuda dos Tuaregues. Depois de várias cenas de roubo, problemas e ataques armados, sua caravana chegou ao grande oásis de Asben em outubro. O Dr. Barth então deixou seus companheiros e foi para Aghades. Mais tarde ele se reuniu novamente à expedição, que recomeçou em 12 de dezembro. Por fim, chegou à província de Damerghou, onde os três viajantes se separaram. Barth então seguiu o caminho para Kano, e depois de muito esforço e pagamentos pesados, finalmente chegou lá.

English → Mesmo com uma febre forte, ele partiu daquele lugar em 7 de março com apenas um criado. Seu principal objetivo era explorar o Lago Tchad, que ainda estava a 350 milhas de distância. Foi para leste e chegou a Zouricolo, em Bornou, o centro do grande

império central da África. Lá soube que Richardson tinha morrido de exaustão e falta de comida e descanso. Depois chegou a Kouka, a capital de Bornou, perto do lago. Por fim, depois de três semanas, em 14 de abril, um ano depois de deixar Trípoli, chegou a Ngornou.

Ele partiu de novo em 29 de março de 1851, com Overweg, para visitar o reino de Adamaoua, ao sul do lago. De lá, seguiu até Yola, um pouco abaixo do nono grau de latitude norte. Esse foi o ponto mais ao sul que esse corajoso viajante alcançou.

Ele voltou a Kouka em agosto. De lá, atravessou as terras de Mandara, *Barghimi* e Klanem, uma após a outra, e chegou ao seu ponto mais a leste, a cidade de Masena, a 17 graus e 20 minutos de longitude oeste.

English → Em 25 de novembro de 1852, depois da morte de Overweg, seu último companheiro, ele seguiu para oeste. Visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger, e finalmente chegou a Timbuctoo. Lá teve que sofrer por oito longos meses por causa do xeque, com muitos tipos de mau tratamento e miséria. Mas um cristão não podia ficar muito tempo na cidade, e os Foullans ameaçavam atacá-la. Então o doutor partiu em 17 de março de 1854, e fugiu para a fronteira, onde ficou por trinta e três dias numa pobreza terrível. Depois conseguiu voltar a Kano em novembro, e mais tarde a

Kouka, onde retomou a rota de Denham após um atraso de quatro meses. Voltou a Trípoli perto do fim de agosto de 1855, e chegou a Londres em 6 de setembro, o único sobrevivente de seu grupo.

Essa foi a ousada jornada do Dr. Barth.

O Dr. Ferguson notou com cuidado que ele tinha parado no quarto grau de latitude norte e no décimo sétimo grau de longitude oeste.

English → Agora vejamos o que os tenentes Burton e Speke conseguiram no leste da África.

As muitas expedições que subiram o Nilo nunca conseguiram alcançar a fonte secreta do rio. Segundo o médico alemão Ferdinand Werne, a expedição enviada em 1840 sob Mehemet Ali parou em Gondokoro, entre o quarto e o quinto grau de latitude norte.

Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo *cônsul* da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum. Usando o nome de Yacoub, o mercador, e negociando gomas e marfim, chegou a Belenia, além do quarto grau, mas teve que voltar a Karthoum por causa da saúde ruim. Morreu lá em 1857.

O Dr. Penney, chefe do serviço médico egípcio, foi um grau além de Gondokoro num pequeno vapor, mas voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum. Miani, de

Veneza, passou das cachoeiras abaixo de Gondokoro e chegou ao segundo paralelo. O comerciante maltês Andrea Debono foi ainda mais longe pelo Nilo. Mas nenhum deles conseguiu passar do limite que parecia impossível de cruzar.

English → Em 1859, o senhor Guillaume Lejean foi a Karthoum numa missão do Governo francês. Viajou pelo Mar Vermelho e depois navegou pelo Nilo com vinte e um homens contratados e vinte soldados. Mas não conseguiu passar de Gondokoro, e correu grande perigo entre as tribos negras, que estavam em revolta aberta. A expedição liderada pelo senhor *d'Escayrac de Lauture* também não conseguiu chegar às famosas fontes do Nilo.

Essa fronteira perigosa sempre parava todo viajante. Nos tempos antigos, os embaixadores de Nero chegaram ao nono grau de latitude. Mas em dezoito séculos, as pessoas só ganharam de cinco a seis graus, ou cerca de trezentas a trezentas e sessenta milhas geográficas.

Muitos viajantes tentaram chegar às nascentes do Nilo partindo da costa leste da África.

Entre 1768 e 1772, o viajante *escocês* Bruce partiu de Massowah, um porto da Abissínia. Ele atravessou a região de Tigre, visitou as ruínas de Axum e afirmou ter

visto as nascentes do Nilo onde elas não existiam. Ele não obteve nenhum resultado real.

English → Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um *missionário* anglicano, fundou uma estação em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar. Com o reverendo Dr. Rebmann, ele descobriu duas cadeias de montanhas a trezentas milhas da costa. Eram o Kilimandjaro e o Kenia, e os senhores de Heuglin e Thornton subiram parte deles mais recentemente.

Em 1845, o explorador francês Maizan desembarcou sozinho em Bagamayo, em frente a Zanzibar. Ele chegou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe ordenou que ele fosse morto de forma muito cruel.

Em agosto de 1859, o jovem viajante Roscher, de Hamburgo, partiu com uma caravana de comerciantes árabes. Ele chegou ao Lago Nyassa, onde foi assassinado enquanto dormia.

Por fim, em 1857, os tenentes Burton e Speke, ambos oficiais do exército *de Bengala*, foram enviados pela Sociedade Geográfica de Londres para explorar os grandes lagos africanos. No dia 17 de junho, eles saíram de Zanzibar e seguiram direto para o oeste.

English → Depois de quatro meses de sofrimento terrível, tiveram a bagagem roubada, e seus criados foram espancados e mortos. Por fim, chegaram a

Kazeh, um ponto de encontro de comerciantes e caravanas. Estavam no país da Lua, onde reuniram informações valiosas sobre os costumes, o governo, a religião, os animais e as plantas do povo. Depois seguiram para o primeiro grande lago, Tanganayika, entre o terceiro e o oitavo grau de latitude sul. Chegaram lá em 14 de fevereiro de 1858 e visitaram as tribos que viviam em suas margens, a maioria delas canibais.

Partiram novamente em 26 de maio e voltaram a Kazeh em 20 de junho. Ali, Burton, que estava completamente exausto, ficou doente por vários meses. Durante esse tempo, Speke foi mais de trezentas milhas ao norte e viu o Lago Okeracua em 3 de agosto. Mas ele só conseguiu ver a sua abertura na latitude de dois graus e trinta minutos.

Na volta, ele chegou a Kazeh em 25 de agosto. Depois, ele e Burton foram novamente para Zanzibar, chegando lá em março do ano seguinte. Após isso, os dois corajosos exploradores voltaram de navio para a Inglaterra. A Sociedade Geográfica de Paris deu a eles a sua medalha anual de prêmio.

English → O Dr. Ferguson observou com cuidado que eles não tinham ido além do segundo grau de latitude sul ou do vigésimo nono grau de longitude leste.

Então o problema era como ligar as viagens de Burton e Speke com as do Dr. Barth, pois isso significaria atravessar mais de doze graus de terra.

Os sonhos de Kennedy. - Artigos e pronomes no plural. - As insinuações de Dick. - Um passeio pelo mapa da África. - O que se contém entre duas pontas do compasso. - Expedições agora em curso. - Speke e Grant. - Krapf, De Decken e De Heuglin.

English → O Dr. Ferguson trabalhava muito para preparar sua partida. Ele mesmo acompanhava a construção do balão e fez algumas mudanças, mas não falava sobre elas. Havia muito tempo, ele vinha estudando árabe e diferentes dialetos mandingas. Como tinha muita facilidade com línguas, aprendia rápido.

Enquanto isso, seu amigo, o caçador, ficava sempre perto dele. Ele temia que o doutor partisse sem avisar ninguém. Tentou muitos argumentos fortes, mas eles não convenceram Samuel Ferguson. Também fez pedidos tristes, mas tiveram pouco efeito. Por fim, Dick sentiu que o doutor estava lhe escapando.

O pobre *escocês* merecia mesmo pena. Ele não conseguia olhar para o céu azul sem sentir um medo profundo. Quando dormia, sentia tremores e achava que sua cabeça estava girando. Toda noite sonhava que era levantado bem alto no ar.

English → Devemos acrescentar que, durante esses pesadelos terríveis, ele caiu da cama uma ou duas vezes. Depois disso, sua primeira preocupação era mostrar a Ferguson um machucado feio na cabeça. "E ainda assim", ele dizia bem alto, "isso foi só de uma queda de três pés, nada mais, e olha esse galo! Só pense nisso!"

Essa triste indireta não parecia tocar o coração do doutor.

"Nós não vamos cair", ele sempre respondia.

"Mas suponha que caíssemos!"

"Nós não vamos cair!"

Essa resposta era clara, e Kennedy não tinha mais nada a dizer.

Dick ficava especialmente incomodado porque o doutor parecia esquecer a própria personalidade, e a de Kennedy, e via nele um parceiro certo para voar. Ferguson nunca mostrava nenhuma dúvida, e Samuel usava a palavra "nós" de um jeito muito irritante:

"Estamos avançando bem; estaremos prontos no dia tal; partiremos no dia tal", e assim por diante.

English → Depois havia outra coisa estranha: o adjetivo possessivo:

"Nosso balão; nosso cesto; nossa expedição."

E ele fazia o mesmo com as formas no plural também:

"Nossos preparativos; nossas descobertas; nossas subidas."

Dick estremecia só de pensar nisso, embora tivesse certeza de que não iria. Ainda assim, ele não queria magoar o amigo. Também devemos dizer que, sem saber bem por quê, ele havia mandado buscar em Edimburgo roupas quentes, seus melhores equipamentos de caça e suas armas.

English → Um dia, depois de admitir que talvez houvesse uma chance em mil de sucesso, se a sorte fosse muito grande, ele agiu como se, no fim, fosse ceder aos desejos do doutor. Mas usou muitas desculpas apenas para adiar a viagem. Ele questionava se a jornada era útil ou bem escolhida. Encontrar a nascente do Nilo realmente ajudaria alguém? As pessoas realmente trabalhariam pelo bem da humanidade? Quando as tribos africanas fossem civilizadas, elas seriam mais felizes? Era mesmo certo que a civilização não estava mais presente ali do que na Europa? Talvez. E por que não esperar mais um pouco? A travessia da África certamente seria feita um dia, e de um jeito mais seguro. Em mais um mês, ou em seis meses, antes do fim do ano, algum explorador certamente apareceria, e assim por diante.

Essas indiretas tiveram o efeito contrário, e o doutor tremia de impaciência.

English → "Então você quer, Dick infeliz, falso amigo que você é, que essa glória fique para outra pessoa? Devo trair meu passado, recuar diante de nenhum perigo real, e responder com hesitação covarde por tudo o que o Governo inglês e a Royal Society de Londres fizeram por mim?"

"Mas", disse Kennedy de novo. Ele usava essa palavra com muita frequência.

"Mas", disse o doutor, "você não sabe que minha viagem precisa competir com o sucesso das expedições que já estão em andamento? Você não sabe que novos exploradores estão avançando rumo ao centro da África?"

"Ainda assim..."

"Ouça-me, Dick, e olhe para esse mapa."

Dick olhou para ele com calma, sem esperança.

"Agora siga o Nilo rio acima."

"Já subi por ele", respondeu o *escocês*, obediente.

"Pare em Gondokoro."

"Estou lá."

Kennedy pensou que uma viagem assim parecia muito fácil num mapa.

"Agora, coloque uma ponta desse compasso no ponto além do qual nem os exploradores mais corajosos foram."

English → "Já fiz isso."

"E agora procure na costa a ilha de Zanzibar, a seis graus de latitude sul."

"Já a encontrei."

"Agora, siga o mesmo paralelo e chegue a Kazeh."

"Já fiz isso."

"Volte pelo trigésimo terceiro grau de longitude até a abertura do Lago Oukéréoué, onde o tenente Speke teve que parar."

"Estou lá. Mais um passo, e eu teria caído no lago."

"Bom! Agora, você sabe o que podemos pensar, pelo que as tribos que vivem em suas margens nos contaram?"

"Não tenho ideia."

"Bem, esse lago, cujo extremo sul fica a dois graus e trinta minutos, também deve se estender até dois graus e meio ao norte do equador."

"Sério!"

"Então, a partir desse extremo norte, há um curso de água que deve se juntar ao Nilo, a menos que seja o próprio Nilo."

"Isso é muito interessante."

"Então coloque a outra ponta do seu compasso nesse extremo do Lago Oukéréoué."

English → "Está feito, amigo Ferguson."

Agora, quantos graus há entre os dois pontos?

Quase dois.

E você sabe o que isso significa, Dick?

Nem um pouco.

Então isso é apenas cerca de cento e vinte milhas. Em outras palavras, quase nada.

Quase nada, Samuel.

Bem, você sabe o que está acontecendo agora?

Não, sinceramente não sei.

Muito bem, eu vou lhe contar. A Sociedade Geográfica acha muito importante explorar esse lago que Speke viu rapidamente. Eles enviaram Speke, agora Capitão Speke, com o Capitão Grant, do exército indiano. Eles lideram uma expedição grande e bem equipada. A tarefa deles é subir o lago e voltar a Gondokoro. Receberam mais de cinco mil libras, e o

Governador do Cabo da Boa Esperança forneceu soldados hotentotes para eles. Partiram de Zanzibar no fim de outubro de 1860. Ao mesmo tempo, John Petherick, o *cônsul* inglês em Karthoum, recebeu cerca de setecentas libras do ministério das relações exteriores. Ele precisa preparar um vapor em Karthoum, enchê-lo de suprimentos suficientes e seguir até Gondokoro. Lá ele vai esperar a caravana do Capitão Speke e ajudá-la com mais suprimentos.

English → Bem planejado, disse Kennedy.

"Você vê, então, que o tempo é curto se quisermos nos juntar a esses esforços de exploração. E isso não é tudo, porque enquanto alguns homens avançam sem parar rumo às nascentes do Nilo, outros vão fundo no coração da África."

"A pé?", disse Kennedy.

"Sim, a pé", respondeu o doutor, sem perceber a indireta. "O Doutor Krapf pretende avançar para o oeste pelo Djob, um rio perto do equador. O Barão de Decken já partiu de Monbaz, já explorou as montanhas de Kenia e Kilimandjaro, e agora avança em direção ao centro."

"Mas isso tudo a pé o tempo todo?"

"A pé ou de mula."

"Exatamente a mesma coisa para mim", disse Kennedy.

English → "Por fim", continuou o doutor, "o senhor de Heuglin, vice-*cônsul* austríaco em Karthoum, acaba de organizar uma expedição muito importante. Seu primeiro objetivo é *procurar* o viajante Vogel, que foi enviado em 1853 ao Sudão para trabalhar com o Dr. Barth. Em 1856, Vogel partiu de Bornou e decidiu explorar a terra desconhecida entre o Lago Tchad e Darfur. Ninguém o viu desde então. Cartas recebidas em Alexandria em 1860 diziam que ele havia sido morto por ordem do Rei de Wadai. Mas outras cartas, enviadas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai de Vogel, dizem que um felatah de Bornou informou que Vogel estava apenas sendo mantido prisioneiro em Wara. Então a esperança não está perdida. Um comitê foi formado sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha. Meu amigo Petermann é o secretário. Um fundo nacional pagou pela expedição, e vários estudiosos se juntaram a ela por vontade própria. O senhor de Heuglin partiu de Massowah em junho. Enquanto procura Vogel, ele também vai explorar a região entre o Nilo e o Lago Tchad, para que o trabalho do Capitão Speke e do Dr. Barth possam se unir. Assim, a África terá sido atravessada de leste a oeste."

English → Depois que o Dr. Ferguson partiu, descobriu-se que o senhor de Heuglin, por causa de um desentendimento, tomou um caminho diferente do que havia sido planejado para sua expedição. O comando então foi entregue ao senhor Muntzinger.

"Bem", disse o sábio *escocês*, "já que tudo está indo tão bem, qual é o sentido de descermos até lá?"

O Dr. Ferguson não respondeu, apenas deu de ombros de um jeito significativo.

Um criado - achem outro igual! - Ele consegue ver os satélites de Júpiter. - Dick e Joe em plena discussão. - Dúvida e fé. - A cerimônia da pesagem. - Joe e Wellington. - Ele ganha meia coroa.

English → O Dr. Ferguson tinha um criado chamado Joe. Joe era um homem muito bom. Ele confiava totalmente no patrão e lhe dava total lealdade. Muitas vezes adivinhava o que Ferguson queria e cumpria bem suas ordens. Era como Caleb, mas sem as reclamações, e sempre estava de bom humor. Parecia que tinha nascido para aquele trabalho. Ferguson confiava a ele a maior parte dos assuntos do dia a dia, e ele se saía bem. Joe era um criado leal que fazia os pedidos de jantar, gostava do que o patrão gostava, arrumava o baú sem esquecer meias ou roupa de cama, guardava as chaves e os segredos, e nunca tirava proveito de nada disso.

Para Joe, o Dr. Ferguson era um homem maravilhoso. Joe recebia cada decisão dele com respeito e confiança. Depois que Ferguson falava, qualquer um que discordasse dele seria tolo. Joe acreditava que tudo o que Ferguson pensava era certo, tudo o que ele dizia era sábio, tudo o que ele ordenava podia ser feito, e tudo o que ele conquistava era admirável. Mesmo que

magoassem Joe profundamente, ele ainda assim não mudaria sua opinião sobre o patrão.

English → Quando o doutor planejou atravessar a África pelo ar, Joe achou que aquilo já estava decidido. Para ele, não havia problemas. Ele sabia que iria com o doutor sem precisar que lhe dissessem.

Ele também podia ajudar muito, porque era esperto e muito rápido. Se alguém precisasse de um professor de ginástica para os macacos do Jardim Zoológico, Joe seria o homem certo para o trabalho. Pular, escalar e quase voar eram fáceis e divertidos para ele.

Se Ferguson era a cabeça e Kennedy o braço, Joe era a mão direita da expedição. Ele já tinha viajado com o patrão várias vezes e sabia um pouco de ciência, embora não muito. Mas sua melhor qualidade era seu jeito calmo de pensar e seu forte otimismo. Tudo lhe parecia fácil, lógico e natural, então ele nunca sentia necessidade de reclamar.

English → Joe também tinha grande força e visão muito aguçada. Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas. Mas ele não tinha orgulho disso. Ainda cumprimentava as pessoas com educação de longe, e, quando precisava, sabia usar bem os olhos.

Como Joe tinha tanta fé no doutor, ele muitas vezes discutia com Kennedy. Mas ainda assim o respeitava.

Um homem duvidava, o outro acreditava; um era cuidadoso, o outro confiava totalmente. O doutor, porém, ficava entre a dúvida e a confiança. Ou seja, ele não se deixava perturbar por nenhum dos dois lados.

"Então, Sr. Kennedy", Joe costumava dizer.

"E então, meu rapaz?"

"O momento está quase chegando. Parece que vamos navegar para a lua."

"Você quer dizer as Montanhas da Lua, que não ficam tão longe assim. Mas não importa, uma viagem é tão perigosa quanto a outra!"

English → "Perigosa? O quê? Com um homem como o Dr. Ferguson?"

"Não quero acabar com suas esperanças, meu bom Joe, mas o plano dele não é nada menos que o ato de um louco. Mas ele não vai partir!"

"Ele não vai partir, é? Então você ainda não viu o balão dele na fábrica de Mitchell, no Borough?"

"Vou ter muito cuidado para ficar longe disso!"

"Bem, então o senhor vai perder uma bela visão, senhor. É esplêndido! Que formato lindo! Que cesto bacana! Como vamos ficar confortáveis lá dentro!"

"Então você realmente acha que vai com seu patrão?"

"Eu?", respondeu Joe com muita confiança. "Eu iria com ele para onde ele quisesse! Quem já ouviu falar de deixá-lo partir sozinho depois que já viajamos juntos pelo mundo todo? Quem o ajudaria quando estivesse cansado? Quem o ajudaria a subir pedras? Quem cuidaria dele quando estivesse doente? Não, Sr. Kennedy, Joe vai sempre ficar com o doutor!"

English → "Você é um bom homem, Joe!"

"Mas o senhor vem conosco!"

"Ah, com certeza", disse Kennedy. "Isso significa que vou com vocês até o último momento, para tentar impedir Samuel, mesmo assim, de fazer essa loucura! Vou segui-lo até Zanzibar, para poder detê-lo lá, se possível."

"O senhor não vai impedir nada, Sr. Kennedy, com todo respeito. Meu patrão não é um homem tolo. Ele pensa com cuidado antes de agir, e depois que começa, nem o próprio Diabo conseguiria fazê-lo desistir."

"Bem, veremos."

"Não tenha tanta certeza, senhor. Mas o mais importante é ter o senhor conosco. Para um caçador como o senhor, a África é um país e tanto. De qualquer forma, o senhor não vai se arrepender da viagem."

"Não, é verdade, eu não vou me arrepender, se conseguir fazer esse louco desistir do plano dele."

English → "A propósito", disse Joe, "o senhor sabe que a pesagem acontece hoje."

"A pesagem? Que pesagem?"

"Ora, meu patrão, o senhor e eu vamos todos ser pesados hoje!"

"O quê! Como jóqueis de cavalo?"

"Sim, como jóqueis. Mas não se preocupe. Se o senhor estiver pesado, não vai precisar emagrecer. O senhor vai do jeito que é."

"Bem, posso lhe dizer que não vou me deixar pesar", disse Kennedy com firmeza.

"Mas, senhor, parece que a máquina do doutor precisa disso."

Bem, a máquina dele vai ter que passar sem isso.

"Hã! E se ela não conseguisse subir?"

"De fato! É tudo o que eu quero!"

"Vamos, Sr. Kennedy! Meu patrão vai mandar nos chamar logo."

"Eu não vou."

"Ah! Agora, o senhor não pode provocar o doutor assim!"

"Sim, eu vou provocar."

Joe riu e disse: "O senhor diz isso porque ele não está aqui. Mas quando ele disser ao senhor, 'Dick' - com todo respeito, senhor - 'Dick, quero saber exatamente quanto você pesa', eu sei que o senhor vai."

English → "Não, eu não vou!"

Nesse momento, o doutor entrou no escritório, onde eles estavam conversando. Ao entrar, ele olhou para Kennedy, que não se sentiu muito confortável.

"Dick", disse o doutor, "venha com Joe. Quero saber quanto vocês dois pesam."

"Mas..."

"Pode ficar com o chapéu na cabeça. Vamos!" E Kennedy foi.

Todos foram juntos até a oficina dos senhores Mitchell, onde uma balança "romana" estava pronta. O doutor precisava saber o peso dos companheiros para poder equilibrar seu balão. Ele fez Dick subir na

plataforma da balança. Dick não resistiu e disse calmamente:

"Bem, isso não me obriga a prometer nada."

"Cento e cinquenta e três libras", disse o doutor, e anotou isso em seu bloco.

"Estou muito pesado?"

"Ora, não, Sr. Kennedy!", disse Joe. "E além disso, o senhor sabe, eu sou leve para compensar."

English → Então Joe disse isso com muita animação. Ele subiu na balança tão rápido que quase a derrubou. Ficou na pose de Wellington, como Aquiles na entrada do Hyde Park, e parecia grandioso, mesmo sem um escudo.

"Cento e vinte libras", escreveu o doutor.

"Ah! Ah!", disse Joe com um sorriso satisfeito. Nem ele mesmo sabia dizer por que sorria.

"Agora é a minha vez", disse Ferguson, e anotou cento e trinta e cinco libras ao lado de seu nome.

"Nós três", disse ele, "não pesamos muito mais que quatrocentas libras."

"Mas, senhor", disse Joe, "se a sua expedição precisar disso, eu poderia perder vinte libras comendo menos."

"Não adianta, meu rapaz!", respondeu o doutor. "Você pode comer o quanto quiser, e aqui está meia coroa para você comprar esse peso extra."

Detalhes geométricos. - Cálculo da capacidade do balão. - O duplo receptáculo. - O invólucro. - A barquinha. - O aparelho misterioso. - As provisões e os mantimentos. - A soma final.

English → O Dr. Ferguson vinha trabalhando havia muito tempo nos detalhes de sua viagem. É fácil perceber que o balão, esse veículo incrível que iria carregá-lo pelo ar, estava sempre em seus pensamentos.

No começo, para que o balão não ficasse grande e pesado demais, ele decidiu enchê-lo com gás hidrogênio. O hidrogênio é catorze vezes e meia mais leve que o ar comum. É fácil de produzir, e já tinha dado resultados muito bons em experiências com balões.

O doutor fez cálculos exatos e descobriu que, com as coisas necessárias para a viagem e seu equipamento, ele teria que carregar 4.000 libras. Então ele precisava descobrir a força de sustentação de um balão capaz de erguer esse peso, e por isso o seu tamanho.

Um peso de quatro mil libras equivale à quantidade de ar deslocado por quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos. Em outras palavras,

quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de ar pesam cerca de quatro mil libras.

English → Se o balão tivesse essas medidas e fosse cheio de gás hidrogênio em vez de ar comum, o gás pesaria apenas duzentas e setenta e seis libras, porque é catorze vezes e meia mais leve. Isso cria uma diferença de três mil setecentas e vinte e quatro libras. Essa diferença entre o gás dentro do balão e o ar fora dele é o que dá ao balão sua força de sustentação.

Porém, se todos os quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás fossem colocados no balão, ele ficaria cheio. Isso não funcionaria, porque, conforme o balão subisse para o ar mais rarefeito, o gás dentro dele se expandiria e logo romperia a cobertura. Por isso, os balões geralmente são cheios apenas até dois terços.

English → Mas o doutor, por um plano que só ele conhecia, decidiu encher seu balão apenas até a metade. Como precisava de espaço para quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás, ele fez o balão quase duas vezes maior, dando a ele um formato oval alongado, que é o preferido atualmente. Seu diâmetro horizontal era de cinquenta pés, e o vertical, de setenta e cinco pés. Assim, ele obteve um esferoide de cerca de noventa mil pés cúbicos.

Se o Dr. Ferguson pudesse ter usado dois balões, suas chances de sucesso teriam sido melhores. Se um estourasse no ar, ele poderia jogar fora lastro e continuar no ar com o outro. Mas usar dois balões teria sido muito difícil, porque seria complicado manter os dois com a mesma força de sustentação.

English → Depois de pensar com cuidado, o Dr. Ferguson encontrou um jeito esperto de juntar as vantagens de dois balões sem seus problemas. Ele fez dois balões de tamanhos diferentes e colocou o menor dentro do maior. O balão externo, com o tamanho descrito acima, continha um balão interno de mesmo formato. Esse balão interno tinha apenas quarenta e cinco pés de largura e sessenta e oito pés de altura. Seu volume era de apenas sessenta e sete mil pés cúbicos. Ele foi feito para flutuar no gás ao seu redor. Uma válvula ligava os dois balões, para que o aeronauta pudesse controlar ambos.

Esse plano tinha uma vantagem útil. Se fosse preciso soltar gás para descer, o gás do balão externo saía primeiro. Se ele fosse totalmente esvaziado, o balão menor ainda estaria seguro. Depois, a cobertura externa podia ser jogada fora, porque já não era mais necessária. O segundo balão ficaria sozinho e pegaria menos vento do que um balão meio cheio.

English → Além disso, se o balão externo fosse danificado, por exemplo, se rasgasse, o outro balão ainda continuaria seguro.

Os balões foram feitos de seda forte, mas leve, de Lyon, coberta com goma-guta. Esse material pegajoso, parecido com resina, não deixa a água passar e também protege contra ácidos e gás. A seda era dobrada no topo do oval, onde a tensão seria maior.

Um envelope assim conseguia manter o gás dentro por muito tempo. Ele pesava meia libra a cada nove pés quadrados. Assim, o balão externo, com uma superfície de cerca de onze mil e seiscentos pés quadrados, tinha um envelope que pesava seiscentas e cinquenta libras. O balão interno, com uma superfície de nove mil e duzentos pés quadrados, pesava cerca de quinhentas e dez libras. Juntos, pesavam cerca de mil cento e sessenta libras.

A rede que sustentava o cesto era feita de corda de cânhamo forte. As duas válvulas foram feitas com muito cuidado, como o leme de um navio.

English → O cesto era redondo e tinha quinze pés de largura. Era feito de *vime* com uma cobertura leve de ferro, e havia molas embaixo que amorteciam qualquer solavanco. O cesto e a rede juntos não pesavam mais de duzentas e cinquenta libras.

Além disso, o doutor mandou fazer duas caixas de chapa de ferro, cada uma com duas linhas de espessura. Tubos com torneiras as ligavam. Ele também acrescentou um tubo em espiral, de duas polegadas de largura, que terminava em duas ramificações de tamanhos diferentes. A mais comprida tinha vinte e cinco pés de altura, e a mais curta, quinze pés.

Essas caixas de chapa de ferro foram encaixadas no cesto de modo a ocupar o menor espaço possível. O tubo em espiral foi guardado separadamente, junto com uma bateria elétrica Buntzen muito potente, até que fosse necessário mais tarde. Toda essa máquina foi montada de forma tão esperta que pesava apenas setecentas libras, mesmo com vinte e cinco galões de água em outro recipiente.

English → O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.

O Observatório de Greenwich ofereceu sua ajuda ao doutor. Mas ele não queria fazer experiências de física. Ele só queria saber em que direção estava viajando e localizar os principais rios, montanhas e cidades.

Ele também levou três âncoras de ferro que tinham sido testadas com cuidado, e uma escada de seda, leve mas resistente, com cinquenta pés de comprimento.

Ao mesmo tempo, ele pesou com cuidado seus suprimentos. Eles incluíam chá, café, biscoito, carne salgada e pemmican, um alimento que dá muita nutrição em pouco espaço. Ele também tinha bastante conhaque puro e dois tanques de água, cada um com vinte e duas galões.

À medida que esses suprimentos fossem usados, o peso total iria caindo aos poucos. Isso importava porque um balão no ar é muito sensível. Mesmo uma pequena perda de peso pode fazê-lo se mover bastante.

English → O doutor também levou uma cobertura para proteger o cesto, cobertores e agasalhos para dormir, e algumas armas e rifles com pólvora e balas.

Esta é a lista total de suas coisas e seus pesos, como ele calculou.

Ferguson 135 libras, Kennedy 153 libras, Joe 120 libras, Balão externo 650 libras, Segundo balão 510 libras, Cesto e rede 280 libras, Âncoras, instrumentos, coberturas, ferramentas, armas, cobertores, etc. 190 libras, Carne, pemmican, biscoitos, chá, café, conhaque 386 libras, Água 400 libras, Aparelho 700 libras,

Hidrogênio 276 libras, Lastro 200 libras. Total: 4.000 libras.

Esses eram os itens que formavam as quatro mil libras que o Dr. Ferguson planejava levantar com ele. Ele levou apenas duzentas libras de lastro para qualquer necessidade inesperada, porque não achava que precisaria de mais, graças à sua máquina especial.

A importância de Joe. - O comandante do Resolute. - O arsenal de Kennedy. - Cortesias mútuas. - O jantar de despedida. - Partida em 21 de fevereiro. - As sessões científicas do doutor. - Duveyrier. - Livingstone. - Detalhes da viagem aérea. - Kennedy reduzido ao silêncio.

English → Por volta de 10 de fevereiro, os preparativos estavam quase prontos. Os balões estavam firmemente embalados, um dentro do outro. Eles tinham sido testados sob forte pressão de ar, e o teste mostrou que eram sólidos e bem feitos.

Joe mal conseguia pensar direito de tão feliz que estava. Corria de um lado para outro o tempo todo, entre sua casa na Greek Street e o estabelecimento de Mitchell. Estava sempre ocupado, mas sempre de bom humor, e contava a todos sobre o plano, mesmo quando ninguém tinha perguntado. Estava muito orgulhoso por poder ir com o patrão. Suspeito até que ganhou algumas meias coroas mostrando o balão, explicando as ideias do doutor, deixando as pessoas o verem por uma janela entreaberta, ou sendo apontado na rua. Mas não devemos culpá-lo. Ele tinha tanto

direito quanto qualquer um de aproveitar a admiração e a curiosidade alheias.

English → Em 16 de fevereiro, o Resolute ancorou perto de Greenwich. Era um navio a hélice de 800 toneladas, rápido. Tinha sido enviado às regiões polares para levar suprimentos à última expedição de Sir James Ross. Seu comandante, o Capitão Bennet, era conhecido como um homem muito simpático, e demonstrava um interesse especial pela expedição do doutor, pois o admirava havia muito tempo. Bennet era mais um homem de ciência do que um homem de guerra. Ainda assim, seu navio carregava quatro pequenos canhões, que nunca tinham ferido ninguém e só tinham servido a propósitos pacíficos.

O porão do Resolute tinha sido preparado para que o balão pudesse ser guardado ali. Ele foi carregado em 18 de fevereiro com muito cuidado e colocado no fundo do navio para evitar qualquer acidente. O cesto e suas peças, as âncoras, as cordas, os suprimentos e os tanques de água, que seriam enchidos mais tarde, foram todos levados a bordo e guardados sob os olhos do próprio Ferguson.

English → Dez toneladas de ácido sulfúrico e dez toneladas de limalha de ferro foram carregadas para fazer gás hidrogênio mais tarde. Isso era mais do que suficiente, mas era sensato estar preparado para

qualquer problema. O equipamento para fazer o gás, incluindo cerca de trinta barris vazios, também foi guardado no porão.

Esses preparativos terminaram na noite de 18 de fevereiro. Duas cabines confortáveis estavam prontas para o Dr. Ferguson e seu amigo Kennedy. Kennedy vivia dizendo que não iria, mas mesmo assim embarcou com uma coleção inteira de armas de caça. Entre elas, duas espingardas de caça de dois canos com carregamento pela culatra e um rifle muito fino feito por Purdey, Moore & Dickson, em Edimburgo. Com um rifle assim, um atirador experiente conseguia acertar uma camurça no olho a dois mil passos de distância. Ele também trouxe dois revólveres Colt de seis tiros para problemas inesperados. Sua caixa de pólvora, cartucheira, chumbo e balas não passaram do limite de peso definido pelo doutor.

English → Os três viajantes se instalaram a bordo durante o horário de trabalho de 19 de fevereiro. O capitão e seus oficiais os receberam com muito respeito. O doutor ficou quieto como sempre e só pensava na sua expedição. Dick parecia profundamente emocionado, mas não queria demonstrar isso. Joe, porém, estava quase dançando e fazendo comentários engraçados. Logo ele se tornou o piadista e o animador

do rancho dos oficiais, onde tinham guardado um lugar para ele.

No dia 20, a Royal Geographical Society ofereceu um grande jantar de despedida para o Dr. Ferguson e Kennedy. O comandante Bennet e seus oficiais também estavam lá. A noite foi cheia de bebidas e muitos brindes. Beberam à saúde de tantas pessoas que parecia que os convidados iam viver séculos. Sir Francis M - - presidiu a mesa com calma, mas com um sentimento sério.

Para o grande constrangimento de Dick Kennedy, ele recebeu muitos elogios animados naquela noite. Depois de brindar ao “corajoso Ferguson, glória da Inglaterra”, brindaram também ao “igualmente corajoso Kennedy, seu ousado companheiro”.

English → Dick corou profundamente, e as pessoas acharam que era modéstia. Então os aplausos ficaram mais altos, e Dick corou de novo.

Uma mensagem da Rainha chegou enquanto comiam a sobremesa. Ela mandou seus cumprimentos aos dois viajantes e desejou uma viagem segura e bem-sucedida. É claro que isso gerou mais brindes à “Sua mais graciosa Majestade”.

À meia-noite, depois de despedidas calorosas e muitos apertos de mão, os convidados foram cada um para seu lado.

Os barcos do _Resolute_ esperavam nas escadas da Ponte de Westminster. O capitão embarcou com seus oficiais e passageiros, e a forte corrente do Tâmisa ajudou os remadores a levá-los rapidamente até Greenwich. Uma hora depois, todos dormiam a bordo.

Na manhã seguinte, dia 21 de fevereiro, às três horas, as fornalhas começaram a funcionar com força. Às cinco, as âncoras foram levantadas, e o _Resolute_, movido com força por sua hélice, começou a seguir em direção à foz do Tâmisa.

English → Todos a bordo falavam sobre o plano do Dr. Ferguson. Assim que viram e ouviram o doutor, confiaram nele muito rápido. Logo, exceto pelo *escocês* desconfiado, ninguém a bordo do vapor duvidava que a viagem daria certo.

Durante as longas horas da viagem, o doutor fazia palestras regulares no rancho dos oficiais sobre geografia. Os jovens oficiais se interessavam muito pelas descobertas feitas na África nos últimos quarenta anos. Ele falou do trabalho de Barth, Burton, Speke e Grant, e descreveu as maravilhas dessa terra enorme e misteriosa, agora aberta à ciência. No norte, o jovem Duveyrier explorava o Saara e levava chefes tuaregues

a Paris. Com ajuda do governo francês, duas expedições estavam sendo preparadas, uma vinda do norte e outra do oeste, que se encontrariam em *Timbuctu*. No sul, o dedicado Livingstone continuava avançando rumo ao equador, e desde março de 1862 ele tinha, junto com Mackenzie, subido o rio Rovuma. O doutor tinha certeza de que, antes do fim do século dezenove, a África teria que revelar os segredos que guardava havia seis mil anos.

English → Os ouvintes ficaram ainda mais animados quando o Dr. Ferguson explicou em detalhes seus próprios planos de viagem. Eles gostavam de conferir os números dele e discuti-los, e o doutor participava da discussão com franqueza.

Eles ficavam muitas vezes surpresos com a pouca comida que ele planejava levar. Um dia, um oficial perguntou sobre isso.

"Esse ponto estranho o surpreende, não é?" disse Ferguson.

"Sim, surpreende."

"Mas quanto tempo você acha que minha viagem vai durar? Meses inteiros? Se acha isso, está muito enganado. Se fosse uma viagem longa, estaríamos perdidos e nunca voltaríamos. Mas saiba que a distância de Zanzibar até a costa do Senegal é de

apenas três mil e quinhentas, ou talvez quatro mil milhas. A uma velocidade de duzentas e quarenta milhas a cada doze horas, o que ainda é mais devagar que nossos trens, e viajando dia e noite, levaria apenas sete dias para atravessar a África!"

English → "Mas então você não veria nada e não conseguiria fazer nenhuma observação geográfica nem estudar o país."

"Ah!" respondeu o doutor. "Se eu controlar meu balão, se eu puder subir e descer quando quiser, vou parar quando achar melhor, especialmente quando ventos fortes tentarem me levar embora."

"E você vai encontrar ventos assim," disse o capitão Bennet. "Existem tornados que se movem a mais de duzentas e quarenta milhas por hora."

"Então você vê que, com essa velocidade, poderíamos atravessar a África em doze horas. Um homem poderia acordar em Zanzibar e ir dormir em St. Louis!"

"Mas," disse o oficial, "algum balão aguentaria o dano causado por essa velocidade?"

"Isso já aconteceu antes," respondeu Ferguson.

"E o balão resistiu?"

English → "Perfeitamente bem. Foi na época da coroação de Napoleão, em 1804. O aeronauta *Garnerin*

soltou um balão em Paris por volta das onze da noite. Ele levava esta mensagem em letras douradas: 'Paris, 25 *Frimário*, ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, o povo de Roma viu o mesmo balão sobre o Vaticano. Depois ele cruzou a Campagna e finalmente pousou no Lago Bracciano. Então vejam, senhores, um balão consegue resistir a essa velocidade."

"Um balão talvez, mas um homem?" sugeriu Kennedy.

"Sim, e um homem também! O balão está sempre parado em relação ao ar ao seu redor. É o ar que se move. Por exemplo, poderíamos acender uma vela na cesta, e a chama nem tremeria. Um aeronauta no balão de *Garnerin* não sofreria nada com a velocidade. Mas eu não preciso tentar uma velocidade assim. Se eu puder ancorar perto de uma árvore, ou num terreno elevado útil, à noite, vou fazer isso. Além disso, levamos comida para dois meses, e nada impede que nosso caçador habilidoso encontre bastante caça quando pousarmos."

English → "Ah, Sr. Kennedy," disse um jovem guarda-marinha, com um olhar de inveja, "que tiros maravilhosos o senhor vai dar!"

"E," disse outro, "o senhor terá a glória e também a diversão!"

"Senhores," respondeu o caçador, gaguejando de vergonha, "agradeço muito os elogios, mas eles não me pertencem."

"Você!" todos gritaram. "Não pretende ir?"

"Eu não vou!"

"Você não vai com o Dr. Ferguson?"

"Não só não vou com ele, como estou aqui para poder impedi-lo no último momento de partir."

Todos então se viraram para olhar o doutor.

"Não liguem para ele," disse o doutor com calma. "Não podemos discutir isso com ele. No fundo do coração, ele sabe muito bem que vai."

"Por Santo André!" disse Kennedy. "Eu juro - "

"Não jure nada, amigo Dick. Você já foi pesado e medido, você, sua pólvora, suas armas e suas balas. Então não vamos falar mais nisso."

English → De fato, a partir daquele dia até chegarem a Zanzibar, Dick não disse nada. Ele não falou sobre aquele assunto nem sobre mais nada. Ficou completamente calado.

Dobram o Cabo. - O castelo de proa. - Um curso de cosmografia pelo Professor Joe. - A respeito do método de dirigir balões. - Como buscar as correntes atmosféricas. - Eureca.

English → O _Resolute_ seguiu rapidamente em direção ao Cabo da Boa Esperança. O tempo continuou bom, embora o mar estivesse mais agitado.

Em 30 de março, vinte e sete dias depois de sair de Londres, a Table Mountain apareceu no horizonte. A Cidade do Cabo, ao pé de um círculo de colinas, podia ser vista pelas luzes do navio, e logo o _Resolute_ ancorou no porto. Mas o capitão parou ali só para *reabastecer* de carvão, e isso levou apenas um dia. No dia seguinte, ele seguiu para o sul, para contornar o ponto mais ao sul da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.

Essa não era a primeira viagem de mar de Joe, então ele logo se sentiu em casa a bordo. Todos gostavam dele por sua honestidade e bom humor. Boa parte da fama de seu patrão parecia recair também sobre ele. As pessoas o escutavam como se fosse um especialista, e ele não cometia mais erros do que qualquer outra pessoa.

Assim, enquanto o doutor dava suas palestras detalhadas no rancho dos oficiais, Joe era o líder no castelo de proa. Ele falava do seu jeito especial e contava a história do jeito que queria contar. Nisso, ele fez o mesmo que os maiores historiadores de todos os tempos e países também fizeram.

The End of a much-applauded Speech. - The Presentation of Dr. Samuel Ferguson. - Excelsior. - Full-length Portrait of the Doctor. - A Fatalist convinced. - A Dinner at the Travellers' Club. - Several Toasts for the Occasion.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Uma grande plateia se reuniu em 14 de janeiro de 1862, na reunião da Sociedade Real de Geografia, no número 3 de Waterloo Place, em Londres. O presidente, Sir Francis M - - , fez um relatório importante aos membros. Seu discurso foi várias vezes interrompido por aplausos.

Esse discurso raro e forte terminou com estas palavras orgulhosas e patrióticas:

"A Inglaterra sempre marchou à frente das nações" (o leitor deve notar que as nações sempre parecem marchar uma atrás da outra), "por causa dos exploradores corajosos que abriram o caminho na geografia." (Concordância geral). "O Dr. Samuel Ferguson, um de seus maiores filhos, não vai envergonhar seu país." ("Não, de jeito nenhum!", gritaram de todos os lados do salão.)

"Esta tentativa, se der certo" ("Vai dar certo!"), "vai unir as ideias separadas que o mundo tem sobre o mapeamento da África" (fortes aplausos); "e se falhar, ainda será lembrada como uma das ideias mais ousadas do gênio humano!" (Aplausos calorosos.)

Original English Version

There was a large audience assembled on the 14th of January, 1862, at the session of the Royal Geographical Society, No. 3 Waterloo Place, London. The president, Sir Francis M - - , made an important communication to his colleagues, in an address that was frequently interrupted by applause.

This rare specimen of *eloquence* terminated with the following *sonorous* phrases *bubbling* over with patriotism:

"England has always marched at the head of nations" (for, the reader will observe, the nations always march at the head of each other), "by the *intrepidity* of her *explorers* in the line of geographical discovery." (General

assent). “Dr. Samuel Ferguson, one of her most glorious sons, will not reflect *discredit* on his origin.” (“No, indeed!” from all parts of the hall.)

“This *attempt*, should it succeed” (“It will succeed!”), “will complete and link together the notions, as yet *disjointed*, which the world *entertains* of African *cartology*” (*vehement* applause); “and, should it fail, it will, at least, remain on record as one of the most daring *conceptions* of human genius!” (Tremendous cheering.)

Tradução Integral em Português

Reunira-se numeroso público, no dia 14 de janeiro de 1862, na sessão da Real Sociedade Geográfica, no número 3 de Waterloo Place, em Londres. O presidente, Sir Francis M - - , fez uma importante comunicação a seus colegas, num discurso que foi frequentemente interrompido por aplausos.

Esse raro espécime de eloquência terminou com as seguintes frases sonoras, transbordantes de patriotismo:

“A Inglaterra sempre marchou à frente das nações” (pois, como o leitor observará, as nações marcham sempre à frente umas das outras), “graças à intrepidez de seus exploradores no campo da descoberta geográfica.” (Assentimento geral.) “O Dr. Samuel Ferguson, um de seus mais gloriosos filhos, não há de desonrar sua origem.” (“Não, decerto!” de todos os cantos da sala.)

“Esta tentativa, caso seja bem-sucedida” (“Há de ser bem-sucedida!”), “completará e ligará entre si as noções, ainda desconexas, que o mundo tem da cartologia africana” (aplausos veementes); “e, caso fracasse, ao menos permanecerá nos registros como uma das mais audaciosas concepções do gênio humano!” (Aclamações estrondosas.)

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Viva! Viva!", gritou a enorme plateia, totalmente entusiasmada com essas palavras inspiradoras.

"Viva o corajoso Ferguson!", gritou uma das pessoas mais animadas da multidão empolgada.

Aplausos altos foram ouvidos por toda parte. Todos repetiam o nome de Ferguson. O salão tremia com o barulho.

Muitos viajantes e exploradores corajosos também estavam lá. Eles tinham ido a todas as partes do mundo, e muitos já estavam velhos e cansados depois de servir à ciência por muitos anos. De alguma forma, no corpo ou na mente, eles tinham sofrido grandes provações. Tinham sobrevivido a naufrágios, incêndios, tomahawks e clavas indígenas, à fogueira, e até aos canibais das ilhas do Mar do Sul. Ainda assim, seus corações se encheram de emoção durante o discurso de Sir Francis M - - , que certamente foi o melhor discurso que a Sociedade Real de Geografia de Londres já tinha ouvido.

Na Inglaterra, a empolgação não fica só nas palavras. Ela logo se transforma em dinheiro. Assim, uma coleta para apoiar o Dr. Ferguson foi decidida na hora, e logo chegou à grande soma de duas mil e quinhentas libras. O valor combinava com a importância do projeto.

Original English Version

"*Huzza*! *huzza*!" shouted the immense audience, completely *electrified* by these *inspiring* words.

"*Huzza* for the *intrepid* Ferguson!" cried one of the most *excitable* of the *enthusiastic* crowd.

The *wildest* cheering *resounded* on all sides; the name of Ferguson was in every mouth, and we may safely believe that it lost nothing in passing through English *throats*. Indeed, the hall fairly shook with it.

And there were present, also, those fearless travellers and *explorers* whose energetic *temperaments* had borne them through every quarter of the globe, many of them grown old and worn out in the service of science. All had, in some degree, physically or morally, undergone the *sorest trials*. They had escaped *shipwreck*; *conflagration*; Indian *tomahawks* and war-clubs; the *fagot* and the stake; *nay*, even the *cannibal maws* of the South Sea *Islanders*. But still their hearts beat high during Sir Francis M - - 's address, which certainly was the finest *oratorical* success that the Royal Geographical Society of London had yet achieved.

But, in England, enthusiasm does not stop short with mere words. It strikes off money faster than the dies of the Royal Mint itself. So a subscription to encourage Dr. Ferguson was voted there and then, and it at once attained the handsome amount of two thousand five hundred pounds. The sum was made *commensurate* with the importance of the enterprise.

Tradução Integral em Português

"Hurra! hurra!" gritou o imenso público, completamente eletrizado por essas palavras inspiradoras.

"Hurra pelo intrépido Ferguson!" exclamou um dos mais exaltados daquela multidão entusiasmada.

As mais desenfreadas aclamações ressoavam por toda parte; o nome de Ferguson estava em todas as bocas, e podemos crer, com segurança, que ele nada perdeu ao passar por gargantas inglesas. De fato, a sala inteira estremecia com ele.

E ali estavam presentes, também, aqueles destemidos viajantes e exploradores cujos temperamentos enérgicos os haviam conduzido por todos os cantos do globo, muitos deles envelhecidos e esgotados a serviço da ciência. Todos haviam, em algum grau, física ou moralmente, passado pelas mais duras provações. Haviam escapado a naufrágios; a incêndios; aos tomahawks e às clavas de guerra dos índios; à fogueira e ao poste; e até mesmo às goelas canibais dos ilhéus dos Mares do Sul. Ainda assim, seus corações batiam acelerados durante o discurso de Sir Francis M - - , que foi decerto o mais belo êxito oratório que a Real Sociedade Geográfica de Londres até então alcançara.

Mas, na Inglaterra, o entusiasmo não se detém em meras palavras. Ele cunha dinheiro mais depressa do que os próprios cunhos da Casa da Moeda Real. Assim, uma subscrição para incentivar o Dr. Ferguson foi votada ali mesmo, na hora, e de imediato atingiu a bela soma de duas mil e quinhentas libras. A quantia foi feita à altura da importância do empreendimento.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Um membro da Sociedade então perguntou ao presidente se o Dr. Ferguson seria formalmente apresentado.

“O doutor está à disposição da reunião”, respondeu Sir Francis.

“Então deixem-no entrar! Tragam-no aqui!”, gritou a plateia. “Queremos ver, cara a cara, um homem tão incrivelmente corajoso!”

“Talvez esse plano estranho seja só para nos confundir”, resmungou um velho almirante.

“E se não existir Dr. Ferguson nenhum?”, gritou outra voz com um tom cruel.

“Então teremos que inventar um!”, respondeu um membro brincalhão dessa Sociedade tão séria.

“Peçam ao Dr. Ferguson para entrar”, disse Sir Francis M - - calmamente.

O doutor entrou e ficou parado com calma, sem se emocionar com os fortes aplausos que o receberam.

Original English Version

A member of the Society then *inquired* of the president whether Dr. Ferguson was not to be officially introduced.

“The doctor is at the *disposition* of the meeting,” replied Sir Francis.

“Let him come in, then! Bring him in!” shouted the audience. “We’d like to see a man of such extraordinary daring, face to face!”

“Perhaps this incredible proposition of his is only intended to *mystify* us,” *growled* an *apoplectic* old admiral.

“Suppose that there should turn out to be no such person as Dr. Ferguson?” *exclaimed* another voice, with a malicious *twang*.

“Why, then, we’d have to invent one!” replied a *facetious* member of this grave Society.

“Ask Dr. Ferguson to come in,” was the quiet *remark* of Sir Francis M - - .

And come in the doctor did, and stood there, quite *unmoved* by the *thunders* of applause that greeted his appearance.

Tradução Integral em Português

Um membro da Sociedade indagou então ao presidente se o Dr. Ferguson não seria oficialmente apresentado.

“O doutor está à disposição da assembleia”, respondeu Sir Francis.

“Que entre, então! Tragam-no cá!” bradou o público. “Gostaríamos de ver, cara a cara, um homem de tão extraordinária audácia!”

“Talvez essa incrível proposta dele não passe de uma mistificação”, resmungou um velho almirante apoplético.

“E se acabar por se verificar que não existe pessoa alguma chamada Dr. Ferguson?” exclamou outra voz, com um tom malicioso.

“Ora, então teríamos de inventar uma!” respondeu um membro jocoso daquela grave Sociedade.

“Peçam ao Dr. Ferguson que entre”, foi a observação tranquila de Sir Francis M - - .

E o doutor entrou, e ali ficou de pé, absolutamente impassível diante dos trovões de aplausos que saudaram seu aparecimento.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Ele tinha cerca de quarenta anos, altura e porte medianos. Seus sentimentos fortes apareciam na cor profunda de suas bochechas. Seu rosto era sério e calmo, com traços regulares e um nariz grande como a proa de um navio. Seus olhos eram gentis e inteligentes, sem ousadia, e davam a ele um charme especial. Seus braços eram longos, e ele ficava de pé com firmeza, como um homem acostumado a andar muito.

Uma seriedade tranquila parecia cercar o doutor, e ninguém pensaria que ele poderia participar de alguma brincadeira, mesmo que inofensiva.

Assim, os aplausos duraram até ele pedir silêncio com um gesto amigável. Ele caminhou até a cadeira preparada para ele, depois ficou de pé, alto e imóvel. Com um olhar firme, apontou o dedo indicador direito para cima e disse uma palavra:

“Excelsior!”

Nunca um dos ataques repentinos de Bright ou *Cobden*, e nunca uma das exigências repentinas *de Palmerston* por dinheiro para cobrir a costa inglesa de ferro, causou uma reação tão forte. O discurso de Sir Francis M - - ficou completamente esquecido. O doutor tinha mostrado calma, grandeza e autocontrole ao mesmo tempo. Ele tinha dito a palavra certa para o momento:

Original English Version

He was a man of about forty years of age, of medium height and *physique*. His *sanguine temperament* was disclosed in the deep color of his cheeks. His *countenance* was *coldly expressive*, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those *noses* that resemble the *prow* of a ship, and stamp the faces of men *predestined* to accomplish great discoveries. His eyes, which were gentle and intelligent, rather than bold, lent a peculiar charm to his *physiognomy*. His arms were long, and his feet were planted with that *solidity* which indicates a great pedestrian.

A calm gravity seemed to *surround* the doctor’s entire person, and no one would dream that he could become the agent of any *mystification*, however harmless.

Hence, the applause that greeted him at the *outset* continued until he, with a friendly gesture, claimed silence on his own behalf. He stepped toward the *seat* that had been prepared for him on his presentation, and then, standing erect and *motionless*, he, with a determined glance, *pointed* his right *forefinger* upward, and pronounced aloud the single word -

"*Excelsior*!"

Never had one of *Bright's* or *Cobden*'s sudden *onslaughts*, never had one of *Palmerston*'s *abrupt demands* for funds to plate the rocks of the English coast with iron, made such a sensation. Sir Francis M - - 's address was completely *overshadowed*. The doctor had shown himself moderate, *sublime*, and *self*-contained, in one; he had *uttered* the word of the situation -

Tradução Integral em Português

Era um homem de cerca de quarenta anos de idade, de estatura e compleição medianas. Seu temperamento sanguíneo revelava-se na cor intensa das faces. Seu semblante era friamente expressivo, de feições regulares e um grande nariz - um daqueles narizes que lembram a proa de um navio e que marcam os rostos dos homens predestinados a realizar grandes descobertas. Seus olhos, mais brandos e inteligentes do que audazes, emprestavam um encanto peculiar à sua fisionomia. Seus braços eram longos, e seus pés fincavam-se com aquela firmeza que denota um grande caminhante.

Uma calma gravidade parecia envolver toda a pessoa do doutor, e ninguém sonharia que ele pudesse tornar-se o agente de qualquer mistificação, por mais inofensiva que fosse.

Assim, os aplausos que o saudaram de início prolongaram-se até que ele, com um gesto amigável, reclamou silêncio em seu próprio favor. Encaminhou-se para o assento que lhe havia sido preparado por ocasião de sua apresentação e então, de pé, ereto e imóvel, com um olhar resoluto, apontou o indicador direito para o alto e pronunciou em voz alta a única palavra -

"Excelsior!"

Nunca um dos súbitos assaltos de Bright ou *de Cobden*, nunca uma das abruptas exigências de fundos *de Palmerston* para revestir de ferro os rochedos da costa inglesa, causara tamanha sensação. O discurso de Sir Francis M - - ficou completamente eclipsado. O doutor mostrara-se, a um só tempo, moderado, sublime e senhor de si; pronunciara a palavra da situação -

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Excelsior!"

O velho almirante com gota, que vinha criticando-o, ficou completamente convencido pelo homem estranho à sua frente. Na mesma hora, ele propôs que o discurso do Dr. Ferguson fosse publicado nos "Anais da Sociedade Real de Geografia de Londres."

Quem era esse homem, e que plano ele propunha?

O pai de Ferguson era um capitão corajoso e respeitado da Marinha inglesa. Desde muito cedo, ele levava o filho com ele nos perigos e nas aventuras de seu trabalho. O menino parecia não conhecer o medo. Logo mostrou uma mente ativa, amor pela descoberta e forte interesse pela ciência. Também tinha um talento especial para sair de situações difíceis. Nunca ficava confuso, nem mesmo quando usou o garfo pela primeira vez, coisa que as crianças costumam fazer mal.

Original English Version

"*Excelsior*!"

The *gouty* old admiral who had been *finding* fault, was completely won over by the singular man before him, and immediately moved the *insertion* of Dr. *Ferguson's* speech in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London."

Who, then, was this person, and what was the enterprise that he proposed?

Ferguson's father, a brave and worthy captain in the English Navy, had associated his son with him, from the young man's earliest years, in the *perils* and adventures of his profession. The fine little fellow, who seemed to have never known the meaning of fear, early revealed a keen and active mind, an investigating intelligence, and a remarkable turn for scientific study; moreover, he disclosed uncommon address in *extricating* himself from difficulty; he was never *perplexed*, not even in handling his fork for the first time - an exercise in which children generally have so little success.

Tradução Integral em Português

"Excelsior!"

O velho almirante gotoso que andara a criticar deixou-se conquistar por completo pelo singular homem que tinha diante de si, e imediatamente propôs a inserção do discurso do Dr. Ferguson nos "Anais da Real Sociedade Geográfica de Londres".

Quem era, então, essa personagem, e qual o empreendimento que ele propunha?

O pai de Ferguson, um bravo e digno capitão da Marinha inglesa, associara o filho, desde os primeiros anos do rapaz, aos perigos e às aventuras de sua profissão. O belo menino, que parecia jamais ter conhecido o significado do medo, revelou desde cedo um espírito vivo e ativo, uma inteligência investigadora e uma notável inclinação para o estudo científico; além disso, demonstrava rara desenvoltura em livrar-se de dificuldades; nunca se via perplexo, nem mesmo ao manejar o garfo pela primeira vez - exercício em que as crianças em geral têm tão pouco êxito.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Sua imaginação foi despertada cedo por histórias de viagens corajosas e aventuras no mar. Ele seguiu com grande interesse as grandes descobertas do início do século dezenove. Pensava muito em Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, *Levaillant* e até em Selkirk, também conhecido como Robinson Crusoe, que ele considerava tão digno quanto os outros. Passou muitas horas úteis com esse herói na ilha de Juan Fernandez. Muitas vezes julgava as ideias de Robinson Crusoe e às vezes discutia seus planos. Achava que teria feito as coisas de outro jeito, ou pelo menos igualmente bem. Mas de uma coisa ele tinha certeza: nunca teria deixado aquela ilha feliz, onde vivia como um rei sem súditos, nem que lhe oferecessem o cargo mais alto do almirantado.

Esses interesses certamente ficaram mais fortes durante uma juventude passada em aventuras em várias partes do mundo. Seu pai era um homem muito culto e não perdia chance de aprofundar sua mente afiada com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, além de um pouco de botânica, medicina e astronomia.

Original English Version

His fancy *kindled* early at the *recitals* he read of daring enterprise and maritime adventure, and he followed with enthusiasm the discoveries that *signalized* the first part of the nineteenth century. He *mused* over the glory of the *Mungo* Parks, the *Bruces*, the *Caillies*, the *Levaillants*, and to some extent, I *verily* believe, of *Selkirk* (Robinson *Crusoe*), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. How many a well-employed hour he passed with that hero on his isle of Juan *Fernandez*! Often he criticised the ideas of the *shipwrecked* sailor, and sometimes discussed his plans and projects. He would have done differently, in such and such a case, or quite as well at least - of that he felt assured. But of one thing he was satisfied, that he never should have left that pleasant island, where he was as happy as a king without *subjects* - no, not if the *inducement* held out had been promotion to the first *lordship* in the *admiralty*!

It may readily be *conjectured* whether these tendencies were developed during a youth of adventure, spent in every *nook* and corner of the Globe. Moreover, his father, who was a man of thorough instruction, omitted no opportunity to *consolidate* this keen intelligence by serious studies in *hydrography*, physics, and mechanics, along with a slight *tincture* of *botany*, medicine, and astronomy.

Tradução Integral em Português

Sua imaginação inflamava-se desde cedo com os relatos que lia de empreitadas audaciosas e aventuras marítimas, e acompanhava com

entusiasmo as descobertas que assinalaram a primeira metade do século XIX. Meditava sobre a glória dos Mungo Park, dos Bruce, dos *Caillié*, dos *Levaillant* e, em certa medida, creio deveras, sobre a de Selkirk (Robinson Crusoé), a quem considerava em nada inferior aos demais. Quantas horas bem aproveitadas passou com aquele herói em sua ilha de Juan Fernández! Muitas vezes criticava as ideias do náufrago, e às vezes discutia seus planos e projetos. Teria agido de outro modo, em tal ou qual situação, ou ao menos igualmente bem - disso estava certo. Mas de uma coisa tinha convicção: que jamais deveria ter deixado aquela aprazível ilha, onde era feliz como um rei sem súditos - não, nem mesmo que o incentivo oferecido fosse a promoção ao primeiro cargo do almirantado!

Fácil é conjecturar se tais tendências se desenvolveram durante uma juventude de aventuras, passada em cada recanto e canto do Globo. Ademais, seu pai, homem de sólida instrução, não perdia ocasião de consolidar aquela viva inteligência com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, aliados a uma leve tintura de botânica, medicina e astronomia.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Quando o respeitado capitão morreu, Samuel Ferguson tinha vinte e dois anos e já tinha dado a volta ao mundo. Tinha entrado para o Corpo de Engenheiros *de Bengala* e mostrado habilidade em várias missões. Mas a vida militar não combinava muito com ele. Ele não gostava nem de dar ordens nem de obedecê-las. Então pediu demissão e viajou para o norte, pela Península Indiana, meio botânico, meio caçador. Cruzou de Calcutá a Surat, mas para ele foi apenas uma viagem de amador.

De Surat, o vemos ir até a Austrália, e em 1845 se juntou à expedição do capitão Sturt. Essa expedição foi enviada para explorar o novo Mar Cáspio, que se pensava poder existir no meio da Nova Holanda.

Samuel Ferguson voltou à Inglaterra por volta de 1850. Mais do que nunca movido pelo desejo de descobrir coisas novas, juntou-se então ao capitão McClure, dessa época até 1853, na expedição que contornou o Continente Americano do Estreito de Behring até o Cabo Farewell.

Original English Version

Upon the death of the *estimable* captain, Samuel Ferguson, then twenty-two years of age, had already made his voyage around the world. He had enlisted in the *Bengalese* Corps of Engineers, and distinguished himself in several affairs; but this *soldier's* life had not exactly suited him; caring but little for *command*, he had not been fond of *obeying*. He, therefore, sent in his resignation, and half *botanizing*, half playing the hunter, he made his way toward the north of the Indian Peninsula, and crossed it from Calcutta to *Surat* - a mere amateur trip for him.

From *Surat* we see him going over to Australia, and in 1845 participating in Captain *Sturt's* expedition, which had been sent out to explore the new *Caspian* Sea, supposed to exist in the centre of New Holland.

Samuel Ferguson returned to England about 1850, and, more than ever possessed by the demon of discovery, he spent the *intervening* time, until 1853, in accompanying Captain *McClure* on the expedition that went around the American Continent from *Behring's Straits* to Cape Farewell.

Tradução Integral em Português

À morte do estimável capitão, Samuel Ferguson, então com vinte e dois anos de idade, já havia dado a volta ao mundo. Alistara-se no Corpo de Engenheiros *de Bengala* e distinguira-se em diversos combates; mas essa vida de soldado não lhe convinha exatamente; importando-se pouco em comandar, tampouco apreciava obedecer. Apresentou, pois, seu pedido de demissão e, ora botanizando, ora fazendo-se caçador, dirigiu-se ao norte da

Península Indiana e a atravessou de Calcutá a Surate - para ele, mera viagem de diletante.

De Surate, vemo-lo passar à Austrália e, em 1845, tomar parte na expedição do capitão Sturt, enviada a explorar o novo Mar Cáspio que se supunha existir no centro da Nova Holanda.

Samuel Ferguson regressou à Inglaterra por volta de 1850 e, mais do que nunca possuído pelo demônio da descoberta, passou o tempo que se seguiu, até 1853, acompanhando o capitão McClure na expedição que contornou o continente americano do estreito de Behring ao Cabo Farewell.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Mesmo depois de trabalhar duro em todo tipo de clima, Ferguson manteve uma saúde admirável. Sentia-se bem mesmo quando tinha quase nada. Era o explorador perfeito. Seu estômago se adaptava a qualquer comida. Seus membros pareciam capazes de mudar de tamanho para se ajustar a qualquer lugar de descanso. Podia dormir a qualquer hora ou acordar a qualquer momento da noite.

Depois disso, não foi surpresa encontrar nosso viajante visitando toda a região a oeste do Tibete, de 1855 a 1857, com os irmãos *Schlagintweit*. Ele trouxe observações interessantes sobre os povos daquele lugar.

Durante essas viagens, Ferguson escreveu vários artigos interessantes para o Daily Telegraph, um jornal que vende 140.000 exemplares. Muitos leitores o conheciam. Mas ele não era membro de nenhuma das Sociedades Reais de Geografia de Londres, Paris, Berlim, Viena ou São Petersburgo. Também não pertencia ao Clube dos Viajantes nem ao Instituto Politécnico Real, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, era uma figura importante.

Original English Version

Notwithstanding fatigues of every description, and in all *climates*, *Ferguson's* constitution continued *marvellously* sound. He felt at ease in the midst of the most complete *privations*; in fine, he was the very type of the thoroughly accomplished explorer whose stomach expands or contracts at will; whose limbs grow longer or shorter according to the resting-place that each stage of a journey may bring; who can fall asleep at any hour of the day or awake at any hour of the night.

Nothing, then, was less surprising, after that, than to find our *traveller*, in the period from 1855 to 1857, visiting the whole region west of the *Thibet*, in company with the brothers *Schlagintweit*, and bringing back some curious *ethnographic observations* from that expedition.

During these different journeys, Ferguson had been the most active and interesting correspondent of the _Daily Telegraph_, the penny newspaper whose circulation amounts to 140,000 copies, and yet *scarcely suffices* for its many *legions* of readers. Thus, the doctor had become well known to the public, although he could not claim membership in either of the Royal Geographical Societies of London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, or St. Petersburg, or yet with the Travellers' Club, or even the Royal *Polytechnic Institute*, where his friend the *statistician Cockburn* ruled in state.

Tradução Integral em Português

Não obstante fadigas de toda espécie, e em todos os climas, a constituição de Ferguson mantinha-se maravilhosamente sã. Sentia-se à vontade em meio às mais completas privações; em suma, era o próprio tipo do explorador perfeitamente consumado, cujo estômago se dilata ou se contrai à vontade; cujos membros se alongam ou se encurtam conforme o pouso que cada etapa da jornada possa trazer; que pode adormecer a qualquer hora do dia ou despertar a qualquer hora da noite.

Nada, pois, era menos surpreendente, depois disso, do que encontrar nosso viajante, no período de 1855 a 1857, percorrendo toda a região a oeste do Tibete, em companhia dos irmãos *Schlagintweit*, e trazendo dessa expedição algumas curiosas observações etnográficas.

Durante essas diferentes jornadas, Ferguson fora o mais ativo e interessante correspondente do _Daily Telegraph_, o jornal de um pêni cuja tiragem chega a 140.000 exemplares e que, ainda assim, mal basta para suas muitas legiões de leitores. Assim, o doutor tornara-se bem conhecido do público, embora não pudesse reclamar filiação a nenhuma das Reais Sociedades Geográficas de Londres, Paris, Berlim, Viena ou São Petersburgo, nem ao Travellers' Club, nem tampouco ao Real Instituto Politécnico, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, imperava em pompa.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Um dia, esse sábio até propôs a ele este problema: sabendo quantas milhas o doutor percorreu ao redor do Globo, quantas milhas a mais fez sua cabeça em relação aos seus pés, por causa dos diferentes tamanhos de círculo? Ou, sabendo as milhas feitas pela cabeça e pelos pés do doutor, qual era exatamente sua altura?

Isso queria ser um elogio, mas o doutor se mantinha longe das sociedades científicas. Ele pertencia à igreja militante, não à igreja polêmica. Achava que seu tempo era melhor usado buscando do que discutindo, e descobrindo do que falando.

Existe uma história sobre um inglês que foi um dia a Genebra visitar o lago. Ele sentou em um daqueles veículos estranhos onde os passageiros ficam lado a lado, como num ônibus. Por acaso, ficou sentado de costas para o lago. O veículo deu toda a volta, e ele nunca virou para olhar. Depois voltou para Londres muito satisfeito com o Lago de Genebra.

Original English Version

The latter _savant_ had, one day, gone so far as to propose to him the following problem: Given the number of miles travelled by the doctor in making the circuit of the Globe, how many more had his head described than his feet, by reason of the different lengths of the *radii*? - or, the number of miles *traversed* by the doctor's head and feet respectively being given, required the exact height of that gentleman?

This was done with the idea of *complimenting* him, but the doctor had held himself *aloof* from all the learned bodies - belonging, as he did, to the church militant and not to the church *polemical*. He found his time better employed in seeking than in discussing, in discovering rather than *discoursing*.

There is a story told of an *Englishman* who came one day to Geneva, *intending* to visit the lake. He was placed in one of those odd vehicles in which the passengers sit side by side, as they do in an *omnibus*. Well, it so happened that the *Englishman* got a *seat* that left him with his back turned toward the lake. The vehicle completed its circular trip without his thinking to turn around once, and he went back to London delighted with the Lake of Geneva.

Tradução Integral em Português

Este último _savant_ chegara, um dia, a lhe propor o seguinte problema: dado o número de milhas percorridas pelo doutor ao dar a volta ao Globo, quantas mais teria descrito sua cabeça do que seus pés, em razão dos

diferentes comprimentos dos raios? - ou, dados os números de milhas percorridas respectivamente pela cabeça e pelos pés do doutor, requeria-se a altura exata do cavalheiro.

Isso foi feito com a intenção de cumprimentá-lo, mas o doutor mantivera-se à distância de todas as corporações eruditas - pertencendo, como pertencia, à igreja militante e não à igreja polêmica. Achava seu tempo mais bem empregado em buscar do que em discutir, em descobrir mais do que em discursar.

Conta-se a história de um inglês que veio um dia a Genebra, com a intenção de visitar o lago. Foi acomodado num daqueles esquisitos veículos em que os passageiros se sentam lado a lado, como num ônibus. Ora, sucedeu que o inglês pegou um lugar que o deixava de costas para o lago. O veículo completou seu percurso circular sem que lhe ocorresse virar-se uma única vez, e ele voltou a Londres encantado com o Lago de Genebra.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O Dr. Ferguson, porém, sempre olhava ao redor durante suas viagens, e por isso via muita coisa. Ele apenas seguia sua natureza. Parece que acreditava um pouco no destino, mas de um jeito sensato, que ainda assim o fazia confiar em si mesmo e até na Providência. Ele dizia que era empurrado, não movido por escolha própria, a viajar como viajava. Cruzava o mundo como uma locomotiva, que não se guia sozinha, mas segue os trilhos por onde corre.

“Eu não sigo meu caminho”, dizia ele frequentemente, “é meu caminho que me segue.”

Assim, o leitor não vai se surpreender com a calma com que o doutor recebeu os elogios que o saudaram na Sociedade Real. Ele estava acima dessas pequenas coisas, e não tinha nem orgulho nem vaidade. Achava que a proposta de Sir Francis M - - era a coisa mais simples do mundo, e quase não percebeu o grande efeito que ela causou.

Original English Version

Doctor Ferguson, however, had turned around to look about him on his *journeyings*, and turned to such good purpose that he had seen a great deal. In doing so, he had simply *obeyed* the laws of his nature, and we have good reason to believe that he was, to some extent, a *fatalist*, but of an orthodox school of *fatalism withal*, that led him to rely upon himself and even upon Providence. He claimed that he was *impelled*, rather than drawn by his own *volition*, to journey as he did, and that he *traversed* the world like the locomotive, which does not direct itself, but is guided and directed by the *track* it runs on.

“I do not follow my route;” he often said, “it is my route that follows me.”

The reader will not be surprised, then, at the *calmness* with which the doctor received the applause that welcomed him in the Royal Society. He was above all such *trifles*, having no pride, and less vanity. He looked upon the proposition addressed to him by Sir Francis M - - as the simplest thing in the world, and *scarcely* noticed the immense effect that it produced.

Tradução Integral em Português

O doutor Ferguson, porém, virava-se para olhar à sua volta em suas viagens, e virava-se com tão bom proveito que muito vira. Ao fazê-lo, simplesmente obedecia às leis de sua natureza, e temos boas razões para crer que ele era, em certa medida, um fatalista, mas de uma escola ortodoxa de fatalismo, que o levava a confiar em si mesmo e até na Providência. Afirmava que era impelido, mais do que levado por sua própria

vontade, a viajar como viajava, e que percorria o mundo como a locomotiva, que não se dirige a si mesma, mas é guiada e conduzida pelos trilhos por onde corre.

“Não sou eu que sigo meu caminho”, dizia ele muitas vezes; “é o meu caminho que me segue.”

Não se surpreenderá o leitor, pois, com a calma com que o doutor recebeu os aplausos que o saudaram na Real Sociedade. Estava acima de todas essas ninharias, não tendo orgulho, e menos ainda vaidade. Encarava a proposta que lhe fora dirigida por Sir Francis M - - como a coisa mais simples do mundo, e mal notou o imenso efeito que ela produziu.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Quando a reunião terminou, o doutor foi levado ao Clube dos Viajantes, em Pall Mall. Um jantar esplêndido tinha sido preparado ali para homenageá-lo. O tamanho dos pratos combinava com a importância do convidado, e o esturjão cozido naquela grande mesa não era nem um centímetro menor que o próprio Dr. Ferguson.

Muitos brindes foram feitos e bebidos com vinho francês aos famosos viajantes que tinham tornado seus nomes conhecidos através de suas viagens na África. Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês. Entre os lembrados estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, *Bimbachi*, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, *Bonnemain*, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, *Cailland*, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, *Colomieu*, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, *Desavanchers*, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, *De Lauture*, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, *Knoblecher*, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, *Levaillant*, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, *Partarrieau*, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, e por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, com sua tentativa incrível, iria se juntar ao trabalho de todos esses exploradores e terminar a história da descoberta africana.

Original English Version

When the session closed, the doctor was *escorted* to the rooms of the Travellers' Club, in *Pall* Mall. A superb entertainment had been prepared there in his honor. The dimensions of the dishes served were made to correspond with the importance of the *personage* entertained, and the boiled *sturgeon* that *figured* at this magnificent *repast* was not an *inch* shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself.

Numerous *toasts* were offered and *quaffed*, in the wines of France, to the celebrated travellers who had made their names *illustrious* by their *explorations* of African territory. The guests drank to their health or to their

memory, in *alphabetical* order, a good old English way of doing the thing. Among those remembered thus, were: *Abbadie*, Adams, *Adamson*, Anderson, *Arnaud*, *Baikie*, Baldwin, *Barth*, *Batouda*, *Beke*, *Beltram*, Du *Berba*, *Bimbachi*, *Bolognesi*, *Bolwik*, *Belzoni*, *Bonnemain*, *Brisson*, *Browne*, Bruce, *Brun-Rollet*, *Burchell*, *Burckhardt*, Burton, *Cailland*, *Caillie*, Campbell, Chapman, *Clapperton*, *Clot-Bey*, *Colomieu*, *Courval*, *Cumming*, *Cuny*, *Debono*, *Decken*, *Denham*, *Desavanchers*, *Dicksen*, *Dickson*, *Dochard*, Du *Chaillu*, Duncan, *Durand*, *Duroule*, *Duveyrier*, *D'Escayrac*, De *Lauture*, *Erhardt*, *Ferret*, *Fresnel*, *Galinier*, *Galton*, *Geoffroy*, *Golberry*, *Hahn*, *Halm*, *Harnier*, *Hecquart*, *Heuglin*, *Hornemann*, *Houghton*, *Imbert*, *Kauffmann*, *Knoblecher*, *Krapf*, *Kummer*, *Lafargue*, *Laing*, *Lafaille*, Lambert, *Lamiral*, *Lampriere*, John *Lander*, Richard *Lander*, *Lefebvre*, *Lejean*, *Levaillant*, *Livingstone*, *MacCarthy*, *Maggiar*, *Maizan*, *Malzac*, *Moffat*, *Mollien*, *Monteiro*, Morrison, *Mungo* Park, *Neimans*, *Overweg*, *Panet*, *Partarrieau*, *Pascal*, *Pearse*, *Peddie*, *Penney*, *Petherick*, *Poncet*, *Prax*, *Raffenel*, *Rabh*, *Rebmann*, Richardson, Riley, *Ritchey*, *Rochet d'Hericourt*, *Rongawi*, *Roscher*, *Ruppel*, *Saugnier*, *Speke*, *Steidner*, *Thibaud*, Thompson, Thornton, *Toole*, *Tousny*, *Trotter*, *Tuckey*, *Tyrwhitt*, *Vaudey*, *Veyssière*, Vincent, *Vinco*, *Vogel*, *Wahlberg*, *Warrington*, Washington, *Werne*, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible *attempt*, was to link together the achievements of all these *explorers*, and complete the series of African discovery.

Tradução Integral em Português

Encerrada a sessão, o doutor foi conduzido aos salões do Travellers' Club, em Pall Mall. Um soberbo banquete fora ali preparado em sua honra. As dimensões dos pratos servidos foram feitas à altura da importância da personagem homenageada, e o esturjão cozido que figurou naquele magnífico repasto não era uma polegada mais curto que o próprio Dr. Ferguson.

Numerosos brindes foram oferecidos e esvaziados, com os vinhos da França, aos célebres viajantes que haviam tornado seus nomes ilustres pelas explorações do território africano. Os convivas beberam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, à boa e velha maneira inglesa de proceder. Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, *Bimbachi*, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, *Bonnemain*, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, *Cailland*, *Caillié*, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, *Colomieu*, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, *Desavanchers*, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, *De Lauture*,

Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, *Knoblecher*, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, *Levaillant*, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, *Partarrieau*, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

The Article in the Daily Telegraph. - War between the Scientific Journals. - Mr. Petermann backs his Friend Dr. Ferguson. - Reply of the Savant Koner. - Bets made. - Sundry Propositions offered to the Doctor.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

No dia seguinte, na edição de 15 de janeiro, o Daily Telegraph publicou um artigo com estas palavras:

“A África está finalmente prestes a revelar o segredo de suas vastas terras selvagens. Um Édipo moderno vai nos dar a chave de um enigma que os sábios, há sessenta séculos, não conseguiram resolver. Nos tempos antigos, tentar encontrar as fontes do Nilo - fontes Nili quærere - era visto como um plano louco, um sonho que nunca poderia se realizar.

O Dr. Barth seguiu o caminho aberto primeiro por Denham e Clapperton no Sudão. O Dr. Livingstone fez várias viagens corajosas do Cabo da Boa Esperança até a bacia do Zambeze. Os capitães Burton e Speke descobriram os grandes lagos do interior. Juntos, esses exploradores abriram três caminhos para a civilização moderna. O ponto de encontro deles, que nenhum viajante alcançou ainda, é o próprio coração da África. É para lá que todos os esforços devem agora se voltar.

Original English Version

On the next day, in its number of January 15th, the _Daily Telegraph_ published an article *couched* in the following terms:

“Africa is, at length, about to surrender the secret of her *vast solitudes*; a modern *Œdipus* is to give us the key to that *enigma* which the learned men of sixty centuries have not been able to *decipher*. In other days, to seek the sources of the Nile - _fontes *Nili* quærere_ - was regarded as a mad endeavor, a *chimera* that could not be realized.

“Dr. *Barth*, in following out to *Soudan* the *track* traced by *Denham* and *Clapperton*; Dr. *Livingstone*, in *multiplying* his fearless *explorations* from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the *Zambesi*; Captains Burton and *Speke*, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no

traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is *thither* that all efforts should now be directed.

Tradução Integral em Português

No dia seguinte, em seu número de 15 de janeiro, o _Daily Telegraph_ publicou um artigo redigido nos seguintes termos:

“A África está, enfim, prestes a entregar o segredo de suas vastas solidões; um moderno Édipo há de nos dar a chave daquele enigma que os homens doutos de sessenta séculos não conseguiram decifrar. Noutros tempos, buscar as fontes do Nilo - _fontes Nili quærere_ - era tido como um empreendimento insensato, uma quimera irrealizável.

“O Dr. Barth, ao seguir até o Sudão a trilha traçada por Denham e Clapperton; o Dr. Livingstone, ao multiplicar suas destemidas explorações do Cabo da Boa Esperança à bacia do Zambeze; os capitães Burton e Speke, ao descobrir os grandes lagos interiores, abriram três estradas para a civilização moderna. _Seu ponto de interseção_, que nenhum viajante conseguiu ainda alcançar, é o próprio coração da África, e é para lá que todos os esforços devem agora se dirigir.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O trabalho desses cientistas corajosos agora se junta ao ousado projeto do Dr. Samuel Ferguson. Nossos leitores já viram várias vezes suas belas explorações.

Esse corajoso explorador planeja atravessar toda a África de leste a oeste num balão. Sabemos que a viagem vai começar na ilha de Zanzibar, na costa leste. O lugar onde vai terminar só a Providência sabe.

O plano dessa viagem científica foi anunciado oficialmente ontem na Sociedade Real de Geografia. O grupo votou duas mil e quinhentas libras para pagar os custos da viagem.

Vamos manter nossos leitores informados sobre o progresso dessa viagem, que nunca foi vista antes na história da exploração.

Como era de se esperar, esse artigo causou grande impressão nas pessoas de ciência. No começo, muitas não acreditaram. Pensavam que o Dr. Ferguson era um sonhador, como Barnum, que tinha viajado pelos Estados Unidos e agora queria tentar as Ilhas Britânicas.

Original English Version

“The *labors* of these hardy pioneers of science are now about to be knit together by the daring *project* of Dr. Samuel Ferguson, whose fine *explorations* our readers have frequently had the opportunity of *appreciating*.

“This *intrepid discoverer* proposes to *traverse* all Africa from east to west _in a balloon_. If we are well *informed*, the point of departure for this surprising journey is to be the island of *Zanzibar*, upon the eastern coast. As for the point of arrival, it is reserved for Providence alone to *designate*.

“The *proposal* for this scientific undertaking was officially made, yesterday, at the rooms of the Royal Geographical Society, and the sum of twenty-five hundred pounds was voted to *defray* the expenses of the enterprise.

“We shall keep our readers *informed* as to the *progress* of this enterprise, which has no precedent in the *annals* of *exploration*.”

As may be supposed, the *foregoing* article had an enormous echo among scientific people. At first, it *stirred* up a storm of *incredulity*; Dr. Ferguson passed for a purely *chimerical personage* of the *Barnum* stamp, who, after having gone through the United States, proposed to “do” the British Isles.

Tradução Integral em Português

“Os labores desses valentes pioneiros da ciência estão agora prestes a ser enlaçados pelo audacioso projeto do Dr. Samuel Ferguson, cujas belas explorações nossos leitores tantas vezes tiveram ocasião de apreciar.

“Este intrépido descobridor propõe-se a atravessar toda a África, de leste a oeste, _num balão_. Se estamos bem informados, o ponto de partida dessa surpreendente viagem há de ser a ilha de Zanzibar, na costa oriental. Quanto ao ponto de chegada, cabe à Providência, e só a ela, designá-lo.

“A proposta desse empreendimento científico foi oficialmente apresentada, ontem, nos salões da Real Sociedade Geográfica, e a soma de duas mil e quinhentas libras foi votada para custear as despesas da empresa.

“Manteremos nossos leitores informados sobre o progresso deste empreendimento, que não tem precedentes nos anais da exploração.”

Como se pode supor, o artigo acima teve enorme repercussão entre a gente da ciência. De início, suscitou uma tempestade de incredulidade; o Dr. Ferguson passou por uma personagem puramente quimérica, do gênero Barnum, que, depois de ter percorrido os Estados Unidos, se propunha a “fazer” as Ilhas Britânicas.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Uma resposta engraçada apareceu na edição de fevereiro dos _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ de Genebra. Ela zombava, de forma inteligente, da Sociedade Real de Londres e de seu estranho esturjão.

Mas o senhor Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, calou rapidamente o jornal de Genebra. O senhor Petermann conhecia o Dr. Ferguson pessoalmente e confirmou a coragem de seu amigo destemido.

Além disso, toda dúvida logo desapareceu. O trabalho para a viagem começou em Londres. As fábricas de seda de Lyon receberam uma grande encomenda da seda necessária para o balão. Por fim, o Governo britânico colocou o navio de transporte _Resolute_, do Capitão Bennett, a serviço da expedição.

Original English Version

A humorous reply appeared in the February number of the _Bulletins de la *Société* Géographique_ of Geneva, which very *wittily* showed up the Royal Society of London and their phenomenal *sturgeon*.

But *Herr Petermann*, in his _Mittheilungen_, published at *Gotha*, reduced the Geneva journal to the most absolute silence. *Herr Petermann* knew Dr. Ferguson personally, and guaranteed the *intrepidity* of his *dauntless* friend.

Besides, all manner of doubt was quickly put out of the question: *preparations* for the trip were set on foot at London; the factories of *Lyons* received a heavy order for the silk required for the body of the balloon; and, finally, the British Government placed the transport-ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the disposal of the expedition.

Tradução Integral em Português

Uma réplica jocosa apareceu no número de fevereiro dos _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ de Genebra, que, com muito espírito, ridicularizava a Real Sociedade de Londres e seu fenomenal esturjão.

Mas Herr Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, reduziu o periódico de Genebra ao mais absoluto silêncio. Herr Petermann conhecia o Dr. Ferguson pessoalmente e garantia a intrepidez de seu destemido amigo.

Além disso, toda espécie de dúvida foi logo posta de lado: em Londres, deram-se início aos preparativos da viagem; as fábricas de Lyon receberam uma pesada encomenda da seda necessária ao corpo do balão; e, por fim, o Governo Britânico pôs o navio de transporte _Resolute_, comandado pelo capitão Bennett, à disposição da expedição.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Na mesma hora, muitas mensagens de apoio e congratulações chegaram de todos os lugares. Os detalhes do plano foram publicados na íntegra nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris. Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Um ensaio cuidadoso na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, escrito pelo Dr. W. Koner, mostrava que a viagem podia ser feita, explicava suas chances de sucesso, os problemas no caminho e as grandes vantagens de viajar pelo ar. Só criticava o ponto de partida escolhido, dizendo que deveria ser Massowah, um pequeno porto na Abissínia, onde James Bruce começou sua busca pelo Nilo em 1768. Também elogiava a energia do Dr. Ferguson e a coragem que ele tinha para planejar e começar tal viagem.

A _North American Review_ não gostou que a Inglaterra ficasse com toda a glória. Então zombou do plano do doutor e o incentivou a levar suas explorações até a América, já que estava nisso.

Original English Version

At once, upon word of all this, a thousand *encouragements* were offered, and *felicitations* came pouring in from all quarters. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the *bulletins* of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles *Annales* des *Voyages*, de la *Géographie*, de *l'Histoire*, et de *l'Archaeologie* de M. V. A. *Malte*-Brun_ (“New *Annals* of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. *Malte*-*Brun*”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift *für Allgemeine* Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. *Koner*, *triumphantly* demonstrated the *feasibility* of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the *aërial* mode of *locomotion*, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it *contended* should be *Massowah*, a small port in *Abyssinia*, *whence* James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his *explorations* in search of the sources of the Nile. Apart from that, it mentioned, in terms of *unreserved* admiration, the energetic character of Dr. Ferguson, and the heart, *thrice panoplied* in bronze, that could *conceive* and undertake such an enterprise.

The _North American Review_ could not, without some *displeasure*, *contemplate* so much glory *monopolized* by England. It therefore rather *ridiculed* the doctor’s scheme, and *urged* him, by all means, to push his *explorations* as far as America, while he was about it.

Tradução Integral em Português

De imediato, ao saber de tudo isso, mil incentivos foram oferecidos, e felicitações choveram de todos os cantos. Os pormenores do empreendimento foram publicados por inteiro nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris; um notável artigo apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“Novos Anais de Viagens, Geografia, História e Arqueologia, por M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); e um penetrante ensaio na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, do Dr. W. Koner, demonstrava triunfalmente a viabilidade da viagem, suas probabilidades de êxito, a natureza dos obstáculos existentes, as imensas vantagens do modo aéreo de locomoção, e não encontrava senão um defeito: o ponto de partida escolhido, que, sustentava, deveria ser Massuá, um pequeno porto da Abissínia, de onde James Bruce, em 1768, partira em suas explorações à procura das fontes do Nilo. Fora isso, mencionava, em termos de irrestrita admiração, o caráter enérgico do Dr. Ferguson e o coração, três vezes couraçado de bronze, capaz de conceber e empreender tal empresa.

A _North American Review_ não podia, sem certo desgosto, contemplar tanta glória monopolizada pela Inglaterra. Por isso, antes ridicularizava o plano do doutor e instava-o, de todo modo, a levar suas explorações até a América, já que estava nisso.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Em resumo, quase todo jornal científico do mundo tinha algo a dizer sobre o assunto, de um jeito ou de outro.

Grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra. As pessoas discutiam primeiro se o Dr. Ferguson realmente existia, depois se a viagem sequer aconteceria, depois se ela daria certo ou falharia, e por fim se o Dr. Ferguson voltaria. Os livros de apostas se encheram de somas enormes, como se fossem as corridas de Epsom.

Assim, crentes e descrentes, cultos e incultos, todos observavam o doutor de perto. Ele se tornou o assunto do dia sem saber disso. Ele dava de bom grado informações exatas sobre seu plano. Era fácil conversar com ele, porque era o homem mais amigável do mundo. Mais de um homem corajoso ofereceu-se para se juntar a ele e dividir tanto o perigo quanto a glória, mas ele recusou todos, sem dar nenhuma razão.

Original English Version

In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue *Algérienne* et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la *Propagation* de la Foi_ to the _Church *Missionary* Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases.

Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or *supposititious* existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some *contended*, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really *contemplated*, according to others; *thirdly*, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and *fourthly*, upon the *probabilities* of Dr. *Ferguson's* return. The betting-books were covered with entries of immense sums, as though the *Epsom* races were at stake.

Thus, believers and *unbelievers*, the learned and the ignorant, alike had their eyes fixed on the doctor, and he became the lion of the day, without knowing that he carried such a *mane*. On his part, he willingly gave the most accurate information touching his *project*. He was very easily approached, being naturally the most *affable* man in the world. More than one bold *adventurer* presented himself, offering to share the dangers as well as the glory of the undertaking; but he refused them all, without giving his reasons for rejecting them.

Tradução Integral em Português

Numa palavra, sem percorrer todos os periódicos do mundo, não havia publicação científica, do _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ à _Revue

Algérienne et Coloniale_, dos _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ ao _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, que não tivesse algo a dizer sobre o caso, em todas as suas fases.

Muitas grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra em geral: primeiro, quanto à existência real ou suposta do Dr. Ferguson; segundo, quanto à própria viagem, que, alguns sustentavam, jamais seria empreendida, e que, segundo outros, estava de fato em cogitação; terceiro, quanto ao êxito ou fracasso da empresa; e quarto, quanto às probabilidades do regresso do Dr. Ferguson. Os livros de apostas cobriam-se de registros de somas imensas, como se estivessem em jogo as corridas de Epsom.

Assim, crentes e descrentes, os doutos e os ignorantes, tinham todos os olhos fixos no doutor, e ele se tornou o leão do dia, sem saber que carregava tamanha juba. De sua parte, dava de bom grado as informações mais exatas a respeito de seu projeto. Era muito fácil de abordar, sendo, por natureza, o homem mais afável do mundo. Mais de um audacioso aventureiro se apresentou, oferecendo-se para partilhar tanto os perigos quanto a glória do empreendimento; mas ele os recusou a todos, sem dar as razões de sua rejeição.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Muitos inventores vieram oferecer seus dispositivos para guiar balões, mas ele não aceitou nenhum deles. Quando perguntavam se ele tinha encontrado algo próprio para essa finalidade, ele não explicava. Em vez disso, trabalhava ainda mais em seus planos de viagem.

Original English Version

Numerous *inventors* of mechanism applicable to the guidance of balloons came to propose their systems, but he would accept none; and, when he was asked whether he had discovered something of his own for that purpose, he constantly refused to give any explanation, and merely *busied* himself more actively than ever with the *preparations* for his journey.

Tradução Integral em Português

Numerosos inventores de mecanismos aplicáveis à condução de balões vieram propor seus sistemas, mas ele não aceitou nenhum; e, quando lhe perguntavam se ele mesmo havia descoberto algo para esse fim, recusava-se sistematicamente a dar qualquer explicação, e apenas se ocupava, mais ativamente do que nunca, dos preparativos de sua viagem.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

The Doctor's Friend. - The Origin of their Friendship. - Dick Kennedy at London. - An unexpected but not very consoling Proposal. - A Proverb by no means cheering. - A few Names from the African Martyrology. - The Advantages of a Balloon. - Dr. Ferguson's Secret.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O Dr. Ferguson tinha um amigo, mas não um gêmeo exato, porque a verdadeira amizade não pode existir entre dois seres exatamente iguais.

Eles tinham qualidades, habilidades e temperamentos diferentes, mas Dick Kennedy e Samuel Ferguson compartilhavam o mesmo coração. Isso não causava nenhum problema entre eles. Na verdade, era exatamente o contrário.

Dick Kennedy era um verdadeiro *escocês*: aberto, decidido e teimoso. Morava em Leith, perto de Edimburgo, que na verdade é só um subúrbio da _Auld Reekie_. Às vezes trabalhava como pescador, mas no fundo sempre foi caçador. Isso não era surpresa para um filho da Caledônia que tinha subido nas montanhas das Terras Altas. Diziam que ele era um atirador de rifle maravilhoso, capaz de dividir uma bala na lâmina de uma faca, e até separá-la em duas partes iguais, tão bem que as duas peças quase não podiam ser diferenciadas pelo peso.

Original English Version

Dr. Ferguson had a friend - not another *self*, indeed, an _alter ego_, for friendship could not exist between two beings exactly alike.

But, if they possessed different qualities, *aptitudes*, and *temperaments*, Dick Kennedy and Samuel Ferguson lived with one and the same heart, and that gave them no great trouble. In fact, quite the reverse.

Dick Kennedy was a *Scotchman*, in the full *acceptation* of the word - open, *resolute*, and *headstrong*. He lived in the town of *Leith*, which is near Edinburgh, and, in truth, is a mere suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Sometimes he was a *fisherman*, but he was always and everywhere a determined hunter, and that was nothing remarkable for a son of *Caledonia*, who had known

some little climbing among the Highland mountains. He was cited as a wonderful shot with the rifle, since not only could he *split* a bullet on a knife-blade, but he could divide it into two such equal parts that, upon weighing them, *scarcely* any difference would be *perceptible*.

Tradução Integral em Português

O Dr. Ferguson tinha um amigo - não um outro eu, decerto, um _alter ego_, pois a amizade não poderia existir entre dois seres exatamente iguais.

Mas, ainda que possuíssem qualidades, aptidões e temperamentos diversos, Dick Kennedy e Samuel Ferguson viviam com um só e mesmo coração, e isso não lhes dava grande incômodo. Muito pelo contrário, aliás.

Dick Kennedy era *escocês*, na plena acepção da palavra - franco, resoluto e teimoso. Vivia na cidade de Leith, que fica perto de Edimburgo e, na verdade, não passa de um subúrbio de _Auld Reekie_. Às vezes era pescador, mas era sempre e em toda parte um caçador determinado, e isso nada tinha de notável para um filho da Caledônia, que aprendera alguma coisa de escalada entre as montanhas das Terras Altas. Era citado como um atirador prodigioso de rifle, pois não apenas conseguia partir uma bala no fio de uma faca, como também dividi-la em duas partes tão iguais que, ao pesá-las, mal se perceberia diferença alguma.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Kennedy se parecia muito com Herbert Glendinning, como Sir Walter Scott o descreveu em “O Mosteiro”. Media mais de um metro e oitenta, era gracioso e se movia com facilidade, mas também parecia muito forte. Seu rosto era escurecido pelo sol, seus olhos eram afiados e negros, e ele parecia corajoso e ousado. À primeira vista, parecia sólido e confiável, e isso causava uma boa impressão em todos, especialmente na bela escocesa.

Esses dois amigos se conheceram na Índia, quando estavam no mesmo regimento. Dick caçava tigres e elefantes, enquanto Samuel procurava plantas e insetos. Cada um era habilidoso em seu próprio campo. Muitas espécies raras de plantas se tornaram o prêmio do doutor, assim como caçar presas de marfim era um grande sucesso para o outro.

Esses dois jovens nunca precisaram salvar a vida um do outro nem fazer nenhum serviço especial um pelo outro. Mesmo assim, tornaram-se amigos próximos, e essa amizade nunca mudou. Às vezes o destino os separava, mas a amizade sempre os trazia de volta.

Original English Version

Kennedy’s countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert *Glendinning*, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in “The Monastery”; his *stature* was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with *herculean* strength; a face *embrowned* by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the *bonny Scot*.

The *acquaintanceship* of these two friends had been formed in India, when they belonged to the same regiment. While Dick would be out in pursuit of the tiger and the elephant, Samuel would be in search of plants and insects. Each could call himself expert in his own province, and more than one rare *botanical* specimen, that to science was as great a victory won as the conquest of a pair of ivory *tusks*, became the doctor’s booty.

These two young men, moreover, never had occasion to save each other’s lives, or to render any *reciprocal* service. Hence, an *unalterable* friendship. Destiny sometimes bore them apart, but sympathy always united them again.

Tradução Integral em Português

O semblante de Kennedy lembrava, de modo impressionante, o de Herbert Glendinning, tal como Sir Walter Scott o retratou em “O Mosteiro”; sua estatura passava dos seis pés; cheio de graça e de movimentos

desenvoltos, parecia, contudo, dotado de força hercúlea; um rosto bronzeado pelo sol; olhos vivos e negros; um ar natural de coragem audaz; em suma, algo de sadio, sólido e digno de confiança em toda a sua pessoa falava, à primeira vista, em favor do belo *escocês*.

O conhecimento entre esses dois amigos formara-se na Índia, quando pertenciam ao mesmo regimento. Enquanto Dick andava em perseguição ao tigre e ao elefante, Samuel buscava plantas e insetos. Cada qual podia dizer-se perito em seu domínio, e mais de um raro espécime botânico, que para a ciência representava uma vitória tão grande quanto a conquista de um par de presas de marfim, tornou-se despojo do doutor.

Esses dois jovens, ademais, nunca tiveram ocasião de salvar a vida um do outro, nem de prestar-se qualquer serviço recíproco. Daí, uma amizade inalterável. O destino às vezes os afastava, mas a simpatia sempre os reunia de novo.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Depois de voltarem para a Inglaterra, o doutor costumava sair em longas viagens. Mas sempre que voltava, nunca pedia hospedagem em outro lugar. Em vez disso, passava várias semanas na casa de seu amigo Dick.

O *escocês* falava do passado, enquanto o doutor trabalhava duro se preparando para o futuro. Um olhava para trás, o outro para a frente. Assim, Ferguson mostrava um espírito inquieto, enquanto Kennedy mostrava calma completa. Esse era o contraste entre os dois.

Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor não falou de novas expedições por quase dois anos. Dick pensou que o desejo do amigo por viagens e aventuras tinha finalmente desaparecido, e ficou muito feliz. Ele achava que essas viagens poderiam acabar mal um dia, porque ninguém pode viajar entre canibais e animais selvagens para sempre sem perigo. Então Kennedy pediu ao doutor que parasse de viajar para o resto da vida, já que ele já tinha feito o bastante pela ciência e demais pela gratidão dos outros.

Original English Version

Since their return to England they had been frequently separated by the doctor's distant *expeditions*; but, on his return, the latter never failed to go, not to _ask_ for hospitality, but to *bestow* some weeks of his presence at the home of his *crony* Dick.

The *Scot* talked of the past; the doctor *busily* prepared for the future. The one looked back, the other forward. Hence, a restless spirit *personified* in Ferguson; perfect *calmness typified* in Kennedy - such was the contrast.

After his journey to the *Thibet*, the doctor had remained nearly two years without *hinting* at new *explorations*; and Dick, *supposing* that his friend's instinct for travel and thirst for adventure had at length died out, was perfectly *enchanted*. They would have ended badly, some day or other, he thought to himself; no matter what experience one has with men, one does not travel always with *impunity* among *cannibals* and wild beasts. So, Kennedy *besought* the doctor to tie up his bark for life, having done enough for science, and too much for the gratitude of men.

Tradução Integral em Português

Desde seu regresso à Inglaterra, haviam sido frequentemente separados pelas distantes expedições do doutor; mas, ao voltar, este nunca deixava de ir, não para _pedir_ hospitalidade, mas para conceder algumas semanas de sua presença ao lar de seu camarada Dick.

O *escocês* falava do passado; o doutor preparava-se atarefadamente para o futuro. Um olhava para trás, o outro para a frente. Daí, um espírito inquieto personificado em Ferguson; a perfeita serenidade tipificada em Kennedy - tal era o contraste.

Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor permanecera quase dois anos sem aludir a novas explorações; e Dick, supondo que o instinto viajante e a sede de aventura do amigo houvessem enfim se extinguido, estava perfeitamente encantado. Acabariam mal, um dia ou outro, pensava ele consigo mesmo; por mais experiência que se tenha dos homens, não se viaja sempre impunemente entre canibais e feras. Assim, Kennedy suplicava ao doutor que amarrasse sua barca para sempre, tendo feito o bastante pela ciência e demais pela gratidão dos homens.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O doutor não respondeu. Ficou absorto em pensamentos, fazendo planos secretos, trabalhando à noite com muitos cálculos, e testando máquinas estranhas que só ele parecia entender. Era claro que uma grande ideia estava crescendo em sua mente.

“O que ele estará planejando?”, Kennedy se perguntou quando o amigo o deixou em janeiro para voltar a Londres.

Ele descobriu numa manhã, quando leu o _Daily Telegraph_.

“Céus misericordiosos!”, gritou. “O louco! O maluco! Atravessar a África num balão! Só faltava mesmo isso para completar! Era nisso que ele vinha pensando nos últimos dois anos!”

Leitor, imagine que todos esses pontos de exclamação eram fortes socos numa mesa. Isso vai dar uma ideia de como Dick mexia as mãos enquanto falava.

Quando sua velha e leal empregada, Elspeth, tentou sugerir que aquilo tudo podia ser uma brincadeira -

Original English Version

The doctor *contented* himself with making no reply to this. He remained absorbed in his own reflections, giving himself up to secret calculations, passing his nights among *heaps* of *figures*, and making experiments with the *strangest*-looking machinery, *inexplicable* to everybody but himself. It could readily be guessed, though, that some great thought was *fermenting* in his brain.

“What can he have been planning?” wondered Kennedy, when, in the month of January, his friend *quitted* him to return to London.

He found out one morning when he looked into the _Daily Telegraph_.

“*Merciful* Heaven!” he *exclaimed*, “the *lunatic*! the *madman*! Cross Africa in a balloon! Nothing but that was wanted to cap the climax! That’s what he’s been bothering his *wits* about these two years past!”

Now, reader, substitute for all these *exclamation* points, as many ringing *thumps* with a *brawny* fist upon the table, and you have some idea of the manual exercise that Dick went through while he thus spoke.

When his confidential maid-of-all-work, the aged *Elspeth*, tried to *insinuate* that the whole thing might be a hoax -

Tradução Integral em Português

O doutor contentava-se em nada responder a isso. Permanecia absorto nas próprias reflexões, entregando-se a cálculos secretos, passando as noites entre montes de algarismos e fazendo experiências com as máquinas de aspecto mais estranho, inexplicáveis para todos, exceto para ele mesmo. Fácil era adivinhar, porém, que algum grande pensamento fermentava em seu cérebro.

“Que estaria ele a tramar?” indagava-se Kennedy quando, no mês de janeiro, o amigo o deixou para regressar a Londres.

Descobriu-o certa manhã, ao dar uma espiada no _Daily Telegraph_.

“Santo Deus!” exclamou. “o lunático! o louco! Atravessar a África num balão! Só faltava isso para coroar o cúmulo! É com isto que ele andava a quebrar a cabeça nestes dois últimos anos!”

Ora, leitor, substitua todos esses pontos de exclamação por outras tantas pancadas retumbantes de um punho vigoroso sobre a mesa, e terás alguma ideia do exercício manual a que Dick se entregou enquanto assim falava.

Quando sua fiel criada para todo serviço, a idosa Elspeth, tentou insinuar que a coisa toda podia ser um embuste -

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"De jeito nenhum!", disse ele. "Não conheço meu homem? Não é bem a cara dele? Viajar pelo ar! E agora você diz que ele tem inveja até das águias! Não! Tenho certeza de que ele não vai fazer isso! Vou encontrar um jeito de impedi-lo! Se deixarem ele em paz, um dia ele até tenta voar até a lua!"

Naquela mesma noite, Kennedy, meio assustado e meio bravo, pegou o trem para Londres. Chegou na manhã seguinte.

Três quartos de hora depois, um cabriolé o deixou na porta da pequena casa do doutor, na Soho Square, Greek Street. Na mesma hora, ele subiu correndo as escadas e bateu forte na porta cinco vezes.

Ferguson mesmo abriu a porta.

"Dick! Você aqui?", disse ele, embora não parecesse muito surpreso.

"Sim, sou eu mesmo!", foi a resposta.

"Meu caro amigo, você está em Londres, e estamos no meio da temporada de caça de inverno?"

Original English Version

"Not a bit of it!" said he. "Don't I know my man? Isn't it just like him? Travel through the air! There, now, he's jealous of the eagles, next! No! I warrant you, he'll not do it! I'll find a way to stop him! He! why if they'd let him alone, he'd start some day for the moon!"

On that very evening Kennedy, half *alarmed*, and half *exasperated*, took the train for London, where he arrived next morning.

Three-quarters of an hour later a cab deposited him at the door of the doctor's modest dwelling, in *Soho* Square, Greek Street. *Forthwith* he bounded up the steps and announced his arrival with five good, *hearty*, sounding *raps* at the door.

Ferguson opened, in person.

"Dick! you here?" he *exclaimed*, but with no great expression of surprise, after all.

"Dick himself!" was the response.

"What, my dear boy, you at London, and this the mid-season of the winter *shooting*?"

Tradução Integral em Português

“Nada disso!” disse ele. “Pois não conheço o meu homem? Não é bem coisa dele? Viajar pelos ares! Vejam só, agora está com inveja das águias! Não! Garanto-lhe que não há de fazê-lo! Hei de encontrar um jeito de detê-lo! Ele! ora, se o deixassem em paz, um dia partiria rumo à lua!”

Naquela mesma noite, Kennedy, meio alarmado, meio exasperado, tomou o trem para Londres, aonde chegou na manhã seguinte.

Três quartos de hora depois, um cabriolé o deixava à porta da modesta morada do doutor, em Soho Square, Greek Street. Sem demora, subiu de um salto os degraus e anunciou sua chegada com cinco boas, robustas e sonoras batidas à porta.

Ferguson abriu, em pessoa.

“Dick! você por aqui?” exclamou, mas sem grande expressão de surpresa, afinal.

“Dick em pessoa!” foi a resposta.

“Quê, meu caro rapaz, você em Londres, e em plena estação da caça de inverno?”

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

“Sim! Aqui estou, em Londres!”

“E o que veio fazer na cidade?”

Parar o maior erro já cometido.

“Loucura!”, disse o doutor.

“É verdade o que este jornal diz?”, perguntou Kennedy, mostrando o exemplar do _Daily Telegraph_ mencionado antes.

“Ah! Então é isso que você quer dizer. Esses jornais adoram fofoca! Mas sente-se, meu caro Dick.”

“Não, não vou me sentar! Então você realmente pretende fazer essa viagem?”

“Claro! Todos os meus planos estão indo muito bem, e eu - ”

“Onde estão suas coisas? Deixe eu chegar perto delas! Vou jogá-las fora! Vou colocar seus planos em ordem.” Enquanto dizia isso, o corajoso *escocês* explodiu de raiva de verdade.

“Vamos, se acalme, meu caro Dick!”, disse o doutor. “Você está bravo comigo porque eu não te contei sobre meu novo plano.”

“Ele chama isso de novo plano!”

“Estive muito ocupado”, o doutor continuou, ignorando a interrupção. “Tive muitas coisas para fazer. Mas fique certo de que eu não teria partido sem escrever para você.”

Original English Version

“Yes! here I am, at London!”

“And what have you come to town for?”

“To prevent the greatest piece of *folly* that ever was conceived.”

“*Folly*!” said the doctor.

“Is what this paper says, the truth?” *rejoined* Kennedy, holding out the copy of the _Daily Telegraph_, mentioned above.

“Ah! that’s what you mean, is it? These newspapers are great *tattlers*! But, sit down, my dear Dick.”

“No, I won’t sit down! - Then, you really intend to *attempt* this journey?”

“Most certainly! all my *preparations* are getting along finely, and I - ”

“Where are your traps? Let me have a chance at them! I’ll make them fly! I’ll put your *preparations* in fine order.” And so saying, the *gallant Scot* gave way to a genuine explosion of wrath.

“Come, be calm, my dear Dick!” resumed the doctor. “You’re angry at me because I did not *acquaint* you with my new *project*.”

“He calls this his new *project*!”

“I have been very busy,” the doctor went on, without *heeding* the *interruption*; “I have had so much to look after! But rest assured that I should not have started without writing to you.”

Tradução Integral em Português

“Sim! aqui estou, em Londres!”

“E a que vieste à cidade?”

“Para impedir a maior loucura que já se concebeu.”

“Loucura!” disse o doutor.

“É verdade o que diz este jornal?” retorquiu Kennedy, estendendo o exemplar do _Daily Telegraph_ mencionado acima.

“Ah! é a isso que você se refere, não é? Estes jornais são grandes tagarelas! Mas, sente-se, meu caro Dick.”

“Não, não me sentarei! - Então você tenciona mesmo empreender esta viagem?”

“Com toda a certeza! todos os meus preparativos vão às mil maravilhas, e eu - ”

“Onde estão seus apetrechos? Deixe-me deitar as mãos neles! Faço-os voar pelos ares! Vou pôr seus preparativos em bela ordem.” E, ao dizer isso, o galante *escocês* entregou-se a uma genuína explosão de fúria.

“Vamos, tenha calma, meu caro Dick!” retomou o doutor. “Você está zangado comigo porque não o pus a par do meu novo projeto.”

“Ele chama isto de seu novo projeto!”

“Andei muito ocupado”, prosseguiu o doutor, sem se importar com a interrupção; “tive tanta coisa de que cuidar! Mas fique certo de que eu não teria partido sem lhe escrever.”

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

“Ah, é mesmo! Estou muito honrado.”

“Porque pretendo levar você comigo.”

Ao ouvir isso, o *escocês* pulou tão alto quanto uma cabra selvagem em suas rochas nativas.

“Ah! Então você quer que nos mandem os dois para o manicômio!”

“Eu tinha certeza de você, meu caro Dick, e escolhi você entre todos os outros.”

Kennedy ficou lá, sem palavras de tanta surpresa.

“Depois que você me escutar por dez minutos”, disse o doutor, “você vai me agradecer!”

“Você está falando sério?”

“Muito sério.”

“E se eu me recusar a ir com você?”

“Mas você não vai recusar.”

“Mas e se eu recusar mesmo assim?”

“Então eu vou sozinho.”

“Vamos nos sentar”, disse Kennedy, “e conversar com calma. Assim que você parar de brincar com isso, podemos discutir.”

“Então vamos discutir isso durante o café da manhã, se você não se importar, meu caro Dick.”

Os dois amigos se sentaram um de frente para o outro numa mesinha. Havia torradas e um grande bule de chá à frente deles.

Original English Version

“Oh, indeed! I’m highly honored.”

“Because it is my intention to take you with me.”

Upon this, the *Scotchman* gave a leap that a wild goat would not have been ashamed of among his native *crags*.

“Ah! really, then, you want them to send us both to *Bedlam*!”

“I have counted positively upon you, my dear Dick, and I have picked you out from all the rest.”

Kennedy stood *speechless* with *amazement*.

“After listening to me for ten minutes,” said the doctor, “you will thank me!”

“Are you speaking seriously?”

“Very seriously.”

“And suppose that I refuse to go with you?”

“But you won’t refuse.”

“But, suppose that I were to refuse?”

“Well, I’d go alone.”

“Let us sit down,” said Kennedy, “and talk without excitement. The moment you give up *jesting* about it, we can discuss the thing.”

“Let us discuss it, then, at breakfast, if you have no objections, my dear Dick.”

The two friends took their seats opposite to each other, at a little table with a plate of toast and a huge tea-*urn* before them.

Tradução Integral em Português

“Oh, deveras! Sinto-me muito honrado.”

“Porque é minha intenção levá-lo comigo.”

Diante disso, o *escocês* deu um salto de que uma cabra selvagem não se envergonharia entre os seus rochedos natais.

“Ah! deveras, então você quer que nos mandem, aos dois, para o hospício!”

“Contei positivamente com você, meu caro Dick, e o escolhi dentre todos os demais.”

Kennedy ficou mudo de espanto.

“Depois de me ouvir por dez minutos”, disse o doutor, “você há de me agradecer!”

“Você está falando sério?”

“Muito a sério.”

“E se eu me recusar a ir com você?”

“Mas você não se recusará.”

“Mas, e se eu me recusasse?”

“Bem, eu iria sozinho.”

“Sentemo-nos”, disse Kennedy, “e conversemos sem exaltação. No momento em que você deixar de brincar com isso, poderemos discutir a coisa.”

“Discutamo-la, então, ao café da manhã, se não tem objeções, meu caro Dick.”

Os dois amigos tomaram assento, um em frente ao outro, a uma pequena mesa com um prato de torradas e uma enorme chaleira de chá diante deles.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Meu caro Samuel", disse o esportista, "seu plano é loucura! É impossível! Não tem nada de sensato ou prático nisso!"

"Só vamos descobrir depois de tentar!"

"Mas tentar é exatamente o que você não deveria fazer."

"Por que você diz isso?"

"Bem, por causa dos riscos e da dificuldade."

"Quanto às dificuldades", respondeu Ferguson com seriedade, "elas existem para serem superadas. Quanto aos riscos e perigos, quem pode dizer que vai escapar deles? Tudo na vida tem perigo. Pode até ser perigoso sentar à própria mesa ou colocar o próprio chapéu na cabeça. Devemos pensar no que vai acontecer como se já tivesse acontecido, e ver no futuro apenas o presente um pouco mais à frente."

"Aí está!", exclamou Kennedy dando de ombros. "Você é fatalista como sempre foi!"

"Sim, mas no bom sentido da palavra. Então não vamos nos preocupar com o que o destino está preparando para nós, e não vamos esquecer nosso velho provérbio inglês: 'O homem que nasceu para ser enforcado nunca vai se afogar!'"

Original English Version

"My dear Samuel," said the *sportsman*, "your *project* is insane! it is impossible! it has no resemblance to anything reasonable or *practicable*!"

"That's for us to find out when we shall have tried it!"

"But trying it is exactly what you ought not to *attempt*."

"Why so, if you please?"

"Well, the risks, the difficulty of the thing."

"As for difficulties," replied Ferguson, in a serious *tone*, "they were made to be overcome; as for risks and dangers, who can *flatter* himself that he is to escape them? Every thing in life involves danger; it may even be dangerous to sit down at one's own table, or to put one's hat on one's own head. Moreover, we must look upon what is to occur as having already occurred, and see nothing but the present in the future, for the future is but the present a little farther on."

"There it is!" *exclaimed* Kennedy, with a *shrug*. "As great a *fatalist* as ever!"

“Yes! but in the good *sense* of the word. Let us not trouble ourselves, then, about what fate has in store for us, and let us not forget our good old English *proverb*: ‘The man who was born to be hung will never be drowned!’”

Tradução Integral em Português

“Meu caro Samuel”, disse o caçador, “seu projeto é insano! é impossível! não tem semelhança alguma com coisa razoável ou praticável!”

“Isso é o que havemos de descobrir depois que o tivermos tentado!”

“Mas tentá-lo é justamente o que você não deveria intentar.”

“E por quê, se me permite?”

“Bem, os riscos, a dificuldade da coisa.”

“Quanto às dificuldades”, respondeu Ferguson, em tom sério, “elas foram feitas para ser vencidas; quanto aos riscos e perigos, quem pode gabar-se de escapar deles? Tudo na vida envolve perigo; pode ser até perigoso sentar-se à própria mesa, ou pôr o chapéu na própria cabeça. Ademais, devemos encarar o que há de acontecer como já acontecido, e nada ver senão o presente no futuro, pois o futuro não é senão o presente um pouco mais adiante.”

“Lá está!” exclamou Kennedy, com um dar de ombros. “Um fatalista como sempre!”

“Sim! mas no bom sentido da palavra. Não nos atormentemos, pois, com o que o destino nos reserva, e não esqueçamos nosso bom e velho provérbio inglês: ‘Quem nasceu para ser enforcado jamais morrerá afogado!’”

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Não havia resposta a dar, mas Kennedy continuou com seus argumentos mesmo assim. Podemos facilmente imaginá-los, mas eram longos demais para repetir aqui.

“Bem então”, disse ele depois de uma hora de conversa, “se você está mesmo decidido a fazer essa viagem pela África, e se ela é necessária para sua felicidade, por que não usar as rotas de sempre?”

“Por quê?”, disse o doutor, animado. “Porque toda tentativa até agora falhou. Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos! Porque é impossível lutar com sucesso contra o clima, a fome, a sede e a febre, contra os animais selvagens e homens ainda mais selvagens! Porque quando uma rota não funciona, temos que tentar outra. Em resumo, o que não pode ser atravessado direto deve ser atravessado contornando ou passando por cima!”

Original English Version

There was no reply to make, but that did not prevent Kennedy from *resuming* a series of arguments which may be readily *conjectured*, but which were too long for us to repeat.

“Well, then,” he said, after an *hour’s* discussion, “if you are absolutely determined to make this trip across the African continent - if it is necessary for your happiness, why not pursue the ordinary routes?”

“Why?” *ejaculated* the doctor, growing animated. “Because, all *attempts* to do so, up to this time, have utterly failed. Because, from *Mungo* Park, *assassinated* on the *Niger*, to *Vogel*, who disappeared in the *Wadai* country; from *Oudney*, who died at *Murmur*, and *Clapperton*, lost at *Sackatou*, to the *Frenchman Maizan*, who was cut to pieces; from Major *Laing*, killed by the *Touaregs*, to *Roscher*, from Hamburg, *massacred* in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been *inscribed* on the lists of African *martyrdom*! Because, to contend successfully against the elements; against hunger, and thirst, and fever; against savage beasts, and still more savage men, is impossible! Because, what cannot be done in one way, should be tried in another. In fine, because what one cannot pass through directly in the middle, must be passed by going to one side or overhead!”

Tradução Integral em Português

Não havia réplica a fazer, mas isso não impediu Kennedy de retomar uma série de argumentos que se podem facilmente conjecturar, mas que eram longos demais para os repetirmos.

“Pois bem”, disse ele, após uma hora de discussão, “se você está absolutamente decidido a fazer esta viagem através do continente africano - se ela é necessária à sua felicidade, por que não seguir as rotas comuns?”

“Por quê?” exclamou o doutor, animando-se. “Porque todas as tentativas de fazê-lo, até agora, fracassaram por completo. Porque, desde Mungo Park, assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi feito em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, massacrado no início de 1860, os nomes de uma vítima após outra foram inscritos nas listas do martirológio africano! Porque contender com êxito contra os elementos; contra a fome, a sede e a febre; contra as feras e os homens ainda mais ferozes é impossível! Porque o que não se pode fazer de um modo deve ser tentado de outro. Em suma, porque aquilo que não se pode transpor diretamente pelo meio deve ser transposto contornando-se por um lado ou passando por cima!”

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

“Se passar por cima fosse o único problema!”, disse Kennedy. “Mas subir alto no ar, doutor, essa é a parte difícil!”

“Vamos lá”, disse o doutor, “o que eu tenho a temer? Você vai concordar que tomei todas as precauções para garantir que meu balão não vai cair. Mas se ele falhar, eu ficaria no chão como os outros exploradores. Ainda assim, meu balão não vai me falhar, e não precisamos fazer esses cálculos.”

“Sim, mas você tem que pensar nisso também.”

Original English Version

“If passing over it were the only question!” *interposed* Kennedy; “but passing high up in the air, doctor, there’s the rub!”

“Come, then,” said the doctor, “what have I to fear? You will admit that I have taken my precautions in such manner as to be certain that my balloon will not fall; but, should it disappoint me, I should find myself on the ground in the normal conditions imposed upon other *explorers*. But, my balloon will not *deceive* me, and we need make no such calculations.”

“Yes, but you must take them into view.”

Tradução Integral em Português

“Se passar por cima fosse a única questão!” atalhou Kennedy; “mas passar lá no alto, pelos ares, doutor, aí é que está o busílis!”

“Vamos, então”, disse o doutor, “o que tenho a temer? Você há de admitir que tomei minhas precauções de tal modo que estou certo de que meu balão não cairá; mas, ainda que ele me desaponte, eu me veria em terra nas condições normais impostas aos demais exploradores. Meu balão, porém, não me trairá, e não precisamos fazer tais cálculos.”

“Sim, mas você deve levá-los em conta.”

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Não, Dick. Não pretendo deixar o balão até chegar à costa oeste da África. Com ele, tudo é possível. Sem ele, enfrento todos os perigos, problemas e obstáculos naturais de uma viagem assim. Com ele, não preciso temer o calor, as enchentes, as tempestades, o vento quente do deserto, os climas ruins, os animais selvagens ou os homens selvagens. Se estiver muito quente, posso subir mais alto. Se estiver muito frio, posso descer. Se houver uma montanha, posso passar por cima. Se houver um penhasco, posso atravessá-lo. Se houver um rio, posso ir além dele. Se houver uma tempestade, posso subir acima dela. Se houver uma torrente, posso deslizar por cima dela como um pássaro. Posso seguir sem me cansar, e posso parar sem precisar descansar. Posso voar sobre cidades novas. Posso viajar tão rápido quanto um tornado, às vezes bem alto, às vezes só cem pés acima do chão, enquanto o mapa da África se abre diante de mim como um grande atlas."

Original English Version

"No, Dick. I intend not to be separated from the balloon until I reach the western coast of Africa. With it, every thing is possible; without it, I fall back into the dangers and difficulties as well as the natural obstacles that *ordinarily* attend such an expedition: with it, neither heat, nor *torrents*, nor *tempests*, nor the *simoom*, nor unhealthy *climates*, nor wild animals, nor savage men, are to be feared! If I feel too hot, I can *ascend*; if too cold, I can come down. Should there be a mountain, I can pass over it; a *precipice*, I can sweep across it; a river, I can sail beyond it; a storm, I can rise away above it; a *torrent*, I can *skim* it like a bird! I can advance without fatigue, I can halt without need of *repose*! I can *soar* above the *nascent* cities! I can speed *onward* with the *rapidity* of a tornado, sometimes at the *loftiest* heights, sometimes only a hundred feet above the soil, while the map of Africa *unrolls* itself beneath my gaze in the great atlas of the world."

Tradução Integral em Português

"Não, Dick. Tenciono não me separar do balão até alcançar a costa ocidental da África. Com ele, tudo é possível; sem ele, recaio nos perigos e nas dificuldades, bem como nos obstáculos naturais que ordinariamente acompanham tal expedição: com ele, nem o calor, nem as torrentes, nem as tempestades, nem o simum, nem os climas insalubres, nem os animais selvagens, nem os homens ferozes são de temer! Se sentir calor demais, posso subir; se frio demais, posso descer. Havendo uma montanha, posso transpô-la; um precipício, posso varrê-lo de um lado a outro; um rio, posso navegar além dele; uma tempestade, posso erguer-me bem acima dela; uma torrente, posso rasá-la como um pássaro! Posso avançar sem fadiga,

posso deter-me sem necessidade de repouso! Posso pairar sobre as cidades nascentes! Posso disparar adiante com a rapidez de um tornado, ora nas mais altas alturas, ora a apenas cem pés acima do solo, enquanto o mapa da África se desenrola sob o meu olhar no grande atlas do mundo."

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Até o teimoso Kennedy começou a se comover, mas a cena que imaginava o deixava tonto. Ele olhou para o doutor com espanto e admiração, mas também com medo, porque já sentia como se estivesse subindo pelo ar.

“Vamos, vamos”, disse ele por fim. “Vamos ouvir mais, Samuel. Você encontrou um jeito de guiar um balão?”

“De jeito nenhum. Isso é só um sonho.”

“Então você vai - ”

“Para onde a Providência escolher; mas, de qualquer forma, de leste para oeste.”

“Por quê?”

“Porque pretendo usar os ventos alísios, que sempre sopram na mesma direção.”

“Ah, sim!”, disse Kennedy, pensando bem. “Os ventos alísios - sim, de fato - a gente poderia - há algo nisso!”

“Há algo nisso, meu bom amigo - na verdade, tudo. O Governo inglês me deu um navio de transporte. Três ou quatro outros navios vão patrulhar a costa oeste da África na época em que eu chegar. Em no máximo três meses, estarei em Zanzibar, onde vou encher meu balão, e de lá partiremos.”

Original English Version

Even the stubborn Kennedy began to feel moved, and yet the spectacle thus *conjured* up before him gave him the *vertigo*. He *riveted* his eyes upon the doctor with wonder and admiration, and yet with fear, for he already felt himself swinging *aloft* in space.

“Come, come,” said he, at last. “Let us see, Samuel. Then you have discovered the means of guiding a balloon?”

“Not by any means. That is a *Utopian* idea.”

“Then, you will go - ”

“*Whithersoever* Providence wills; but, at all events, from east to west.”

“Why so?”

“Because I expect to avail myself of the trade-winds, the direction of which is always the same.”

“Ah! yes, indeed!” said Kennedy, reflecting; “the trade-winds - yes - truly - one might - there’s something in that!”

“Something in it - yes, my excellent friend - there’s _every thing_ in it. The English Government has placed a transport at my disposal, and three or four vessels are to cruise off the western coast of Africa, about the presumed period of my arrival. In three months, at most, I shall be at *Zanzibar*, where I will *inflate* my balloon, and from that point we shall launch ourselves.”

Tradução Integral em Português

Até o teimoso Kennedy começou a comover-se, e no entanto o espetáculo assim evocado diante dele lhe dava vertigem. Cravou os olhos no doutor, com assombro e admiração, e ainda assim com medo, pois já se sentia balançando lá no alto, no espaço.

“Vamos, vamos”, disse ele, enfim. “Vejamos, Samuel. Então você descobriu o meio de guiar um balão?”

“De modo algum. Isso é uma ideia utópica.”

“Então você irá - ”

“Para onde quer que a Providência determine; mas, em todo caso, de leste a oeste.”

“Por quê?”

“Porque espero valer-me dos ventos alísios, cuja direção é sempre a mesma.”

“Ah! sim, deveras!” disse Kennedy, refletindo; “os ventos alísios - sim - de fato - poder-se-ia - há algo nisso!”

“Algo nisso - sim, meu excelente amigo - há _tudo_ nisso. O Governo inglês pôs um transporte à minha disposição, e três ou quatro navios hão de cruzar ao largo da costa ocidental da África, por volta da presumida época da minha chegada. Em três meses, no máximo, estarei em Zanzibar, onde inflarei o balão, e desse ponto nos lançaremos.”

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Nós!", disse Dick.

"Você ainda tem alguma objeção, mesmo pequena? Fale, meu amigo Kennedy."

"Uma objeção? Tenho mil. Mas me diga uma coisa: você espera ver o país? Se quiser subir e descer sempre que quiser, não pode fazer isso sem perder seu gás. Até agora, nenhum outro método foi encontrado, e é por isso que viagens longas pelo ar sempre foram impossíveis."

"Meu caro Dick, tenho só uma resposta: eu não vou perder uma gota sequer de gás."

"E ainda assim você pode descer quando quiser?"

"Vou descer quando eu quiser."

"E como você vai fazer isso?"

"Ah, esse é meu segredo, amigo Dick. Confie em mim, e deixe que meu plano seja o seu - 'Excelsior!'"

"Então que seja 'Excelsior'", disse o esportista, que não entendia nenhuma palavra de latim.

Mas ele decidiu impedir o amigo de partir, de qualquer jeito que pudesse. Fingiu concordar, mas continuou vigiando de perto. O doutor, enquanto isso, seguia cuidadosamente com seus planos.

Original English Version

"We!" said Dick.

"Have you still a shadow of an objection to offer? Speak, friend Kennedy."

"An objection! I have a thousand; but among other things, tell me, if you expect to see the country. If you expect to mount and descend at pleasure, you cannot do so, without losing your gas. Up to this time no other means have been devised, and it is this that has always prevented long journeys in the air."

"My dear Dick, I have only one word to answer - I shall not lose one particle of gas."

"And yet you can descend when you please?"

"I shall descend when I please."

"And how will you do that?"

“Ah, ha! *therein* lies my secret, friend Dick. Have *faith*, and let my device be yours - ‘*Excelsior*!’”

“‘*Excelsior*’ be it then,” said the *sportsman*, who did not understand a word of Latin.

But he made up his mind to oppose his friend’s departure by all means in his power, and so pretended to give in, at the same time keeping on the watch. As for the doctor, he went on *diligently* with his *preparations*.

Tradução Integral em Português

“Nos!” disse Dick.

“Ainda tem uma sombra de objeção a oferecer? Fale, amigo Kennedy.”

“Uma objeção! Tenho mil; mas, entre outras coisas, diga-me, se você espera ver o país. Se espera subir e descer à vontade, não poderá fazê-lo sem perder seu gás. Até hoje, nenhum outro meio foi concebido, e é isto que sempre impediu as longas viagens pelos ares.”

“Meu caro Dick, tenho apenas uma palavra a responder - não perderei uma só partícula de gás.”

“E, ainda assim, você pode descer quando lhe aprouver?”

“Descerei quando me aprouver.”

“E como fará isso?”

“Ah, ah! aí é que está o meu segredo, amigo Dick. Tenha fé, e que o meu lema seja o seu - ‘Excelsior!’”

“Que seja ‘Excelsior’, então”, disse o caçador, que não entendia uma palavra de latim.

Mas ele decidiu opor-se à partida do amigo por todos os meios ao seu alcance e, assim, fingiu ceder, sem deixar, ao mesmo tempo, de ficar de vigília. Quanto ao doutor, prosseguia diligentemente com os seus preparativos.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

African Explorations. - Barth, Richardson, Overweg, Werne, Brun-Rollet, Penney, Andrea, Debono, Miani, Guillaume Lejean, Bruce, Krapf and Rebmann, Maizan, Roscher, Burton and Speke.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

A rota aérea que o Dr. Ferguson planejava seguir não foi escolhida por acaso. Ele tinha estudado o ponto de partida com cuidado, e tinha boas razões para começar em Zanzibar. Essa ilha fica perto da costa leste da África, no sexto grau ao sul do equador, cerca de quatrocentas e trinta milhas geográficas abaixo dele.

Dessa ilha, a última expedição tinha acabado de partir para explorar as fontes do Nilo pelo caminho dos grandes lagos.

É útil dizer quais explorações o Dr. Ferguson queria conectar. As duas principais foram a do Dr. Barth, em 1849, e a dos tenentes Burton e Speke, em 1858.

O Dr. Barth era de Hamburgo. Ele conseguiu permissão para si e para seu conterrâneo Overweg se juntarem à expedição do inglês Richardson. Richardson tinha uma missão no Sudão.

Essa grande região fica entre o décimo quinto e o décimo grau de latitude norte. Para chegar lá, um explorador precisa avançar mil e quinhentas milhas no interior da África.

Original English Version

The *aërial* line which Dr. Ferguson counted upon following had not been chosen at random; his point of departure had been carefully studied, and it was not without good cause that he had resolved to *ascend* at the island of *Zanzibar*. This island, lying near to the eastern coast of Africa, is in the sixth degree of south latitude, that is to say, four hundred and thirty geographical miles below the *equator*.

From this island the latest expedition, sent by way of the great lakes to explore the sources of the Nile, had just set out.

But it would be well to indicate what *explorations* Dr. Ferguson hoped to link together. The two principal ones were those of Dr. *Barth* in 1849, and of *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke* in 1858.

Dr. *Barth* is a *Hamburger*, who obtained permission for himself and for his *countryman Overweg* to join the expedition of the *Englishman* Richardson. The latter was charged with a *mission* in the *Soudan*.

This *vast* region is situated between the *fifteenth* and tenth degrees of north latitude; that is to say, that, in order to approach it, the explorer must penetrate fifteen hundred miles into the interior of Africa.

Tradução Integral em Português

A linha aérea que o Dr. Ferguson pretendia seguir não fora escolhida ao acaso; seu ponto de partida havia sido cuidadosamente estudado, e não fora sem boa razão que ele resolvera ascender na ilha de Zanzibar. Essa ilha, situada perto da costa oriental da África, encontra-se no sexto grau de latitude sul, isto é, quatrocentas e trinta milhas geográficas abaixo do equador.

Dessa ilha acabara de partir a mais recente expedição, enviada pela via dos grandes lagos para explorar as nascentes do Nilo.

Mas convém indicar quais explorações o Dr. Ferguson esperava enlaçar entre si. As duas principais eram as do Dr. Barth em 1849 e as dos tenentes Burton e Speke em 1858.

O Dr. Barth é um habitante de Hamburgo, que obteve permissão para si e para o seu compatriota Overweg de se juntarem à expedição do inglês Richardson. Este último fora incumbido de uma missão no Sudão.

Essa vasta região situa-se entre o décimo quinto e o décimo grau de latitude norte; isto é, para dela se aproximar, o explorador deve penetrar mil e quinhentas milhas no interior da África.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Até então, esse país só era conhecido pelas viagens de Denham, Clapperton e Oudney, feitas entre 1822 e 1824. Richardson, Barth e Overweg queriam explorar mais longe. Como os viajantes anteriores, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, e depois foram até Mourzouk, a capital de Fezzan.

Depois eles deixaram a rota direta e viraram para oeste, rumo a Ghât, com dificuldade e com a ajuda dos Tuaregues. Depois de várias cenas de roubo, problemas e ataques armados, sua caravana chegou ao grande oásis de Asben em outubro. O Dr. Barth então deixou seus companheiros e foi para Aghades. Mais tarde ele se reuniu novamente à expedição, que recomeçou em 12 de dezembro. Por fim, chegou à província de Damerghou, onde os três viajantes se separaram. Barth então seguiu o caminho para Kano, e depois de muito esforço e pagamentos pesados, finalmente chegou lá.

Original English Version

Until then, the country in question had been known only through the journeys of *Denham*, of *Clapperton*, and of *Oudney*, made from 1822 to 1824. Richardson, *Barth*, and *Overweg*, *jealously* anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, like their predecessors, and got as far as *Mourzouk*, the capital of *Fezzan*.

They then abandoned the *perpendicular* line, and made a sharp turn *westward* toward *Ghât*, guided, with difficulty, by the *Touaregs*. After a thousand scenes of *pillage*, of *vexation*, and attacks by *armed* forces, their caravan arrived, in October, at the *vast* oasis of *Asben*. Dr. *Barth* separated from his companions, made an *excursion* to the town of *Aghades*, and *rejoined* the expedition, which resumed its march on the 12th of December. At length it reached the province of *Damerghou*; there the three travellers *parted*, and *Barth* took the road to *Kano*, where he arrived by *dint* of *perseverance*, and after paying considerable tribute.

Tradução Integral em Português

Até então, o país em questão só era conhecido através das viagens de Denham, de Clapperton e de Oudney, realizadas de 1822 a 1824. Richardson, Barth e Overweg, ciosamente ansiosos por levar mais longe as suas investigações, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, como os seus predecessores, e avançaram até Mourzouk, capital do Fezzan.

Abandonaram então a linha perpendicular e fizeram uma brusca guinada para oeste, em direção a Ghât, guiados, com dificuldade, pelos tuaregues. Após mil cenas de pilhagem, de vexames e de ataques por forças armadas,

sua caravana chegou, em outubro, ao vasto oásis de Asben. O Dr. Barth separou-se dos companheiros, fez uma excursão à cidade de Aghades e reuniu-se à expedição, que retomou a marcha no dia 12 de dezembro. Por fim, alcançou a província de Damerghou; ali os três viajantes se separaram, e Barth tomou o caminho de Kano, aonde chegou à força de perseverança e depois de pagar um tributo considerável.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Mesmo com uma febre forte, ele partiu daquele lugar em 7 de março com apenas um criado. Seu principal objetivo era explorar o Lago Tchad, que ainda estava a 350 milhas de distância. Foi para leste e chegou a Zouricolo, em Bornou, o centro do grande império central da África. Lá soube que Richardson tinha morrido de exaustão e falta de comida e descanso. Depois chegou a Kouka, a capital de Bornou, perto do lago. Por fim, depois de três semanas, em 14 de abril, um ano depois de deixar Trípoli, chegou a Ngornou.

Ele partiu de novo em 29 de março de 1851, com Overweg, para visitar o reino de Adamaoua, ao sul do lago. De lá, seguiu até Yola, um pouco abaixo do nono grau de latitude norte. Esse foi o ponto mais ao sul que esse corajoso viajante alcançou.

Ele voltou a Kouka em agosto. De lá, atravessou as terras de Mandara, *Barghimi* e Klanem, uma após a outra, e chegou ao seu ponto mais a leste, a cidade de Masena, a 17 graus e 20 minutos de longitude oeste.

Original English Version

In spite of an intense fever, he *quitted* that place on the 7th of March, accompanied by a single servant. The principal aim of his journey was to *reconnoitre* Lake *Tchad*, from which he was still three hundred and fifty miles distant. He therefore advanced toward the east, and reached the town of *Zouricolo*, in the *Bornou* country, which is the core of the great central empire of Africa. There he heard of the death of Richardson, who had *succumbed* to fatigue and *privation*. He next arrived at *Kouka*, the capital of *Bornou*, on the borders of the lake. Finally, at the end of three weeks, on the 14th of April, twelve months after having *quitted Tripoli*, he reached the town of *Ngornou*.

We find him again setting forth on the 29th of March, 1851, with *Overweg*, to visit the kingdom of *Adamaoua*, to the south of the lake, and from there he pushed on as far as the town of *Yola*, a little below nine degrees north latitude. This was the extreme southern limit reached by that daring *traveller*.

He returned in the month of August to *Kouka*; from there he *successively traversed* the *Mandara*, *Barghimi*, and *Klanem* countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of *Masena*, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west *longitude*.

Tradução Integral em Português

Apesar de uma febre intensa, deixou aquele lugar no dia 7 de março, acompanhado por um único criado. O principal objetivo de sua viagem era reconhecer o lago Tchad, do qual ainda estava a trezentas e cinquenta milhas de distância. Avançou, portanto, para o leste e chegou à cidade de Zouricolo, no país de Bornou, que é o núcleo do grande império central da África. Ali soube da morte de Richardson, que sucumbira à fadiga e à privação. A seguir, chegou a Kouka, capital do Bornou, às margens do lago. Finalmente, ao fim de três semanas, no dia 14 de abril, doze meses depois de ter deixado Trípoli, alcançou a cidade de Ngornou.

Voltamos a encontrá-lo pondo-se a caminho no dia 29 de março de 1851, com Overweg, para visitar o reino de Adamaoua, ao sul do lago, e dali avançou até a cidade de Yola, um pouco abaixo dos nove graus de latitude norte. Foi este o extremo limite meridional alcançado por aquele audacioso viajante.

Regressou no mês de agosto a Kouka; dali atravessou sucessivamente os países de Mandara, *Barghimi* e Klanem, e alcançou o seu extremo limite a leste, a cidade de Masena, situada a dezessete graus e vinte minutos de longitude oeste.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Em 25 de novembro de 1852, depois da morte de Overweg, seu último companheiro, ele seguiu para oeste. Visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger, e finalmente chegou a Timbuctoo. Lá teve que sofrer por oito longos meses por causa do xeque, com muitos tipos de mau tratamento e miséria. Mas um cristão não podia ficar muito tempo na cidade, e os Foullans ameaçavam atacá-la. Então o doutor partiu em 17 de março de 1854, e fugiu para a fronteira, onde ficou por trinta e três dias numa pobreza terrível. Depois conseguiu voltar a Kano em novembro, e mais tarde a Kouka, onde retomou a rota de Denham após um atraso de quatro meses. Voltou a Trípoli perto do fim de agosto de 1855, e chegou a Londres em 6 de setembro, o único sobrevivente de seu grupo.

Essa foi a ousada jornada do Dr. Barth.

O Dr. Ferguson notou com cuidado que ele tinha parado no quarto grau de latitude norte e no décimo sétimo grau de longitude oeste.

Original English Version

On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of *Overweg*, his last companion, he *plunged* into the west, visited *Sockoto*, crossed the *Niger*, and finally reached *Timbuctoo*, where he had to *languish*, during eight long months, under *vexations* inflicted upon him by the *sheik*, and all kinds of ill-treatment and *wretchedness*. But the presence of a Christian in the city could not long be tolerated, and the *Foullans threatened* to *besiege* it. The doctor, therefore, left it on the 17th of March, 1854, and fled to the frontier, where he remained for thirty-three days in the most *abject destitution*. He then managed to get back to *Kano* in November, *thence* to *Kouka*, where he resumed *Denham's* route after four months' *delay*. He *regained Tripoli* toward the close of August, 1855, and arrived in London on the 6th of September, the only survivor of his party.

Such was the *venturesome* journey of Dr. *Barth*.

Dr. Ferguson carefully noted the fact, that he had stopped at four degrees north latitude and seventeen degrees west *longitude*.

Tradução Integral em Português

No dia 25 de novembro de 1852, após a morte de Overweg, seu último companheiro, lançou-se rumo ao oeste, visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger e finalmente alcançou *Tombuctu*, onde teve de definhar, durante oito longos meses, sob os vexames que lhe infligia o xeque, e toda sorte de maus-tratos e miséria. Mas a presença de um cristão na cidade não podia ser tolerada por muito tempo, e os fulas ameaçaram sitiá-la. O doutor,

portanto, partiu no dia 17 de março de 1854 e fugiu para a fronteira, onde permaneceu trinta e três dias na mais abjeta indigência. Conseguiu então regressar a Kano em novembro e, de lá, a Kouka, onde retomou a rota de Denham após quatro meses de demora. Recuperou Trípoli por volta do fim de agosto de 1855 e chegou a Londres no dia 6 de setembro, o único sobrevivente de seu grupo.

Tal foi a arriscada viagem do Dr. Barth.

O Dr. Ferguson anotou cuidadosamente o fato de que ele havia parado nos quatro graus de latitude norte e dezessete graus de longitude oeste.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Agora vejamos o que os tenentes Burton e Speke conseguiram no leste da África.

As muitas expedições que subiram o Nilo nunca conseguiram alcançar a fonte secreta do rio. Segundo o médico alemão Ferdinand Werne, a expedição enviada em 1840 sob Mehemet Ali parou em Gondokoro, entre o quarto e o quinto grau de latitude norte.

Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo *cônsul* da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum. Usando o nome de Yacoub, o mercador, e negociando gomas e marfim, chegou a Belenia, além do quarto grau, mas teve que voltar a Karthoum por causa da saúde ruim. Morreu lá em 1857.

O Dr. Penney, chefe do serviço médico egípcio, foi um grau além de Gondokoro num pequeno vapor, mas voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum. Miani, de Veneza, passou das cachoeiras abaixo de Gondokoro e chegou ao segundo paralelo. O comerciante maltês Andrea Debono foi ainda mais longe pelo Nilo. Mas nenhum deles conseguiu passar do limite que parecia impossível de cruzar.

Original English Version

Now let us see what *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke* accomplished in Eastern Africa.

The various *expeditions* that had *ascended* the Nile could never manage to reach the *mysterious* source of that river. According to the narrative of the German doctor, Ferdinand *Werne*, the expedition attempted in 1840, under the *auspices* of *Mehemet* Ali, stopped at *Gondokoro*, between the fourth and fifth parallels of north latitude.

In 1855, *Brun-Rollet*, a native of *Savoy*, appointed *consul* for *Sardinia* in Eastern *Soudan*, to take the place of *Vaudey*, who had just died, set out from *Karthoum*, and, under the name of *Yacoub* the merchant, trading in *gums* and ivory, got as far as *Belenia*, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to *Karthoum*, where he died in 1857.

Neither Dr. *Penney* - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small *steamer*, *penetrated* one degree beyond *Gondokoro*, and then came back to die of *exhaustion* at *Karthoum* - nor *Miani*, the *Venetian*, who, turning the *cataracts* below *Gondokoro*, reached the second parallel - nor the *Maltese* trader, Andrea *Debono*, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently *impassable* limit.

Tradução Integral em Português

Vejamos agora o que os tenentes Burton e Speke realizaram na África Oriental.

As várias expedições que haviam subido o Nilo jamais conseguiram alcançar a misteriosa nascente daquele rio. Segundo o relato do doutor alemão Ferdinand Werne, a expedição tentada em 1840, sob os auspícios de Mehemet Ali, deteve-se em Gondokoro, entre o quarto e o quinto paralelos de latitude norte.

Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, natural da Saboia, nomeado *cônsul* da Sardenha no Sudão Oriental, para ocupar o lugar de Vaudey, que acabara de falecer, partiu de Karthoum e, sob o nome de Yacoub, o mercador, negociando em gomas e marfim, avançou até Belenia, além do quarto grau, mas teve de regressar, adoentado, a Karthoum, onde morreu em 1857.

Nem o Dr. Penney - chefe do serviço médico egípcio, que, num pequeno vapor, penetrou um grau além de Gondokoro, e depois voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum - nem Miani, o veneziano, que, contornando as cataratas abaixo de Gondokoro, alcançou o segundo paralelo - nem o mercador maltês Andrea Debono, que levou sua viagem Nilo acima ainda mais longe - conseguiram transpor aquele limite aparentemente intransponível.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Em 1859, o senhor Guillaume Lejean foi a Karthoum numa missão do Governo francês. Viajou pelo Mar Vermelho e depois navegou pelo Nilo com vinte e um homens contratados e vinte soldados. Mas não conseguiu passar de Gondokoro, e correu grande perigo entre as tribos negras, que estavam em revolta aberta. A expedição liderada pelo senhor *d'Escayrac de Lauture* também não conseguiu chegar às famosas fontes do Nilo.

Essa fronteira perigosa sempre parava todo viajante. Nos tempos antigos, os embaixadores de Nero chegaram ao nono grau de latitude. Mas em dezoito séculos, as pessoas só ganharam de cinco a seis graus, ou cerca de trezentas a trezentas e sessenta milhas geográficas.

Muitos viajantes tentaram chegar às nascentes do Nilo partindo da costa leste da África.

Entre 1768 e 1772, o viajante *escocês* Bruce partiu de Massowah, um porto da Abissínia. Ele atravessou a região de Tigre, visitou as ruínas de Axum e afirmou ter visto as nascentes do Nilo onde elas não existiam. Ele não obteve nenhum resultado real.

Original English Version

In 1859, M. *Guillaume Lejean*, *intrusted* with a *mission* by the French Government, reached *Karthoum* by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a *retinue* of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could not get past *Gondokoro*, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. The expedition directed by M. *d'Escayrac* de *Lauture* made an equally unsuccessful *attempt* to reach the famous sources of the Nile.

This fatal limit *invariably* brought every *traveller* to a halt. In ancient times, the ambassadors of *Nero* reached the ninth degree of latitude, but in eighteen centuries only from five to six degrees, or from three hundred to three hundred and sixty geographical miles, were *gained*.

Many travellers *endeavored* to reach the sources of the Nile by taking their point of departure on the eastern coast of Africa.

Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch *traveller*, Bruce, set out from *Massowah*, a port of *Abyssinia*, *traversed* the *Tigre*, visited the ruins of *Axum*, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result.

Tradução Integral em Português

Em 1859, o Sr. Guillaume Lejean, incumbido de uma missão pelo Governo francês, chegou a Karthoum pela via do mar Vermelho e embarcou no Nilo

com uma comitiva de vinte e um homens contratados e vinte soldados, mas não conseguiu passar de Gondokoro, e correu extremo risco de vida entre as tribos negras, que estavam em plena revolta. A expedição dirigida pelo Sr. *d'Escayrac de Lauture* fez uma tentativa igualmente malograda de alcançar as famosas nascentes do Nilo.

Esse fatídico limite invariavelmente fazia deter-se todo viajante. Nos tempos antigos, os embaixadores de Nero alcançaram o nono grau de latitude, mas em dezoito séculos ganharam-se apenas de cinco a seis graus, ou de trezentas a trezentas e sessenta milhas geográficas.

Muitos viajantes empenharam-se em alcançar as nascentes do Nilo tomando seu ponto de partida na costa oriental da África.

Entre 1768 e 1772, o viajante *escocês* Bruce partiu de Massowah, um porto da Abissínia, atravessou o Tigré, visitou as ruínas de Axum, viu as nascentes do Nilo onde elas não existiam e não obteve nenhum resultado sério.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um *missionário* anglicano, fundou uma estação em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar. Com o reverendo Dr. Rebmann, ele descobriu duas cadeias de montanhas a trezentas milhas da costa. Eram o Kilimandjaro e o Kenia, e os senhores de Heuglin e Thornton subiram parte deles mais recentemente.

Em 1845, o explorador francês Maizan desembarcou sozinho em Bagamayo, em frente a Zanzibar. Ele chegou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe ordenou que ele fosse morto de forma muito cruel.

Em agosto de 1859, o jovem viajante Roscher, de Hamburgo, partiu com uma caravana de comerciantes árabes. Ele chegou ao Lago Nyassa, onde foi assassinado enquanto dormia.

Por fim, em 1857, os tenentes Burton e Speke, ambos oficiais do exército *de Bengala*, foram enviados pela Sociedade Geográfica de Londres para explorar os grandes lagos africanos. No dia 17 de junho, eles saíram de Zanzibar e seguiram direto para o oeste.

Original English Version

In 1844, Dr. *Krapf*, an *Anglican missionary*, founded an establishment at *Monbaz*, on the coast of *Zanguebar*, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. *Rebmann*, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. These were the mountains of *Kilimandjaro* and *Kenia*, which *Messrs*. de *Heuglin* and Thornton have partly scaled so recently.

In 1845, *Maizan*, the French explorer, *disembarked*, alone, at *Bagamayo*, directly opposite to *Zanzibar*, and got as far as *Deje*-la-*Mhora*, where the *chief* caused him to be put to death in the most cruel *torment*.

In 1859, in the month of August, the young *traveller*, *Roscher*, from Hamburg, set out with a caravan of Arab merchants, reached Lake *Nyassa*, and was there *assassinated* while he slept.

Finally, in 1857, *Lieutenants* Burton and *Speke*, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes, and on the 17th of June they *quitted Zanzibar*, and *plunged* directly into the west.

Tradução Integral em Português

Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um *missionário* anglicano, fundou um estabelecimento em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar, e, em companhia do reverendo Dr. Rebmann, descobriu duas cadeias de montanhas a trezentas milhas da costa. Eram as montanhas do Kilimandjaro e do Kenia, que os

Srs. de Heuglin e Thornton escalaram em parte tão recentemente.

Em 1845, Maizan, o explorador francês, desembarcou, sozinho, em Bagamayo, bem em frente a Zanzibar, e avançou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe mandou executá-lo no mais cruel dos suplícios.

Em 1859, no mês de agosto, o jovem viajante Roscher, de Hamburgo, partiu com uma caravana de mercadores árabes, alcançou o lago Nyassa e ali foi assassinado enquanto dormia.

Finalmente, em 1857, os tenentes Burton e Speke, ambos oficiais do exército *de Bengala*, foram enviados pela Sociedade Geográfica de Londres para explorar os grandes lagos africanos, e no dia 17 de junho deixaram Zanzibar e lançaram-se diretamente para o oeste.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Depois de quatro meses de sofrimento terrível, tiveram a bagagem roubada, e seus criados foram espancados e mortos. Por fim, chegaram a Kazeh, um ponto de encontro de comerciantes e caravanas. Estavam no país da Lua, onde reuniram informações valiosas sobre os costumes, o governo, a religião, os animais e as plantas do povo. Depois seguiram para o primeiro grande lago, Tanganayika, entre o terceiro e o oitavo grau de latitude sul. Chegaram lá em 14 de fevereiro de 1858 e visitaram as tribos que viviam em suas margens, a maioria delas canibais.

Partiram novamente em 26 de maio e voltaram a Kazeh em 20 de junho. Ali, Burton, que estava completamente exausto, ficou doente por vários meses. Durante esse tempo, Speke foi mais de trezentas milhas ao norte e viu o Lago Okeracua em 3 de agosto. Mas ele só conseguiu ver a sua abertura na latitude de dois graus e trinta minutos.

Na volta, ele chegou a Kazeh em 25 de agosto. Depois, ele e Burton foram novamente para Zanzibar, chegando lá em março do ano seguinte. Após isso, os dois corajosos exploradores voltaram de navio para a Inglaterra. A Sociedade Geográfica de Paris deu a eles a sua medalha anual de prêmio.

Original English Version

After four months of incredible suffering, their baggage having been *pillaged*, and their *attendants* beaten and slain, they arrived at *Kazeh*, a sort of central *rendezvous* for traders and *caravans*. They were in the midst of the country of the Moon, and there they collected some precious documents concerning the manners, government, religion, fauna, and flora of the region. They next made for the first of the great lakes, the one named *Tanganayika*, situated between the third and eighth degrees of south latitude. They reached it on the 14th of February, 1858, and visited the various tribes residing on its banks, the most of whom are *cannibals*.

They departed again on the 26th of May, and *reentered Kazeh* on the 20th of June. There Burton, who was completely worn out, lay ill for several months, during which time *Speke* made a push to the *northward* of more than three hundred miles, going as far as Lake *Okeracua*, which he came in sight of on the 3d of August; but he could *descry* only the *opening* of it at latitude two degrees thirty minutes.

He reached *Kazeh*, on his return, on the 25th of August, and, in company with Burton, again took up the route to *Zanzibar*, where they arrived in the month of March in the following year. These two daring *explorers* then *reembarked* for England; and the Geographical Society of Paris *decreed* them its annual prize medal.

Tradução Integral em Português

Após quatro meses de sofrimento inacreditável, tendo sido pilhada sua bagagem e espancados e mortos os seus serviçais, chegaram a Kazeh, uma espécie de ponto central de encontro para comerciantes e caravanas. Encontravam-se no meio do país da Lua, e ali recolheram alguns documentos preciosos a respeito dos costumes, do governo, da religião, da fauna e da flora da região. Dirigiram-se em seguida ao primeiro dos grandes lagos, o denominado Tanganayika, situado entre o terceiro e o oitavo grau de latitude sul. Alcançaram-no no dia 14 de fevereiro de 1858 e visitaram as várias tribos que residem em suas margens, a maioria das quais é canibal.

Partiram novamente no dia 26 de maio e reentraram em Kazeh no dia 20 de junho. Ali Burton, que estava completamente esgotado, permaneceu doente durante vários meses, tempo durante o qual Speke fez um avanço para o norte de mais de trezentas milhas, chegando até o lago Okeracua, que avistou no dia 3 de agosto; mas só pôde divisar a abertura dele, na latitude de dois graus e trinta minutos.

Alcançou Kazeh, no seu regresso, no dia 25 de agosto e, em companhia de Burton, retomou a rota para Zanzibar, aonde chegaram no mês de março do ano seguinte. Esses dois audaciosos exploradores reembarcaram então para a Inglaterra; e a Sociedade Geográfica de Paris concedeu-lhes a sua medalha de prêmio anual.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O Dr. Ferguson observou com cuidado que eles não tinham ido além do segundo grau de latitude sul ou do vigésimo nono grau de longitude leste.

Então o problema era como ligar as viagens de Burton e Speke com as do Dr. Barth, pois isso significaria atravessar mais de doze graus de terra.

Original English Version

Dr. Ferguson carefully remarked that they had not gone beyond the second degree of south latitude, nor the twenty-ninth of east *longitude*.

The problem, therefore, was how to link the *explorations* of Burton and *Speke* with those of Dr. *Barth*, since to do so was to undertake to *traverse* an extent of more than twelve degrees of territory.

Tradução Integral em Português

O Dr. Ferguson observou cuidadosamente que eles não haviam ultrapassado o segundo grau de latitude sul, nem o vigésimo nono de longitude leste.

O problema, portanto, era como enlaçar as explorações de Burton e Speke às do Dr. Barth, uma vez que fazê-lo significava empreender a travessia de uma extensão de mais de doze graus de território.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Kennedy's Dreams. - Articles and Pronouns in the Plural. - Dick's Insinuations. - A Promenade over the Map of Africa. - What is contained between two Points of the Compass. - Expeditions now on foot. - Speke and Grant. - Krapf, De Decken, and De Heuglin.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O Dr. Ferguson trabalhava muito para preparar sua partida. Ele mesmo acompanhava a construção do balão e fez algumas mudanças, mas não falava sobre elas. Havia muito tempo, ele vinha estudando árabe e diferentes dialetos mandingas. Como tinha muita facilidade com línguas, aprendia rápido.

Enquanto isso, seu amigo, o caçador, ficava sempre perto dele. Ele temia que o doutor partisse sem avisar ninguém. Tentou muitos argumentos fortes, mas eles não convenceram Samuel Ferguson. Também fez pedidos tristes, mas tiveram pouco efeito. Por fim, Dick sentiu que o doutor estava lhe escapando.

O pobre *escocês* merecia mesmo pena. Ele não conseguia olhar para o céu azul sem sentir um medo profundo. Quando dormia, sentia tremores e achava que sua cabeça estava girando. Toda noite sonhava que era levantado bem alto no ar.

Original English Version

Dr. Ferguson *energetically* pushed the *preparations* for his departure, and in person *superintended* the construction of his balloon, with certain modifications; in regard to which he observed the most absolute silence. For a long time past he had been applying himself to the study of the Arab language and the various *Mandingoe idioms*, and, thanks to his talents as a *polyglot*, he had made rapid *progress*.

In the mean while his friend, the *sportsman*, never let him out of his sight - afraid, no doubt, that the doctor might take his departure, without saying a word to anybody. On this *subject*, he *regaled* him with the most *persuasive* arguments, which, however, did _not_ persuade Samuel Ferguson, and

wasted his breath in pathetic *entreaties*, by which the latter seemed to be but slightly moved. In fine, Dick felt that the doctor was *slipping* through his fingers.

The poor *Scot* was really to be *pitied*. He could not look upon the *azure* vault without a *sombre* terror: when asleep, he felt *oscillations* that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being *swung aloft* at *immeasurable* heights.

Tradução Integral em Português

O Dr. Ferguson impelia energicamente os preparativos da sua partida e, pessoalmente, supervisionava a construção do seu balão, com certas modificações, a respeito das quais guardava o mais absoluto silêncio. Havia muito que se aplicava ao estudo da língua árabe e dos vários idiomas mandingas e, graças aos seus talentos de poliglota, fizera rápidos progressos.

Entrementes, seu amigo, o caçador, não o perdia de vista - receoso, sem dúvida, de que o doutor tomasse partida sem dizer uma palavra a ninguém. Sobre esse assunto, ele o brindava com os argumentos mais persuasivos, que, no entanto, _não_ persuadiam Samuel Ferguson, e gastava o fôlego em súplicas patéticas, pelas quais o outro parecia ser apenas levemente comovido. Em suma, Dick sentia que o doutor lhe escapava por entre os dedos.

O pobre *escocês* era realmente digno de pena. Não podia contemplar a abóbada azul sem um sombrio terror: quando dormia, sentia oscilações que lhe faziam a cabeça rodar; e todas as noites tinha visões de ser lançado às alturas em elevações imensuráveis.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Devemos acrescentar que, durante esses pesadelos terríveis, ele caiu da cama uma ou duas vezes. Depois disso, sua primeira preocupação era mostrar a Ferguson um machucado feio na cabeça. "E ainda assim", ele dizia bem alto, "isso foi só de uma queda de três pés, nada mais, e olha esse galo! Só pense nisso!"

Essa triste indireta não parecia tocar o coração do doutor.

"Nós não vamos cair", ele sempre respondia.

"Mas suponha que caíssemos!"

"Nós não vamos cair!"

Essa resposta era clara, e Kennedy não tinha mais nada a dizer.

Dick ficava especialmente incomodado porque o doutor parecia esquecer a própria personalidade, e a de Kennedy, e via nele um parceiro certo para voar. Ferguson nunca mostrava nenhuma dúvida, e Samuel usava a palavra "nós" de um jeito muito irritante:

"Estamos avançando bem; estaremos prontos no dia tal; partiremos no dia tal", e assim por diante.

Original English Version

We must add that, during these fearful *nightmares*, he once or twice fell out of bed. His first care then was to show Ferguson a severe *contusion* that he had received on the *cranium*. “And yet,” he would add, with warmth, “that was at the height of only three feet - not an *inch* more - and such a bump as this! Only think, then!”

This *insinuation*, full of sad meaning as it was, did not seem to touch the doctor’s heart.

“We’ll not fall,” was his *invariable* reply.

“But, still, suppose that we _were_ to fall!”

“We will _not_ fall!”

This was decisive, and Kennedy had nothing more to say.

What particularly *exasperated* Dick was, that the doctor seemed completely to lose sight of his personality - of his - *Kennedy’s* - and to look upon him as *irrevocably* destined to become his *aërial* companion. Not even the shadow of a doubt was ever suggested; and Samuel made an *intolerable* misuse of the first person plural:

"'We' are getting along; 'we' shall be ready on the - - ; 'we' shall start on the - - ," etc., etc.

Tradução Integral em Português

Devemos acrescentar que, durante esses pavorosos pesadelos, ele caiu uma ou duas vezes da cama. Seu primeiro cuidado, então, era mostrar a Ferguson uma severa contusão que recebera no crânio. "E, no entanto", acrescentava com veemência, "isso foi de uma altura de apenas três pés - nem uma polegada a mais - e um galo como este! Imagine só, então!"

Essa insinuação, por mais carregada de triste significado que estivesse, não parecia tocar o coração do doutor.

"Não haveremos de cair", era a sua invariável resposta.

"Mas, ainda assim, suponha que _fôssemos_ cair!"

"_Não_ haveremos de cair!"

Isso era decisivo, e Kennedy nada mais tinha a dizer.

O que particularmente exasperava Dick era que o doutor parecia perder completamente de vista a sua personalidade - a dele - de Kennedy - e considerá-lo como irrevogavelmente destinado a tornar-se seu companheiro aéreo. Nem sequer a sombra de uma dúvida jamais era sugerida; e Samuel fazia um uso intolerável da primeira pessoa do plural:

"'Nós' estamos indo bem; 'nós' estaremos prontos no dia - - ; 'nós' partiremos no dia - - ", etc., etc.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Depois havia outra coisa estranha: o adjetivo possessivo:

"Nosso balão; nosso cesto; nossa expedição."

E ele fazia o mesmo com as formas no plural também:

"Nossos preparativos; nossas descobertas; nossas subidas."

Dick estremecia só de pensar nisso, embora tivesse certeza de que não iria. Ainda assim, ele não queria magoar o amigo. Também devemos dizer que, sem saber bem por quê, ele havia mandado buscar em Edimburgo roupas quentes, seus melhores equipamentos de caça e suas armas.

Original English Version

And then there was the singular *possessive adjective*:

"'Our' balloon; 'our' car; 'our' expedition."

And the same in the plural, too:

"'Our' *preparations*; 'our' discoveries; 'our' *ascensions*."

Dick *shuddered* at them, although he was determined not to go; but he did not want to *annoy* his friend. Let us also disclose the fact that, without knowing exactly why himself, he had sent to Edinburgh for a certain selection of heavy clothing, and his best *hunting*-gear and fire-arms.

Tradução Integral em Português

E depois havia o singular adjetivo possessivo:

"'Nosso' balão; 'nosso' cesto; 'nossa' expedição."

E o mesmo no plural, também:

"'Nossos' preparativos; 'nossas' descobertas; 'nossas' ascensões."

Dick estremecia diante deles, embora estivesse decidido a não ir; mas não queria contrariar o amigo. Revelemos também o fato de que, sem saber ele próprio exatamente por quê, mandara vir de Edimburgo uma certa seleção de roupas pesadas, e o seu melhor equipamento de caça e armas de fogo.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Um dia, depois de admitir que talvez houvesse uma chance em mil de sucesso, se a sorte fosse muito grande, ele agiu como se, no fim, fosse ceder aos desejos do doutor. Mas usou muitas desculpas apenas para adiar a viagem. Ele questionava se a jornada era útil ou bem escolhida. Encontrar a nascente do Nilo realmente ajudaria alguém? As pessoas realmente trabalhariam pelo bem da humanidade? Quando as tribos africanas fossem civilizadas, elas seriam mais felizes? Era mesmo certo que a civilização não estava mais presente ali do que na Europa? Talvez. E por que não esperar mais um pouco? A travessia da África certamente seria feita um dia, e de um jeito mais seguro. Em mais um mês, ou em seis meses, antes do fim do ano, algum explorador certamente apareceria, e assim por diante.

Essas indiretas tiveram o efeito contrário, e o doutor tremia de impaciência.

Original English Version

One day, after having admitted that, with an overwhelming run of good-luck, there _might_ be one chance of success in a thousand, he pretended to yield entirely to the doctor’s wishes; but, in order to still put off the journey, he opened the most varied series of *subterfuges*. He threw himself back upon questioning the utility of the expedition - its *opportuneness*, etc. This discovery of the sources of the Nile, was it likely to be of any use? - Would one have really *labored* for the welfare of humanity? - When, after all, the African tribes should have been civilized, would they be any happier? - Were folks certain that civilization had not its chosen *abode* there rather than in Europe? - Perhaps! - And then, couldn’t one wait a little longer? - The trip across Africa would certainly be accomplished some day, and in a less hazardous manner. - In another month, or in six months before the year was over, some explorer would undoubtedly come in - etc., etc.

These hints produced an effect exactly opposite to what was desired or intended, and the doctor *trembled* with *impatience*.

Tradução Integral em Português

Um dia, depois de haver admitido que, com uma esmagadora sequência de boa sorte, _poderia_ haver uma chance de êxito em mil, ele fingiu ceder inteiramente aos desejos do doutor; mas, a fim de ainda adiar a viagem, pôs em campo a mais variada série de subterfúgios. Recolheu-se a questionar a utilidade da expedição - sua oportunidade, etc. Essa descoberta das nascentes do Nilo, seria provável que fosse de alguma utilidade? - Ter-se-ia realmente trabalhado pelo bem-estar da humanidade? - Quando, afinal, as tribos africanas houvessem sido civilizadas, seriam elas mais felizes? - Estariam as pessoas certas de que a

civilização não tinha o seu domicílio predileto ali, em vez de na Europa? - Talvez! - E, além disso, não se poderia esperar um pouco mais? - A travessia da África certamente seria realizada algum dia, e de maneira menos arriscada. - Dentro de mais um mês, ou de seis meses antes que o ano findasse, algum explorador sem dúvida chegaria - etc., etc.

Essas insinuações produziram um efeito exatamente oposto ao que era desejado ou pretendido, e o doutor tremia de impaciência.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Então você quer, Dick infeliz, falso amigo que você é, que essa glória fique para outra pessoa? Devo trair meu passado, recuar diante de nenhum perigo real, e responder com hesitação covarde por tudo o que o Governo inglês e a Royal Society de Londres fizeram por mim?"

"Mas", disse Kennedy de novo. Ele usava essa palavra com muita frequência.

"Mas", disse o doutor, "você não sabe que minha viagem precisa competir com o sucesso das expedições que já estão em andamento? Você não sabe que novos exploradores estão avançando rumo ao centro da África?"

"Ainda assim..."

"Ouça-me, Dick, e olhe para esse mapa."

Dick olhou para ele com calma, sem esperança.

"Agora siga o Nilo rio acima."

"Já subi por ele", respondeu o *escocês*, obediente.

"Pare em Gondokoro."

"Estou lá."

Kennedy pensou que uma viagem assim parecia muito fácil num mapa.

"Agora, coloque uma ponta desse compasso no ponto além do qual nem os exploradores mais corajosos foram."

Original English Version

“Are you willing, then, *wretched* Dick - are you willing, false friend - that this glory should belong to another? Must I then be *untrue* to my past history; *recoil* before obstacles that are not serious; *requite* with *cowardly* hesitation what both the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?”

“But,” resumed Kennedy, who made great use of that conjunction.

“But,” said the doctor, “are you not aware that my journey is to compete with the success of the *expeditions* now on foot? Don’t you know that fresh *explorers* are advancing toward the centre of Africa?”

“Still - ”

“Listen to me, Dick, and cast your eyes over that map.”

Dick *glanced* over it, with resignation.

“Now, *ascend* the course of the Nile.”

“I have *ascended* it,” replied the *Scotchman*, with *docility*.

“Stop at *Gondokoro*.”

“I am there.”

And Kennedy thought to himself how easy such a trip was - on the map!

“Now, take one of the points of these *dividers* and let it rest upon that place beyond which the most daring *explorers* have *scarcely* gone.”

Tradução Integral em Português

"Estás disposto, então, miserável Dick - estás disposto, falso amigo - a que essa glória pertença a outro? Devo eu, então, ser infiel à minha história pregressa; recuar diante de obstáculos que não são sérios; retribuir com covarde hesitação o que tanto o Governo inglês como a Real Sociedade de Londres fizeram por mim?"

"Mas", retomou Kennedy, que fazia grande uso dessa conjunção.

"Mas", disse o doutor, "não sabes que a minha viagem há de competir com o êxito das expedições agora em curso? Não sabes que novos exploradores avançam rumo ao centro da África?"

"Ainda assim - "

"Escuta-me, Dick, e lança os olhos sobre esse mapa."

Dick correu os olhos por ele, com resignação.

"Agora, sobe o curso do Nilo."

"Já o subi", respondeu o *escocês*, com docilidade.

"Detém-te em Gondokoro."

"Estou lá."

E Kennedy pensava consigo mesmo como uma viagem dessas era fácil - no mapa!

"Agora, toma uma das pontas deste compasso e deixa-a repousar naquele lugar além do qual os mais audaciosos exploradores mal chegaram."

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Já fiz isso."

"E agora procure na costa a ilha de Zanzibar, a seis graus de latitude sul."

"Já a encontrei."

"Agora, siga o mesmo paralelo e chegue a Kazeh."

"Já fiz isso."

"Volte pelo trigésimo terceiro grau de longitude até a abertura do Lago Oukéréoué, onde o tenente Speke teve que parar."

"Estou lá. Mais um passo, e eu teria caído no lago."

"Bom! Agora, você sabe o que podemos pensar, pelo que as tribos que vivem em suas margens nos contaram?"

"Não tenho ideia."

"Bem, esse lago, cujo extremo sul fica a dois graus e trinta minutos, também deve se estender até dois graus e meio ao norte do equador."

"Sério!"

"Então, a partir desse extremo norte, há um curso de água que deve se juntar ao Nilo, a menos que seja o próprio Nilo."

"Isso é muito interessante."

"Então coloque a outra ponta do seu compasso nesse extremo do Lago Oukéréoué."

Original English Version

“I have done so.”

“And now look along the coast for the island of *Zanzibar*, in latitude six degrees south.”

“I have it.”

“Now, follow the same parallel and arrive at *Kazeh*.”

“I have done so.”

“Run up again along the thirty-third degree of *longitude* to the *opening* of Lake *Oukéréoué*, at the point where Lieutenant *Speke* had to halt.”

“I am there; a little more, and I should have *tumbled* into the lake.”

“Very good! Now, do you know what we have the right to suppose, according to the information given by the tribes that live along its shores?”

“I haven’t the least idea.”

“Why, that this lake, the lower *extremity* of which is in two degrees and thirty minutes, must extend also two degrees and a half above the *equator*.”

“Really!”

“Well from this northern *extremity* there flows a stream which must necessarily join the Nile, if it be not the Nile itself.”

“That is, indeed, curious.”

“Then, let the other point of your *dividers* rest upon that *extremity* of Lake *Oukéréoué*.”

Tradução Integral em Português

"Já o fiz."

"E agora procura ao longo da costa a ilha de Zanzibar, na latitude de seis graus sul."

"Achei-a."

"Agora, segue o mesmo paralelo e chega a Kazeh."

"Já o fiz."

"Sobe novamente ao longo do trigésimo terceiro grau de longitude até a abertura do lago Oukéréoué, no ponto em que o tenente Speke teve de deter-se."

"Estou lá; um pouco mais, e eu teria despencado no lago."

"Muito bem! Agora, sabes o que temos o direito de supor, de acordo com as informações fornecidas pelas tribos que vivem ao longo de suas margens?"

"Não faço a menor ideia."

"Ora, que esse lago, cuja extremidade inferior está em dois graus e trinta minutos, deve estender-se também dois graus e meio acima do equador."

"Deveras!"

"Pois bem, dessa extremidade setentrional flui uma corrente que necessariamente há de juntar-se ao Nilo, se não for o próprio Nilo."

"Isso é, de fato, curioso."

"Então, deixa a outra ponta do teu compasso repousar naquela extremidade do lago Oukéréoué."

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Está feito, amigo Ferguson."

Agora, quantos graus há entre os dois pontos?

Quase dois.

E você sabe o que isso significa, Dick?

Nem um pouco.

Então isso é apenas cerca de cento e vinte milhas. Em outras palavras, quase nada.

Quase nada, Samuel.

Bem, você sabe o que está acontecendo agora?

Não, sinceramente não sei.

Muito bem, eu vou lhe contar. A Sociedade Geográfica acha muito importante explorar esse lago que Speke viu rapidamente. Eles enviaram Speke, agora Capitão Speke, com o Capitão Grant, do exército indiano. Eles lideram uma expedição grande e bem equipada. A tarefa deles é subir o lago e voltar a Gondokoro. Receberam mais de cinco mil libras, e o Governador do Cabo da Boa Esperança forneceu soldados hotentotes para eles. Partiram de Zanzibar no fim de outubro de 1860. Ao mesmo tempo, John Petherick, o *cônsul* inglês em Karthoum, recebeu cerca de setecentas libras do ministério das relações exteriores. Ele precisa preparar um vapor em Karthoum, enchê-lo de suprimentos suficientes e seguir até Gondokoro. Lá ele vai esperar a caravana do Capitão Speke e ajudá-la com mais suprimentos.

Original English Version

“It is done, friend Ferguson.”

“Now, how many degrees can you count between the two points?”

“*Scarcely* two.”

“And do you know what that means, Dick?”

“Not the least in the world.”

“Why, that makes *scarcely* one hundred and twenty miles - in other words, a nothing.”

“Almost nothing, Samuel.”

“Well, do you know what is taking place at this moment?”

“No, upon my honor, I do not.”

“Very well, then, I’ll tell you. The Geographical Society regard as very important the *exploration* of this lake of which *Speke* caught a glimpse. Under their *auspices*, Lieutenant (now Captain) *Speke* has associated with him Captain *Grant*, of the army in India; they have put themselves at the head of a numerous and well-equipped expedition; their *mission* is to *ascend* the lake and return to *Gondokoro*; they have received a subsidy of more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has placed *Hottentot* soldiers at their disposal; they set out from *Zanzibar* at the close of October, 1860. In the mean while John *Petherick*, the English *consul* at the city of *Karthoum*, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a *steamer* at *Karthoum*, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to *Gondokoro*; there, he will await Captain *Speke’s* caravan, and be able to *replenish* its supplies to some extent.”

Tradução Integral em Português

"Está feito, amigo Ferguson."

"Agora, quantos graus podes contar entre os dois pontos?"

"Mal chegam a dois."

"E sabes o que isso significa, Dick?"

"Nem de longe."

"Ora, isso perfaz apenas cento e vinte milhas - em outras palavras, um nada."

"Quase nada, Samuel."

"Pois bem, sabes o que está acontecendo neste momento?"

"Não, por minha honra, não sei."

"Muito bem, então, eu te direi. A Sociedade Geográfica considera muito importante a exploração desse lago que Speke entreviu. Sob os seus auspícios, o tenente (agora capitão) Speke associou-se ao capitão Grant, do exército na Índia; puseram-se à frente de uma expedição numerosa e bem equipada; a missão deles é subir o lago e regressar a Gondokoro; receberam um subsídio de mais de cinco mil libras, e o Governador do Cabo da Boa Esperança pôs à disposição deles soldados hotentotes; partiram de Zanzibar no fim de outubro de 1860. Entrementes, John Petherick, o *cônsul* inglês na cidade de Karthoum, recebeu cerca de setecentas libras do ministério das relações exteriores; ele deve equipar

um vapor em Karthoum, abastecê-lo de provisões suficientes e abrir caminho até Gondokoro; ali aguardará a caravana do capitão Speke e poderá *reabastecer*-lhe os suprimentos em certa medida."

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Bem planejado, disse Kennedy.

"Você vê, então, que o tempo é curto se quisermos nos juntar a esses esforços de exploração. E isso não é tudo, porque enquanto alguns homens avançam sem parar rumo às nascentes do Nilo, outros vão fundo no coração da África."

"A pé?", disse Kennedy.

"Sim, a pé", respondeu o doutor, sem perceber a indireta. "O Doutor Krapf pretende avançar para o oeste pelo Djob, um rio perto do equador. O Barão de Decken já partiu de Monbaz, já explorou as montanhas de Kenia e Kilimandjaro, e agora avança em direção ao centro."

"Mas isso tudo a pé o tempo todo?"

"A pé ou de mula."

"Exatamente a mesma coisa para mim", disse Kennedy.

Original English Version

“Well planned,” said Kennedy.

“You can easily see, then, that time presses if we are to take part in these exploring *labors*. And that is not all, since, while some are thus advancing with sure steps to the discovery of the sources of the Nile, others are *penetrating* to the very heart of Africa.”

“On foot?” said Kennedy.

“Yes, on foot,” *rejoined* the doctor, without noticing the *insinuation*. “Doctor *Krapf* proposes to push forward, in the west, by way of the *Djob*, a river lying under the *equator*. Baron de *Decken* has already set out from *Monbaz*, has *reconnoitred* the mountains of *Kenia* and *Kilimandjaro*, and is now *plunging* in toward the centre.”

“But all this time on foot?”

“On foot or on *mules*.”

“Exactly the same, so far as I am concerned,” *ejaculated* Kennedy.

Tradução Integral em Português

"Bem planejado", disse Kennedy.

"Bem vês, então, que o tempo urge, se quisermos tomar parte nesses trabalhos de exploração. E isso não é tudo, pois, enquanto alguns avançam assim com passos seguros para a descoberta das nascentes do Nilo, outros

penetram até o próprio coração da África."

"A pé?", disse Kennedy.

"Sim, a pé", retorquiu o doutor, sem notar a insinuação. "O doutor Krapf propõe-se a avançar, a oeste, pela via do Djob, um rio situado sob o equador. O barão de Decken já partiu de Monbaz, reconheceu as montanhas do Kenia e do Kilimandjaro, e agora se embrenha rumo ao centro."

"Mas tudo isso a pé?"

"A pé ou em mulas."

"Exatamente a mesma coisa, no que me diz respeito", exclamou Kennedy.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Por fim", continuou o doutor, "o senhor de Heuglin, vice-*cônsul* austríaco em Karthoum, acaba de organizar uma expedição muito importante. Seu primeiro objetivo é *procurar* o viajante Vogel, que foi enviado em 1853 ao Sudão para trabalhar com o Dr. Barth. Em 1856, Vogel partiu de Bornou e decidiu explorar a terra desconhecida entre o Lago Tchad e Darfur. Ninguém o viu desde então. Cartas recebidas em Alexandria em 1860 diziam que ele havia sido morto por ordem do Rei de Wadai. Mas outras cartas, enviadas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai de Vogel, dizem que um felatah de Bornou informou que Vogel estava apenas sendo mantido prisioneiro em Wara. Então a esperança não está perdida. Um comitê foi formado sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha. Meu amigo Petermann é o secretário. Um fundo nacional pagou pela expedição, e vários estudiosos se juntaram a ela por vontade própria. O senhor de Heuglin partiu de Massowah em junho. Enquanto procura Vogel, ele também vai explorar a região entre o Nilo e o Lago Tchad, para que o trabalho do Capitão Speke e do Dr. Barth possam se unir. Assim, a África terá sido atravessada de leste a oeste."

Original English Version

“Lastly,” resumed the doctor, “M. de *Heuglin*, the Austrian vice-*consul* at *Karthoum*, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the *traveller Vogel*, who, in 1853, was sent into the *Soudan* to associate himself with the *labors* of Dr. *Barth*. In 1856, he *quitted Bornou*, and determined to explore the unknown country that lies between Lake *Tchad* and *Darfur*. Nothing has been seen of him since that time. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of *Wadai*; but other letters, addressed by Dr. *Hartmann* to the *traveller’s* father, relate that, according to the *recital* of a *felatah* of *Bornou*, *Vogel* was merely held as a prisoner at *Wara*. All hope is not then lost. Hence, a *committee* has been organized under the presidency of the *Regent* of *Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha*; my friend *Petermann* is its secretary; a *national* subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary *accession* of several learned men, and M. de *Heuglin* set out from *Massowah*, in the month of June. While engaged in looking for *Vogel*, he is also to explore all the country between the Nile and Lake *Tchad*, that is to say, to knit together the operations of Captain *Speke* and those of Dr. *Barth*, and then Africa will have been *traversed* from east to west.”[1]

Tradução Integral em Português

"Por fim", retomou o doutor, "o Sr. de Heuglin, o vice-*cônsul* austríaco em Karthoum, acaba de organizar uma expedição muito importante, cujo primeiro objetivo é *procurar* o viajante Vogel, que, em 1853, foi enviado ao Sudão para associar-se aos trabalhos do Dr. Barth. Em 1856, ele deixou o Bornou e resolveu explorar o país desconhecido que se estende entre o lago Tchad e o Darfur. Nada mais se soube dele desde esse tempo. Cartas recebidas em Alexandria, em 1860, diziam que ele fora morto por ordem do Rei do Wadai; mas outras cartas, dirigidas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai do viajante, relatam que, segundo o relato de um felatah do Bornou, Vogel estava apenas mantido prisioneiro em Wara. Nem toda a esperança está, pois, perdida. Assim, foi organizado um comitê sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Coburgo-Gota; meu amigo Petermann é o seu secretário; uma subscrição nacional custeou a despesa da expedição, cujo efetivo foi acrescido pela adesão voluntária de vários homens sábios, e o Sr. de Heuglin partiu de Massowah no mês de junho. Enquanto se ocupa em *procurar* Vogel, ele deve também explorar todo o país entre o Nilo e o lago Tchad, isto é, entrelaçar as operações do capitão Speke com as do Dr. Barth, e então a África terá sido atravessada de leste a oeste."[1]

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Depois que o Dr. Ferguson partiu, descobriu-se que o senhor de Heuglin, por causa de um desentendimento, tomou um caminho diferente do que havia sido planejado para sua expedição. O comando então foi entregue ao senhor Muntzinger.

"Bem", disse o sábio *escocês*, "já que tudo está indo tão bem, qual é o sentido de descermos até lá?"

O Dr. Ferguson não respondeu, apenas deu de ombros de um jeito significativo.

Original English Version

[1] After the departure of Dr. Ferguson, it was *ascertained* that M. de *Heuglin*, owing to some disagreement, took a route different from the one assigned to his expedition, the *command* of the latter having been transferred to Mr. *Muntzinger*.

“Well,” said the *canny Scot*, “since every thing is getting on so well, what’s the use of our going down there?”

Dr. Ferguson made no reply, but *contented* himself with a significant *shrug* of the shoulders.

Tradução Integral em Português

[1] Após a partida do Dr. Ferguson, verificou-se que o Sr. de Heuglin, devido a algum desentendimento, tomou uma rota diferente da que fora atribuída à sua expedição, tendo o comando desta sido transferido ao Sr. Muntzinger.

"Pois bem", disse o astuto *escocês*, "já que tudo está indo tão bem, de que serve descermos até lá?"

O Dr. Ferguson não respondeu, contentando-se com um significativo dar de ombros.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

A Servant - match him! - He can see the Satellites of Jupiter. - Dick and Joe hard at it. - Doubt and Faith. - The Weighing Ceremony. - Joe and Wellington. - He gets a Half-crown.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O Dr. Ferguson tinha um criado chamado Joe. Joe era um homem muito bom. Ele confiava totalmente no patrão e lhe dava total lealdade. Muitas vezes adivinhava o que Ferguson queria e cumpria bem suas ordens. Era como Caleb, mas sem as reclamações, e sempre estava de bom humor. Parecia que tinha nascido para aquele trabalho. Ferguson confiava a ele a maior parte dos assuntos do dia a dia, e ele se saía bem. Joe era um criado leal que fazia os pedidos de jantar, gostava do que o patrão gostava, arrumava o baú sem esquecer meias ou roupa de cama, guardava as chaves e os segredos, e nunca tirava proveito de nada disso.

Para Joe, o Dr. Ferguson era um homem maravilhoso. Joe recebia cada decisão dele com respeito e confiança. Depois que Ferguson falava, qualquer um que discordasse dele seria tolo. Joe acreditava que tudo o que Ferguson pensava era certo, tudo o que ele dizia era sábio, tudo o que ele ordenava podia ser feito, e tudo o que ele conquistava era admirável. Mesmo que magoassem Joe profundamente, ele ainda assim não mudaria sua opinião sobre o patrão.

Original English Version

Dr. Ferguson had a servant who answered with *alacrity* to the name of Joe. He was an excellent fellow, who testified the most absolute *confidence* in his master, and the most unlimited devotion to his interests, even *anticipating* his wishes and orders, which were always *intelligently* executed. In fine, he was a Caleb without the *growling*, and a perfect pattern of constant good-humor. Had he been made on purpose for the place, it could not have been better done. Ferguson put himself entirely in his hands, so far as the ordinary details of existence were concerned, and he did well. *Incomparable*, whole-*souled* Joe! a servant who orders your dinner; who likes what you like; who packs your trunk, without forgetting your socks or your linen; who has charge of your keys and your secrets, and takes no advantage of all this!

But then, what a man the doctor was in the eyes of this worthy Joe! With what respect and what *confidence* the latter received all his decisions! When Ferguson had spoken, he would be a fool who should *attempt* to question the matter. Every thing he thought was exactly right; every thing he said, the perfection of wisdom; every thing he ordered to be done, quite feasible; all that he *undertook*, *practicable*; all that he accomplished, *admirable*. You might have cut Joe to pieces - not an *agreeable* operation, to be sure - and yet he would not have altered his opinion of his master.

Tradução Integral em Português

O Dr. Ferguson tinha um criado que atendia com presteza pelo nome de Joe. Era um excelente sujeito, que testemunhava a mais absoluta confiança em seu amo e a mais ilimitada devoção aos seus interesses, chegando a antecipar-lhe os desejos e as ordens, que eram sempre inteligentemente executados. Em suma, era um Caleb sem os resmungos, e um perfeito modelo de constante bom humor. Tivesse sido feito de propósito para o cargo, não poderia ter sido melhor feito. Ferguson punha-se inteiramente em suas mãos, no que dizia respeito aos detalhes ordinários da existência, e fazia bem. Incomparável, dedicadíssimo Joe! um criado que encomenda o teu jantar; que gosta do que gostas; que arruma o teu baú, sem esquecer as tuas meias nem a tua roupa branca; que tem a seu cargo as tuas chaves e os teus segredos, e não tira proveito de nada disso!

Mas então, que homem era o doutor aos olhos deste digno Joe! Com que respeito e que confiança este recebia todas as suas decisões! Quando Ferguson havia falado, seria um tolo aquele que tentasse pôr a questão em dúvida. Tudo o que ele pensava era exatamente acertado; tudo o que dizia, a perfeição da sabedoria; tudo o que mandava fazer, perfeitamente viável; tudo o que empreendia, praticável; tudo o que realizava, admirável. Poderiam retalhar Joe em pedaços - operação nada agradável, por certo - e ainda assim ele não teria alterado a sua opinião sobre o amo.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Quando o doutor planejou atravessar a África pelo ar, Joe achou que aquilo já estava decidido. Para ele, não havia problemas. Ele sabia que iria com o doutor sem precisar que lhe dissessem.

Ele também podia ajudar muito, porque era esperto e muito rápido. Se alguém precisasse de um professor de ginástica para os macacos do Jardim Zoológico, Joe seria o homem certo para o trabalho. Pular, escalar e quase voar eram fáceis e divertidos para ele.

Se Ferguson era a cabeça e Kennedy o braço, Joe era a mão direita da expedição. Ele já tinha viajado com o patrão várias vezes e sabia um pouco de ciência, embora não muito. Mas sua melhor qualidade era seu jeito calmo de pensar e seu forte otimismo. Tudo lhe parecia fácil, lógico e natural, então ele nunca sentia necessidade de reclamar.

Original English Version

So, when the doctor conceived the *project* of crossing Africa through the air, for Joe the thing was already done; obstacles no longer existed; from the moment when the doctor had made up his mind to start, he had arrived - along with his faithful attendant, too, for the noble fellow knew, without a word *uttered* about it, that he would be one of the party.

Moreover, he was just the man to render the greatest service by his intelligence and his wonderful *agility*. Had the occasion *arisen* to name a professor of gymnastics for the monkeys in the *Zoological* Garden (who are smart enough, by-the-way!), Joe would certainly have received the appointment. *Leaping*, climbing, almost flying - these were all sport to him.

If Ferguson was the head and Kennedy the arm, Joe was to be the right hand of the expedition. He had, already, accompanied his master on several journeys, and had a *smattering* of science appropriate to his condition and style of mind, but he was especially remarkable for a sort of mild philosophy, a charming turn of optimism. In his sight every thing was easy, *logical*, natural, and, consequently, he could see no use in complaining or *grumbling*.

Tradução Integral em Português

Assim, quando o doutor concebeu o projeto de atravessar a África pelos ares, para Joe a coisa já estava feita; os obstáculos já não existiam; a partir do momento em que o doutor decidira partir, ele havia chegado - junto com o seu fiel serviçal, aliás, pois o nobre rapaz sabia, sem que uma palavra fosse dita a respeito, que faria parte da comitiva.

Ademais, era justamente o homem capaz de prestar o maior serviço por sua inteligência e sua espantosa agilidade. Tivesse surgido a ocasião de nomear um professor de ginástica para os macacos do Jardim Zoológico (que são bastante espertos, aliás!), Joe certamente teria recebido a nomeação. Saltar, trepar, quase voar - tudo isso era brincadeira para ele.

Se Ferguson era a cabeça e Kennedy o braço, Joe havia de ser a mão direita da expedição. Já acompanhara o amo em várias viagens, e tinha uns rudimentos de ciência apropriados à sua condição e ao seu feitio de espírito, mas destacava-se sobretudo por uma espécie de suave filosofia, um encantador pendor de otimismo. A seus olhos tudo era fácil, lógico, natural e, por conseguinte, ele não via utilidade em queixar-se ou resmungar.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Joe também tinha grande força e visão muito aguçada. Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas. Mas ele não tinha orgulho disso. Ainda cumprimentava as pessoas com educação de longe, e, quando precisava, sabia usar bem os olhos.

Como Joe tinha tanta fé no doutor, ele muitas vezes discutia com Kennedy. Mas ainda assim o respeitava.

Um homem duvidava, o outro acreditava; um era cuidadoso, o outro confiava totalmente. O doutor, porém, ficava entre a dúvida e a confiança. Ou seja, ele não se deixava perturbar por nenhum dos dois lados.

"Então, Sr. Kennedy", Joe costumava dizer.

"E então, meu rapaz?"

"O momento está quase chegando. Parece que vamos navegar para a lua."

"Você quer dizer as Montanhas da Lua, que não ficam tão longe assim. Mas não importa, uma viagem é tão perigosa quanto a outra!"

Original English Version

Among other gifts, he possessed a strength and range of vision that were perfectly surprising. He enjoyed, in common with *Moestlin*, *Kepler's* professor, the rare faculty of *distinguishing* the *satellites* of Jupiter with the naked eye, and of counting fourteen of the stars in the group of *Pleiades*, the *remotest* of them being only of the ninth magnitude. He presumed none the more for that; on the contrary, he made his bow to you, at a distance, and when occasion arose he *bravely* knew how to use his eyes.

With such profound *faith* as Joe felt in the doctor, it is not to be wondered at that *incessant* discussions *sprang* up between him and Kennedy, without any lack of respect to the latter, however.

One *doubted*, the other believed; one had a *prudent foresight*, the other blind *confidence*. The doctor, however, *vibrated* between doubt and *confidence*; that is to say, he troubled his head with neither one nor the other.

“Well, Mr. Kennedy,” Joe would say.

“Well, my boy?”

“The *moment's* at hand. It seems that we are to sail for the moon.”

“You mean the Mountains of the Moon, which are not quite so far off. But, never mind, one trip is just as dangerous as the other!”

Tradução Integral em Português

Entre outros dons, possuía uma força e um alcance de visão perfeitamente surpreendentes. Desfrutava, em comum com Moestlin, o professor de Kepler, da rara faculdade de distinguir a olho nu os satélites de Júpiter, e de contar catorze das estrelas no grupo das Plêiades, sendo a mais remota delas de apenas nona magnitude. Nem por isso se presumia mais; ao contrário, fazia-vos uma mesura, à distância, e, quando a ocasião surgia, sabia valentemente servir-se dos olhos.

Com a fé tão profunda que Joe sentia pelo doutor, não é de admirar que surgissem incessantes discussões entre ele e Kennedy, sem qualquer falta de respeito a este último, contudo.

Um duvidava, o outro acreditava; um tinha uma prudente previdência, o outro uma cega confiança. O doutor, no entanto, vibrava entre a dúvida e a confiança; isto é, não atormentava a cabeça nem com uma nem com a outra.

"Então, Sr. Kennedy", dizia Joe.

"Então, meu rapaz?"

"O momento está próximo. Parece que havemos de navegar rumo à lua."

"Queres dizer as Montanhas da Lua, que não ficam assim tão longe. Mas, não importa, uma viagem é tão perigosa quanto a outra!"

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Perigosa? O quê? Com um homem como o Dr. Ferguson?"

"Não quero acabar com suas esperanças, meu bom Joe, mas o plano dele não é nada menos que o ato de um louco. Mas ele não vai partir!"

"Ele não vai partir, é? Então você ainda não viu o balão dele na fábrica de Mitchell, no Borough?"

"Vou ter muito cuidado para ficar longe disso!"

"Bem, então o senhor vai perder uma bela visão, senhor. É esplêndido! Que formato lindo! Que cesto bacana! Como vamos ficar confortáveis lá dentro!"

"Então você realmente acha que vai com seu patrão?"

"Eu?", respondeu Joe com muita confiança. "Eu iria com ele para onde ele quisesse! Quem já ouviu falar de deixá-lo partir sozinho depois que já viajamos juntos pelo mundo todo? Quem o ajudaria quando estivesse cansado? Quem o ajudaria a subir pedras? Quem cuidaria dele quando estivesse doente? Não, Sr. Kennedy, Joe vai sempre ficar com o doutor!"

Original English Version

“Dangerous! What! with a man like Dr. Ferguson?”

“I don’t want to spoil your *illusions*, my good Joe; but this undertaking of his is nothing more nor less than the act of a *madman*. He won’t go, though!”

“He won’t go, eh? Then you haven’t seen his balloon at *Mitchell’s* factory in the Borough?”

“I’ll take precious good care to keep away from it!”

“Well, you’ll lose a fine sight, sir. What a splendid thing it is! What a pretty shape! What a nice car! How *snug* we’ll feel in it!”

“Then you really think of going with your master?”

“I?” answered Joe, with an accent of profound conviction. “Why, I’d go with him *wherever* he *pleases*! Who ever heard of such a thing? Leave him to go off alone, after we’ve been all over the world together! Who would help him, when he was tired? Who would give him a hand in climbing over the rocks? Who would attend him when he was sick? No, Mr. Kennedy, Joe will always stick to the doctor!”

Tradução Integral em Português

"Perigosa! O quê! com um homem como o Dr. Ferguson?"

"Não quero estragar as tuas ilusões, meu bom Joe; mas esse empreendimento dele nada mais é do que o ato de um louco. Ele não irá, no entanto!"

"Não irá, é? Então o senhor não viu o balão dele na fábrica do Mitchell, no Borough?"

"Hei de ter o maior cuidado em manter-me bem longe dela!"

"Pois perderá um belo espetáculo, senhor. Que coisa esplêndida ele é! Que forma bonita! Que cesto agradável! Como havemos de nos sentir aconchegados nele!"

"Então pensas realmente em ir com o teu amo?"

"Eu?", respondeu Joe, com um acento de profunda convicção. "Ora, eu iria com ele aonde quer que ele quisesse! Onde já se viu tal coisa? Deixá-lo partir sozinho, depois de termos percorrido o mundo inteiro juntos! Quem o ajudaria, quando estivesse cansado? Quem lhe daria uma mão para trepar pelos rochedos? Quem cuidaria dele quando estivesse doente? Não, Sr. Kennedy, Joe há de sempre ficar ao lado do doutor!"

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Você é um bom homem, Joe!"

"Mas o senhor vem conosco!"

"Ah, com certeza", disse Kennedy. "Isso significa que vou com vocês até o último momento, para tentar impedir Samuel, mesmo assim, de fazer essa loucura! Vou segui-lo até Zanzibar, para poder detê-lo lá, se possível."

"O senhor não vai impedir nada, Sr. Kennedy, com todo respeito. Meu patrão não é um homem tolo. Ele pensa com cuidado antes de agir, e depois que começa, nem o próprio Diabo conseguiria fazê-lo desistir."

"Bem, veremos."

"Não tenha tanta certeza, senhor. Mas o mais importante é ter o senhor conosco. Para um caçador como o senhor, a África é um país e tanto. De qualquer forma, o senhor não vai se arrepender da viagem."

"Não, é verdade, eu não vou me arrepender, se conseguir fazer esse louco desistir do plano dele."

Original English Version

“You’re a fine fellow, Joe!”

“But, then, you’re coming with us!”

“Oh! certainly,” said Kennedy; “that is to say, I will go with you up to the last moment, to prevent Samuel even then from being guilty of such an act of *folly*! I will follow him as far as *Zanzibar*, so as to stop him there, if possible.”

“You’ll stop nothing at all, Mr. Kennedy, with all respect to you, sir. My master is no hare-*brained* person; he takes a long time to think over what he means to do, and then, when he once gets started, the Evil One himself couldn’t make him give it up.”

“Well, we’ll see about that.”

“Don’t *flatter* yourself, sir - but then, the main thing is, to have you with us. For a hunter like you, sir, *Africa’s* a great country. So, either way, you won’t be sorry for the trip.”

“No, that’s a fact, I *shan’t* be sorry for it, if I can get this crazy man to give up his scheme.”

Tradução Integral em Português

"És um belo sujeito, Joe!"

"Mas, então, o senhor vem conosco!"

"Oh! certamente", disse Kennedy; "isto é, irei convosco até o último momento, para impedir que Samuel, mesmo então, se torne culpado de tamanho ato de loucura! Segui-lo-ei até Zanzibar, a fim de detê-lo ali, se possível."

"O senhor não deterá coisa nenhuma, Sr. Kennedy, com todo o respeito ao senhor. Meu amo não é uma pessoa estouvada; leva muito tempo a refletir sobre o que pretende fazer, e depois, uma vez posto a caminho, nem o próprio Maligno o faria desistir."

"Pois bem, veremos isso."

"Não se iluda, senhor - mas então, o principal é tê-lo conosco. Para um caçador como o senhor, senhor, a África é um grande país. Assim, de um jeito ou de outro, não se arrependerá da viagem."

"Não, é um fato, não me arrependerei dela, se eu conseguir fazer este louco desistir do seu plano."

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"A propósito", disse Joe, "o senhor sabe que a pesagem acontece hoje."

"A pesagem? Que pesagem?"

"Ora, meu patrão, o senhor e eu vamos todos ser pesados hoje!"

"O quê! Como jóqueis de cavalo?"

"Sim, como jóqueis. Mas não se preocupe. Se o senhor estiver pesado, não vai precisar emagrecer. O senhor vai do jeito que é."

"Bem, posso lhe dizer que não vou me deixar pesar", disse Kennedy com firmeza.

"Mas, senhor, parece que a máquina do doutor precisa disso."

Bem, a máquina dele vai ter que passar sem isso.

"Hã! E se ela não conseguisse subir?"

"De fato! É tudo o que eu quero!"

"Vamos, Sr. Kennedy! Meu patrão vai mandar nos chamar logo."

"Eu não vou."

"Ah! Agora, o senhor não pode provocar o doutor assim!"

"Sim, eu vou provocar."

Joe riu e disse: "O senhor diz isso porque ele não está aqui. Mas quando ele disser ao senhor, 'Dick' - com todo respeito, senhor - 'Dick, quero saber exatamente quanto você pesa', eu sei que o senhor vai."

Original English Version

“By-the-way,” said Joe, “you know that the weighing comes off to-day.”

“The weighing - what weighing?”

“Why, my master, and you, and I, are all to be weighed to-day!”

“What! like horse-*jockeys*?”

“Yes, like *jockeys*. Only, never fear, you won’t be expected to make yourself lean, if you’re found to be heavy. You’ll go as you are.”

“Well, I can tell you, I am not going to let myself be weighed,” said Kennedy, firmly.

“But, sir, it seems that the doctor’s machine requires it.”

“Well, his machine will have to do without it.”

“*Humph*! and suppose that it couldn’t go up, then?”

“*Egad*! that’s all I want!”

“Come! come, Mr. Kennedy! My master will be sending for us directly.”

“I *shan’t* go.”

“Oh! now, you won’t *vex* the doctor in that way!”

“Aye! that I will.”

“Well!” said Joe with a laugh, “you say that because he’s not here; but when he says to your face, ‘Dick!’ (with all respect to you, sir,) ‘Dick, I want to know exactly how much you weigh,’ you’ll go, I warrant it.”

Tradução Integral em Português

"A propósito", disse Joe, "o senhor sabe que a pesagem se realiza hoje."

"A pesagem - que pesagem?"

"Ora, meu amo, e o senhor, e eu, seremos todos pesados hoje!"

"O quê! como jóqueis de cavalo?"

"Sim, como jóqueis. Só que, não tema, não se esperará que o senhor se torne magro, caso seja considerado pesado. Irá como está."

"Pois posso lhe dizer, não vou deixar que me pesem", disse Kennedy, com firmeza.

"Mas, senhor, parece que a máquina do doutor o exige."

"Pois a máquina dele terá de passar sem isso."

"Hum! e suponha que ela não conseguisse subir, então?"

"Diabos! é tudo o que eu quero!"

"Vamos! vamos, Sr. Kennedy! Meu amo mandará nos chamar num instante."

"Não hei de ir."

"Oh! ora, o senhor não vai contrariar o doutor desse modo!"

"Sim! isso é que vou."

"Pois bem!", disse Joe com uma risada, "o senhor diz isso porque ele não está aqui; mas quando ele lhe disser na cara, 'Dick!' (com todo o respeito ao senhor, senhor,) 'Dick, quero saber exatamente quanto pesas', o senhor irá, garanto-lhe."

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Não, eu não vou!"

Nesse momento, o doutor entrou no escritório, onde eles estavam conversando. Ao entrar, ele olhou para Kennedy, que não se sentiu muito confortável.

"Dick", disse o doutor, "venha com Joe. Quero saber quanto vocês dois pesam."

"Mas..."

"Pode ficar com o chapéu na cabeça. Vamos!" E Kennedy foi.

Todos foram juntos até a oficina dos senhores Mitchell, onde uma balança "romana" estava pronta. O doutor precisava saber o peso dos companheiros para poder equilibrar seu balão. Ele fez Dick subir na plataforma da balança. Dick não resistiu e disse calmamente:

"Bem, isso não me obriga a prometer nada."

"Cento e cinquenta e três libras", disse o doutor, e anotou isso em seu bloco.

"Estou muito pesado?"

"Ora, não, Sr. Kennedy!", disse Joe. "E além disso, o senhor sabe, eu sou leve para compensar."

Original English Version

“No, I will _not_ go!”

At this moment the doctor entered his study, where this discussion had been taking place; and, as he came in, cast a glance at Kennedy, who did not feel altogether at his ease.

“Dick,” said the doctor, “come with Joe; I want to know how much you both weigh.”

“But - ”

“You may keep your hat on. Come!” And Kennedy went.

They repaired in company to the workshop of the *Messrs*. Mitchell, where one of those so-called “Roman” *scales* was in readiness. It was necessary, by the way, for the doctor to know the weight of his companions, so as to fix the equilibrium of his balloon; so he made Dick get up on the platform of the *scales*. The latter, without making any resistance, said, in an *undertone*:

“Oh! well, that doesn’t bind me to any thing.”

“One hundred and fifty-three pounds,” said the doctor, noting it down on his tablets.

“Am I too heavy?”

“Why, no, Mr. Kennedy!” said Joe; “and then, you know, I am light to make up for it.”

Tradução Integral em Português

"Não, _não_ hei de ir!"

Nesse instante o doutor entrou em seu gabinete, onde essa discussão vinha ocorrendo; e, ao entrar, lançou um olhar a Kennedy, que não se sentia inteiramente à vontade.

"Dick", disse o doutor, "vem com Joe; quero saber quanto pesais os dois."

"Mas - "

"Podes conservar o chapéu na cabeça. Vem!" E Kennedy foi.

Dirigiram-se juntos à oficina dos Srs. Mitchell, onde uma daquelas balanças chamadas "romanas" estava a postos. Era necessário, aliás, que o doutor soubesse o peso dos companheiros, a fim de fixar o equilíbrio do seu balão; assim, fez Dick subir à plataforma da balança. Este, sem oferecer qualquer resistência, disse, a meia-voz:

"Oh! bem, isso não me compromete a nada."

- Cento e cinquenta e três libras - disse o doutor, anotando o número em suas tabuletas.

- Estou pesado demais?

- Ora, não, senhor Kennedy! - disse Joe. - E depois, o senhor sabe, eu sou leve para compensar.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Então Joe disse isso com muita animação. Ele subiu na balança tão rápido que quase a derrubou. Ficou na pose de Wellington, como Aquiles na entrada do Hyde Park, e parecia grandioso, mesmo sem um escudo.

"Cento e vinte libras", escreveu o doutor.

"Ah! Ah!", disse Joe com um sorriso satisfeito. Nem ele mesmo sabia dizer por que sorria.

"Agora é a minha vez", disse Ferguson, e anotou cento e trinta e cinco libras ao lado de seu nome.

"Nós três", disse ele, "não pesamos muito mais que quatrocentas libras."

"Mas, senhor", disse Joe, "se a sua expedição precisar disso, eu poderia perder vinte libras comendo menos."

"Não adianta, meu rapaz!", respondeu o doutor. "Você pode comer o quanto quiser, e aqui está meia coroa para você comprar esse peso extra."

Original English Version

So saying, Joe, with enthusiasm, took his place on the *scales*, and very nearly upset them in his ready *haste*. He struck the attitude of Wellington where he is made to *ape Achilles*, at Hyde-Park entrance, and was superb in it, without the shield.

“One hundred and twenty pounds,” wrote the doctor.

“Ah! ha!” said Joe, with a smile of satisfaction And why did he smile? He never could tell himself.

“It’s my turn now,” said Ferguson - and he put down one hundred and thirty-five pounds to his own account.

“All three of us,” said he, “do not weigh much more than four hundred pounds.”

“But, sir,” said Joe, “if it was necessary for your expedition, I could make myself thinner by twenty pounds, by not eating so much.”

“Useless, my boy!” replied the doctor. “You may eat as much as you like, and here’s half-a-crown to buy you the *ballast*.”

Tradução Integral em Português

Assim dizendo, Joe, com entusiasmo, tomou seu lugar na balança e quase a derrubou em sua pressa desmedida. Assumiu a atitude de Wellington, na qual o fazem imitar Aquiles, na entrada de Hyde-Park, e nela ficou soberbo,

ainda que sem o escudo.

- Cento e vinte libras - escreveu o doutor.

- Ah! ah! - disse Joe, com um sorriso de satisfação. E por que sorria? Nunca soube dizer a si mesmo.

- Agora é a minha vez - disse Ferguson - , e lançou cento e trinta e cinco libras à sua própria conta.

- Nós três - disse ele - não pesamos muito mais do que quatrocentas libras.

- Mas, senhor - disse Joe - , se fosse necessário para a sua expedição, eu poderia me tornar vinte libras mais magro, comendo menos.

- Inútil, meu rapaz! - respondeu o doutor. - Podes comer quanto quiseres, e aqui tens meia coroa para comprar o teu lastro.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Geometrical Details. - Calculation of the Capacity of the Balloon. - The Double Receptacle. - The Covering. - The Car. - The Mysterious Apparatus. - The Provisions and Stores. - The Final Summing up.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O Dr. Ferguson vinha trabalhando havia muito tempo nos detalhes de sua viagem. É fácil perceber que o balão, esse veículo incrível que iria carregá-lo pelo ar, estava sempre em seus pensamentos.

No começo, para que o balão não ficasse grande e pesado demais, ele decidiu enchê-lo com gás hidrogênio. O hidrogênio é catorze vezes e meia mais leve que o ar comum. É fácil de produzir, e já tinha dado resultados muito bons em experiências com balões.

O doutor fez cálculos exatos e descobriu que, com as coisas necessárias para a viagem e seu equipamento, ele teria que carregar 4.000 libras. Então ele precisava descobrir a força de sustentação de um balão capaz de erguer esse peso, e por isso o seu tamanho.

Um peso de quatro mil libras equivale à quantidade de ar deslocado por quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos. Em outras palavras, quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de ar pesam cerca de quatro mil libras.

Original English Version

Dr. Ferguson had long been engaged upon the details of his expedition. It is easy to comprehend that the balloon - that *marvellous* vehicle which was to convey him through the air - was the constant *object* of his *solicitude*.

At the *outset*, in order not to give the balloon too *ponderous* dimensions, he had decided to fill it with hydrogen gas, which is fourteen and a half times lighter than common air. The production of this gas is easy, and it has given the greatest satisfaction *hitherto* in *aerostatic* experiments.

The doctor, according to very accurate calculations, found that, including the articles *indispensable* to his journey and his apparatus, he should have to carry a weight of 4,000 pounds; therefore he had to find out what would

be the *ascensional* force of a balloon capable of raising such a weight, and, consequently, what would be its capacity.

A weight of four thousand pounds is represented by a displacement of the air *amounting* to forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet; or, in other words, forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of air weigh about four thousand pounds.

Tradução Integral em Português

Fazia muito tempo que o Dr. Ferguson se ocupava dos detalhes de sua expedição. Compreende-se facilmente que o balão - esse maravilhoso veículo que deveria transportá-lo pelos ares - fosse o objeto constante de sua solicitude.

Logo de início, a fim de não dar ao balão dimensões demasiado pesadas, resolvera enchê-lo com gás hidrogênio, que é quatorze vezes e meia mais leve do que o ar comum. A produção desse gás é fácil, e ele tem proporcionado até hoje a maior satisfação nos experimentos aerostáticos.

O doutor, segundo cálculos muito exatos, verificou que, incluindo os artigos indispensáveis à sua viagem e o seu aparelho, teria de transportar um peso de 4.000 libras; precisava, portanto, descobrir qual seria a força ascensional de um balão capaz de erguer tal peso e, por conseguinte, qual seria a sua capacidade.

Um peso de quatro mil libras é representado por um deslocamento de ar que perfaz quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos; ou, por outras palavras, quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de ar pesam cerca de quatro mil libras.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Se o balão tivesse essas medidas e fosse cheio de gás hidrogênio em vez de ar comum, o gás pesaria apenas duzentas e setenta e seis libras, porque é catorze vezes e meia mais leve. Isso cria uma diferença de três mil setecentas e vinte e quatro libras. Essa diferença entre o gás dentro do balão e o ar fora dele é o que dá ao balão sua força de sustentação.

Porém, se todos os quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás fossem colocados no balão, ele ficaria cheio. Isso não funcionaria, porque, conforme o balão subisse para o ar mais rarefeito, o gás dentro dele se expandiria e logo romperia a cobertura. Por isso, os balões geralmente são cheios apenas até dois terços.

Original English Version

By giving the balloon these cubic dimensions, and filling it with hydrogen gas, instead of common air - the former being fourteen and a half times lighter and weighing therefore only two hundred and seventy-six pounds - a difference of three thousand seven hundred and twenty-four pounds in equilibrium is produced; and it is this difference between the weight of the gas contained in the balloon and the weight of the surrounding atmosphere that constitutes the *ascensional* force of the former.

However, were the forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas of which we speak, all introduced into the balloon, it would be entirely filled; but that would not do, because, as the balloon continued to mount into the more *rarefied* layers of the atmosphere, the gas within would *dilate*, and soon burst the cover containing it. Balloons, then, are usually only two-thirds filled.

Tradução Integral em Português

Dando-se ao balão essas dimensões cúbicas e enchendo-o de gás hidrogênio, em vez de ar comum - sendo o primeiro quatorze vezes e meia mais leve e pesando, portanto, apenas duzentas e setenta e seis libras - , produz-se uma diferença de três mil setecentas e vinte e quatro libras no equilíbrio; e é essa diferença entre o peso do gás contido no balão e o peso da atmosfera circundante que constitui a força ascensional deste último.

Contudo, se os quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás de que falamos fossem todos introduzidos no balão, este ficaria inteiramente cheio; mas isso não convém, pois, à medida que o balão continuasse a subir às camadas mais rarefeitas da atmosfera, o gás em seu interior se dilataria e logo faria rebentar o invólucro que o contém. Os balões, pois, costumam ser enchidos apenas até dois terços.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Mas o doutor, por um plano que só ele conhecia, decidiu encher seu balão apenas até a metade. Como precisava de espaço para quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás, ele fez o balão quase duas vezes maior, dando a ele um formato oval alongado, que é o preferido atualmente. Seu diâmetro horizontal era de cinquenta pés, e o vertical, de setenta e cinco pés. Assim, ele obteve um esferoide de cerca de noventa mil pés cúbicos.

Se o Dr. Ferguson pudesse ter usado dois balões, suas chances de sucesso teriam sido melhores. Se um estourasse no ar, ele poderia jogar fora lastro e continuar no ar com o outro. Mas usar dois balões teria sido muito difícil, porque seria complicado manter os dois com a mesma força de sustentação.

Original English Version

But the doctor, in carrying out a *project* known only to himself, resolved to fill his balloon only one-half; and, since he had to carry forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas, to give his balloon nearly double capacity he arranged it in that *elongated*, oval shape which has come to be preferred. The horizontal diameter was fifty feet, and the vertical diameter seventy-five feet. He thus obtained a *spheroid*, the capacity of which amounted, in round numbers, to ninety thousand cubic feet.

Could Dr. Ferguson have used two balloons, his chances of success would have been increased; for, should one burst in the air, he could, by throwing out *ballast*, keep himself up with the other. But the management of two balloons would, necessarily, be very difficult, in view of the problem how to keep them both at an equal *ascensional* force.

Tradução Integral em Português

Mas o doutor, ao executar um projeto conhecido só por ele, resolveu encher o seu balão apenas até a metade; e, como tinha de transportar quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás, para dar ao seu balão quase o dobro da capacidade, dispô-lo naquela forma alongada e oval que veio a ser preferida. O diâmetro horizontal era de cinquenta pés, e o diâmetro vertical de setenta e cinco pés. Obteve assim um esferoide cuja capacidade perfazia, em números redondos, noventa mil pés cúbicos.

Se o Dr. Ferguson pudesse ter empregado dois balões, suas probabilidades de êxito teriam aumentado; pois, caso um rebentasse no ar, poderia,

lançando fora lastro, sustentar-se com o outro. Mas o manejo de dois balões seria, necessariamente, muito difícil, tendo em vista o problema de como manter ambos numa força ascensional igual.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Depois de pensar com cuidado, o Dr. Ferguson encontrou um jeito esperto de juntar as vantagens de dois balões sem seus problemas. Ele fez dois balões de tamanhos diferentes e colocou o menor dentro do maior. O balão externo, com o tamanho descrito acima, continha um balão interno de mesmo formato. Esse balão interno tinha apenas quarenta e cinco pés de largura e sessenta e oito pés de altura. Seu volume era de apenas sessenta e sete mil pés cúbicos. Ele foi feito para flutuar no gás ao seu redor. Uma válvula ligava os dois balões, para que o aeronauta pudesse controlar ambos.

Esse plano tinha uma vantagem útil. Se fosse preciso soltar gás para descer, o gás do balão externo saía primeiro. Se ele fosse totalmente esvaziado, o balão menor ainda estaria seguro. Depois, a cobertura externa podia ser jogada fora, porque já não era mais necessária. O segundo balão ficaria sozinho e pegaria menos vento do que um balão meio cheio.

Original English Version

After having *pondered* the matter carefully, Dr. Ferguson, by an *ingenious* arrangement, combined the advantages of two balloons, without *incurring* their *inconveniences*. He constructed two of different sizes, and *inclosed* the smaller in the larger one. His external balloon, which had the dimensions given above, contained a less one of the same shape, which was only forty-five feet in horizontal, and sixty-eight feet in vertical diameter. The capacity of this interior balloon was only sixty-seven thousand cubic feet: it was to *float* in the fluid surrounding it. A valve opened from one balloon into the other, and thus enabled the *aëronaut* to communicate with both.

This arrangement offered the advantage, that if gas had to be let off, so as to descend, that which was in the outer balloon would go first; and, were it completely *emptied*, the smaller one would still remain intact. The outer envelope might then be cast off as a useless *encumbrance*; and the second balloon, left free to itself, would not offer the same hold to the currents of air as a half-inflated one must needs present.

Tradução Integral em Português

Depois de ter ponderado a questão cuidadosamente, o Dr. Ferguson, por um engenhoso arranjo, combinou as vantagens de dois balões, sem incorrer em seus inconvenientes. Construiu dois de tamanhos diferentes e encerrou o menor no maior. Seu balão externo, que tinha as dimensões acima indicadas, continha um menor da mesma forma, o qual media apenas quarenta e cinco pés de diâmetro horizontal e sessenta e oito pés

de diâmetro vertical. A capacidade desse balão interior era de apenas sessenta e sete mil pés cúbicos: ele deveria flutuar no fluido que o cercava. Uma válvula abria-se de um balão para o outro e permitia, assim, que o aeronauta se comunicasse com ambos.

Esse arranjo oferecia a vantagem de que, se fosse preciso deixar escapar gás para descer, aquele que estivesse no balão externo sairia primeiro; e, mesmo que este ficasse completamente esvaziado, o menor ainda permaneceria intacto. O envoltório externo poderia, então, ser lançado fora como um estorvo inútil; e o segundo balão, entregue a si mesmo, não ofereceria às correntes de ar o mesmo domínio que necessariamente apresenta um balão meio inflado.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Além disso, se o balão externo fosse danificado, por exemplo, se rasgasse, o outro balão ainda continuaria seguro.

Os balões foram feitos de seda forte, mas leve, de Lyon, coberta com goma-guta. Esse material pegajoso, parecido com resina, não deixa a água passar e também protege contra ácidos e gás. A seda era dobrada no topo do oval, onde a tensão seria maior.

Um envelope assim conseguia manter o gás dentro por muito tempo. Ele pesava meia libra a cada nove pés quadrados. Assim, o balão externo, com uma superfície de cerca de onze mil e seiscentos pés quadrados, tinha um envelope que pesava seiscentas e cinquenta libras. O balão interno, com uma superfície de nove mil e duzentos pés quadrados, pesava cerca de quinhentas e dez libras. Juntos, pesavam cerca de mil cento e sessenta libras.

A rede que sustentava o cesto era feita de corda de cânhamo forte. As duas válvulas foram feitas com muito cuidado, como o leme de um navio.

Original English Version

Moreover, in case of an accident happening to the outside balloon, such as getting torn, for instance, the other would remain intact.

The balloons were made of a strong but light *Lyons* silk, coated with *gutta percha*. This *gummy*, *resinous* substance is absolutely water-proof, and also *resists* acids and gas perfectly. The silk was doubled, at the upper *extremity* of the oval, where most of the strain would come.

Such an envelope as this could retain the *inflating* fluid for any length of time. It weighed half a pound per nine square feet. Hence the surface of the outside balloon being about eleven thousand six hundred square feet, its envelope weighed six hundred and fifty pounds. The envelope of the second or inner balloon, having nine thousand two hundred square feet of surface, weighed only about five hundred and ten pounds, or say eleven hundred and sixty pounds for both.

The network that supported the car was made of very strong *hempen* cord, and the two valves were the *object* of the most minute and careful attention, as the *rudder* of a ship would be.

Tradução Integral em Português

Ademais, em caso de acidente que sobreviesse ao balão externo, como o de rasgar-se, por exemplo, o outro permaneceria intacto.

Os balões eram feitos de uma seda de Lyon resistente, mas leve, revestida de guta-percha. Essa substância gomosa e resinosa é absolutamente impermeável e resiste também perfeitamente aos ácidos e ao gás. A seda era duplicada na extremidade superior do oval, onde recairia a maior parte do esforço.

Um envoltório como esse podia reter o fluido de enchimento por tempo indefinido. Pesava meia libra a cada nove pés quadrados. Assim, sendo a superfície do balão externo de cerca de onze mil e seiscentos pés quadrados, seu envoltório pesava seiscentas e cinquenta libras. O envoltório do segundo balão, o interno, tendo nove mil e duzentos pés quadrados de superfície, pesava apenas cerca de quinhentas e dez libras, ou seja, mil cento e sessenta libras ao todo.

A rede que sustentava a barquinha era feita de corda de cânhamo muito resistente, e as duas válvulas foram objeto da mais minuciosa e cuidadosa atenção, como o seria o leme de um navio.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O cesto era redondo e tinha quinze pés de largura. Era feito de *vime* com uma cobertura leve de ferro, e havia molas embaixo que amorteciam qualquer solavanco. O cesto e a rede juntos não pesavam mais de duzentas e cinquenta libras.

Além disso, o doutor mandou fazer duas caixas de chapa de ferro, cada uma com duas linhas de espessura. Tubos com torneiras as ligavam. Ele também acrescentou um tubo em espiral, de duas polegadas de largura, que terminava em duas ramificações de tamanhos diferentes. A mais comprida tinha vinte e cinco pés de altura, e a mais curta, quinze pés.

Essas caixas de chapa de ferro foram encaixadas no cesto de modo a ocupar o menor espaço possível. O tubo em espiral foi guardado separadamente, junto com uma bateria elétrica Buntzen muito potente, até que fosse necessário mais tarde. Toda essa máquina foi montada de forma tão esperta que pesava apenas setecentas libras, mesmo com vinte e cinco galões de água em outro recipiente.

Original English Version

The car, which was of a circular form and fifteen feet in diameter, was made of *wicker*-work, strengthened with a slight covering of iron, and protected below by a system of elastic springs, to *deaden* the shock of collision. Its weight, along with that of the network, did not exceed two hundred and fifty pounds.

In addition to the above, the doctor caused to be constructed two sheet-iron *chests* two lines in thickness. These were connected by means of pipes furnished with *stopcocks*. He joined to these a spiral, two *inches* in diameter, which terminated in two branch pieces of *unequal* length, the longer of which, however, was twenty-five feet in height and the shorter only fifteen feet.

These sheet-iron *chests* were embedded in the car in such a way as to take up the least possible amount of space. The spiral, which was not to be adjusted until some future moment, was packed up, separately, along with a very strong *Buntzen* electric battery. This apparatus had been so *ingeniously* combined that it did not weigh more than seven hundred pounds, even including twenty-five gallons of water in another *receptacle*.

Tradução Integral em Português

A barquinha, que era de forma circular e tinha quinze pés de diâmetro, era feita de *vime*, reforçada com uma leve cobertura de ferro e protegida embaixo por um sistema de molas elásticas, para amortecer o choque de

uma colisão. Seu peso, junto com o da rede, não excedia duzentas e cinquenta libras.

Além do acima referido, o doutor mandou construir dois cofres de chapa de ferro com duas linhas de espessura. Estavam ligados por meio de tubos providos de torneiras. A eles juntou uma espiral de duas polegadas de diâmetro, que terminava em dois ramos de comprimento desigual, o mais longo dos quais, contudo, tinha vinte e cinco pés de altura e o mais curto apenas quinze pés.

Esses cofres de chapa de ferro estavam embutidos na barquinha de modo a ocupar o menor espaço possível. A espiral, que só deveria ser ajustada num momento futuro, fora acondicionada à parte, junto com uma potentíssima bateria elétrica de Buntzen. Esse aparelho fora combinado tão engenhosamente que não pesava mais do que setecentas libras, mesmo incluindo vinte e cinco galões de água em outro receptáculo.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.

O Observatório de Greenwich ofereceu sua ajuda ao doutor. Mas ele não queria fazer experiências de física. Ele só queria saber em que direção estava viajando e localizar os principais rios, montanhas e cidades.

Ele também levou três âncoras de ferro que tinham sido testadas com cuidado, e uma escada de seda, leve mas resistente, com cinquenta pés de comprimento.

Ao mesmo tempo, ele pesou com cuidado seus suprimentos. Eles incluíam chá, café, biscoito, carne salgada e pemmican, um alimento que dá muita nutrição em pouco espaço. Ele também tinha bastante conhaque puro e dois tanques de água, cada um com vinte e duas galões.

À medida que esses suprimentos fossem usados, o peso total iria caindo aos poucos. Isso importava porque um balão no ar é muito sensível. Mesmo uma pequena perda de peso pode fazê-lo se mover bastante.

Original English Version

The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two *barometers*, two *thermometers*, two *compasses*, a *sextant*, two *chronometers*, an *artificial* horizon, and an *altazimuth*, to throw out the height of distant and *inaccessible objects*.

The Greenwich Observatory had placed itself at the doctor’s disposal. The latter, however, did not intend to make experiments in physics; he merely wanted to be able to know in what direction he was passing, and to determine the position of the principal rivers, mountains, and towns.

He also provided himself with three thoroughly tested iron *anchors*, and a light but strong silk ladder fifty feet in length.

He at the same time carefully weighed his stores of provision, which consisted of tea, coffee, *biscuit*, *salted* meat, and _pemmican_, a *preparation* which comprises many *nutritive* elements in a small space. Besides a sufficient stock of *pure* brandy, he arranged two water-tanks, each of which contained twenty-two gallons.

The consumption of these articles would necessarily, little by little, *diminish* the weight to be sustained, for it must be remembered that the equilibrium of a balloon *floating* in the atmosphere is extremely *sensitive*. The loss of

an almost insignificant weight *suffices* to produce a very noticeable displacement.

Tradução Integral em Português

Os instrumentos providenciados para a viagem consistiam em dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um teodolito-altazimutal, para medir a altura de objetos distantes e inacessíveis.

O Observatório de Greenwich pusera-se à disposição do doutor. Este, contudo, não pretendia fazer experimentos de física; queria apenas poder saber em que direção estava passando e determinar a posição dos principais rios, montanhas e cidades.

Proveu-se também de três âncoras de ferro rigorosamente testadas e de uma escada de seda, leve mas resistente, de cinquenta pés de comprimento.

Ao mesmo tempo, pesou cuidadosamente suas provisões de boca, que consistiam em chá, café, biscoito, carne salgada e _pemmican_, um preparado que reúne muitos elementos nutritivos num pequeno espaço. Além de um estoque suficiente de aguardente pura, dispôs dois tanques de água, cada um dos quais continha vinte e dois galões.

O consumo desses artigos, necessariamente, iria diminuindo pouco a pouco o peso a ser sustentado, pois convém lembrar que o equilíbrio de um balão flutuando na atmosfera é extremamente sensível. A perda de um peso quase insignificante basta para produzir um deslocamento muito notável.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O doutor também levou uma cobertura para proteger o cesto, cobertores e agasalhos para dormir, e algumas armas e rifles com pólvora e balas.

Esta é a lista total de suas coisas e seus pesos, como ele calculou.

Ferguson 135 libras, Kennedy 153 libras, Joe 120 libras, Balão externo 650 libras, Segundo balão 510 libras, Cesto e rede 280 libras, Âncoras, instrumentos, coberturas, ferramentas, armas, cobertores, etc. 190 libras, Carne, pemmican, biscoitos, chá, café, conhaque 386 libras, Água 400 libras, Aparelho 700 libras, Hidrogênio 276 libras, Lastro 200 libras. Total: 4.000 libras.

Esses eram os itens que formavam as quatro mil libras que o Dr. Ferguson planejava levantar com ele. Ele levou apenas duzentas libras de lastro para qualquer necessidade inesperada, porque não achava que precisaria de mais, graças à sua máquina especial.

Original English Version

Nor did the doctor forget an *awning* to shelter the car, nor the *coverings* and blankets that were to be the *bedding* of the journey, nor some *fowling* pieces and rifles, with their *requisite* supply of powder and ball.

Here is the *summing* up of his various items, and their weight, as he *computed* it:

Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 " Joe 120 " Weight of the outside balloon 650 " Weight of the second balloon 510 " Car and network 280 " *Anchors*, instruments, *awnings*, and *sundry utensils*, guns, *coverings*, etc. 190 " Meat, *pemmican*, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 " Water 400 " Apparatus 700 " Weight of the hydrogen 276 " *Ballast* 200 " - - - - - 4,000 pounds

Such were the items of the four thousand pounds that Dr. Ferguson proposed to carry up with him. He took only two hundred pounds of *ballast* for "*unforeseen* emergencies," as he remarked, since otherwise he did not expect to use any, thanks to the *peculiarity* of his apparatus.

Tradução Integral em Português

Tampouco esqueceu o doutor um toldo para abrigar a barquinha, nem as coberturas e cobertores que serviriam de leito durante a viagem, nem algumas espingardas de caça e carabinas, com sua necessária provisão de pólvora e chumbo.

Eis a soma de seus diversos itens e o seu peso, tal como ele o calculou:

Ferguson 135 libras Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Peso do balão externo 650 ” Peso do segundo balão 510 ” Barquinha e rede 280 ” Âncoras, instrumentos, toldos e utensílios diversos, armas, coberturas, etc. 190 ” Carne, pemmican, biscoitos, chá, café, aguardente 386 ” Água 400 ” Aparelho 700 ” Peso do hidrogênio 276 ” Lastro 200 ” - - - - - 4.000 libras

Tais eram os itens das quatro mil libras que o Dr. Ferguson se propunha a levar consigo aos ares. Levava apenas duzentas libras de lastro para “emergências imprevistas”, como observou, pois de outro modo não esperava usar nenhum, graças à peculiaridade de seu aparelho.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Joe's Importance. - The Commander of the Resolute. - Kennedy's Arsenal. - Mutual Amenities. - The Farewell Dinner. - Departure on the 21st of February. - The Doctor's Scientific Sessions. - Duveyrier. - Livingstone. - Details of the Aerial Voyage. - Kennedy silenced.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Por volta de 10 de fevereiro, os preparativos estavam quase prontos. Os balões estavam firmemente embalados, um dentro do outro. Eles tinham sido testados sob forte pressão de ar, e o teste mostrou que eram sólidos e bem feitos.

Joe mal conseguia pensar direito de tão feliz que estava. Corria de um lado para outro o tempo todo, entre sua casa na Greek Street e o estabelecimento de Mitchell. Estava sempre ocupado, mas sempre de bom humor, e contava a todos sobre o plano, mesmo quando ninguém tinha perguntado. Estava muito orgulhoso por poder ir com o patrão. Suspeito até que ganhou algumas meias coroas mostrando o balão, explicando as ideias do doutor, deixando as pessoas o verem por uma janela entreaberta, ou sendo apontado na rua. Mas não devemos culpá-lo. Ele tinha tanto direito quanto qualquer um de aproveitar a admiração e a curiosidade alheias.

Original English Version

About the 10th of February, the *preparations* were pretty well completed; and the balloons, firmly secured, one within the other, were altogether finished. They had been subjected to a powerful *pneumatic* pressure in all parts, and the test gave excellent evidence of their *solidity* and of the care applied in their construction.

Joe hardly knew what he was about, with delight. He *trotted incessantly* to and *fro* between his home in Greek Street, and the Mitchell establishment, always full of business, but always in the highest spirits, giving details of the affair to people who did not even ask him, so proud was he, above all things, of being permitted to accompany his master. I have even a *shrewd* suspicion that what with showing the balloon, explaining the plans and

views of the doctor, giving folks a glimpse of the latter, through a half-opened window, or pointing him out as he passed along the streets, the clever *scamp* earned a few half-*crowns*, but we must not find fault with him for that. He had as much right as anybody else to *speculate* upon the admiration and curiosity of his *contemporaries*.

Tradução Integral em Português

Por volta de 10 de fevereiro, os preparativos estavam praticamente concluídos; e os balões, firmemente presos, um dentro do outro, estavam de todo prontos. Haviam sido submetidos a uma potente pressão pneumática em todas as suas partes, e o teste deu excelente prova de sua solidez e do cuidado aplicado em sua construção.

Joe mal sabia o que fazia, de tão contente. Trotava incessantemente de um lado para outro entre sua casa na Greek Street e o estabelecimento Mitchell, sempre cheio de afazeres, mas sempre nos mais elevados ânimos, dando detalhes do assunto a pessoas que nem lhe perguntavam, de tão orgulhoso que estava, acima de tudo, de que lhe fosse permitido acompanhar seu patrão. Tenho até uma sagaz suspeita de que, entre mostrar o balão, explicar os planos e as vistas do doutor, dar às pessoas um vislumbre deste através de uma janela entreaberta ou apontá-lo enquanto passava pelas ruas, o esperto malandro ganhou algumas meias coroas, mas não devemos censurá-lo por isso. Ele tinha tanto direito quanto qualquer outro de especular sobre a admiração e a curiosidade de seus contemporâneos.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Em 16 de fevereiro, o Resolute ancorou perto de Greenwich. Era um navio a hélice de 800 toneladas, rápido. Tinha sido enviado às regiões polares para levar suprimentos à última expedição de Sir James Ross. Seu comandante, o Capitão Bennet, era conhecido como um homem muito simpático, e demonstrava um interesse especial pela expedição do doutor, pois o admirava havia muito tempo. Bennet era mais um homem de ciência do que um homem de guerra. Ainda assim, seu navio carregava quatro pequenos canhões, que nunca tinham ferido ninguém e só tinham servido a propósitos pacíficos.

O porão do Resolute tinha sido preparado para que o balão pudesse ser guardado ali. Ele foi carregado em 18 de fevereiro com muito cuidado e colocado no fundo do navio para evitar qualquer acidente. O cesto e suas peças, as âncoras, as cordas, os suprimentos e os tanques de água, que seriam enchidos mais tarde, foram todos levados a bordo e guardados sob os olhos do próprio Ferguson.

Original English Version

On the 16th of February, the _Resolute_ cast anchor near Greenwich. She was a screw *propeller* of eight hundred tons, a fast *sailer*, and the very vessel that had been sent out to the polar regions, to *revictual* the last expedition of Sir James Ross. Her commander, Captain *Bennet*, had the name of being a very *amiable* person, and he took a particular interest in the doctor’s expedition, having been one of that *gentleman’s admirers* for a long time. *Bennet* was rather a man of science than a man of war, which did not, however, prevent his vessel from carrying four *carronades*, that had never hurt any body, to be sure, but had performed the most pacific duty in the world.

The hold of the _Resolute_ was so arranged as to find a *stowing*-place for the balloon. The latter was shipped with the greatest *precaution* on the 18th of February, and was then carefully deposited at the bottom of the vessel in such a way as to prevent accident. The car and its accessories, the *anchors*, the *cords*, the supplies, the water-tanks, which were to be filled on arriving, all were embarked and put away under *Ferguson’s* own eyes.

Tradução Integral em Português

Em 16 de fevereiro, o _Resolute_ lançou âncora perto de Greenwich. Era um navio a hélice de oitocentas toneladas, um veleiro veloz, e o próprio navio que fora enviado às regiões polares para *reabastecer* a última expedição de Sir James Ross. Seu comandante, o Capitão Bennet, tinha fama de ser pessoa muito amável, e tomava especial interesse pela expedição do

doutor, tendo sido durante muito tempo um dos admiradores desse cavalheiro. Bennet era mais um homem de ciência do que um homem de guerra, o que, no entanto, não impedia que seu navio levasse quatro *carronadas*, as quais, é certo, nunca haviam ferido ninguém, mas haviam desempenhado o dever mais pacífico do mundo.

O porão do _Resolute_ fora arranjado de modo a encontrar um lugar de estiva para o balão. Este foi embarcado com a maior precaução em 18 de fevereiro e, em seguida, cuidadosamente depositado no fundo do navio de maneira a prevenir qualquer acidente. A barquinha e seus acessórios, as âncoras, as cordas, os mantimentos, os tanques de água, que deveriam ser enchidos à chegada, tudo foi embarcado e arrumado sob os próprios olhos de Ferguson.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Dez toneladas de ácido sulfúrico e dez toneladas de limalha de ferro foram carregadas para fazer gás hidrogênio mais tarde. Isso era mais do que suficiente, mas era sensato estar preparado para qualquer problema. O equipamento para fazer o gás, incluindo cerca de trinta barris vazios, também foi guardado no porão.

Esses preparativos terminaram na noite de 18 de fevereiro. Duas cabines confortáveis estavam prontas para o Dr. Ferguson e seu amigo Kennedy. Kennedy vivia dizendo que não iria, mas mesmo assim embarcou com uma coleção inteira de armas de caça. Entre elas, duas espingardas de caça de dois canos com carregamento pela culatra e um rifle muito fino feito por Purdey, Moore & Dickson, em Edimburgo. Com um rifle assim, um atirador experiente conseguia acertar uma camurça no olho a dois mil passos de distância. Ele também trouxe dois revólveres Colt de seis tiros para problemas inesperados. Sua caixa de pólvora, cartucheira, chumbo e balas não passaram do limite de peso definido pelo doutor.

Original English Version

Ten tons of *sulphuric* acid and ten tons of iron *filings*, were put on board for the future production of the hydrogen gas. The quantity was more than enough, but it was well to be provided against accident. The apparatus to be employed in manufacturing the gas, including some thirty empty *casks*, was also *stowed* away in the hold.

These various *preparations* were terminated on the 18th of February, in the evening. Two state-rooms, comfortably fitted up, were ready for the reception of Dr. Ferguson and his friend Kennedy. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of *hunting* weapons, among which were two double-*barrelled breech*-loading *fowling*-pieces, and a rifle that had *withstood* every test, of the make of *Purdey*, Moore & *Dickson*, at Edinburgh. With such a weapon a *marksman* would find no difficulty in *lodging* a bullet in the eye of a *chamois* at the distance of two thousand *paces*. Along with these *implements*, he had two of *Colt's* six-shooters, for *unforeseen* emergencies. His powder-case, his cartridge-*pouch*, his lead, and his bullets, did not exceed a certain weight prescribed by the doctor.

Tradução Integral em Português

Dez toneladas de ácido sulfúrico e dez toneladas de limalha de ferro foram postas a bordo para a futura produção do gás hidrogênio. A quantidade era mais do que suficiente, mas era bom estar prevenido contra qualquer acidente. O aparelho a ser empregado na fabricação do gás, incluindo

umas trinta pipas vazias, foi também estivado no porão.

Esses diversos preparativos foram terminados em 18 de fevereiro, à noite. Dois camarotes, confortavelmente equipados, estavam prontos para receber o Dr. Ferguson e seu amigo Kennedy. Este último, jurando o tempo todo que não iria, subiu a bordo com um verdadeiro arsenal de armas de caça, entre as quais duas espingardas de dois canos de carregar pela culatra e uma carabina que resistira a todos os testes, da marca Purdey, Moore & Dickson, de Edimburgo. Com uma arma dessas, um atirador não teria dificuldade em alojar uma bala no olho de um camurça à distância de dois mil passos. Junto com esses instrumentos, tinha dois revólveres de seis tiros de Colt, para emergências imprevistas. Sua pólvora, seu bornal de cartuchos, seu chumbo e suas balas não excediam certo peso prescrito pelo doutor.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Os três viajantes se instalaram a bordo durante o horário de trabalho de 19 de fevereiro. O capitão e seus oficiais os receberam com muito respeito. O doutor ficou quieto como sempre e só pensava na sua expedição. Dick parecia profundamente emocionado, mas não queria demonstrar isso. Joe, porém, estava quase dançando e fazendo comentários engraçados. Logo ele se tornou o piadista e o animador do rancho dos oficiais, onde tinham guardado um lugar para ele.

No dia 20, a Royal Geographical Society ofereceu um grande jantar de despedida para o Dr. Ferguson e Kennedy. O comandante Bennet e seus oficiais também estavam lá. A noite foi cheia de bebidas e muitos brindes. Beberam à saúde de tantas pessoas que parecia que os convidados iam viver séculos. Sir Francis M - - presidiu a mesa com calma, mas com um sentimento sério.

Para o grande constrangimento de Dick Kennedy, ele recebeu muitos elogios animados naquela noite. Depois de brindar ao “corajoso Ferguson, glória da Inglaterra”, brindaram também ao “igualmente corajoso Kennedy, seu ousado companheiro”.

Original English Version

The three travellers got themselves to rights on board during the working-hours of February 19th. They were received with much distinction by the captain and his officers, the doctor continuing as reserved as ever, and thinking of nothing but his expedition. Dick seemed a good deal moved, but was unwilling to *betray* it; while Joe was fairly dancing and breaking out in *laughable remarks*. The worthy fellow soon became the *jester* and merry-andrew of the *boatswain*’s mess, where a *berth* had been kept for him.

On the 20th, a grand farewell dinner was given to Dr. Ferguson and Kennedy by the Royal Geographical Society. Commander *Bennet* and his officers were present at the entertainment, which was *signalized* by *copious libations* and numerous *toasts*. *Healths* were drunk, in sufficient abundance to guarantee all the guests a lifetime of centuries. Sir Francis M - - *presided*, with *restrained* but *dignified* feeling.

To his own supreme confusion, Dick Kennedy came in for a large share in the *jovial felicitations* of the night. After having drunk to the “*intrepid* Ferguson, the glory of England,” they had to drink to “the no less courageous Kennedy, his daring companion.”

Tradução Integral em Português

Os três viajantes se instalaram a bordo durante as horas de trabalho de 19 de fevereiro. Foram recebidos com muita distinção pelo capitão e seus oficiais, permanecendo o doutor tão reservado como sempre e não pensando em nada senão em sua expedição. Dick parecia bastante comovido, mas não queria demonstrá-lo; enquanto Joe positivamente dançava e irrompia em observações jocosas. O bom rapaz logo se tornou o bobo e o palhaço da mesa *do contramestre*, onde lhe haviam reservado um beliche.

No dia 20, um grande jantar de despedida foi oferecido ao Dr. Ferguson e a Kennedy pela Real Sociedade de Geografia. O Comandante Bennet e seus oficiais estiveram presentes ao festim, que se distinguiu por copiosas libações e numerosos brindes. Beberam-se saúdes em abundância suficiente para garantir a todos os convivas uma vida de séculos. Sir Francis M - - presidiu, com sentimento contido, mas digno.

Para sua suprema confusão, Dick Kennedy coube-lhe uma boa parte das joviais felicitações da noite. Depois de terem bebido ao “intrépido Ferguson, a glória da Inglaterra”, tiveram de beber ao “não menos corajoso Kennedy, seu audaz companheiro”.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Dick corou profundamente, e as pessoas acharam que era modéstia. Então os aplausos ficaram mais altos, e Dick corou de novo.

Uma mensagem da Rainha chegou enquanto comiam a sobremesa. Ela mandou seus cumprimentos aos dois viajantes e desejou uma viagem segura e bem-sucedida. É claro que isso gerou mais brindes à “Sua mais graciosa Majestade”.

À meia-noite, depois de despedidas calorosas e muitos apertos de mão, os convidados foram cada um para seu lado.

Os barcos do _Resolute_ esperavam nas escadas da Ponte de Westminster. O capitão embarcou com seus oficiais e passageiros, e a forte corrente do Tâmisa ajudou os remadores a levá-los rapidamente até Greenwich. Uma hora depois, todos dormiam a bordo.

Na manhã seguinte, dia 21 de fevereiro, às três horas, as fornalhas começaram a funcionar com força. Às cinco, as âncoras foram levantadas, e o _Resolute_, movido com força por sua hélice, começou a seguir em direção à foz do Tâmisa.

Original English Version

Dick *blushed* a good deal, and that passed for *modesty*; *whereupon* the applause *redoubled*, and Dick *blushed* again.

A message from the Queen arrived while they were at dessert. Her Majesty offered her compliments to the two travellers, and expressed her wishes for their safe and successful journey. This, of course, rendered imperative fresh *toasts* to “Her most gracious Majesty.”

At midnight, after touching *farewells* and warm shaking of hands, the guests separated.

The boats of the _Resolute_ were in waiting at the stairs of Westminster Bridge. The captain *leaped* in, accompanied by his officers and passengers, and the rapid current of the Thames, *aiding* the strong arms of the *rowers*, bore them swiftly to Greenwich. In an *hour’s* time all were asleep on board.

The next morning, February 21st, at three o’clock, the *furnaces* began to roar; at five, the *anchors* were weighed, and the _Resolute_, *powerfully* driven by her screw, began to *plough* the water toward the mouth of the Thames.

Tradução Integral em Português

Dick corou bastante, e isso passou por modéstia; sobre o que os aplausos redobraram, e Dick corou de novo.

Uma mensagem da Rainha chegou enquanto estavam na sobremesa. Sua Majestade apresentava seus cumprimentos aos dois viajantes e exprimia seus votos por uma viagem segura e bem-sucedida. Isso, é claro, tornou imperativos novos brindes a “Sua Graciosíssima Majestade”.

À meia-noite, após comovidas despedidas e calorosos apertos de mão, os convivas se separaram.

Os escaleres do _Resolute_ aguardavam na escadaria da Ponte de Westminster. O capitão saltou para dentro, acompanhado de seus oficiais e passageiros, e a rápida corrente do Tâmisa, secundando os fortes braços dos remadores, levou-os velozmente a Greenwich. Numa hora, todos dormiam a bordo.

Na manhã seguinte, 21 de fevereiro, às três horas, as fornalhas começaram a rugir; às cinco, levantaram-se as âncoras, e o _Resolute_, poderosamente impelido por sua hélice, começou a sulcar as águas rumo à foz do Tâmisa.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Todos a bordo falavam sobre o plano do Dr. Ferguson. Assim que viram e ouviram o doutor, confiaram nele muito rápido. Logo, exceto pelo *escocês* desconfiado, ninguém a bordo do vapor duvidava que a viagem daria certo.

Durante as longas horas da viagem, o doutor fazia palestras regulares no rancho dos oficiais sobre geografia. Os jovens oficiais se interessavam muito pelas descobertas feitas na África nos últimos quarenta anos. Ele falou do trabalho de Barth, Burton, Speke e Grant, e descreveu as maravilhas dessa terra enorme e misteriosa, agora aberta à ciência. No norte, o jovem Duveyrier explorava o Saara e levava chefes tuaregues a Paris. Com ajuda do governo francês, duas expedições estavam sendo preparadas, uma vinda do norte e outra do oeste, que se encontrariam em *Timbuctu*. No sul, o dedicado Livingstone continuava avançando rumo ao equador, e desde março de 1862 ele tinha, junto com Mackenzie, subido o rio Rovuma. O doutor tinha certeza de que, antes do fim do século dezenove, a África teria que revelar os segredos que guardava havia seis mil anos.

Original English Version

It is needless to say that the topic of conversation with every one on board was Dr. *Ferguson's* enterprise. Seeing and hearing the doctor soon *inspired* everybody with such *confidence* that, in a very short time, there was no one, *excepting* the *incredulous Scotchman*, on the *steamer* who had the least doubt of the perfect *feasibility* and success of the expedition.

During the long, *unoccupied* hours of the voyage, the doctor held regular *sittings*, with lectures on geographical science, in the officers' mess-room. These young men felt an intense interest in the discoveries made during the last forty years in Africa; and the doctor related to them the *explorations* of *Barth*, Burton, *Speke*, and *Grant*, and depicted the wonders of this *vast*, *mysterious* country, now thrown open on all sides to the investigations of science. On the north, the young *Duveyrier* was exploring *Sahara*, and bringing the *chiefs* of the *Touaregs* to Paris. Under the inspiration of the French Government, two *expeditions* were preparing, which, descending from the north, and coming from the west, would cross each other at *Timbuctoo*. In the south, the *indefatigable Livingstone* was still advancing toward the *equator*; and, since March, 1862, he had, in company with Mackenzie, *ascended* the river *Rovoonia*. The nineteenth century would, *assuredly*, not pass, *contended* the doctor, without Africa having been compelled to surrender the secrets she has kept locked up in her *bosom* for six thousand years.

Tradução Integral em Português

É desnecessário dizer que o tema de conversa de todos a bordo era o empreendimento do Dr. Ferguson. Ver e ouvir o doutor logo inspirou em todos tamanha confiança que, em pouquíssimo tempo, não havia a bordo do vapor, exceto o incrédulo *escocês*, ninguém que tivesse a menor dúvida da perfeita viabilidade e do êxito da expedição.

Durante as longas e desocupadas horas da viagem, o doutor realizava sessões regulares, com conferências de ciência geográfica, na sala da câmara dos oficiais. Esses jovens sentiam um intenso interesse pelas descobertas feitas nos últimos quarenta anos na África; e o doutor relatava-lhes as explorações de Barth, Burton, Speke e Grant, e descrevia as maravilhas desse vasto e misterioso país, agora aberto por todos os lados às investigações da ciência. Ao norte, o jovem Duveyrier explorava o Saara e trazia os chefes dos tuaregues a Paris. Sob a inspiração do Governo francês, preparavam-se duas expedições que, descendo do norte e vindo do oeste, se cruzariam em *Tombuctu*. Ao sul, o infatigável Livingstone continuava a avançar em direção ao equador; e, desde março de 1862, subira, em companhia de Mackenzie, o rio Rovuma. O século dezenove, sustentava o doutor, certamente não passaria sem que a África fosse compelida a entregar os segredos que guarda trancados em seu seio há seis mil anos.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

Os ouvintes ficaram ainda mais animados quando o Dr. Ferguson explicou em detalhes seus próprios planos de viagem. Eles gostavam de conferir os números dele e discuti-los, e o doutor participava da discussão com franqueza.

Eles ficavam muitas vezes surpresos com a pouca comida que ele planejava levar. Um dia, um oficial perguntou sobre isso.

"Esse ponto estranho o surpreende, não é?" disse Ferguson.

"Sim, surpreende."

"Mas quanto tempo você acha que minha viagem vai durar? Meses inteiros? Se acha isso, está muito enganado. Se fosse uma viagem longa, estaríamos perdidos e nunca voltaríamos. Mas saiba que a distância de Zanzibar até a costa do Senegal é de apenas três mil e quinhentas, ou talvez quatro mil milhas. A uma velocidade de duzentas e quarenta milhas a cada doze horas, o que ainda é mais devagar que nossos trens, e viajando dia e noite, levaria apenas sete dias para atravessar a África!"

Original English Version

But the interest of Dr. *Ferguson's hearers* was excited to the highest pitch when he made known to them, in detail, the *preparations* for his own journey. They took pleasure in *verifying* his calculations; they discussed them; and the doctor frankly took part in the discussion.

As a general thing, they were surprised at the limited quantity of provision that he took with him; and one day one of the officers questioned him on that *subject*.

“That peculiar point *astonishes* you, does it?” said Ferguson.

“It does, indeed.”

“But how long do you think my trip is going to last? Whole months? If so, you are greatly mistaken. Were it to be a long one, we should be lost; we should never get back. But you must know that the distance from *Zanzibar* to the coast of *Senegal* is only thirty-five hundred - say four thousand miles. Well, at the rate of two hundred and forty miles every twelve hours, which does not come near the *rapidity* of our railroad trains, by travelling day and night, it would take only seven days to cross Africa!”

Tradução Integral em Português

Mas o interesse dos ouvintes do Dr. Ferguson foi excitado ao mais alto grau quando ele lhes deu a conhecer, em detalhe, os preparativos de sua própria

viagem. Tinham prazer em verificar seus cálculos; discutiam-nos; e o doutor tomava francamente parte na discussão.

De modo geral, ficavam surpresos com a limitada quantidade de provisões que ele levava consigo; e certo dia um dos oficiais o interrogou sobre esse assunto.

- Esse ponto peculiar o espanta, não é? - disse Ferguson.

- Espanta, de fato.

- Mas quanto tempo julga o senhor que vai durar minha viagem? Meses inteiros? Se assim pensa, engana-se muito. Se fosse longa, estaríamos perdidos; nunca voltaríamos. Mas o senhor há de saber que a distância de Zanzibar à costa do Senegal é de apenas três mil e quinhentas - digamos quatro mil milhas. Pois bem, à razão de duzentas e quarenta milhas a cada doze horas, o que nem chega perto da rapidez de nossos trens de ferro, viajando dia e noite, levaria apenas sete dias para atravessar a África!

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Mas então você não veria nada e não conseguiria fazer nenhuma observação geográfica nem estudar o país."

"Ah!" respondeu o doutor. "Se eu controlar meu balão, se eu puder subir e descer quando quiser, vou parar quando achar melhor, especialmente quando ventos fortes tentarem me levar embora."

"E você vai encontrar ventos assim," disse o capitão Bennet. "Existem tornados que se movem a mais de duzentas e quarenta milhas por hora."

"Então você vê que, com essa velocidade, poderíamos atravessar a África em doze horas. Um homem poderia acordar em Zanzibar e ir dormir em St. Louis!"

"Mas," disse o oficial, "algum balão aguentaria o dano causado por essa velocidade?"

"Isso já aconteceu antes," respondeu Ferguson.

"E o balão resistiu?"

Original English Version

“But then you could see nothing, make no geographical *observations*, or *reconnoitre* the face of the country.”

“Ah!” replied the doctor, “if I am master of my balloon - if I can *ascend* and descend at will, I shall stop when I please, especially when too violent currents of air *threaten* to carry me out of my way with them.”

“And you will encounter such,” said Captain *Bennet*. “There are *tornadoes* that sweep at the rate of more than two hundred and forty miles per hour.”

“You see, then, that with such speed as that, we could cross Africa in twelve hours. One would rise at *Zanzibar*, and go to bed at St. Louis!”

“But,” *rejoined* the officer, “could any balloon withstand the wear and tear of such velocity?”

“It has happened before,” replied Ferguson.

“And the balloon *withstood* it?”

Tradução Integral em Português

- Mas então o senhor nada poderia ver, não faria observações geográficas, nem reconheceria a face do país.

- Ah! - respondeu o doutor - , se eu for senhor de meu balão, se puder subir e descer à vontade, hei de parar quando me aprouver, sobretudo quando

correntes de ar demasiado violentas ameaçarem me arrastar consigo para fora do meu caminho.

- E há de encontrá-las - disse o Capitão Bennet. - Há tornados que varrem a mais de duzentas e quarenta milhas por hora.

- Vê o senhor, então, que, com semelhante velocidade, poderíamos atravessar a África em doze horas. Levantar-nos-íamos em Zanzibar e nos deitaríamos em St. Louis!

- Mas - replicou o oficial - , poderia algum balão suportar o desgaste de tal velocidade?

- Já aconteceu antes - respondeu Ferguson.

- E o balão suportou?

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Perfeitamente bem. Foi na época da coroação de Napoleão, em 1804. O aeronauta *Garnerin* soltou um balão em Paris por volta das onze da noite. Ele levava esta mensagem em letras douradas: 'Paris, 25 *Frimário*, ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, o povo de Roma viu o mesmo balão sobre o Vaticano. Depois ele cruzou a Campagna e finalmente pousou no Lago Bracciano. Então vejam, senhores, um balão consegue resistir a essa velocidade."

"Um balão talvez, mas um homem?" sugeriu Kennedy.

"Sim, e um homem também! O balão está sempre parado em relação ao ar ao seu redor. É o ar que se move. Por exemplo, poderíamos acender uma vela na cesta, e a chama nem tremeria. Um aeronauta no balão de *Garnerin* não sofreria nada com a velocidade. Mas eu não preciso tentar uma velocidade assim. Se eu puder ancorar perto de uma árvore, ou num terreno elevado útil, à noite, vou fazer isso. Além disso, levamos comida para dois meses, e nada impede que nosso caçador habilidoso encontre bastante caça quando pousarmos."

Original English Version

“Perfectly well. It was at the time of the *coronation* of Napoleon, in 1804. The *aëronaut*, *Gernerin*, sent up a balloon at Paris, about eleven o’clock in the evening. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 *Frimaire*; year *XIII*; *Coronation* of the Emperor Napoleon by his *Holiness*, *Pius* VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon *soaring* above the Vatican, *whence* it crossed the *Campagna*, and finally *fluttered* down into the lake of *Bracciano*. So you see, gentlemen, that a balloon can *resist* such *velocities*.”

“A balloon - that might be; but a man?” *insinuated* Kennedy.

“Yes, a man, too! - for the balloon is always *motionless* with reference to the air that *surrounds* it. What moves is the mass of the atmosphere itself: for instance, one may light a *taper* in the car, and the flame will not even *waver*. An *aëronaut* in *Garnerin*’s balloon would not have suffered in the least from the speed. But then I have no occasion to *attempt* such velocity; and if I can anchor to some tree, or some favorable inequality of the ground, at night, I shall not fail to do so. Besides, we take provision for two months with us, after all; and there is nothing to prevent our *skilful huntsman* here from *furnishing* game in abundance when we come to *alight*.”

Tradução Integral em Português

- Perfeitamente bem. Foi por ocasião da coroação de Napoleão, em 1804. O aeronauta *Garnerin* lançou aos ares um balão em Paris, por volta das onze horas da noite. Trazia a seguinte inscrição, em letras de ouro: 'Paris, 25 *Frimário*; ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, os habitantes de Roma viram o mesmo balão planando sobre o Vaticano, de onde atravessou a Campânia e por fim baixou esvoaçando sobre o lago de Bracciano. Portanto, vede, senhores, que um balão pode resistir a semelhantes velocidades.

- Um balão, talvez; mas um homem? - insinuou Kennedy.

- Sim, um homem também! Pois o balão está sempre imóvel em relação ao ar que o cerca. O que se move é a própria massa da atmosfera: por exemplo, pode-se acender uma vela na barquinha, e a chama nem sequer oscilará. Um aeronauta no balão de *Garnerin* não teria sofrido o mínimo com a velocidade. Mas eu não tenho ocasião de tentar tal velocidade; e, se puder ancorar em alguma árvore, ou em alguma acidentada saliência favorável do terreno, à noite, não deixarei de fazê-lo. Além disso, levamos provisão para dois meses, afinal; e nada impede que nosso hábil caçador aqui nos forneça caça em abundância quando descermos a terra.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

"Ah, Sr. Kennedy," disse um jovem guarda-marinha, com um olhar de inveja, "que tiros maravilhosos o senhor vai dar!"

"E," disse outro, "o senhor terá a glória e também a diversão!"

"Senhores," respondeu o caçador, gaguejando de vergonha, "agradeço muito os elogios, mas eles não me pertencem."

"Você!" todos gritaram. "Não pretende ir?"

"Eu não vou!"

"Você não vai com o Dr. Ferguson?"

"Não só não vou com ele, como estou aqui para poder impedi-lo no último momento de partir."

Todos então se viraram para olhar o doutor.

"Não liguem para ele," disse o doutor com calma. "Não podemos discutir isso com ele. No fundo do coração, ele sabe muito bem que vai."

"Por Santo André!" disse Kennedy. "Eu juro - "

"Não jure nada, amigo Dick. Você já foi pesado e medido, você, sua pólvora, suas armas e suas balas. Então não vamos falar mais nisso."

Original English Version

“Ah! Mr. Kennedy,” said a young *midshipman*, with *envious* eyes, “what splendid shots you’ll have!”

“Without counting,” said another, “that you’ll have the glory as well as the sport!”

“Gentlemen,” replied the hunter, *stammering* with confusion, “I greatly - appreciate - your compliments - but they - don’t - belong to me.”

“You!” *exclaimed* every body, “don’t you intend to go?”

“I am not going!”

“You won’t accompany Dr. Ferguson?”

“Not only shall I not accompany him, but I am here so as to be present at the last moment to prevent his going.”

Every eye was now turned to the doctor.

“Never mind him!” said the latter, calmly. “This is a matter that we can’t argue with him. At heart he knows perfectly well that he _is_ going.”

“By Saint Andrew!” said Kennedy, “I *swear* - ”

“*Swear* to nothing, friend Dick; you have been *ganged* and weighed - you and your powder, your guns, and your bullets; so don’t let us say anything more about it.”

Tradução Integral em Português

- Ah! senhor Kennedy - disse um jovem guarda-marinha, com olhos de inveja - , que magníficos tiros o senhor terá!

- Sem contar - disse outro - que o senhor terá a glória além do esporte!

- Senhores - respondeu o caçador, gaguejando de confusão - , eu muito... aprecio... os seus cumprimentos... mas eles... não... me pertencem.

- O senhor! - exclamaram todos. - Não pretende ir?

- Não vou!

- Não acompanhará o Dr. Ferguson?

- Não só não o acompanharei, como estou aqui para estar presente no último momento a fim de impedir que ele vá.

Todos os olhos se voltaram então para o doutor.

- Não liguem para ele! - disse este último, com calma. - É um assunto que não podemos discutir com ele. No fundo, ele sabe perfeitamente bem que _vai_.

- Por São André! - disse Kennedy. - Eu juro...

- Não jures nada, amigo Dick; já foste medido e pesado - tu e a tua pólvora, as tuas armas e as tuas balas; portanto, não falemos mais nisso.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

De fato, a partir daquele dia até chegarem a Zanzibar, Dick não disse nada. Ele não falou sobre aquele assunto nem sobre mais nada. Ficou completamente calado.

Original English Version

And, in fact, from that day until the arrival at *Zanzibar*, Dick never opened his mouth. He talked neither about that nor about anything else. He kept absolutely silent.

Tradução Integral em Português

E, de fato, daquele dia até a chegada a Zanzibar, Dick nunca mais abriu a boca. Não falou nem sobre isso nem sobre nenhuma outra coisa. Manteve-se absolutamente calado.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

They double the Cape. - The Forecastle. - A Course of Cosmography by Professor Joe. - Concerning the Method of guiding Balloons. - How to seek out Atmospheric Currents. - Eureka.

Tradução da Versão Simplificada (B1)

O _Resolute_ seguiu rapidamente em direção ao Cabo da Boa Esperança. O tempo continuou bom, embora o mar estivesse mais agitado.

Em 30 de março, vinte e sete dias depois de sair de Londres, a Table Mountain apareceu no horizonte. A Cidade do Cabo, ao pé de um círculo de colinas, podia ser vista pelas luzes do navio, e logo o _Resolute_ ancorou no porto. Mas o capitão parou ali só para *reabastecer* de carvão, e isso levou apenas um dia. No dia seguinte, ele seguiu para o sul, para contornar o ponto mais ao sul da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.

Essa não era a primeira viagem de mar de Joe, então ele logo se sentiu em casa a bordo. Todos gostavam dele por sua honestidade e bom humor. Boa parte da fama de seu patrão parecia recair também sobre ele. As pessoas o escutavam como se fosse um especialista, e ele não cometia mais erros do que qualquer outra pessoa.

Assim, enquanto o doutor dava suas palestras detalhadas no rancho dos oficiais, Joe era o líder no castelo de proa. Ele falava do seu jeito especial e contava a história do jeito que queria contar. Nisso, ele fez o mesmo que os maiores historiadores de todos os tempos e países também fizeram.

Original English Version

The _Resolute_ *plunged* along rapidly toward the Cape of Good Hope, the weather continuing fine, although the sea ran heavier.

On the 30th of March, twenty-seven days after the departure from London, the Table Mountain *loomed* up on the horizon. Cape City lying at the foot of an *amphitheatre* of hills, could be distinguished through the ship's glasses, and soon the _Resolute_ cast anchor in the port. But the captain touched there only to *replenish* his coal *bunkers*, and that was but a day's job. On the *morrow*, he *steered* away to the *south'ard*, so as to double the *southernmost* point of Africa, and enter the *Mozambique* Channel.

This was not *Joe's* first sea-voyage, and so, for his part, he soon found himself at home on board; every body liked him for his *frankness* and good-humor. A considerable share of his master's *renown* was reflected upon him. He was listened to as an oracle, and he made no more *mistakes* than the next one.

So, while the doctor was pursuing his descriptive course of *lecturing* in the officers' mess, Joe *reigned* supreme on the *forecastle*, holding forth in his own peculiar manner, and making history to suit himself - a style of procedure pursued, by the way, by the greatest historians of all ages and nations.

Tradução Integral em Português

O _Resolute_ avançava velozmente rumo ao Cabo da Boa Esperança, continuando o tempo bom, embora o mar estivesse mais encapelado.

Em 30 de março, vinte e sete dias após a partida de Londres, a Montanha da Mesa despontou no horizonte. A Cidade do Cabo, situada ao pé de um anfiteatro de colinas, podia distinguir-se pelas lunetas do navio, e logo o _Resolute_ lançou âncora no porto. Mas o capitão ali aportou apenas para *reabastecer* seus paióis de carvão, e isso foi obra de um só dia. No dia seguinte, seguiu rumo ao sul, para dobrar o ponto mais meridional da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.

Não era aquela a primeira viagem marítima de Joe, e assim, de sua parte, logo se sentiu em casa a bordo; todos gostavam dele por sua franqueza e bom humor. Uma parte considerável do renome de seu patrão refletia-se sobre ele. Era ouvido como um oráculo, e não cometia mais erros do que qualquer outro.

Assim, enquanto o doutor prosseguia seu curso descritivo de conferências na câmara dos oficiais, Joe reinava soberano no castelo de proa, discorrendo à sua maneira peculiar e fazendo história a seu bel-prazer - modo de proceder seguido, aliás, pelos maiores historiadores de todas as épocas e nações.

Retorna à Versão Inglês Simplificada Go to the Original English Version

Glossary

This overview links to every alphabetical glossary range. Glossary: New Words explains difficult words from Simplified English; Original Text: Rare Words explains difficult words found only in the original text.

Simplified English: New Words

Abbadie - Inch

Inflating - Surat

Surround - œDipus

Original Text: Rare Words

Abject - Illusions

Illustrious - Speculate

Stature - Wretchedness

Cultural Glossary

Series Character Glossary

Glossary: New Words

Priority words from the simplified reading. Context links return to the corresponding simplified passage when that passage is rendered.

Abbadie /abadi/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: Abbadie

Simple English: The surname of a real 19th-century French explorer of Africa, listed among famous explorers.

Example: *A long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton.*

Exemplo em português: *Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Abject /ˈæbdʒekt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: abjeto; vil

Exemplo em português: *O doutor, portanto, partiu no dia 17 de março de 1854 e fugiu para a fronteira, onde permaneceu trinta e três dias na mais abjeta indigência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor, therefore, left it on the 17th of March, 1854, and fled to the frontier, where he remained for thirty-three days in the most abject destitution.

Return to Original English Version

Abode /əˈboʊd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: morada; habitação

Exemplo em português: *Recolheu-se a questionar a utilidade da expedição - sua oportunidade, etc. Essa descoberta das nascentes do Nilo, seria provável que fosse de alguma utilidade? - Ter-se-ia realmente trabalhado pelo bem-estar da humanidade? - Quando, afinal, as tribos africanas houvessem sido civilizadas, seriam elas mais felizes? - Estariam as pessoas certas de que a civilização não tinha o seu domicílio predileto ali, em vez de na Europa? - Talvez! - E, além disso, não se poderia esperar um pouco mais? - A travessia da África certamente seria realizada algum dia, e de maneira menos arriscada. - Dentro de mais um mês, ou de seis meses antes que o ano findasse, algum explorador sem dúvida chegaria - etc., etc.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He threw himself back upon questioning the utility of the expedition - its opportuneness, etc. This discovery of the sources of the Nile, was it likely to be of any use? - Would one have really labored for the welfare of humanity? - When, after all, the African tribes should have been civilized, would they be any happier? - Were folks certain that civilization had not its chosen abode there rather than in Europe? - Perhaps! - And then, couldn’t one wait a little longer? - The trip across Africa would certainly be accomplished some day, and in a less hazardous manner. - In another month, or in six months before the year was over, some explorer would undoubtedly come in - etc., etc. Return to Original English Version

Abrupt /əˈbrʌpt/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: abrupto; brusco

Exemplo em português: *Nunca um dos súbitos assaltos de Bright ou de Cobden, nunca uma das abruptas exigências de fundos de Palmerston para revestir de ferro os rochedos da costa inglesa, causara tamanha sensação.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Never had one of Bright's or Cobden's sudden onslaughts, never had one of Palmerston's abrupt demands for funds to plate the rocks of the English coast with iron, made such a sensation. Return to Original English Version

Abyssinia /ˌæbɪˈsɪniə/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Abissínia

Simple English: The historical name for the country now called Ethiopia.

Example: *Big Toomai's grandfather had taken him to Abyssinia.*

Exemplo em português: *Só criticava o ponto de partida escolhido, dizendo que deveria ser Massowah, um pequeno porto na Abissínia, onde James Bruce começou sua busca pelo Nilo em 1768.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It only criticized the chosen starting point, saying it should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, where James Bruce began his search for the Nile in 1768. Go to

2. Between 1768 and 1772, the Scottish traveller Bruce left from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

2. Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch traveller, Bruce, set out from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia, traversed the Tigre, visited the ruins of Axum, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result. Go to

Acceptation /ˌæksepˈteɪʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: acepção; sentido

Exemplo em português: *Dick Kennedy era escocês, na plena acepção da palavra - franco, resoluto e teimoso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick Kennedy was a Scotchman, in the full acceptation of the word - open, resolute, and headstrong. Return to Original English Version

Accession /ækˈseʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ascensão ao trono; acesso

Exemplo em português: *Assim, foi organizado um comitê sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Coburgo-Gota; meu amigo Petermann é o seu secretário; uma subscrição nacional custeou a despesa da expedição, cujo efetivo foi acrescido pela adesão voluntária de vários homens sábios, e o Sr. de Heuglin partiu de Massowah no mês de junho.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Return to Original English Version

Achilles /əˈkɪliːz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Aquiles

Simple English: A hero of Greek mythology, famous for his role in the Trojan War.

Example: *When they reached the Achilles Statue, she turned round.*

Exemplo em português: *Ficou na pose de Wellington, como Aquiles na entrada do Hyde Park, e parecia grandioso, mesmo sem um escudo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He stood in the pose of Wellington, shown like Achilles at the Hyde Park entrance, and he looked grand, even without a shield. Go to

Original English Version

1. He struck the attitude of Wellington where he is made to ape Achilles, at Hyde-Park entrance, and was superb in it, without the shield. Go to

Acquaint /əˈkweɪnt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inteirar; familiarizar

Exemplo em português: *"Você está zangado comigo porque não o pus a par do meu novo projeto."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "You're angry at me because I did not acquaint you with my new project."

Return to Original English Version

Acquaintanceship /əˈkweɪntənsʃɪp/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: relação de conhecimento

Exemplo em português: *O conhecimento entre esses dois amigos formara-se na Índia, quando pertenciam ao mesmo regimento.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The acquaintanceship of these two friends had been formed in India, when they belonged to the same regiment. Return to Original English Version

Adamson /ˈædəmsən/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Adamson

Simple English: A surname belonging to a historical explorer/botanist mentioned in the story.

Example: *Between 1749 and 1758, Adamson studied the river and visited Gorea.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau,

Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Adapt /əˈdæpt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: adaptar; se adaptarem; adequar

Simple English: To modify a work so it can be made into a film.

Example: *The author decided to adapt her novel into a screenplay for a movie.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu estômago se adaptava a qualquer comida.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His stomach could adapt to any food. Go to

Adjective /ˈædʒɪktɪv/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: adjetivo

Simple English: A word that describes or gives more information about a noun or pronoun.

Example: *The speaker placed special stress on his final adjective.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois havia outra coisa estranha: o adjetivo possessivo:*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then there was another strange thing: the possessive adjective: Go to

Original English Version

1. And then there was the singular possessive adjective: Go to

Admirable /ˈædmərəbəl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: admirável; digno de admiração

Simple English: Deserving respect and praise.

Example: *His patience with the beginners was admirable.*

Exemplo em português: *Joe acreditava que tudo o que Ferguson pensava era certo, tudo o que ele dizia era sábio, tudo o que ele ordenava podia ser feito, e tudo o que ele conquistava era admirável.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Joe believed that everything Ferguson thought was right, everything he said was wise, everything he ordered could be done, and everything he achieved was admirable. Go to

Original English Version

1. Every thing he thought was exactly right; every thing he said, the perfection of wisdom; every thing he ordered to be done, quite feasible; all that he undertook, practicable; all that he accomplished, admirable. Go to

Admiralty /ˈædmərəlti/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Almirantado; autoridade naval

Simple English: The authority or government department responsible for a navy.

Example: *The report remained recorded in the Admiralty books.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas de uma coisa ele tinha certeza: nunca teria deixado aquela ilha feliz, onde vivia como um rei sem súditos, nem que lhe oferecessem o cargo mais alto do almirantado.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But he was sure of one thing: he would never have left that happy island, where he lived like a king without subjects, not even if he had been offered the highest office in the admiralty. Go to

Original English Version

1. But of one thing he was satisfied, that he never should have left that pleasant island, where he was as happy as a king without subjects - no, not if the inducement held out had been promotion to the first lordship in the admiralty! Go to

Admirers /ədˈmaɪərərz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: admiradores

Simple English: People who like and respect someone very much.

Example: *The singer was surrounded by admirers.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu comandante, o Capitão Bennet, tinha fama de ser pessoa muito amável, e tomava especial interesse pela expedição do doutor, tendo sido durante muito tempo um dos admiradores desse cavalheiro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Her commander, Captain Bennet, had the name of being a very amiable person, and he took a particular interest in the doctor’s expedition, having been one of that gentleman’s admirers for a long time. Go to

Adventurer /ədˈventʃərər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: aventureiro

Exemplo em português: *Mais de um audacioso aventureiro se apresentou, oferecendo-se para partilhar tanto os perigos quanto a glória do empreendimento; mas ele os recusou a todos, sem dar as razões de sua rejeição.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. More than one bold adventurer presented himself, offering to share the dangers as well as the glory of the undertaking; but he refused them all, without giving his reasons for rejecting them. Return to Original English Version

Aeronaut /ˈɛərənɔːt/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: aeronauta; balonista

Simple English: A person who travels in or operates a balloon or other aircraft.

Example: *The aeronaut controlled both balloons through a connecting valve.*

Exemplo em português: *Uma válvula ligava os dois balões, para que o aeronauta pudesse controlar ambos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A valve connected the two balloons, so the aeronaut could control both of them. Go to

2. The aeronaut Gernerin sent a balloon up from Paris around eleven in the evening. Go to

Aerostatic /ˌeərəˈstætɪk/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: aerostático

Simple English: Relating to balloons, airships, or the science of bodies supported in the air.

Example: *The new gas worked well in aerostatic experiments.*

Exemplo em português: *A produção desse gás é fácil, e ele tem proporcionado até hoje a maior satisfação nos experimentos aerostáticos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The production of this gas is easy, and it has given the greatest satisfaction hitherto in aerostatic experiments. Go to

Affable /ˈæfəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: afável; cordial

Exemplo em português: *Era muito fácil de abordar, sendo, por natureza, o homem mais afável do mundo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He was very easily approached, being naturally the most affable man in the world. Return to Original English Version

Africa's /ˈæfrɪkəz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: da África

Simple English: Possessive form of the continent name Africa.

Example: *In its 2,500-mile course, the Niger has made many of Africa's most important cities grow along its banks.*

Exemplo em português: *Para um caçador como o senhor, senhor, a África é um grande país.*

Forms in this book: Africa's, Africa’s

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. For a hunter like you, sir, Africa’s a great country. Go to

Aghades /əˈgɑːdɛs/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Agadez

Simple English: A real historical town in what is now Niger, West Africa.

Example: *Barth then left his companions and went to Aghades.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Barth então deixou seus companheiros e foi para Aghades.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dr. Barth then left his companions and went to Aghades. Go to

Original English Version

1. Dr. Barth separated from his companions, made an excursion to the town of Aghades, and rejoined the expedition, which resumed its march on the 12th of December. Go to

Agility /əˈdʒɪləti/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: agilidade; destreza

Exemplo em português: *Ademais, era justamente o homem capaz de prestar o maior serviço por sua inteligência e sua espantosa agilidade.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Moreover, he was just the man to render the greatest service by his intelligence and his wonderful agility. Return to Original English Version

Agreeable /əˈgriːəbəl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: agradável; aceitável

Exemplo em português: *Poderiam retalhar Joe em pedaços - operação nada agradável, por certo - e ainda assim ele não teria alterado a sua opinião sobre o amo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. You might have cut Joe to pieces - not an agreeable operation, to be sure - and yet he would not have altered his opinion of his master. Return to Original English Version

Aiding /ˈeɪdɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ajudando; auxiliando

Exemplo em português: *O capitão saltou para dentro, acompanhado de seus oficiais e passageiros, e a rápida corrente do Tâmisa, secundando os fortes braços dos remadores, levou-os velozmente a Greenwich.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The captain leaped in, accompanied by his officers and passengers, and the rapid current of the Thames, aiding the strong arms of the rowers, bore them swiftly to Greenwich. Return to Original English Version

Alacrity /əˈlækrəti/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: presteza; prontidão

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Ferguson tinha um criado que atendia com presteza pelo nome de Joe.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dr. Ferguson had a servant who answered with alacrity to the name of Joe.

Return to Original English Version

Alarmed /əˈlɑːrmd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: alarmado; assustado; apreensivo

Exemplo em português: *Naquela mesma noite, Kennedy, meio alarmado, meio exasperado, tomou o trem para Londres, aonde chegou na manhã seguinte.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On that very evening Kennedy, half alarmed, and half exasperated, took the train for London, where he arrived next morning. Return to Original English Version

Alight /əˈlaɪt/ **Listen** **(13 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: descer; pousar; em chamas

Exemplo em português: *Além disso, levamos provisão para dois meses, afinal; e nada impede que nosso hábil caçador aqui nos forneça caça em abundância quando descermos a terra.*

Forms in this book: Alight, alight

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Besides, we take provision for two months with us, after all; and there is nothing to prevent our skilful huntsman here from furnishing game in abundance when we come to alight.” Return to Original English Version

Allgemeine /ˈalgəmaɪnə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: geral

Simple English: German word meaning 'general', part of the title of a German geography journal mentioned in the story.

Example: *A careful essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_ by Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Um ensaio cuidadoso na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, escrito pelo Dr. W. Koner, mostrava que a viagem podia ser feita, explicava suas chances de sucesso, os problemas no caminho e as grandes vantagens de viajar pelo ar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A careful essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_ by Dr. W. Koner showed that the journey could be done, explained its chances of success, the problems in the way, and the great advantages of travel by air. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Aloft /əˈlɔːft/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: no alto; ao alto; em cima, no cordame

Exemplo em português: *Cravou os olhos no doutor, com assombro e admiração, e ainda assim com medo, pois já se sentia balançando lá no alto, no espaço.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He riveted his eyes upon the doctor with wonder and admiration, and yet with fear, for he already felt himself swinging aloft in space. Return to Original English Version

2. He could not look upon the azure vault without a sombre terror: when asleep, he felt oscillations that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being swung aloft at immeasurable heights. Return to Original English Version

Aloof /əˈluːf/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: distante; reservado

Exemplo em português: *Isso foi feito com a intenção de cumprimentá-lo, mas o doutor mantivera-se à distância de todas as corporações eruditas - pertencendo, como pertencia, à igreja militante e não à igreja polêmica.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This was done with the idea of complimenting him, but the doctor had held himself aloof from all the learned bodies - belonging, as he did, to the church militant and not to the church polemical. Return to Original English Version

Alphabetical /ˌælfəˈbɛtɪkəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: alfabético; em ordem alfabética

Simple English: Arranged according to the conventional order of letters in an alphabet.

Example: *The foundlings were named in alphabetical order.*

Exemplo em português: *Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

Original English Version

1. The guests drank to their health or to their memory, in alphabetical order, a good old English way of doing the thing. Go to

Altazimuth /ælt'æzɪməθ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: altazimute; instrumento altazimutal

Simple English: An instrument that measures both the altitude and azimuth of a distant object.

Example: *The explorers used an altazimuth to measure the distant peak.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Original English Version

1. The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth, to throw out the height of distant and inaccessible objects. Go to

Amazement /əˈmeɪzmənt/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: espanto; assombro; admiração

Exemplo em português: *Kennedy ficou mudo de espanto.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Kennedy stood speechless with amazement. Return to Original English Version

Amiable /ˈeɪmiəbəl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: amável; afável

Exemplo em português: *Seu comandante, o Capitão Bennet, tinha fama de ser pessoa muito amável, e tomava especial interesse pela expedição do doutor, tendo sido durante muito tempo um dos admiradores desse cavalheiro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Her commander, Captain Bennet, had the name of being a very amiable person, and he took a particular interest in the doctor’s expedition, having been one of that gentleman’s admirers for a long time. Return to Original English Version

Amounting /əˈmaʊntɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: totalizando; equivalendo a

Exemplo em português: *Um peso de quatro mil libras é representado por um deslocamento de ar que perfaz quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos; ou, por outras palavras, quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de ar pesam cerca de quatro mil libras.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. A weight of four thousand pounds is represented by a displacement of the air amounting to forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet; or, in other words, forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of air weigh about four thousand pounds. Return to Original English Version

Amphitheatre /ˈæmfəˌθiːətər/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: anfiteatro

Simple English: The British spelling of amphitheater, an arena or natural bowl with rising sides.

Example: *The mountains formed a vast natural amphitheatre.*

Exemplo em português: *A Cidade do Cabo, situada ao pé de um anfiteatro de colinas, podia distinguir-se pelas lunetas do navio, e logo o _Resolute_ lançou âncora no porto.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Cape City lying at the foot of an amphitheatre of hills, could be distinguished through the ship’s glasses, and soon the _Resolute_ cast anchor in the port. Go to

Anchored /ˈæŋkərd/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ancorado; fixado firmemente

Simple English: Held in place by an anchor, or fixed firmly to something.

Example: *Two ships lay anchored outside the harbour.*

Exemplo em português: *A Cidade do Cabo, ao pé de um círculo de colinas, podia ser vista pelas luzes do navio, e logo o _Resolute_ ancorou no porto.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Cape City, at the foot of a ring of hills, could be seen through the ship’s glasses, and soon the _Resolute_ anchored in the port. Go to

Anchors /ˈæŋkərz/ **Listen** **(38 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: âncoras

Simple English: Heavy devices dropped from a vessel to hold it in place.

Example: *Both anchors were ready before the storm arrived.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele também levou três âncoras de ferro que tinham sido testadas com cuidado, e uma escada de seda, leve mas resistente, com cinquenta pés de comprimento.*

Forms in this book: Anchors, anchors

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He also brought three iron anchors that had been carefully tested, and a silk ladder that was light but strong and fifty feet long. Go to

2. Ferguson 135 pounds, Kennedy 153 pounds, Joe 120 pounds, Outer balloon 650 pounds, Second balloon 510 pounds, Car and network 280 pounds, Anchors, instruments, awnings, tools, guns, covers, etc. 190 pounds, Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 pounds, Water 400 pounds, Apparatus 700 pounds, Hydrogen 276 pounds, Ballast 200 pounds. Go to

3. The car and its parts, the anchors, the ropes, the supplies, and the water-tanks, which were to be filled later, were all brought aboard and put away under Ferguson's own eyes. Go to

4. At five, the anchors were raised, and the _Resolute_, driven strongly by her screw, started to move toward the mouth of the Thames. Go to

Original English Version

1. He also provided himself with three thoroughly tested iron anchors, and a light but strong silk ladder fifty feet in length. Go to

2. Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 " Joe 120 " Weight of the outside balloon 650 " Weight of the second balloon 510 " Car and network 280 " Anchors, instruments, awnings, and sundry utensils, guns, coverings, etc. 190 " Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 " Water 400 " Apparatus 700 " Weight of the hydrogen 276 " Ballast 200 " - - - - - 4,000 pounds Go to

3. The car and its accessories, the anchors, the cords, the supplies, the water-tanks, which were to be filled on arriving, all were embarked and put away under Ferguson's own eyes. Go to

4. The next morning, February 21st, at three o'clock, the furnaces began to roar; at five, the anchors were weighed, and the _Resolute_, powerfully driven by her screw, began to plough the water toward the mouth of the Thames. Go to

Anglican /ˈæŋglɪkən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: anglicano

Simple English: Belonging to the Church of England.

Example: *An Anglican priest led the service.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um missionário anglicano, fundou uma estação em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded an establishment at Monbaz, on the coast of Zanguebar, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. Rebmann, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. Go to

Annales /aˈnɑːl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: anais

Simple English: French word meaning 'annals', a yearly record of events; part of a journal's title

Example: *A notable article appeared in the Nouvelles Annales des Voyages.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

2. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases. Go to

Annals /ˈænəlz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: anais; crônicas

Exemplo em português: *"Manteremos nossos leitores informados sobre o progresso deste empreendimento, que não tem precedentes nos anais da exploração."*

Forms in this book: Annals, annals

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "We shall keep our readers informed as to the progress of this enterprise, which has no precedent in the annals of exploration." Return to Original English Version

2. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Return to Original English Version

Annoy /əˈnɔɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: irritar; incomodar

Exemplo em português: *Dick estremecia diante deles, embora estivesse decidido a não ir; mas não queria contrariar o amigo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick shuddered at them, although he was determined not to go; but he did not want to annoy his friend. Return to Original English Version

Anticipating /ænˈtɪsɪpeɪtɪŋ/ **Listen** (1 occurrence in the simplified text)

Português: antecipando; prevendo

Exemplo em português: *Era um excelente sujeito, que testemunhava a mais absoluta confiança em seu amo e a mais ilimitada devoção aos seus interesses, chegando a antecipar-lhe os desejos e as ordens, que eram sempre inteligentemente executados.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He was an excellent fellow, who testified the most absolute confidence in his master, and the most unlimited devotion to his interests, even anticipating his wishes and orders, which were always intelligently executed. Return to Original English Version

Ape /eɪp/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: macaco

Simple English: A large animal like a monkey but without a tail.

Example: *The ape sat quietly behind the bars.*

Exemplo em português: *Assumiu a atitude de Wellington, na qual o fazem imitar Aquiles, na entrada de Hyde-Park, e nela ficou soberbo, ainda que sem o escudo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He struck the attitude of Wellington where he is made to ape Achilles, at Hyde-Park entrance, and was superb in it, without the shield. Go to

Apoplectic /ˌæpəˈplɛktɪk/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: apoplético; furioso

Exemplo em português: *"Talvez essa incrível proposta dele não passe de uma mistificação", resmungou um velho almirante apoplético.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Perhaps this incredible proposition of his is only intended to mystify us," growled an apoplectic old admiral. Return to Original English Version

Appreciating /əˈpriːʃieɪtɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: apreciando; dando valor a

Exemplo em português: *"Os labores desses valentes pioneiros da ciência estão agora prestes a ser enlaçados pelo audacioso projeto do Dr. Samuel Ferguson, cujas belas explorações nossos leitores tantas vezes tiveram ocasião de apreciar.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "The labors of these hardy pioneers of science are now about to be knit together by the daring project of Dr. Samuel Ferguson, whose fine explorations our readers have frequently had the opportunity of appreciating. Return to Original English Version

Aptitudes /ˈæptɪtuːdz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: aptidões; talentos

Exemplo em português: *Mas, ainda que possuíssem qualidades, aptidões e temperamentos diversos, Dick Kennedy e Samuel Ferguson viviam com um só e mesmo coração, e isso não lhes dava grande incômodo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But, if they possessed different qualities, aptitudes, and temperaments, Dick Kennedy and Samuel Ferguson lived with one and the same heart, and that gave them no great trouble. Return to Original English Version

Arisen /əˈrɪzən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: surgido; originado

Exemplo em português: *Tivesse surgido a ocasião de nomear um professor de ginástica para os macacos do Jardim Zoológico (que são bastante espertos, aliás!), Joe certamente teria recebido a nomeação.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Had the occasion arisen to name a professor of gymnastics for the monkeys in the Zoological Garden (who are smart enough, by-the-way!), Joe would certainly have received the appointment. Return to Original English Version

Armed /ɑːrmd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: armado; armou

Simple English: Equipped with weapons for fighting or defense.

Example: *The armed soldiers patrolled the area to ensure safety during the conflict.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois de várias cenas de roubo, problemas e ataques armados, sua caravana chegou ao grande oásis de Asben em outubro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. After many scenes of robbery, trouble, and armed attacks, their caravan reached the large oasis of Asben in October. Go to

Arnaud /ɑːrˈnoʊ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Arnaud

Simple English: the name of a real African explorer mentioned in the story

Example: *There are those difficult tribes that Petherick, Arnaud, Miuni, and the young traveler Lejean have spoken about.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Artificial /ˌɑːrtɪˈfɪʃəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: artificial; sintética

Simple English: Made by humans rather than occurring naturally in nature.

Example: *Many artificial ingredients can be found in processed foods today.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Asben /ˈæzbən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Asben

Simple English: the name of a large oasis in the Sahara desert

Example: *After many scenes of robbery, trouble, and armed attacks, their caravan reached the large oasis of Asben in October.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois de várias cenas de roubo, problemas e ataques armados, sua caravana chegou ao grande oásis de Asben em outubro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. After many scenes of robbery, trouble, and armed attacks, their caravan reached the large oasis of Asben in October. Go to

Original English Version

1. After a thousand scenes of pillage, of vexation, and attacks by armed forces, their caravan arrived, in October, at the vast oasis of Asben. Go to

Ascend /əˈsɛnd/ **Listen** **(22 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: subir; ascender

Exemplo em português: *Se sentir calor demais, posso subir; se frio demais, posso descer.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. If I feel too hot, I can ascend; if too cold, I can come down. Return to Original English Version

2. The aërial line which Dr. Ferguson counted upon following had not been chosen at random; his point of departure had been carefully studied, and it was not without good cause that he had resolved to ascend at the island of Zanzibar. Return to Original English Version

3. “Now, ascend the course of the Nile.” Return to Original English Version

4. Under their auspices, Lieutenant (now Captain) Speke has associated with him Captain Grant, of the army in India; they have put themselves at the head of a numerous and well-equipped expedition; their mission is to ascend the lake and return to Gondokoro; they have received a subsidy of more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has placed Hottentot soldiers at their disposal; they set out from Zanzibar at the close of October, 1860. Return to Original English Version

5. “Ah!” replied the doctor, “if I am master of my balloon - if I can ascend and descend at will, I shall stop when I please, especially when too violent currents of air threaten to carry me out of my way with them.” Return to Original English Version

Ascended /əˈsendɪd/ **Listen** **(18 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: subiu; ascendeu

Exemplo em português: *As várias expedições que haviam subido o Nilo jamais conseguiram alcançar a misteriosa nascente daquele rio.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The various expeditions that had ascended the Nile could never manage to reach the mysterious source of that river. Return to Original English Version

2. “I have ascended it,” replied the Scotchman, with docility. Return to Original English Version

3. In the south, the indefatigable Livingstone was still advancing toward the equator; and, since March, 1862, he had, in company with Mackenzie, ascended the river Rovoonia. Return to Original English Version

Ascensional /əˈsɛnʃənəl/ **Listen** **(18 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ascensional; de elevação

Exemplo em português: *O doutor, segundo cálculos muito exatos, verificou que, incluindo os artigos indispensáveis à sua viagem e o seu aparelho, teria de transportar um peso de 4.000 libras; precisava, portanto, descobrir qual seria a força ascensional de um balão capaz de erguer tal peso e, por conseguinte, qual seria a sua capacidade.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor, according to very accurate calculations, found that, including the articles indispensable to his journey and his apparatus, he should have to carry a weight of 4,000 pounds; therefore he had to find out what would be the ascensional force of a balloon capable of raising such a weight, and, consequently, what would be its capacity. Return to Original English Version

2. By giving the balloon these cubic dimensions, and filling it with hydrogen gas, instead of common air - the former being fourteen and a half times lighter and weighing therefore only two hundred and seventy-six pounds - a difference of three thousand seven hundred and twenty-four pounds in equilibrium is produced; and it is this difference between the weight of the gas contained in the balloon and the weight of the surrounding atmosphere that constitutes the ascensional force of the former. Return to Original English Version

3. But the management of two balloons would, necessarily, be very difficult, in view of the problem how to keep them both at an equal ascensional force. Return to Original English Version

Ascensions /əˈsɛnʃənz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ascensões; subidas

Exemplo em português: *"'Nossos' preparativos; 'nossas' descobertas; 'nossas' ascensões."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "'Our' preparations; 'our' discoveries; 'our' ascensions." Return to Original English Version

Ascents /əˈsɛnts/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: subidas; ascensões

Simple English: Climbs, upward journeys, or steep upward passages.

Example: *The gallery had many steep ascents and descents.*

Exemplo em português: *"Nossos preparativos; nossas descobertas; nossas subidas."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Our preparations; our discoveries; our ascents.” Go to

Ascertained /ˌæsərˈteɪnd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: apurado; verificado

Exemplo em português: *[1] Após a partida do Dr. Ferguson, verificou-se que o Sr. de Heuglin, devido a algum desentendimento, tomou uma rota diferente da que fora atribuída à sua expedição, tendo o comando desta sido transferido ao Sr. Muntzinger.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. [1] After the departure of Dr. Ferguson, it was ascertained that M. de Heuglin, owing to some disagreement, took a route different from the one assigned to his expedition, the command of the latter having been transferred to Mr. Muntzinger. Return to Original English Version

Assassinated /əˈsæsɪneɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: assassinado

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi feito em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, massacrado no início de 1860, os nomes de uma vítima após outra foram inscritos nas listas do martirológio africano!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Return to Original English Version

2. In 1859, in the month of August, the young traveller, Roscher, from Hamburg, set out with a caravan of Arab merchants, reached Lake Nyassa, and was there assassinated while he slept. Return to Original English Version

Assent /əˈsɛnt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: assentimento; anuência

Exemplo em português: *"A Inglaterra sempre marchou à frente das nações" (pois, como o leitor observará, as nações marcham sempre à frente umas das outras), "graças à intrepidez de seus exploradores no campo da descoberta geográfica." (Assentimento geral.) "O Dr. Samuel Ferguson, um de seus mais gloriosos filhos, não há de desonrar sua origem." ("Não, decerto!" de todos os cantos da sala.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "England has always marched at the head of nations" (for, the reader will observe, the nations always march at the head of each other), "by the intrepidity of her explorers in the line of geographical discovery." (General assent). Return to Original English Version

Assuredly /əˈʃʊrɪdli/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: certamente; sem dúvida

Exemplo em português: *O século dezenove, sustentava o doutor, certamente não passaria sem que a África fosse compelida a entregar os segredos que guarda trancados em seu seio há seis mil anos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The nineteenth century would, assuredly, not pass, contended the doctor, without Africa having been compelled to surrender the secrets she has kept locked up in her bosom for six thousand years. Return to Original English Version

Astonishes /əˈstɑːnɪʃɪz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: assombra; espanta

Exemplo em português: - *Esse ponto peculiar o espanta, não é? - disse Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “That peculiar point astonishes you, does it?” said Ferguson. Return to Original English Version

Attempt /əˈtɛmpt/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: tentativa; tente; tentar

Simple English: To make an effort to achieve something difficult or challenging.

Example: *She decided to attempt the difficult puzzle despite its complexity.*

Exemplo em português: *“Esta tentativa, se der certo” (“Vai dar certo!”), “vai unir as ideias separadas que o mundo tem sobre o mapeamento da África” (fortes aplausos); “e se falhar, ainda será lembrada como uma das ideias mais ousadas do gênio humano!” (Aplausos calorosos.)*

Forms in this book: attempt, attempts

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "This attempt, if it succeeds" ("It will succeed!"), "will join together the scattered ideas that the world now has about the mapping of Africa" (loud applause); "and if it fails, it will at least be remembered as one of the boldest ideas of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.) Go to

2. And last, but not least, they drank to Dr. Ferguson, whose amazing attempt was to join together the work of all these explorers and complete the story of African discovery. Go to

3. “Because every attempt until now has failed. Go to

Attendants /əˈtendənts/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: assistentes; acompanhantes

Exemplo em português: *Após quatro meses de sofrimento inacreditável, tendo sido pilhada sua bagagem e espancados e mortos os seus serviçais, chegaram a Kazeh, uma espécie de ponto central de encontro para comerciantes e caravanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After four months of incredible suffering, their baggage having been pillaged, and their attendants beaten and slain, they arrived at Kazeh, a sort of central rendezvous for traders and caravans. Return to Original English Version

Auld /ɔːld/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: velho; antigo (escocês)

Simple English: A Scots and northern English form of old.

Example: *They joined hands and sang Auld Lang Syne.*

Exemplo em português: *Morava em Leith, perto de Edimburgo, que na verdade é só um subúrbio da _Auld Reekie_. Às vezes trabalhava como pescador, mas no fundo sempre foi caçador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He lived in Leith, near Edinburgh, which is really just a suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Go to

Original English Version

1. He lived in the town of Leith, which is near Edinburgh, and, in truth, is a mere suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Go to

Auspices /ˈɔːspɪsɪz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: auspícios; patrocínio

Exemplo em português: *Segundo o relato do doutor alemão Ferdinand Werne, a expedição tentada em 184Ø, sob os auspícios de Mehemet Ali, deteve-se em Gondokoro, entre o quarto e o quinto paralelos de latitude norte.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. According to the narrative of the German doctor, Ferdinand Werne, the expedition attempted in 184Ø, under the auspices of Mehemet Ali, stopped at Gondokoro, between the fourth and fifth parallels of north latitude. Return to Original English Version

2. Under their auspices, Lieutenant (now Captain) Speke has associated with him Captain Grant, of the army in India; they have put themselves at the head of a numerous and well-equipped expedition; their mission is to ascend the lake and return to Gondokoro; they have received a subsidy of more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has placed Hottentot soldiers at their disposal; they set out from Zanzibar at the close of October, 186Ø. Return to Original English Version

Awning /ˈɔːnɪŋ/ **Listen** **(32 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: toldo

Simple English: A sheet of canvas or other material stretched out to give shade.

Example: *We rested beneath the awning during the hottest hour.*

Exemplo em português: *O doutor também levou uma cobertura para proteger o cesto, cobertores e agasalhos para dormir, e algumas armas e rifles com pólvora e balas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The doctor also brought an awning to cover the car, blankets and coverings for sleeping, and some guns and rifles with powder and bullets. Go to

Original English Version

1. Nor did the doctor forget an awning to shelter the car, nor the coverings and blankets that were to be the bedding of the journey, nor some fowling pieces and rifles, with their requisite supply of powder and ball. Go to

Awnings /ˈɔːnɪŋz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: toldos

Simple English: Sheets of canvas or other material stretched out to give shade.

Example: *White awnings protected the passengers from the sun.*

Exemplo em português: *Ferguson 135 libras, Kennedy 153 libras, Joe 120 libras, Balão externo 650 libras, Segundo balão 510 libras, Cesto e rede 280 libras, Âncoras, instrumentos, coberturas, ferramentas, armas, cobertores, etc. 190 libras, Carne, pemmican, biscoitos, chá, café, conhaque 386 libras, Água 400 libras, Aparelho 700 libras, Hidrogênio 276 libras, Lastro 200 libras.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Ferguson 135 pounds, Kennedy 153 pounds, Joe 120 pounds, Outer balloon 650 pounds, Second balloon 510 pounds, Car and network 280 pounds, Anchors, instruments, awnings, tools, guns, covers, etc. 190 pounds, Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 pounds, Water 400 pounds, Apparatus 700 pounds, Hydrogen 276 pounds, Ballast 200 pounds. Go to

Original English Version

1. Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Weight of the outside balloon 650 ” Weight of the second balloon 510 ” Car and network 280 ” Anchors, instruments, awnings, and sundry utensils, guns, coverings, etc. 190 ” Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 ” Water 400 ” Apparatus 700 ” Weight of the hydrogen 276 ” Ballast 200 ” - - - - - 4,000 pounds Go to

Axum /ˈɑːksʊm/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Axum

Simple English: the name of an ancient city in Ethiopia

Example: *He crossed the Tigre region, visited the ruins of Axum, and claimed to see the sources of the Nile where they did not exist.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele atravessou a região de Tigre, visitou as ruínas de Axum e afirmou ter visto as nascentes do Nilo onde elas não existiam.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He crossed the Tigre region, visited the ruins of Axum, and claimed to see the sources of the Nile where they did not exist. Go to

Original English Version

1. Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch traveller, Bruce, set out from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia, traversed the Tigre, visited the ruins of Axum, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result. Go to

Azure /ˈæʒər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: azul-celeste

Exemplo em português: *Não podia contemplar a abóbada azul sem um sombrio terror: quando dormia, sentia oscilações que lhe faziam a cabeça rodar; e todas as noites tinha visões de ser lançado às alturas em elevações imensuráveis.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He could not look upon the azure vault without a sombre terror: when asleep, he felt oscillations that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being swung aloft at immeasurable heights. Return to Original English Version

Aërial /ˈɛəriəl/ **Listen** **(14 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: aéreo; do ar

Exemplo em português: *Os pormenores do empreendimento foram publicados por inteiro nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris; um notável artigo apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“Novos Anais de Viagens, Geografia, História e Arqueologia, por M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); e um penetrante ensaio na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, do Dr. W. Koner, demonstrava triunfalmente a viabilidade da viagem, suas probabilidades de êxito, a natureza dos obstáculos existentes, as imensas vantagens do modo aéreo de locomoção, e não encontrava senão um defeito: o ponto de partida escolhido, que, sustentava, deveria ser Massuá, um pequeno porto da Abissínia, de onde James Bruce, em 1768, partira em suas explorações à procura das fontes do Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Return to Original English Version

2. The aërial line which Dr. Ferguson counted upon following had not been chosen at random; his point of departure had been carefully studied, and it was not without good cause that he had resolved to ascend at the island of Zanzibar. Return to Original English Version

3. What particularly exasperated Dick was, that the doctor seemed completely to lose sight of his personality - of his - Kennedy’s - and to look upon him as irrevocably destined to become his aërial companion. Return to Original English Version

Aëronaut /ˈɛərənɔːt/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: aeronauta; balonista

Simple English: Dated spelling of aeronaut: a person who travels in or operates a balloon or other aircraft.

Example: *A valve allowed the aëronaut to communicate with both balloons.*

Exemplo em português: *Um aeronauta no balão de Garnerin não sofreria nada com a velocidade.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. An aëronaut in Garnerin's balloon would not suffer at all from the speed. Go to

Original English Version

1. A valve opened from one balloon into the other, and thus enabled the aëronaut to communicate with both. Go to

2. The aëronaut, Gernerin, sent up a balloon at Paris, about eleven o'clock in the evening. Go to

3. An aëronaut in Garnerin's balloon would not have suffered in the least from the speed. Go to

Baikie /ˈbeɪki/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Baikie

Simple English: the surname of a real African explorer

Example: *Among those remembered thus were Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, and Baikie.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Ballast /ˈbæləst/ **Listen** **(67 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: lastro

Simple English: Heavy material carried to stabilize a ship, boat, balloon, or other vehicle; figuratively, something that gives balance.

Example: *The boats carried enough water and ballast.*

Exemplo em português: *Se um estourasse no ar, ele poderia jogar fora lastro e continuar no ar com o outro.*

Forms in this book: Ballast, ballast

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. If one burst in the air, he could have thrown out ballast and stayed up with the other. Go to

2. Ferguson 135 pounds, Kennedy 153 pounds, Joe 120 pounds, Outer balloon 650 pounds, Second balloon 510 pounds, Car and network 280 pounds, Anchors, instruments, awnings, tools, guns, covers, etc. 190 pounds, Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 pounds, Water 400 pounds, Apparatus 700 pounds, Hydrogen 276 pounds, Ballast 200 pounds. Go to

3. He took only two hundred pounds of ballast for any unexpected need, because he did not think he would need more, thanks to his special machine. Go to

Original English Version

1. “You may eat as much as you like, and here’s half-a-crown to buy you the ballast.” Go to

2. Could Dr. Ferguson have used two balloons, his chances of success would have been increased; for, should one burst in the air, he could, by throwing out ballast, keep himself up with the other. Go to

3. Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Weight of the outside balloon 650 ” Weight of the second balloon 510 ” Car and network 280 ” Anchors, instruments, awnings, and sundry utensils, guns, coverings, etc. 190 ” Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 ” Water 400 ” Apparatus 700 ” Weight of the hydrogen 276 ” Ballast 200 ” - - - - - 4,000 pounds Go to

4. He took only two hundred pounds of ballast for “unforeseen emergencies,” as he remarked, since otherwise he did not expect to use any, thanks to the peculiarity of his apparatus. Go to

Barnum /ˈbɑːrnəm/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Barnum

Simple English: the surname of P. T. Barnum, a famous American showman

Example: *Barnum even offered him a large sum of money to show himself in the United States.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensavam que o Dr. Ferguson era um sonhador, como Barnum, que tinha viajado pelos Estados Unidos e agora queria tentar as Ilhas Britânicas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They thought Dr. Ferguson was a dreamer, like Barnum, who had toured the United States and now wanted to try the British Isles. Go to

Original English Version

1. At first, it stirred up a storm of incredulity; Dr. Ferguson passed for a purely chimerical personage of the Barnum stamp, who, after having gone through the United States, proposed to “do” the British Isles. Go to

Barometers /bəˈrɑːmɪtərz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: barômetros

Simple English: Instruments that measure atmospheric pressure.

Example: *The expedition carried two barometers.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Original English Version

1. The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth, to throw out the height of distant and inaccessible objects. Go to

Barrelled /ˈbærəld/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de cano; equipado com cano

Simple English: British spelling of barreled, meaning having a barrel or barrels of a specified kind.

Example: *Each man carried a double-barrelled gun.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre elas, duas espingardas de caça de dois canos com carregamento pela culatra e um rifle muito fino feito por Purdey, Moore & Dickson, em Edimburgo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These included two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces and a very fine rifle made by Purdey, Moore & Dickson in Edinburgh. Go to

Original English Version

1. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of hunting weapons, among which were two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces, and a rifle that had withstood every test, of the make of Purdey, Moore & Dickson, at Edinburgh. Go to

Barth /bɑːrt/ **Listen** **(56 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Barth

Simple English: the surname of a famous explorer, listed among other explorers

Example: *A long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone.*

Exemplo em português: *Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

2. Dr. Barth followed the path first traced by Denham and Clapperton into Soudan. Go to

3. Dr. Barth was from Hamburg. Go to

4. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg wanted to explore farther. Go to

5. Dr. Barth then left his companions and went to Aghades. Go to

6. Barth then took the road to Kano, and after much effort and heavy payments, he finally arrived there. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.

Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

3. The two principal ones were those of Dr. Barth in 1849, and of Lieutenants Burton and Speke in 1858. Go to

4. Dr. Barth is a Hamburger, who obtained permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

5. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg, jealously anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at Tunis and Tripoli, like their predecessors, and got as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

6. Dr. Barth separated from his companions, made an excursion to the town of Aghades, and rejoined the expedition, which resumed its march on the 12th of December. Go to

Barth's /bɑːrts/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Barth

Simple English: the possessive form referring to the explorer Barth's journey date

Example: *Barth's in 1849 and Lieutenants Burton and Speke's in 1858.*

Exemplo em português: *As duas principais foram a do Dr. Barth, em 1849, e a dos tenentes Burton e Speke, em 1858.*

Forms in this book: Barth's, Barth’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The two main ones were Dr. Barth’s in 1849 and Lieutenants Burton and Speke’s in 1858. Go to

Batouda /bə'tuːdə/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Batouda

Simple English: a name in a long list of African explorers

Example: *Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda...*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Bedding /ˈbɛdɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: roupa de cama

Exemplo em português: *Tampouco esqueceu o doutor um toldo para abrigar a barquinha, nem as coberturas e cobertores que serviriam de leito durante a viagem, nem algumas espingardas de caça e carabinas, com sua necessária provisão de pólvora e chumbo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Nor did the doctor forget an awning to shelter the car, nor the coverings and blankets that were to be the bedding of the journey, nor some fowling pieces and rifles, with their requisite supply of powder and ball. Return to Original English Version

Bedlam /'bedləm/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: balbúrdia; algazarra

Simple English: A scene of noise and complete confusion.

Example: *The yard was bedlam at feeding time.*

Exemplo em português: *Então você quer que nos mandem os dois para o manicômio!"*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So you want them to send us both to Bedlam!" Go to

Original English Version

1. “Ah! really, then, you want them to send us both to Bedlam!” Go to

Behring's /ˈbɛrɪŋz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Bering

Simple English: belonging to Bering, as in 'Behring's Straits' (an older spelling of 'Bering Strait')

Example: *They sailed around the whole watery world and even looked into Behring's Straits.*

Exemplo em português: *Mais do que nunca movido pelo desejo de descobrir coisas novas, juntou-se então ao capitão McClure, dessa época até 1853, na expedição que contornou o Continente Americano do Estreito de Behring até o Cabo Farewell.*

Forms in this book: Behring's, Behring’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. More than ever driven by the wish to discover new things, he then joined Captain McClure from then until 1853 on the expedition that went around the American Continent from Behring’s Straits to Cape Farewell. Go to

Original English Version

1. Samuel Ferguson returned to England about 1850, and, more than ever possessed by the demon of discovery, he spent the intervening time, until 1853, in accompanying Captain McClure on the expedition that went around the American Continent from Behring’s Straits to Cape Farewell. Go to

Beke /biːk/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Beke

Simple English: the surname of a real 19th-century geographer, Charles Beke, mentioned in the story

Example: *It was called 'The Sources of the Nile,' by Charles Beke, D.D.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Belenia /bɛˈliːniə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Belenia

Simple English: the name of a place in Africa mentioned in the story

Example: *Using the name Yacoub the merchant, he reached Belenia, beyond four degrees, before returning to Karthoum.*

Exemplo em português: *Usando o nome de Yacoub, o mercador, e negociando gomas e marfim, chegou a Belenia, além do quarto grau, mas teve que voltar a Karthoum por causa da saúde ruim.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Using the name Yacoub the merchant and trading in gums and ivory, he reached Belenia, beyond four degrees, but he had to return to Karthoum because of poor health. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Beltram /ˈbɛltrəm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Beltram

Simple English: the surname of an explorer mentioned in a long list of African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Abbadie, Adams, Beke, and Beltram.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Belzoni /bɛlˈzoʊni/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Belzoni

Simple English: the surname of a famous Italian explorer and Egyptologist mentioned in the story

Example: *When Sands talked about Belzoni, Cheops, and hieroglyphics, she secretly wrote down the address.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Bennet /ˈbɛnɪt/ **Listen** **(15 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Bento

Simple English: a variant of the name 'Benedict', used here as 'Saint Bennet' in an oath

Example: *"In the name of Saint Bennet," said Front-de-Boeuf, "is this a real monk, or another trickster?"*

Exemplo em português: *Seu comandante, o Capitão Bennet, era conhecido como um homem muito simpático, e demonstrava um interesse especial pela expedição do doutor, pois o admirava havia muito tempo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Her commander, Captain Bennet, was known as a very friendly man, and he took a special interest in the doctor’s expedition, because he had long admired him. Go to

2. Bennet was more a man of science than a man of war. Go to

3. Commander Bennet and his officers were there too. Go to

4. “And you will meet such winds,” said Captain Bennet. Go to

Original English Version

1. Her commander, Captain Bennet, had the name of being a very amiable person, and he took a particular interest in the doctor’s expedition, having been one of that gentleman’s admirers for a long time. Go to

2. Bennet was rather a man of science than a man of war, which did not, however, prevent his vessel from carrying four carronades, that had never hurt any body, to be sure, but had performed the most pacific duty in the world. Go to

3. Commander Bennet and his officers were present at the entertainment, which was signalized by copious libations and numerous toasts. Go to

4. “And you will encounter such,” said Captain Bennet. Go to

Berba /ˈbɛərbə/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Berba

Simple English: part of the surname of an explorer mentioned in a long list

Example: *Among those remembered were Beke, Beltram, and Du Berba.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Berth /bɜːrθ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: beliche; posto a bordo; atracadouro

Simple English: A bed on a ship or train; also a job on a ship, or a place to dock.

Example: *He was given the upper berth in the cabin.*

Exemplo em português: *Logo ele se tornou o piadista e o animador do rancho dos oficiais, onde tinham guardado um lugar para ele.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Soon he became the joker and entertainer of the boatswain’s mess, where a berth had been kept for him. Go to

Original English Version

1. The worthy fellow soon became the jester and merry-andrew of the boatswain’s mess, where a berth had been kept for him. Go to

Besiege /bɪˈsiːdʒ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: sitiar; cercar

Exemplo em português: *Mas a presença de um cristão na cidade não podia ser tolerada por muito tempo, e os fulas ameaçaram sitiá-la.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But the presence of a Christian in the city could not long be tolerated, and the Foullans threatened to besiege it. Return to Original English Version

Besought /bɪˈsɔːt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: suplicou; implorou (passado de beseech)

Exemplo em português: *Assim, Kennedy suplicava ao doutor que amarrasse sua barca para sempre, tendo feito o bastante pela ciência e demais pela gratidão dos homens.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. So, Kennedy besought the doctor to tie up his bark for life, having done enough for science, and too much for the gratitude of men. Return to Original English Version

Bestow /bɪˈstoʊ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: conceder; outorgar; dar

Exemplo em português: *Desde seu regresso à Inglaterra, haviam sido frequentemente separados pelas distantes expedições do doutor; mas, ao voltar, este nunca deixava de ir, não para _pedir_ hospitalidade, mas para conceder algumas semanas de sua presença ao lar de seu camarada Dick.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Since their return to England they had been frequently separated by the doctor’s distant expeditions; but, on his return, the latter never failed to go, not to _ask_ for hospitality, but to bestow some weeks of his presence at the home of his crony Dick. Return to Original English Version

Betray /bɪ'treɪ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: trair; denunciar

Simple English: To let a secret be known to an enemy.

Example: *A small noise can betray a hidden animal.*

Exemplo em português: *Devo trair meu passado, recuar diante de nenhum perigo real, e responder com hesitação covarde por tudo o que o Governo inglês e a Royal Society de Londres fizeram por mim?"*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Must I betray my past, turn back from no real danger, and answer with cowardly hesitation for all that the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?” Go to

Original English Version

1. Dick seemed a good deal moved, but was unwilling to betray it; while Joe was fairly dancing and breaking out in laughable remarks. Go to

Bey /beɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: bei

Simple English: a title used in the Ottoman Empire for a governor, chief, or leader

Example: *Clot-Bey was among the explorers remembered in the list.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Biscuit /ˈbɪskɪt/ **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: biscoito; bolacha

Simple English: A small hard flat cake.

Example: *He ate a biscuit with his tea.*

Exemplo em português: *Eles incluíam chá, café, biscoito, carne salgada e pemmican, um alimento que dá muita nutrição em pouco espaço.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They included tea, coffee, biscuit, salted meat, and pemmican, a food that gives a lot of nutrition in a small space. Go to

Original English Version

1. He at the same time carefully weighed his stores of provision, which consisted of tea, coffee, biscuit, salted meat, and _pemmican_, a preparation which comprises many nutritive elements in a small space. Go to

Blame /bleɪm/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: culpar; culpa; responsabilizar

Simple English: To say or feel someone is responsible for a problem.

Example: *It's easy to blame others when things go wrong, but we should take responsibility too.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas não devemos culpá-lo.*

Forms in this book: blame, blamed

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But we should not blame him. Go to

Blushed /blʌʃt/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: corou; enrubesceu

Simple English: Became red in the face from shame or pleasure.

Example: *She blushed when everyone clapped.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick corou profundamente, e as pessoas acharam que era modéstia.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick blushed deeply, and people took that for modesty. Go to

2. Then the applause grew louder, and Dick blushed again. Go to

Original English Version

1. Dick blushed a good deal, and that passed for modesty; whereupon the applause redoubled, and Dick blushed again. Go to

Boldest /ˈboʊldəst/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: o mais audaz

Simple English: The most brave and confident of all.

Example: *He was the boldest rider in the county.*

Exemplo em português: *“Esta tentativa, se der certo” (“Vai dar certo!”), “vai unir as ideias separadas que o mundo tem sobre o mapeamento da África” (fortes aplausos); “e se falhar, ainda será lembrada como uma das ideias mais ousadas do gênio humano!” (Aplausos calorosos.)*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "This attempt, if it succeeds" ("It will succeed!"), "will join together the scattered ideas that the world now has about the mapping of Africa" (loud applause); "and if it fails, it will at least be remembered as one of the boldest ideas of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.) Go to

Bolognesi /ˌboʊloʊˈnjeɪzi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Bolognesi

Simple English: Bolognesi is the surname of a person listed among African explorers.

Example: *Among the explorers were Bolognesi, Bolwik, and Belzoni.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Bolwik /ˈbɒlwɪk/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Bolwik

Simple English: Bolwik is the surname of a person listed among African explorers.

Example: *Among the explorers were Bolognesi, Bolwik, and Belzoni.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Bonny /ˈbɑːni/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: bonito; formoso; saudável

Simple English: attractive, pleasing, or looking healthy

Example: *A bonny child smiled from the doorway.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu rosto era escurecido pelo sol, seus olhos eram afiados e negros, e ele parecia corajoso e ousado. À primeira vista, parecia sólido e confiável, e isso causava uma boa impressão em todos, especialmente na bela escocesa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At first sight, he seemed solid and reliable, and this made a good impression on everyone, especially on the bonny Scot. Go to

Original English Version

1. Kennedy’s countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in “The Monastery”; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Go to

Bornou /bɔːrˈnuː/ **Listen** **(26 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Bornu

Simple English: Bornou (Bornu) was a historical kingdom and region in central Africa, near Lake Chad.

Example: *He went east and reached Zouricolo in Bornou, the center of a great African empire.*

Exemplo em português: *Foi para leste e chegou a Zouricolo, em Bornou, o centro do grande império central da África.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He went east and reached Zouricolo in Bornou, the center of the great central empire of Africa. Go to

2. Then he arrived at Kouka, the capital of Bornou, near the lake. Go to

3. In 1856, Vogel left Bornou and decided to explore the unknown land between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Go to

4. But other letters, sent by Dr. Hartmann to Vogel's father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara. Go to

Original English Version

1. He therefore advanced toward the east, and reached the town of Zouricolo, in the Bornou country, which is the core of the great central empire of Africa. Go to

2. He next arrived at Kouka, the capital of Bornou, on the borders of the lake. Go to

3. In 1856, he quitted Bornou, and determined to explore the unknown country that lies between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Go to

4. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller's father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Go to

Bosom /ˈbʊzəm/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: peito; seio

Exemplo em português: *O século dezenove, sustentava o doutor, certamente não passaria sem que a África fosse compelida a entregar os segredos que guarda trancados em seu seio há seis mil anos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The nineteenth century would, assuredly, not pass, contended the doctor, without Africa having been compelled to surrender the secrets she has kept locked up in her bosom for six thousand years. Return to Original English Version

Botanical /bəˈtænɪkəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: botânico

Exemplo em português: *Cada qual podia dizer-se perito em seu domínio, e mais de um raro espécime botânico, que para a ciência representava uma vitória tão grande quanto a conquista de um par de presas de marfim, tornou-se despojo do doutor.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Each could call himself expert in his own province, and more than one rare botanical specimen, that to science was as great a victory won as the conquest of a pair of ivory tusks, became the doctor’s booty. Return to Original English Version

Botanist /ˈbɒtənɪst/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: botânico

Simple English: A scientist or expert who studies plants.

Example: *A botanist would immediately recognize the rare flower.*

Exemplo em português: *Então pediu demissão e viajou para o norte, pela Península Indiana, meio botânico, meio caçador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So he resigned, and then traveled north through the Indian Peninsula, part botanist and part hunter. Go to

Botanizing /ˈbɒtənaɪzɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: estudando ou coletando plantas

Exemplo em português: *Apresentou, pois, seu pedido de demissão e, ora botanizando, ora fazendo-se caçador, dirigiu-se ao norte da Península Indiana e a atravessou de Calcutá a Surate - para ele, mera viagem de diletante.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He, therefore, sent in his resignation, and half botanizing, half playing the hunter, he made his way toward the north of the Indian Peninsula, and crossed it from Calcutta to Surat - a mere amateur trip for him. Return to Original English Version

Botany /ˈbɒtəni/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: botânica

Simple English: The scientific study of plants.

Example: *Her lessons included French and botany.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu pai era um homem muito culto e não perdia chance de aprofundar sua mente afiada com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, além de um pouco de botânica, medicina e astronomia.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His father was a very educated man and missed no chance to deepen his sharp mind with serious study in hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with some botany, medicine, and astronomy. Go to

Original English Version

1. Moreover, his father, who was a man of thorough instruction, omitted no opportunity to consolidate this keen intelligence by serious studies in hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with a slight tincture of botany, medicine, and astronomy. Go to

Bracciano /brəˈtʃɑːnoʊ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Bracciano

Simple English: Lake Bracciano is a lake near Rome, Italy.

Example: *It crossed the Campagna and finally came down into Lake Bracciano.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois ele cruzou a Campagna e finalmente pousou no Lago Bracciano.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then it crossed the Campagna and finally came down into Lake Bracciano. Go to

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Go to

Brained /breɪnd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: golpeou na cabeça; matou com um golpe

Exemplo em português: *Meu amo não é uma pessoa estouvada; leva muito tempo a refletir sobre o que pretende fazer, e depois, uma vez posto a caminho, nem o próprio Maligno o faria desistir."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. My master is no hare-brained person; he takes a long time to think over what he means to do, and then, when he once gets started, the Evil One himself couldn’t make him give it up.” Return to Original English Version

Bravely /'breɪvli/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: corajosamente; com coragem

Simple English: In a way that shows courage.

Example: *She bravely decided to go on.*

Exemplo em português: *Nem por isso se presumia mais; ao contrário, fazia-vos uma mesura, à distância, e, quando a ocasião surgia, sabia valentemente servir-se dos olhos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He presumed none the more for that; on the contrary, he made his bow to you, at a distance, and when occasion arose he bravely knew how to use his eyes. Go to

Bravest /ˈbreɪvɪst/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: o mais corajoso; o mais valente

Simple English: Showing the most courage.

Example: *The bravest thing he did was admit the mistake.*

Exemplo em português: *"Agora, coloque uma ponta desse compasso no ponto além do qual nem os exploradores mais corajosos foram."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Now, place one point of these dividers on the place beyond which even the bravest explorers have hardly gone.” Go to

Brawny /ˈbrɔːni/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: musculoso; robusto

Exemplo em português: *Ora, leitor, substitua todos esses pontos de exclamação por outras tantas pancadas retumbantes de um punho vigoroso sobre a mesa, e terás alguma ideia do exercício manual a que Dick se entregou enquanto assim falava.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Now, reader, substitute for all these exclamation points, as many ringing thumps with a brawny fist upon the table, and you have some idea of the manual exercise that Dick went through while he thus spoke. Return to Original English Version

Breech /briːtʃ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: culatra

Simple English: The back part of a gun where the bullet goes in.

Example: *He closed the breech with a click.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre elas, duas espingardas de caça de dois canos com carregamento pela culatra e um rifle muito fino feito por Purdey, Moore & Dickson, em Edimburgo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These included two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces and a very fine rifle made by Purdey, Moore & Dickson in Edinburgh. Go to

Original English Version

1. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of hunting weapons, among which were two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces, and a rifle that had withstood every test, of the make of Purdey, Moore & Dickson, at Edinburgh. Go to

Brief /brɪf/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: breve; sucinta; resumo

Simple English: A short document summarizing one side's facts in court.

Example: *The lawyer submitted a brief outlining their arguments in the case.*

Exemplo em português: *A Sociedade Geográfica acha muito importante explorar esse lago que Speke viu rapidamente.*

Forms in this book: brief, briefly

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The Geographical Society thinks it is very important to explore this lake that Speke saw briefly. Go to

Bright's /braɪts/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Bright

Simple English: Belonging to Button Bright.

Example: *Button Bright's hat was lost again.*

Exemplo em português: *Nunca um dos ataques repentinos de Bright ou Cobden, e nunca uma das exigências repentinas de Palmerston por dinheiro para cobrir a costa inglesa de ferro, causou uma reação tão forte.*

Forms in this book: Bright's, Bright’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Never had one of Bright’s or Cobden’s sudden attacks, and never had one of Palmerston’s sudden demands for money to cover the English coast with iron, caused such a strong reaction. Go to

Original English Version

1. Never had one of Bright’s or Cobden’s sudden onslaughts, never had one of Palmerston’s abrupt demands for funds to plate the rocks of the English coast with iron, made such a sensation. Go to

Brisson /brɪˈsɒn/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Brisson

Simple English: the surname of a French naturalist

Example: *Brisson was one of the many naturalists who wrote about whales.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Browne /braʊn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Browne

Simple English: the surname of a historical English writer, Sir Thomas Browne

Example: *Sir Thomas Browne was one of many writers who studied whales.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Bruces /ˈbruːsɪz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: os Bruce

Simple English: a reference to explorers named Bruce, used as a group

Example: *He mused over the glory of explorers like the Bruces and the Caillies.*

Exemplo em português: *Meditava sobre a glória dos Mungo Park, dos Bruce, dos Caillié, dos Levaillant e, em certa medida, creio deveras, sobre a de Selkirk (Robinson Crusoé), a quem considerava em nada inferior aos demais.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Return to Original English Version

Bruise /bruːz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: hematoma; equimose

Simple English: A dark mark on the skin after a blow.

Example: *He had a blue bruise on his arm.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois disso, sua primeira preocupação era mostrar a Ferguson um machucado feio na cabeça.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. After that, his first concern was to show Ferguson a bad bruise on his head.
Go to

Brun /bruːn/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Brun

Simple English: part of the surname of a geographer, Malte-Brun

Example: *Malte-Brun_.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

2. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the

feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

3. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Bubbling /ˈbʌbəlɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: borbulhante; gorgolejante

Exemplo em português: *Esse raro espécime de eloquência terminou com as seguintes frases sonoras, transbordantes de patriotismo:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This rare specimen of eloquence terminated with the following sonorous phrases bubbling over with patriotism: Return to Original English Version

Bulletins /ˈbʊlətɪnz/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: boletins

Simple English: Short official reports or public news announcements.

Example: *The hospital issued grave bulletins about his condition.*

Exemplo em português: *Uma resposta engraçada apareceu na edição de fevereiro dos _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ de Genebra.*

Forms in this book: Bulletins, bulletins

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A funny reply appeared in the February issue of the Geneva _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_. Go to

2. The details of the plan were printed in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris. Go to

Original English Version

1. A humorous reply appeared in the February number of the _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ of Geneva, which very wittily showed up the Royal Society of London and their phenomenal sturgeon. Go to

2. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Bunkers /ˈbʌŋkərz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: depósitos de carvão; paióis

Exemplo em português: *Mas o capitão ali aportou apenas para reabastecer seus paióis de carvão, e isso foi obra de um só dia.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But the captain touched there only to replenish his coal bunkers, and that was but a day’s job. Return to Original English Version

Buntzen /ˈbʌntsən/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Buntzen

Simple English: the surname associated with a type of electric battery

Example: *The spiral tube was packed away separately, with a very strong Buntzen electric battery, until it was needed later.*

Exemplo em português: *O tubo em espiral foi guardado separadamente, junto com uma bateria elétrica Buntzen muito potente, até que fosse necessário mais tarde.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The spiral tube was packed away separately, with a very strong Buntzen electric battery, until it was needed later. Go to

Original English Version

1. The spiral, which was not to be adjusted until some future moment, was packed up, separately, along with a very strong Buntzen electric battery. Go to

Burchell /ˈbɜːrtʃəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Burchell

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer of Africa

Example: *Burchell was one of the many African explorers remembered in the story.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Burckhardt /ˈbʊərkhɑːrt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Burckhardt

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer

Example: *Burckhardt was one of the many African explorers remembered in the story.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Busied /ˈbɪzid/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ocupou-se; manteve-se ocupado

Exemplo em português: *Numerosos inventores de mecanismos aplicáveis à condução de balões vieram propor seus sistemas, mas ele não aceitou nenhum; e, quando lhe perguntavam se ele mesmo havia descoberto algo para esse fim, recusava-se sistematicamente a dar qualquer explicação, e apenas se ocupava, mais ativamente do que nunca, dos preparativos de sua viagem.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Numerous inventors of mechanism applicable to the guidance of balloons came to propose their systems, but he would accept none; and, when he was asked whether he had discovered something of his own for that purpose, he constantly refused to give any explanation, and merely busied himself more actively than ever with the preparations for his journey. Return to Original English Version

Busily /ˈbɪzɪli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: atarefadamente; sem parar

Exemplo em português: *O escocês falava do passado; o doutor preparava-se atarefadamente para o futuro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The Scot talked of the past; the doctor busily prepared for the future. Return to Original English Version

Caledonia /ˌkælɪˈdoʊniə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Caledônia

Simple English: an old name for Scotland

Example: *That was not surprising for a son of Caledonia.*

Exemplo em português: *Isso não era surpresa para um filho da Caledônia que tinha subido nas montanhas das Terras Altas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. That was not surprising for a son of Caledonia who had climbed in the Highland mountains. Go to

Original English Version

1. Sometimes he was a fisherman, but he was always and everywhere a determined hunter, and that was nothing remarkable for a son of Caledonia, who had known some little climbing among the Highland mountains. Go to

Calmness /ˈkɑːmnəs/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: calma; serenidade; tranquilidade

Simple English: The state of being quiet and not upset.

Example: *What I admire most in her is her calmness during an emergency.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, Ferguson mostrava um espírito inquieto, enquanto Kennedy mostrava calma completa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So Ferguson showed a restless spirit, while Kennedy showed complete calmness. Go to

Original English Version

1. The reader will not be surprised, then, at the calmness with which the doctor received the applause that welcomed him in the Royal Society. Go to

2. Hence, a restless spirit personified in Ferguson; perfect calmness typified in Kennedy - such was the contrast. Go to

Campagna /kæm'pɑːnjə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: zona rural ao redor de Roma

Simple English: Open countryside, especially the plain surrounding Rome.

Example: *The balloon crossed the Campagna beyond Rome.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois ele cruzou a Campagna e finalmente pousou no Lago Bracciano.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then it crossed the Campagna and finally came down into Lake Bracciano. Go to

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Go to

Cannibal /ˈkænɪbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: canibal

Exemplo em português: *Haviam escapado a naufrágios; a incêndios; aos tomahawks e às clavas de guerra dos índios; à fogueira e ao poste; e até mesmo às goelas canibais dos ilhéus dos Mares do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Return to Original English Version

Cannibals /ˈkænɪbəlz/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: canibais

Simple English: People who eat human flesh.

Example: *The old sailor told wild stories about cannibals.*

Exemplo em português: *Tinham sobrevivido a naufrágios, incêndios, tomahawks e clavas indígenas, à fogueira, e até aos canibais das ilhas do Mar do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They had survived shipwreck, fire, Indian tomahawks and war clubs, burning at the stake, and even the cannibals of the South Sea Islands. Go to

2. He believed such journeys could end badly one day, because no one can travel among cannibals and wild animals forever without danger. Go to

3. They reached it on February 14, 1858, and visited the tribes living on its shores, most of whom were cannibals. Go to

Original English Version

1. They would have ended badly, some day or other, he thought to himself; no matter what experience one has with men, one does not travel always with impunity among cannibals and wild beasts. Go to

2. They reached it on the 14th of February, 1858, and visited the various tribes residing on its banks, the most of whom are cannibals. Go to

Canny /ˈkæni/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: astuto; prudente

Exemplo em português: *"Pois bem", disse o astuto escocês, "já que tudo está indo tão bem, de que serve descermos até lá?"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Well,” said the canny Scot, “since every thing is getting on so well, what’s the use of our going down there?” Return to Original English Version

Caravans /ˈkærəvænz/ **Listen** **(19 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: caravanas

Simple English: Groups of people and animals travelling together.

Example: *Two caravans arrived from the north.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, chegaram a Kazeh, um ponto de encontro de comerciantes e caravanas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At last they reached Kazeh, a meeting place for traders and caravans. Go to

Original English Version

1. After four months of incredible suffering, their baggage having been pillaged, and their attendants beaten and slain, they arrived at Kazeh, a sort of central rendezvous for traders and caravans. Go to

Cartology /kɑːrˈtɒlədʒi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: cartologia; ciência da elaboração de mapas

Exemplo em português: *"Esta tentativa, caso seja bem-sucedida" ("Há de ser bem-sucedida!"), "completará e ligará entre si as noções, ainda desconexas, que o mundo tem da cartologia africana" (aplausos veementes); "e, caso fracasse, ao menos permanecerá nos registros como uma das mais audaciosas concepções do gênio humano!" (Aclamações estrondosas.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "This attempt, should it succeed" ("It will succeed!"), "will complete and link together the notions, as yet disjointed, which the world entertains of African cartology" (vehement applause); "and, should it fail, it will, at least, remain on record as one of the most daring conceptions of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.) Return to Original English Version

Casks /kɑːsks/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: barris

Simple English: Plural of cask: strong barrel-shaped containers used for liquids.

Example: *The sailors filled their water casks before continuing the voyage.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento para fazer o gás, incluindo cerca de trinta barris vazios, também foi guardado no porão.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The equipment for making the gas, including about thirty empty casks, was also stored in the hold. Go to

Original English Version

1. The apparatus to be employed in manufacturing the gas, including some thirty empty casks, was also stowed away in the hold. Go to

Caspian /ˈkæspiən/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Cáspio

Simple English: relating to the Caspian Sea

Example: *This expedition was sent to explore the new Caspian Sea, which people thought might exist in the middle of New Holland.*

Exemplo em português: *Essa expedição foi enviada para explorar o novo Mar Cáspio, que se pensava poder existir no meio da Nova Holanda.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This expedition was sent to explore the new Caspian Sea, which people thought might exist in the middle of New Holland. Go to

Original English Version

1. From Surat we see him going over to Australia, and in 1845 participating in Captain Sturt’s expedition, which had been sent out to explore the new Caspian Sea, supposed to exist in the centre of New Holland. Go to

Cataracts /ˈkætərækts/ **Listen** **(17 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: cataratas; grandes quedas-d'água

Simple English: Plural of cataract: large, powerful waterfalls or steep river descents.

Example: *The explorers struggled to pass the Nile's rapids and cataracts.*

Exemplo em português: *Nem o Dr. Penney - chefe do serviço médico egípcio, que, num pequeno vapor, penetrou um grau além de Gondokoro, e depois voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum - nem Miani, o veneziano, que, contornando as cataratas abaixo de Gondokoro, alcançou o segundo paralelo - nem o mercador maltês Andrea Debono, que levou sua viagem Nilo acima ainda mais longe - conseguiram transpor aquele limite aparentemente intransponível.*

Forms in this book: Cataracts, cataracts

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

Chaillu /ʃaˈjuː/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Chaillu

Simple English: Paul Du Chaillu, a real 19th-century explorer of Africa

Example: *Among those remembered thus were Du Chaillu and many other African explorers.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Chair /tʃɛər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: cadeira; poltrona; presidente

Simple English: A seat with a back.

Example: *Please sit on the chair.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele caminhou até a cadeira preparada para ele, depois ficou de pé, alto e imóvel.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He walked to the chair prepared for him, then stood tall and still. Go to

Chamois /ˈʃæmi/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: camurça

Simple English: A soft leather cloth used for polishing.

Example: *He polished the tin with a piece of chamois.*

Exemplo em português: *Com um rifle assim, um atirador experiente conseguia acertar uma camurça no olho a dois mil passos de distância.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. With such a rifle, an expert marksman could hit a chamois in the eye from two thousand paces away. Go to

Original English Version

1. With such a weapon a marksman would find no difficulty in lodging a bullet in the eye of a chamois at the distance of two thousand paces. Go to

Chests /tʃests/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: peitos; arcas; baús

Simple English: The front parts of the body between the neck and the waist; also large boxes.

Example: *Two wooden chests stood at the foot of the bed.*

Exemplo em português: *Além do acima referido, o doutor mandou construir dois cofres de chapa de ferro com duas linhas de espessura.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In addition to the above, the doctor caused to be constructed two sheet-iron chests two lines in thickness. Go to

2. These sheet-iron chests were embedded in the car in such a way as to take up the least possible amount of space. Go to

Chief /tʃiːf/ **Listen** (8 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: chefe; principal; diretor

Simple English: The most important or highest-ranking person or thing.

Example: *The chief executive will announce the new company strategy tomorrow.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele chegou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe ordenou que ele fosse morto de forma muito cruel.*

Forms in this book: chief, chiefs

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He went as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief ordered him to be killed in a very cruel way. Go to

2. In the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara and bringing the Touaregs chiefs to Paris. Go to

Chimera /kaɪˈmɪərə/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: quimera; ilusão impossível

Exemplo em português: *Noutros tempos, buscar as fontes do Nilo - _fontes Nili quærere_ - era tido como um empreendimento insensato, uma quimera irrealizável.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In other days, to seek the sources of the Nile - _fontes Nili quærere_ - was regarded as a mad endeavor, a chimera that could not be realized. Return to Original English Version

Chimerical /kaɪˈmerɪkəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: quimérico

Exemplo em português: *De início, suscitou uma tempestade de incredulidade; o Dr. Ferguson passou por uma personagem puramente quimérica, do gênero Barnum, que, depois de ter percorrido os Estados Unidos, se propunha a "fazer" as Ilhas Britânicas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At first, it stirred up a storm of incredulity; Dr. Ferguson passed for a purely chimerical personage of the Barnum stamp, who, after having gone through the United States, proposed to "do" the British Isles. Return to Original English Version

Civilisation /ˌsɪvələˈzeɪʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: civilização

Simple English: An organized human society with its culture, institutions, and way of life.

Example: *The explorers believed they had sailed beyond civilisation.*

Exemplo em português: *Era mesmo certo que a civilização não estava mais presente ali do que na Europa?*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Was it even sure that civilisation was not more at home there than in Europe?
Go to

Civilised /ˈsɪvəlaɪzd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: civilizado (grafia britânica)

Simple English: Having an organized society with laws and learning.

Example: *They thought themselves a civilised people.*

Exemplo em português: *Quando as tribos africanas fossem civilizadas, elas seriam mais felizes?*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. When the African tribes were civilised, would they be any happier? Go to

Clapperton /ˈklæpətən/ **Listen** **(15 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Clapperton

Simple English: the surname of Hugh Clapperton, a real British explorer of Africa

Example: *Barth followed the path first traced by Denham and Clapperton into Soudan.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Barth seguiu o caminho aberto primeiro por Denham e Clapperton no Sudão.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dr. Barth followed the path first traced by Denham and Clapperton into Soudan. Go to

2. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

3. Until then, this country was known only through the journeys of Denham, Clapperton, and Oudney, made from 1822 to 1824. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements

of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

3. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

4. Until then, the country in question had been known only through the journeys of Denham, of Clapperton, and of Oudney, made from 1822 to 1824. Go to

Cleverly /ˈklɛvərli/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: habilmente; com esperteza

Simple English: In a way that shows quick thinking.

Example: *He cleverly hid the key under a stone.*

Exemplo em português: *Ela zombava, de forma inteligente, da Sociedade Real de Londres e de seu estranho esturjão.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It cleverly made fun of the Royal Society of London and their strange sturgeon. Go to

2. This whole machine was so cleverly arranged that it weighed only seven hundred pounds, even with twenty-five gallons of water in another container. Go to

Climates /ˈklaɪmɪts/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: climas

Simple English: The usual weather conditions of a place.

Example: *They wondered what climates the moon might have.*

Exemplo em português: *Com ele, não preciso temer o calor, as enchentes, as tempestades, o vento quente do deserto, os climas ruins, os animais selvagens ou os homens selvagens.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. With it, I do not need to fear heat, floods, storms, the hot desert wind, bad climates, wild animals, or savage men. Go to

Original English Version

1. Notwithstanding fatigues of every description, and in all climates, Ferguson’s constitution continued marvellously sound. Go to

2. With it, every thing is possible; without it, I fall back into the dangers and difficulties as well as the natural obstacles that ordinarily attend such an expedition: with it, neither heat, nor torrents, nor tempests, nor the simoom, nor unhealthy climates, nor wild animals, nor savage men, are to be feared! Go to

Clot /klɑːt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: coágulo; coagular

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements

of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Cockburn /ˈkoʊbərn/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Cockburn

Simple English: the surname of a statistician character mentioned in the story

Example: *His friend the statistician Cockburn was an important figure at the club.*

Exemplo em português: *Também não pertencia ao Clube dos Viajantes nem ao Instituto Politécnico Real, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, era uma figura importante.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He did not belong to the Travellers' Club or the Royal Polytechnic Institute either, where his friend the statistician Cockburn was an important figure. Go to

Original English Version

1. Thus, the doctor had become well known to the public, although he could not claim membership in either of the Royal Geographical Societies of London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, or St. Petersburg, or yet with the Travellers’ Club, or even the Royal Polytechnic Institute, where his friend the statistician Cockburn ruled in state. Go to

Cogurg /ˈkoʊbɜːrg/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Coburgo

Simple English: a spelling variant of Coburg, part of the German duchy name Saxe-Coburg-Gotha

Example: *A committee was formed under the president of the Regent of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha.*

Exemplo em português: *Um comitê foi formado sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A committee has been formed under the president of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha. Go to

Original English Version

1. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Go to

Coldly /ˈkoʊldli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: friamente; com frieza

Exemplo em português: *Seu semblante era friamente expressivo, de feições regulares e um grande nariz - um daqueles narizes que lembram a proa de um navio e que marcam os rostos dos homens predestinados a realizar grandes descobertas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His countenance was coldly expressive, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those noses that resemble the prow of a ship, and stamp the faces of men predestined to accomplish great discoveries. Return to Original English Version

Coloniale /kɔlɔnjal/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: colonial

Simple English: French word meaning "colonial", part of the title of a French magazine

Example: *There was not a scientific publication, from the Journal of Evangelical Missions to the Revue Algérienne et Coloniale, that had not something to say about the affair.*

Exemplo em português: *Numa palavra, sem percorrer todos os periódicos do mundo, não havia publicação científica, do _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ à _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, dos _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ ao _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, que não tivesse algo a dizer sobre o caso, em todas as suas fases.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases. Return to Original English Version

Colt's /koʊlts/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: de potro

Exemplo em português: *Junto com esses instrumentos, tinha dois revólveres de seis tiros de Colt, para emergências imprevistas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Along with these implements, he had two of Colt's six-shooters, for unforeseen emergencies. Return to Original English Version

Command /kəˈmænd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: comando; comandar; ordem

Simple English: A specific instruction for a computer to execute a task.

Example: *You need to enter the right command to run the program successfully.*

Exemplo em português: *O comando então foi entregue ao senhor Muntzinger.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The command was then given to Mr. Muntzinger. Go to

Commensurate /kəˈmɛnʃərət/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: proporcional; correspondente

Exemplo em português: *A quantia foi feita à altura da importância do empreendimento.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The sum was made commensurate with the importance of the enterprise.

Return to Original English Version

Committee Listen (1 occurrence in the simplified text)

Português: comitê; comissão; conselho

Simple English: a group chosen to make decisions

Example: *The committee approved the proposal.*

Exemplo em português: *Um comitê foi formado sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A committee has been formed under the president of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha. Go to

Compasses /ˈkʌmpəsɪz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: bússolas

Simple English: Instruments with a needle that shows north.

Example: *Both compasses pointed the same way.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Original English Version

1. The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth, to throw out the height of distant and inaccessible objects. Go to

Complimenting /ˈkɑːmplɪmentɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: elogiando; fazendo cumprimentos

Exemplo em português: *Isso foi feito com a intenção de cumprimentá-lo, mas o doutor mantivera-se à distância de todas as corporações eruditas - pertencendo, como pertencia, à igreja militante e não à igreja polêmica.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This was done with the idea of complimenting him, but the doctor had held himself aloof from all the learned bodies - belonging, as he did, to the church militant and not to the church polemical. Return to Original English Version

Computed /kəmˈpjuːtɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: calculou; calculado

Exemplo em português: *Eis a soma de seus diversos itens e o seu peso, tal como ele o calculou:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Here is the summing up of his various items, and their weight, as he computed it: Return to Original English Version

Conceive /kən'siːv/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: conceber; imaginar

Exemplo em português: *Fora isso, mencionava, em termos de irrestrita admiração, o caráter enérgico do Dr. Ferguson e o coração, três vezes couraçado de bronze, capaz de conceber e empreender tal empresa.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Apart from that, it mentioned, in terms of unreserved admiration, the energetic character of Dr. Ferguson, and the heart, thrice panoplied in bronze, that could conceive and undertake such an enterprise. Return to Original English Version

Conceptions /kənˈsepʃənz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: concepções; ideias

Exemplo em português: *“Esta tentativa, caso seja bem-sucedida” (“Há de ser bem-sucedida!”), “completará e ligará entre si as noções, ainda desconexas, que o mundo tem da cartologia africana” (aplausos veementes); “e, caso fracasse, ao menos permanecerá nos registros como uma das mais audaciosas concepções do gênio humano!” (Aclamações estrondosas.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “This attempt, should it succeed” (“It will succeed!”), “will complete and link together the notions, as yet disjointed, which the world entertains of African cartology” (vehement applause); “and, should it fail, it will, at least, remain on record as one of the most daring conceptions of human genius!” (Tremendous cheering.) Return to Original English Version

Concern /kənˈsɜːrn/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: preocupação; dizem respeito; interesse

Simple English: A feeling of worry or unease about a problem.

Example: *His main concern is the safety of the children during the storm.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois disso, sua primeira preocupação era mostrar a Ferguson um machucado feio na cabeça.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. After that, his first concern was to show Ferguson a bad bruise on his head.
Go to

Confidence /ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: confiança

Simple English: Belief that one can trust or rely on someone.

Example: *His confidence in the team's skills inspired everyone to perform better.*

Exemplo em português: *O doutor, porém, ficava entre a dúvida e a confiança.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The doctor, however, stayed between doubt and confidence. Go to

2. “Me?” answered Joe with strong confidence. Go to

Conflagration /ˌkɑːnfləˈgreɪʃən/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: conflagração; incêndio devastador

Exemplo em português: *Haviam escapado a naufrágios; a incêndios; aos tomahawks e às clavas de guerra dos índios; à fogueira e ao poste; e até mesmo às goelas canibais dos ilhéus dos Mares do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Return to Original English Version

Conjectured /kənˈdʒektʃərd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: conjecturou; supôs

Exemplo em português: *Fácil é conjecturar se tais tendências se desenvolveram durante uma juventude de aventuras, passada em cada recanto e canto do Globo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It may readily be conjectured whether these tendencies were developed during a youth of adventure, spent in every nook and corner of the Globe. Return to Original English Version

2. There was no reply to make, but that did not prevent Kennedy from resuming a series of arguments which may be readily conjectured, but which were too long for us to repeat. Return to Original English Version

Conjured /ˈkʌndʒərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: evocou; imaginou

Exemplo em português: *Até o teimoso Kennedy começou a comover-se, e no entanto o espetáculo assim evocado diante dele lhe dava vertigem.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Even the stubborn Kennedy began to feel moved, and yet the spectacle thus conjured up before him gave him the vertigo. Return to Original English Version

Consolidate /kənˈsɑːlədeɪt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: consolidar; unir

Exemplo em português: *Ademais, seu pai, homem de sólida instrução, não perdia ocasião de consolidar aquela viva inteligência com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, aliados a uma leve tintura de botânica, medicina e astronomia.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Moreover, his father, who was a man of thorough instruction, omitted no opportunity to consolidate this keen intelligence by serious studies in hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with a slight tincture of botany, medicine, and astronomy. Return to Original English Version

Contemplate /ˈkɑːntəmpleɪt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: contemplar; considerar

Exemplo em português: *A _North American Review_ não podia, sem certo desgosto, contemplar tanta glória monopolizada pela Inglaterra.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The _North American Review_ could not, without some displeasure, contemplate so much glory monopolized by England. Return to Original English Version

Contemplated /ˈkɑːntəmpleɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: contemplou; cogitou

Exemplo em português: *Muitas grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra em geral: primeiro, quanto à existência real ou suposta do Dr. Ferguson; segundo, quanto à própria viagem, que, alguns sustentavam, jamais seria empreendida, e que, segundo outros, estava de fato em cogitação; terceiro, quanto ao êxito ou fracasso da empresa; e quarto, quanto às probabilidades do regresso do Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or supposititious existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some contended, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really contemplated, according to others; thirdly, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and fourthly, upon the probabilities of Dr. Ferguson's return. Return to Original English Version

Contemporaries /kənˈtɛmpəreriz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: contemporâneos

Exemplo em português: *Ele tinha tanto direito quanto qualquer outro de especular sobre a admiração e a curiosidade de seus contemporâneos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He had as much right as anybody else to speculate upon the admiration and curiosity of his contemporaries. Return to Original English Version

Contended /kənˈtendɪd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sustentou; alegou; disputou

Exemplo em português: *Os pormenores do empreendimento foram publicados por inteiro nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris; um notável artigo apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“Novos Anais de Viagens, Geografia, História e Arqueologia, por M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); e um penetrante ensaio na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, do Dr. W. Koner, demonstrava triunfalmente a viabilidade da viagem, suas probabilidades de êxito, a natureza dos obstáculos existentes, as imensas vantagens do modo aéreo de locomoção, e não encontrava senão um defeito: o ponto de partida escolhido, que, sustentava, deveria ser Massuá, um pequeno porto da Abissínia, de onde James Bruce, em 1768, partira em suas explorações à procura das fontes do Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Return to Original English Version

2. Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or supposititious existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some contended, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really contemplated, according to others; thirdly, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and fourthly, upon the probabilities of Dr. Ferguson’s return. Return to Original English Version

3. The nineteenth century would, assuredly, not pass, contended the doctor, without Africa having been compelled to surrender the secrets she has kept locked up in her bosom for six thousand years. Return to Original English Version

Contented /kənˈtɛntɪd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: satisfeito; contentou-se

Exemplo em português: *O doutor contentava-se em nada responder a isso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor contented himself with making no reply to this. Return to Original English Version

2. Dr. Ferguson made no reply, but contented himself with a significant shrug of the shoulders. Return to Original English Version

Contusion /kən'tuːʒən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: contusão

Exemplo em português: *Seu primeiro cuidado, então, era mostrar a Ferguson uma severa contusão que recebera no crânio.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His first care then was to show Ferguson a severe contusion that he had received on the cranium. Return to Original English Version

Copious /ˈkoʊpiəs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: copioso; abundante

Exemplo em português: *O Comandante Bennet e seus oficiais estiveram presentes ao festim, que se distinguiu por copiosas libações e numerosos brindes.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Commander Bennet and his officers were present at the entertainment, which was signalized by copious libations and numerous toasts. Return to Original English Version

Cords /kɔːrdz/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: cordões; cordas finas

Simple English: Thin lengths of rope or thick string.

Example: *She tied the parcel with two strong cords.*

Exemplo em português: *A barquinha e seus acessórios, as âncoras, as cordas, os mantimentos, os tanques de água, que deveriam ser enchidos à chegada, tudo foi embarcado e arrumado sob os próprios olhos de Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The car and its accessories, the anchors, the cords, the supplies, the water-tanks, which were to be filled on arriving, all were embarked and put away under Ferguson’s own eyes. Go to

Coronation /ˌkɔːrəˈneɪʃən/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: coroação

Simple English: The ceremony in which a monarch is formally crowned.

Example: *The villagers climbed the hills to watch the coronation.*

Exemplo em português: *Foi na época da coroação de Napoleão, em 1804.*

Forms in this book: Coronation, coronation

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It was at the time of Napoleon's coronation, in 1804. Go to

2. It carried this message in gold letters: 'Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.' The next morning, the people of Rome saw the same balloon above the Vatican. Go to

Original English Version

1. It was at the time of the coronation of Napoleon, in 1804. Go to

2. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: 'Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.' On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Go to

Couched /kaʊtʃt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: formulado; em riste (lança)

Exemplo em português: *No dia seguinte, em seu número de 15 de janeiro, o _Daily Telegraph_ publicou um artigo redigido nos seguintes termos:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the next day, in its number of January 15th, the _Daily Telegraph_ published an article couched in the following terms: Return to Original English Version

Countenance /ˈkaʊntənəns/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: semblante; rosto; compostura

Exemplo em português: *Seu semblante era friamente expressivo, de feições regulares e um grande nariz - um daqueles narizes que lembram a proa de um navio e que marcam os rostos dos homens predestinados a realizar grandes descobertas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His countenance was coldly expressive, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those noses that resemble the prow of a ship, and stamp the faces of men predestined to accomplish great discoveries. Return to Original English Version

2. Kennedy’s countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in “The Monastery”; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Return to Original English Version

Countryman /ˈkʌntrimən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: compatriota; conterrâneo

Simple English: A man from the same country as you, or a man of the country.

Example: *He greeted his countryman warmly.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele conseguiu permissão para si e para seu conterrâneo Overweg se juntarem à expedição do inglês Richardson.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He got permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

Original English Version

1. Dr. Barth is a Hamburger, who obtained permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

Courval /kuʁval/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Courval (sobrenome, explorador)

Simple English: the surname of an explorer, listed among historical African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Courval, Cumming, and Cuny.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Coverings /ˈkʌvərɪŋz/ **Listen** (5 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: coberturas; revestimentos

Simple English: Things put over something else to protect or to hide it.

Example: *The coverings of the chairs were worn.*

Exemplo em português: *O doutor também levou uma cobertura para proteger o cesto, cobertores e agasalhos para dormir, e algumas armas e rifles com pólvora e balas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The doctor also brought an awning to cover the car, blankets and coverings for sleeping, and some guns and rifles with powder and bullets. Go to

Original English Version

1. Nor did the doctor forget an awning to shelter the car, nor the coverings and blankets that were to be the bedding of the journey, nor some fowling pieces and rifles, with their requisite supply of powder and ball. Go to

2. Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Weight of the outside balloon 650 ” Weight of the second balloon 510 ” Car and network 280 ” Anchors, instruments, awnings, and sundry utensils, guns, coverings, etc. 190 ” Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 ” Water 400 ” Apparatus 700 ” Weight of the hydrogen 276 ” Ballast 200 ” - - - - - 4,000 pounds Go to

Cowardly /ˈkaʊərdli/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: covarde; medroso

Simple English: Not brave; easily frightened.

Example: *The Cowardly Lion was afraid of everything.*

Exemplo em português: *Devo trair meu passado, recuar diante de nenhum perigo real, e responder com hesitação covarde por tudo o que o Governo inglês e a Royal Society de Londres fizeram por mim?"*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Must I betray my past, turn back from no real danger, and answer with cowardly hesitation for all that the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?” Go to

Original English Version

1. Must I then be untrue to my past history; recoil before obstacles that are not serious; requite with cowardly hesitation what both the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?” Go to

Crags /krægz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: rochedos; penhascos

Exemplo em português: *Diante disso, o escocês deu um salto de que uma cabra selvagem não se envergonharia entre os seus rochedos natais.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Upon this, the Scotchman gave a leap that a wild goat would not have been ashamed of among his native crags. Return to Original English Version

Cranium /ˈkreɪniəm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: crânio

Exemplo em português: *Seu primeiro cuidado, então, era mostrar a Ferguson uma severa contusão que recebera no crânio.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His first care then was to show Ferguson a severe contusion that he had received on the cranium. Return to Original English Version

Criticize /ˈkrɪtɪsaɪz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: criticar

Simple English: To judge something based on positive or negative points.

Example: *It's important to criticize ideas while remaining respectful of the person.*

Exemplo em português: *O velho almirante com gota, que vinha criticando-o, ficou completamente convencido pelo homem estranho à sua frente.*

Forms in this book: criticized, criticizing

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The old admiral with gout, who had been criticizing him, was completely won over by the strange man before him. Go to

2. It only criticized the chosen starting point, saying it should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, where James Bruce began his search for the Nile in 1768. Go to

Crony /ˈkroʊni/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: companheiro de sempre

Exemplo em português: *Desde seu regresso à Inglaterra, haviam sido frequentemente separados pelas distantes expedições do doutor; mas, ao voltar, este nunca deixava de ir, não para _pedir_ hospitalidade, mas para conceder algumas semanas de sua presença ao lar de seu camarada Dick.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Since their return to England they had been frequently separated by the doctor’s distant expeditions; but, on his return, the latter never failed to go, not to _ask_ for hospitality, but to bestow some weeks of his presence at the home of his crony Dick. Return to Original English Version

Crowns /kraʊnz/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: coroas

Simple English: Circles of gold and jewels worn on the head by kings and queens.

Example: *The princes wore jeweled crowns.*

Exemplo em português: *Suspeito até que ganhou algumas meias coroas mostrando o balão, explicando as ideias do doutor, deixando as pessoas o verem por uma janela entreaberta, ou sendo apontado na rua.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. I suspect he even earned a few half-crowns by showing the balloon, explaining the doctor’s ideas, letting people see him through a half-open window, or pointing him out in the street. Go to

Original English Version

1. I have even a shrewd suspicion that what with showing the balloon, explaining the plans and views of the doctor, giving folks a glimpse of the latter, through a half-opened window, or pointing him out as he passed along the streets, the clever scamp earned a few half-crowns, but we must not find fault with him for that. Go to

Crusoe /ˈkruːzoʊ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Robinson Crusoe

Simple English: the name of the famous fictional castaway who made fire by rubbing sticks together

Example: *"Wasn't it Crusoe who rubbed sticks together?" she said lazily.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensava muito em Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant e até em Selkirk, também conhecido como Robinson Crusoe, que ele considerava tão digno quanto os outros.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He often thought about Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant, and even Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others. Go to

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Go to

Crusoe's /ˈkruːzoʊz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: de Crusoe

Simple English: compares something to Robinson Crusoe's first strange discovery on his island

Example: *To them it was as alone and strange as Crusoe's first discovery.*

Exemplo em português: *Muitas vezes julgava as ideias de Robinson Crusoe e às vezes discutia seus planos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He often judged Robinson Crusoe’s ideas and sometimes discussed his plans.

Go to

Cumming /ˈkʌmɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Cumming

Simple English: the surname of an explorer listed among many others remembered for African exploration

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were Cumming, Cuny, Debono, and Decken.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Cuny /ˈkjuːni/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Cuny

Simple English: the surname of an explorer listed among many others remembered for African exploration

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were Cumming, Cuny, Debono, and Decken.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

D'escayrac /deskɛˈræk/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: D'Escayrac

Simple English: the surname of a French explorer of Africa

Example: *The expedition led by M. d'Escayrac de Lauture failed to reach the sources of the Nile.*

Exemplo em português: *A expedição liderada pelo senhor d'Escayrac de Lauture também não conseguiu chegar às famosas fontes do Nilo.*

Forms in this book: d'Escayrac, D'Escayrac, d'Escayrac

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The expedition led by M. d'Escayrac de Lauture also failed to reach the famous sources of the Nile. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. The expedition directed by M. d'Escayrac de Lauture made an equally unsuccessful attempt to reach the famous sources of the Nile. Go to

D'hericourt /rɔʃɛ deriku:r/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: d'Hericourt

Simple English: the surname of a French explorer of Africa

Example: *Among the explorers remembered was Rochet d'Hericourt.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Damerghou /dæmərˈguː/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Damerghou

Simple English: a province in West Africa (Niger)

Example: *At last it reached the province of Damerghou, where the three travelers separated.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, chegou à província de Damerghou, onde os três viajantes se separaram.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At last it reached the province of Damerghou, where the three travelers separated. Go to

Original English Version

1. At length it reached the province of Damerghou; there the three travellers parted, and Barth took the road to Kano, where he arrived by dint of perseverance, and after paying considerable tribute. Go to

Darfur /dɑːrˈfʊər/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Darfur

Simple English: a region in western Sudan, Africa

Example: *Vogel decided to explore the unknown land between Lake Tchad and Darfur.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1856, Vogel partiu de Bornou e decidiu explorar a terra desconhecida entre o Lago Tchad e Darfur.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1856, Vogel left Bornou and decided to explore the unknown land between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1856, he quitted Bornou, and determined to explore the unknown country that lies between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Go to

Dauntless /ˈdɔːntləs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: destemido; impávido

Exemplo em português: *Herr Petermann conhecia o Dr. Ferguson pessoalmente e garantia a intrepidez de seu destemido amigo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Herr Petermann knew Dr. Ferguson personally, and guaranteed the intrepidity of his dauntless friend. Return to Original English Version

Deaden /ˈdedən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: abafar

Exemplo em português: *A barquinha, que era de forma circular e tinha quinze pés de diâmetro, era feita de vime, reforçada com uma leve cobertura de ferro e protegida embaixo por um sistema de molas elásticas, para amortecer o choque de uma colisão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The car, which was of a circular form and fifteen feet in diameter, was made of wicker-work, strengthened with a slight covering of iron, and protected below by a system of elastic springs, to deaden the shock of collision. Return to Original English Version

Debono /dɪˈboʊnoʊ/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Debono

Simple English: the surname of a real Maltese explorer who traveled up the Nile

Example: *The Maltese trader Andrea Debono went even farther up the Nile.*

Exemplo em português: *O comerciante maltês Andrea Debono foi ainda mais longe pelo Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The Maltese trader Andrea Debono went even farther up the Nile. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

Deceive /dɪˈsiːv/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: enganar; iludir

Exemplo em português: *Meu balão, porém, não me trairá, e não precisamos fazer tais cálculos."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But, my balloon will not deceive me, and we need make no such calculations."

Return to Original English Version

Decipher /dɪˈsaɪfər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: decifrar

Exemplo em português: *"A África está, enfim, prestes a entregar o segredo de suas vastas solidões; um moderno Édipo há de nos dar a chave daquele enigma que os homens doutos de sessenta séculos não conseguiram decifrar.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Africa is, at length, about to surrender the secret of her vast solitudes; a modern Œdipus is to give us the key to that enigma which the learned men of sixty centuries have not been able to decipher. Return to Original English Version

Decken /ˈdɛkən/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Decken

Simple English: the surname of a real German baron and explorer of East Africa

Example: *Baron de Decken has already left Monbaz, has explored the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now moving toward the center."*

Exemplo em português: *O Barão de Decken já partiu de Monbaz, já explorou as montanhas de Kenia e Kilimandjaro, e agora avança em direção ao centro."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Baron de Decken has already left Monbaz, has explored the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now moving toward the center." Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Baron de Decken has already set out from Monbaz, has reconnoitred the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now plunging in toward the centre." Go to

Decreed /dɪˈkriːd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: decretou; determinado por decreto

Exemplo em português: *Esses dois audaciosos exploradores reembarcaram então para a Inglaterra; e a Sociedade Geográfica de Paris concedeu-lhes a sua medalha de prêmio anual.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. These two daring explorers then reembarked for England; and the Geographical Society of Paris decreed them its annual prize medal. Return to Original English Version

Deepen /ˈdiːpən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: aprofundar

Simple English: To become or make something deeper, stronger, darker, or more intense.

Example: *The bright summer sky seemed only to deepen the surrounding gloom.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu pai era um homem muito culto e não perdia chance de aprofundar sua mente afiada com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, além de um pouco de botânica, medicina e astronomia.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His father was a very educated man and missed no chance to deepen his sharp mind with serious study in hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with some botany, medicine, and astronomy. Go to

Deeply /ˈdiːpli/ **Listen** **(11 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: profundamente

Simple English: Expressing strong intensity of emotion or concern.

Example: *She was deeply moved by the stories of the survivors.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick parecia profundamente emocionado, mas não queria demonstrar isso.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick seemed deeply moved, but he did not want to show it. Go to

2. Dick blushed deeply, and people took that for modesty. Go to

3. The young officers were deeply interested in the last forty years of discoveries in Africa. Go to

Defray /dɪˈfreɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: custear; arcar com as despesas

Exemplo em português: *"A proposta desse empreendimento científico foi oficialmente apresentada, ontem, nos salões da Real Sociedade Geográfica, e a soma de duas mil e quinhentas libras foi votada para custear as despesas da empresa.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "The proposal for this scientific undertaking was officially made, yesterday, at the rooms of the Royal Geographical Society, and the sum of twenty-five hundred pounds was voted to defray the expenses of the enterprise. Return to Original English Version

Deje /ˈdeɪʒeɪ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Deje

Simple English: part of the name of an African place, Deje-la-Mhora

Example: *He went as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief ordered him to be killed in a very cruel way.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele chegou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe ordenou que ele fosse morto de forma muito cruel.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He went as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief ordered him to be killed in a very cruel way. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1845, Maizan, the French explorer, disembarked, alone, at Bagamayo, directly opposite to Zanzibar, and got as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief caused him to be put to death in the most cruel torment. Go to

Delay /dɪ'leɪ/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: atraso; demora; atrasar

Simple English: To arrive later than originally planned or expected.

Example: *Our flight faced a delay due to bad weather conditions.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois conseguiu voltar a Kano em novembro, e mais tarde a Kouka, onde retomou a rota de Denham após um atraso de quatro meses.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then he managed to return to Kano in November, and later to Kouka, where he took up Denham's route again after a delay of four months. Go to

2. But he only used many excuses to delay the trip. Go to

Demand /dɪˈmænd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: demanda; procura; exigir

Simple English: The desire or need for particular goods or services.

Example: *There is a high demand for electric cars in today's market.*

Exemplo em português: *Nunca um dos ataques repentinos de Bright ou Cobden, e nunca uma das exigências repentinas de Palmerston por dinheiro para cobrir a costa inglesa de ferro, causou uma reação tão forte.*

Forms in this book: demand, demanding, demands

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Never had one of Bright's or Cobden's sudden attacks, and never had one of Palmerston's sudden demands for money to cover the English coast with iron, caused such a strong reaction. Go to

Denham /ˈdɛnəm/ **Listen** **(21 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Denham

Simple English: the surname of a real British explorer of Africa

Example: *Barth followed the path first traced by Denham and Clapperton into Soudan.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Barth seguiu o caminho aberto primeiro por Denham e Clapperton no Sudão.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dr. Barth followed the path first traced by Denham and Clapperton into Soudan. Go to

2. Until then, this country was known only through the journeys of Denham, Clapperton, and Oudney, made from 1822 to 1824. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed.

Go to

3. Until then, the country in question had been known only through the journeys of Denham, of Clapperton, and of Oudney, made from 1822 to 1824. Go to

Denham's /ˈdɛnəmz/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Denham

Simple English: possessive form of the explorer's surname, Denham

Example: *Then he managed to return to Kano in November, and later to Kouka, where he took up Denham’s route again after a delay of four months.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois conseguiu voltar a Kano em novembro, e mais tarde a Kouka, onde retomou a rota de Denham após um atraso de quatro meses.*

Forms in this book: Denham's, Denham’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then he managed to return to Kano in November, and later to Kouka, where he took up Denham’s route again after a delay of four months. Go to

Original English Version

1. He then managed to get back to Kano in November, thence to Kouka, where he resumed Denham’s route after four months’ delay. Go to

Descry /dɪˈskraɪ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: avistar; divisar ao longe

Exemplo em português: *Ali Burton, que estava completamente esgotado, permaneceu doente durante vários meses, tempo durante o qual Speke fez um avanço para o norte de mais de trezentas milhas, chegando até o lago Okeracua, que avistou no dia 3 de agosto; mas só pôde divisar a abertura dele, na latitude de dois graus e trinta minutos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. There Burton, who was completely worn out, lay ill for several months, during which time Speke made a push to the northward of more than three hundred miles, going as far as Lake Okeracua, which he came in sight of on the 3d of August; but he could descry only the opening of it at latitude two degrees thirty minutes. Return to Original English Version

Designate /ˈdɛzɪgneɪt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: designar; indicar

Exemplo em português: *Quanto ao ponto de chegada, cabe à Providência, e só a ela, designá-lo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. As for the point of arrival, it is reserved for Providence alone to designate.

Return to Original English Version

Desire /dɪˈzaɪər/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: desejo; deseja; vontade

Simple English: To feel a sexual or strong romantic attraction.

Example: *He felt a strong desire to be with her all the time.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick pensou que o desejo do amigo por viagens e aventuras tinha finalmente desaparecido, e ficou muito feliz.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick thought his friend’s desire for travel and adventure had finally disappeared, and he was very happy. Go to

Destitution /ˌdestɪˈtuːʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: indigência; miséria

Exemplo em português: *O doutor, portanto, partiu no dia 17 de março de 1854 e fugiu para a fronteira, onde permaneceu trinta e três dias na mais abjeta indigência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor, therefore, left it on the 17th of March, 1854, and fled to the frontier, where he remained for thirty-three days in the most abject destitution.

Return to Original English Version

Detailed /ˈdiːteɪld/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: detalhadas; pormenorizada; detalhou

Simple English: Including many specific pieces of information.

Example: *The report was detailed, covering every aspect of the project thoroughly.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, enquanto o doutor dava suas palestras detalhadas no rancho dos oficiais, Joe era o líder no castelo de proa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So, while the doctor gave his detailed talks in the officers' mess, Joe was the leader on the forecastle. Go to

Dialects /ˈdaɪəlɛkts/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: dialetos

Simple English: Forms of a language spoken in one area.

Example: *Three dialects are spoken in this valley.*

Exemplo em português: *Havia muito tempo, ele vinha estudando árabe e diferentes dialetos mandingas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. For a long time, he had been studying Arabic and different Mandingoe dialects. Go to

Dicksen /ˈdɪksən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Dicksen

Simple English: a person's surname, one of many explorers named in a long list.

Example: *Among the explorers remembered was Dicksen.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Dickson /ˈdɪksən/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Dickson

Simple English: a person's surname.

Example: *Dickson was known to be very touchy.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre elas, duas espingardas de caça de dois canos com carregamento pela culatra e um rifle muito fino feito por Purdey, Moore & Dickson, em Edimburgo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These included two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces and a very fine rifle made by Purdey, Moore & Dickson in Edinburgh. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of hunting weapons, among which were two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces, and a rifle that had withstood every test, of the make of Purdey, Moore & Dickson, at Edinburgh. Go to

Dignified /ˈdɪgnɪfaɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: digno

Exemplo em português: *Sir Francis M - - presidiu, com sentimento contido, mas digno.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Sir Francis M - - presided, with restrained but dignified feeling. Return to Original English Version

Dilate /daɪˈleɪt/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: dilatar; estender-se sobre

Exemplo em português: *Contudo, se os quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás de que falamos fossem todos introduzidos no balão, este ficaria inteiramente cheio; mas isso não convém, pois, à medida que o balão continuasse a subir às camadas mais rarefeitas da atmosfera, o gás em seu interior se dilataria e logo faria rebentar o invólucro que o contém.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. However, were the forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas of which we speak, all introduced into the balloon, it would be entirely filled; but that would not do, because, as the balloon continued to mount into the more rarefied layers of the atmosphere, the gas within would dilate, and soon burst the cover containing it. Return to Original English Version

Diligently /ˈdɪlɪdʒəntli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: diligentemente; com afinco

Exemplo em português: *Quanto ao doutor, prosseguia diligentemente com os seus preparativos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. As for the doctor, he went on diligently with his preparations. Return to Original English Version

Diminish /dɪ'mɪnɪʃ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: diminuir; reduzir

Exemplo em português: *O consumo desses artigos, necessariamente, iria diminuindo pouco a pouco o peso a ser sustentado, pois convém lembrar que o equilíbrio de um balão flutuando na atmosfera é extremamente sensível.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The consumption of these articles would necessarily, little by little, diminish the weight to be sustained, for it must be remembered that the equilibrium of a balloon floating in the atmosphere is extremely sensitive. Return to Original English Version

Dint /dɪnt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: força, em by dint of, à força de

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, alcançou a província de Damerghou; ali os três viajantes se separaram, e Barth tomou o caminho de Kano, aonde chegou à força de perseverança e depois de pagar um tributo considerável.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At length it reached the province of Damerghou; there the three travellers parted, and Barth took the road to Kano, where he arrived by dint of perseverance, and after paying considerable tribute. Return to Original English Version

Discoursing /dɪsˈkɔːrsɪŋ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: discorrendo; discursando

Exemplo em português: *Achava seu tempo mais bem empregado em buscar do que em discutir, em descobrir mais do que em discursar.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He found his time better employed in seeking than in discussing, in discovering rather than discoursing. Return to Original English Version

Discoverer /dɪˈskʌvərər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: descobridor

Exemplo em português: *“Este intrépido descobridor propõe-se a atravessar toda a África, de leste a oeste, _num balão_.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “This intrepid discoverer proposes to traverse all Africa from east to west _in a balloon_. Return to Original English Version

Discredit /dɪs'kredɪt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: desacreditar; descrédito

Exemplo em português: *"A Inglaterra sempre marchou à frente das nações" (pois, como o leitor observará, as nações marcham sempre à frente umas das outras), "graças à intrepidez de seus exploradores no campo da descoberta geográfica." (Assentimento geral.) "O Dr. Samuel Ferguson, um de seus mais gloriosos filhos, não há de desonrar sua origem." ("Não, decerto!" de todos os cantos da sala.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Samuel Ferguson, one of her most glorious sons, will not reflect discredit on his origin." ("No, indeed!" from all parts of the hall.) Return to Original English Version

Disembarked /ˌdɪsɪmˈbɑːrkt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: desembarcou

Exemplo em português: *Em 1845, Maizan, o explorador francês, desembarcou, sozinho, em Bagamayo, bem em frente a Zanzibar, e avançou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe mandou executá-lo no mais cruel dos suplícios.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In 1845, Maizan, the French explorer, disembarked, alone, at Bagamayo, directly opposite to Zanzibar, and got as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief caused him to be put to death in the most cruel torment. Return to Original English Version

Disjointed /dɪs'dʒɔɪntɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: desconexo; sem nexo

Exemplo em português: *"Esta tentativa, caso seja bem-sucedida" ("Há de ser bem-sucedida!"), "completará e ligará entre si as noções, ainda desconexas, que o mundo tem da cartologia africana" (aplausos veementes); "e, caso fracasse, ao menos permanecerá nos registros como uma das mais audaciosas concepções do gênio humano!" (Aclamações estrondosas.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "This attempt, should it succeed" ("It will succeed!"), "will complete and link together the notions, as yet disjointed, which the world entertains of African cartology" (vehement applause); "and, should it fail, it will, at least, remain on record as one of the most daring conceptions of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.) Return to Original English Version

Displeasure /dɪsˈpleʒər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: desagrado; descontentamento

Exemplo em português: *A _North American Review_ não podia, sem certo desgosto, contemplar tanta glória monopolizada pela Inglaterra.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The _North American Review_ could not, without some displeasure, contemplate so much glory monopolized by England. Return to Original English Version

Disposition /ˌdɪspəˈzɪʃən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: temperamento; índole

Exemplo em português: *“O doutor está à disposição da assembleia”, respondeu Sir Francis.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “The doctor is at the disposition of the meeting,” replied Sir Francis. Return to Original English Version

Distinguishing /dɪ'stɪŋgwɪʃɪŋ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: distintivo; que identifica

Exemplo em português: *Desfrutava, em comum com Moestlin, o professor de Kepler, da rara faculdade de distinguir a olho nu os satélites de Júpiter, e de contar catorze das estrelas no grupo das Plêiades, sendo a mais remota delas de apenas nona magnitude.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He enjoyed, in common with Moestlin, Kepler's professor, the rare faculty of distinguishing the satellites of Jupiter with the naked eye, and of counting fourteen of the stars in the group of Pleiades, the remotest of them being only of the ninth magnitude. Return to Original English Version

Dividers /dɪˈvaɪdərz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: compasso de pontas secas; divisores náuticos

Simple English: A two-pointed instrument used to measure distances on a chart.

Example: *She used the dividers to measure the route.*

Exemplo em português: *"Agora, coloque uma ponta desse compasso no ponto além do qual nem os exploradores mais corajosos foram."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Now, place one point of these dividers on the place beyond which even the bravest explorers have hardly gone.” Go to

2. “Then place the other point of your dividers on that end of Lake Oukéréoué.” Go to

Original English Version

1. “Now, take one of the points of these dividers and let it rest upon that place beyond which the most daring explorers have scarcely gone.” Go to

2. “Then, let the other point of your dividers rest upon that extremity of Lake Oukéréoué.” Go to

Dizzy /ˈdɪzi/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: tonto; zonzo

Simple English: Feeling that everything around you is turning.

Example: *The fall made him look a little dizzy.*

Exemplo em português: *Até o teimoso Kennedy começou a se comover, mas a cena que imaginava o deixava tonto.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Even the stubborn Kennedy began to feel moved, but the scene he imagined made him dizzy. Go to

Djob /dʒɒb/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: Djob

Simple English: the name of an African river near the equator.

Example: *Doctor Krapf plans to push westward by the Djob, a river near the equator.*

Exemplo em português: *"O Doutor Krapf pretende avançar para o oeste pelo Djob, um rio perto do equador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Doctor Krapf plans to push westward by the Djob, a river near the equator. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Doctor Krapf proposes to push forward, in the west, by way of the Djob, a river lying under the equator. Go to

Dochard /ˈdɒtʃərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Dochard

Simple English: an explorer's surname, one of many listed together.

Example: *Dochard was one of the explorers remembered.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Docility /dɑːˈsɪləti/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: docilidade

Exemplo em português: *"Já o subi", respondeu o escocês, com docilidade.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “I have ascended it,” replied the Scotchman, with docility. Return to Original English Version

Doubted /ˈdaʊtɪd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: duvidou

Simple English: Was not sure that something was true.

Example: *Nobody doubted his honest words.*

Exemplo em português: *Um homem duvidava, o outro acreditava; um era cuidadoso, o outro confiava totalmente.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. One man doubted, the other believed; one was careful, the other trusted completely. Go to

Original English Version

1. One doubted, the other believed; one had a prudent foresight, the other blind confidence. Go to

Dreamer /ˈdriːmər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: sonhador

Simple English: A person who thinks about ideas instead of real life.

Example: *His father called him a hopeless dreamer.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensavam que o Dr. Ferguson era um sonhador, como Barnum, que tinha viajado pelos Estados Unidos e agora queria tentar as Ilhas Britânicas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They thought Dr. Ferguson was a dreamer, like Barnum, who had toured the United States and now wanted to try the British Isles. Go to

Durand /dʒʊˈrænd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Durand

Simple English: a surname mentioned in the story

Example: *Durand. One of them is not exactly useful for our purpose.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Duroule /dy'rul/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Duroule

Simple English: the surname of an African explorer named in a long list

Example: *Among those remembered were Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Duveyrier /dʊˈveɪrieɪ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Duveyrier

Simple English: the family name of a real French explorer of the Sahara desert

Example: *In the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara and bringing the Touaregs chiefs to Paris.*

Exemplo em português: *No norte, o jovem Duveyrier explorava o Saara e levava chefes tuaregues a Paris.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara and bringing the Touaregs chiefs to Paris. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. On the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara, and bringing the chiefs of the Touaregs to Paris. Go to

Egad /ɪˈgæd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: puxa!; céus!

Exemplo em português: *"Diabos! é tudo o que eu quero!"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Egad! that’s all I want!” Return to Original English Version

Ejaculated /ɪˈdʒækjəleɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(13 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exclamou de repente; bradou

Exemplo em português: *"Por quê?" exclamou o doutor, animando-se.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Why?" ejaculated the doctor, growing animated. Return to Original English Version

2. "Exactly the same, so far as I am concerned," ejaculated Kennedy. Return to Original English Version

Electrified /ɪˈlɛktrɪfaɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: eletrizou

Exemplo em português: *“Hurra! hurra!” gritou o imenso público, completamente eletrizado por essas palavras inspiradoras.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Huzza! huzza!” shouted the immense audience, completely electrified by these inspiring words. Return to Original English Version

Elongated /ɪˈlɔːŋgeɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: alongado; esticado

Exemplo em português: *Mas o doutor, ao executar um projeto conhecido só por ele, resolveu encher o seu balão apenas até a metade; e, como tinha de transportar quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás, para dar ao seu balão quase o dobro da capacidade, dispô-lo naquela forma alongada e oval que veio a ser preferida.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But the doctor, in carrying out a project known only to himself, resolved to fill his balloon only one-half; and, since he had to carry forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas, to give his balloon nearly double capacity he arranged it in that elongated, oval shape which has come to be preferred. Return to Original English Version

Eloquence /ˈeləkwəns/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: eloquência

Exemplo em português: *Esse raro espécime de eloquência terminou com as seguintes frases sonoras, transbordantes de patriotismo:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This rare specimen of eloquence terminated with the following sonorous phrases bubbling over with patriotism: Return to Original English Version

Elspeth /ˈɛlspɛθ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Elspeth

Simple English: a Scottish woman's name, used for a maid character

Example: *His trusted old maid-of-all-work, Elspeth, tried to suggest the whole thing might be a trick.*

Exemplo em português: *Quando sua velha e leal empregada, Elspeth, tentou sugerir que aquilo tudo podia ser uma brincadeira -*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. When his trusted old maid-of-all-work, Elspeth, tried to suggest that the whole thing might be a trick - Go to

Original English Version

1. When his confidential maid-of-all-work, the aged Elspeth, tried to insinuate that the whole thing might be a hoax - Go to

Embrowned /ɪmˈbraʊnd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: escurecido; bronzeado

Exemplo em português: *O semblante de Kennedy lembrava, de modo impressionante, o de Herbert Glendinning, tal como Sir Walter Scott o retratou em "O Mosteiro"; sua estatura passava dos seis pés; cheio de graça e de movimentos desenvoltos, parecia, contudo, dotado de força hercúlea; um rosto bronzeado pelo sol; olhos vivos e negros; um ar natural de coragem audaz; em suma, algo de sadio, sólido e digno de confiança em toda a sua pessoa falava, à primeira vista, em favor do belo escocês.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Kennedy's countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in "The Monastery"; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Return to Original English Version

Emptied /'emptid/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: esvaziou; esvaziado

Simple English: Past form of empty: removed everything from a container or made a place vacant.

Example: *The contents were emptied into a large tub.*

Exemplo em português: *Se ele fosse totalmente esvaziado, o balão menor ainda estaria seguro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. If it was fully emptied, the smaller balloon would still be safe. Go to

Original English Version

1. This arrangement offered the advantage, that if gas had to be let off, so as to descend, that which was in the outer balloon would go first; and, were it completely emptied, the smaller one would still remain intact. Go to

Enchanted /ɪnˈtʃæntɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: enfeitiçou; encantado

Exemplo em português: *Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor permanecera quase dois anos sem aludir a novas explorações; e Dick, supondo que o instinto viajante e a sede de aventura do amigo houvessem enfim se extinguido, estava perfeitamente encantado.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After his journey to the Thibet, the doctor had remained nearly two years without hinting at new explorations; and Dick, supposing that his friend’s instinct for travel and thirst for adventure had at length died out, was perfectly enchanted. Return to Original English Version

Encouragements /ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒmənts/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: incentivos; palavras de apoio

Exemplo em português: *De imediato, ao saber de tudo isso, mil incentivos foram oferecidos, e felicitações choveram de todos os cantos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At once, upon word of all this, a thousand encouragements were offered, and felicitations came pouring in from all quarters. Return to Original English Version

Encumbrance /ɪnˈkʌmbrəns/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: estorvo; ônus

Exemplo em português: *O envoltório externo poderia, então, ser lançado fora como um estorvo inútil; e o segundo balão, entregue a si mesmo, não ofereceria às correntes de ar o mesmo domínio que necessariamente apresenta um balão meio inflado.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The outer envelope might then be cast off as a useless encumbrance; and the second balloon, left free to itself, would not offer the same hold to the currents of air as a half-inflated one must needs present. Return to Original English Version

Endeavored /ɪn'devərd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: esforçou-se por

Exemplo em português: *Muitos viajantes empenharam-se em alcançar as nascentes do Nilo tomando seu ponto de partida na costa oriental da África.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Many travellers endeavored to reach the sources of the Nile by taking their point of departure on the eastern coast of Africa. Return to Original English Version

Energetically /ˌɛnərˈdʒɛtɪkli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: energicamente; com vigor

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Ferguson impelia energicamente os preparativos da sua partida e, pessoalmente, supervisionava a construção do seu balão, com certas modificações, a respeito das quais guardava o mais absoluto silêncio.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dr. Ferguson energetically pushed the preparations for his departure, and in person superintended the construction of his balloon, with certain modifications; in regard to which he observed the most absolute silence. Return to Original English Version

Englishman /ˈɪŋglɪʃmən/ **Listen** **(13 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: inglês

Simple English: A man from England.

Example: *An Englishman asked the way to the station.*

Exemplo em português: *Existe uma história sobre um inglês que foi um dia a Genebra visitar o lago.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. There is a story about an Englishman who came one day to Geneva to visit the lake. Go to

2. He got permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

Original English Version

1. There is a story told of an Englishman who came one day to Geneva, intending to visit the lake. Go to

2. Well, it so happened that the Englishman got a seat that left him with his back turned toward the lake. Go to

3. Dr. Barth is a Hamburger, who obtained permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

Enigma /ɪˈnɪgmə/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: enigma

Exemplo em português: *"A África está, enfim, prestes a entregar o segredo de suas vastas solidões; um moderno Édipo há de nos dar a chave daquele enigma que os homens doutos de sessenta séculos não conseguiram decifrar.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Africa is, at length, about to surrender the secret of her vast solitudes; a modern Œdipus is to give us the key to that enigma which the learned men of sixty centuries have not been able to decipher. Return to Original English Version

Entertainer /ˌentərˈteɪnər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: artista; animador

Simple English: A person whose work or talent amuses an audience.

Example: *He became the joker and entertainer of the sailors' mess.*

Exemplo em português: *Logo ele se tornou o piadista e o animador do rancho dos oficiais, onde tinham guardado um lugar para ele.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Soon he became the joker and entertainer of the boatswain’s mess, where a berth had been kept for him. Go to

Entertains /ˌentərˈteɪnz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: entretém; recebe; considera

Exemplo em português: *"Esta tentativa, caso seja bem-sucedida" ("Há de ser bem-sucedida!"), "completará e ligará entre si as noções, ainda desconexas, que o mundo tem da cartologia africana" (aplausos veementes); "e, caso fracasse, ao menos permanecerá nos registros como uma das mais audaciosas concepções do gênio humano!" (Aclamações estrondosas.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "This attempt, should it succeed" ("It will succeed!"), "will complete and link together the notions, as yet disjointed, which the world entertains of African cartology" (vehement applause); "and, should it fail, it will, at least, remain on record as one of the most daring conceptions of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.) Return to Original English Version

Enthusiastic /ɪnˌθjuːziˈæstɪk/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: entusiasmado; empolgada

Simple English: Showing great excitement and eagerness about something.

Example: *He is very enthusiastic about learning new languages this year.*

Exemplo em português: *"Viva o corajoso Ferguson!", gritou uma das pessoas mais animadas da multidão empolgada.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Huzza for the brave Ferguson!" cried one of the most excited people in the enthusiastic crowd. Go to

Entreaties /ɪn'triːtiz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: súplicas; rogos

Exemplo em português: *Sobre esse assunto, ele o brindava com os argumentos mais persuasivos, que, no entanto, _não_ persuadiam Samuel Ferguson, e gastava o fôlego em súplicas patéticas, pelas quais o outro parecia ser apenas levemente comovido.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On this subject, he regaled him with the most persuasive arguments, which, however, did _not_ persuade Samuel Ferguson, and wasted his breath in pathetic entreaties, by which the latter seemed to be but slightly moved. Return to Original English Version

Envious /ˈɛnviəs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: invejosos

Exemplo em português: *- Ah! senhor Kennedy - disse um jovem guarda-marinha, com olhos de inveja - , que magníficos tiros o senhor terá!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Mr. Kennedy," said a young midshipman, with envious eyes, "what splendid shots you'll have!" Return to Original English Version

Epsom /ˈɛpsəm/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Epsom

Simple English: a town in England known for its horse races

Example: *Magwitch met a man at the Epsom races.*

Exemplo em português: *Os livros de apostas se encheram de somas enormes, como se fossem as corridas de Epsom.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Betting books were filled with huge sums, as if the Epsom races were involved. Go to

Original English Version

1. The betting-books were covered with entries of immense sums, as though the Epsom races were at stake. Go to

Equator /ɪˈkweɪtər/ **Listen** **(25 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: equador

Simple English: The imaginary line around the middle of the Earth.

Example: *The ship crossed the equator at night.*

Exemplo em português: *Essa ilha fica perto da costa leste da África, no sexto grau ao sul do equador, cerca de quatrocentas e trinta milhas geográficas abaixo dele.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This island is near the east coast of Africa, in the sixth degree south of the equator, about four hundred and thirty geographical miles below it. Go to

2. “Well, this lake, whose lower end is at two degrees and thirty minutes, must also reach two and a half degrees north of the equator.” Go to

3. “Doctor Krapf plans to push westward by the Djob, a river near the equator. Go to

4. In the south, the hardworking Livingstone was still moving toward the equator, and since March 1862 he had, with Mackenzie, gone up the river Rovoonia. Go to

Original English Version

1. This island, lying near to the eastern coast of Africa, is in the sixth degree of south latitude, that is to say, four hundred and thirty geographical miles below the equator. Go to

2. “Why, that this lake, the lower extremity of which is in two degrees and thirty minutes, must extend also two degrees and a half above the equator.” Go to

3. “Doctor Krapf proposes to push forward, in the west, by way of the Djob, a river lying under the equator. Go to

4. In the south, the indefatigable Livingstone was still advancing toward the equator; and, since March, 1862, he had, in company with Mackenzie, ascended the river Rovoonia. Go to

Erdkunde /ˈeːɐtkʊndə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: geografia

Simple English: German word meaning 'geography,' part of the title of a real academic journal

Example: *A careful essay in the Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde by Dr. -*

Exemplo em português: *Um ensaio cuidadoso na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, escrito pelo Dr. W. Koner, mostrava que a viagem podia ser feita, explicava suas chances de sucesso, os problemas no caminho e as grandes vantagens de viajar pelo ar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A careful essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_ by Dr. W. Koner showed that the journey could be done, explained its chances of success, the problems in the way, and the great advantages of travel by air. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Erhardt /ˈɛərhɑːrt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Erhardt

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer, part of a long list of African explorers named in the story

Example: *Among those remembered were Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, ... Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel...*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Escorted /ˈeskɔːrtɪd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: escoltou; acompanhado

Exemplo em português: *Encerrada a sessão, o doutor foi conduzido aos salões do Travellers' Club, em Pall Mall.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. When the session closed, the doctor was escorted to the rooms of the Travellers’ Club, in Pall Mall. Return to Original English Version

Estimable /ˈestɪməbəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: estimável; digno de apreço

Exemplo em português: *À morte do estimável capitão, Samuel Ferguson, então com vinte e dois anos de idade, já havia dado a volta ao mundo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Upon the death of the estimable captain, Samuel Ferguson, then twenty-two years of age, had already made his voyage around the world. Return to Original English Version

Ethnographic /ˌeθnəˈgræfɪk/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: etnográfico

Exemplo em português: *Nada, pois, era menos surpreendente, depois disso, do que encontrar nosso viajante, no período de 1855 a 1857, percorrendo toda a região a oeste do Tibete, em companhia dos irmãos Schlagintweit, e trazendo dessa expedição algumas curiosas observações etnográficas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Nothing, then, was less surprising, after that, than to find our traveller, in the period from 1855 to 1857, visiting the whole region west of the Thibet, in company with the brothers Schlagintweit, and bringing back some curious ethnographic observations from that expedition. Return to Original English Version

Exasperated /ɪgˈzæspəreɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exasperado; irritadíssimo

Exemplo em português: *Naquela mesma noite, Kennedy, meio alarmado, meio exasperado, tomou o trem para Londres, aonde chegou na manhã seguinte.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On that very evening Kennedy, half alarmed, and half exasperated, took the train for London, where he arrived next morning. Return to Original English Version

2. What particularly exasperated Dick was, that the doctor seemed completely to lose sight of his personality - of his - Kennedy's - and to look upon him as irrevocably destined to become his aërial companion. Return to Original English Version

Excelsior /ɪkˈselsiɔːr/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mais alto; sempre para o alto

Simple English: A Latin-derived motto or exclamation meaning 'higher' or 'ever upward.'

Example: *Excelsior became the travelers' hopeful motto.*

Exemplo em português: *“Excelsior!”*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Excelsior!” Go to

2. “Excelsior!” Go to

3. Trust me, and let my plan be yours - ‘Excelsior!’” Go to

4. “Then let it be ‘Excelsior,’” said the sportsman, who did not understand a word of Latin. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Excelsior!” Go to

2. “Excelsior!” Go to

3. Have faith, and let my device be yours - ‘Excelsior!’” Go to

4. “‘Excelsior’ be it then,” said the sportsman, who did not understand a word of Latin. Go to

Excepting /ɪkˈsɛptɪŋ/ **Listen** **(13 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exceto; com exceção de

Exemplo em português: *Ver e ouvir o doutor logo inspirou em todos tamanha confiança que, em pouquíssimo tempo, não havia a bordo do vapor, exceto o incrédulo escocês, ninguém que tivesse a menor dúvida da perfeita viabilidade e do êxito da expedição.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Seeing and hearing the doctor soon inspired everybody with such confidence that, in a very short time, there was no one, excepting the incredulous Scotchman, on the steamer who had the least doubt of the perfect feasibility and success of the expedition. Return to Original English Version

Excitable /ɪkˈsaɪtəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: excitável; facilmente agitado

Exemplo em português: *“Hurra pelo intrépido Ferguson!” exclamou um dos mais exaltados daquela multidão entusiasmada.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Huzza for the intrepid Ferguson!” cried one of the most excitable of the enthusiastic crowd. Return to Original English Version

Excitedly /ɪkˈsaɪtɪdli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: excitadamente; agitadamente

Simple English: In a way that shows strong happy feeling.

Example: *The boy talked excitedly about his new bike.*

Exemplo em português: *“Por quê?”, disse o doutor, animado.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Why?” the doctor said excitedly. Go to

Exclaimed /ɪkˈskleɪmd/ **Listen** **(67 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exclamaram; gritaram

Simple English: Said something suddenly and loudly, because of surprise or strong feeling.

Example: *The mice exclaimed when they saw their Queen.*

Exemplo em português: *"E se acabar por se verificar que não existe pessoa alguma chamada Dr. Ferguson?" exclamou outra voz, com um tom malicioso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Suppose that there should turn out to be no such person as Dr. Ferguson?" exclaimed another voice, with a malicious twang. Go to

2. "Merciful Heaven!" he exclaimed, "the lunatic! the madman! Go to

3. "Dick! you here?" he exclaimed, but with no great expression of surprise, after all. Go to

4. "There it is!" exclaimed Kennedy, with a shrug. Go to

5. "You!" exclaimed every body, "don't you intend to go?" Go to

Exclamation /ˌeksklə'meɪʃən/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exclamação

Simple English: A sudden short cry that shows surprise, pain or anger.

Example: *A loud exclamation came from the kitchen when the glass fell.*

Exemplo em português: *Leitor, imagine que todos esses pontos de exclamação eram fortes socos numa mesa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Reader, imagine that all those exclamation points were many loud thumps on a table with a strong fist. Go to

Original English Version

1. Now, reader, substitute for all these exclamation points, as many ringing thumps with a brawny fist upon the table, and you have some idea of the manual exercise that Dick went through while he thus spoke. Go to

Excursion /ɪkˈskɜːrʒən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: excursão; passeio

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Barth separou-se dos companheiros, fez uma excursão à cidade de Aghades e reuniu-se à expedição, que retomou a marcha no dia 12 de dezembro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dr. Barth separated from his companions, made an excursion to the town of Aghades, and rejoined the expedition, which resumed its march on the 12th of December. Return to Original English Version

Excuse /ɪkˈskjuːs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: desculpa; Desculpe; perdoe

Simple English: To forgive someone for an error or offense.

Example: *Please excuse my mistake; I didn't mean to offend anyone.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas usou muitas desculpas apenas para adiar a viagem.*

Forms in this book: excuse, excuses

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But he only used many excuses to delay the trip. Go to

Exhaustion /ɪgˈzɔːstʃən/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exaustão; esgotamento

Simple English: The state of being extremely tired, with no strength left.

Example: *After the race he slept for twelve hours from sheer exhaustion.*

Exemplo em português: *Lá soube que Richardson tinha morrido de exaustão e falta de comida e descanso.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. There he learned that Richardson had died from exhaustion and lack of food and rest. Go to

2. Dr. Penney, the head of Egyptian medical service, went one degree past Gondokoro in a small steamer but returned to die of exhaustion at Karthoum. Go to

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

Expedition's /ˌekspəˈdɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: da expedição

Simple English: The possessive form of expedition.

Example: *The government placed a transport ship at the expedition's service.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, o Governo britânico colocou o navio de transporte _Resolute_, do Capitão Bennett, a serviço da expedição.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Finally, the British Government put the transport ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the expedition's service. Go to

Expeditions /ˌekspəˈdɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(18 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: expedições

Simple English: Organized journeys made for a special purpose.

Example: *The museum paid for two expeditions to the north.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor não falou de novas expedições por quase dois anos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. After his trip to Thibet, the doctor did not speak about new expeditions for almost two years. Go to

2. The many expeditions that went up the Nile could never reach the river's secret source. Go to

3. "But," said the doctor, "do you not know that my journey must compete with the success of the expeditions now under way? Go to

4. With help from the French Government, two expeditions were being prepared, one from the north and one from the west, and they would meet at Timbuctoo. Go to

Original English Version

1. Since their return to England they had been frequently separated by the doctor's distant expeditions; but, on his return, the latter never failed to go, not to _ask_ for hospitality, but to bestow some weeks of his presence at the home of his crony Dick. Go to

2. The various expeditions that had ascended the Nile could never manage to reach the mysterious source of that river. Go to

3. "But," said the doctor, "are you not aware that my journey is to compete with the success of the expeditions now on foot? Go to

4. Under the inspiration of the French Government, two expeditions were preparing, which, descending from the north, and coming from the west, would cross each other at Timbuctoo. Go to

Exploration Listen (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: exploração; investigação; descoberta

Simple English: the act of travelling through or studying something new

Example: *Space exploration is expensive.*

Exemplo em português: *Vamos manter nossos leitores informados sobre o progresso dessa viagem, que nunca foi vista antes na história da exploração.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. We will keep our readers informed about the progress of this journey, which has never been seen before in the history of exploration. Go to

Explorations /ˌeksplə'reɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(17 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: explorações

Simple English: Journeys or investigations made to discover or examine something.

Example: *Their explorations carried them far beyond the known road.*

Exemplo em português: *Nossos leitores já viram várias vezes suas belas explorações.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Our readers have often seen his fine explorations. Go to

2. So it made fun of the doctor's plan and urged him to carry his explorations as far as America while he was at it. Go to

3. It is useful to say which explorations Dr. Ferguson wanted to connect. Go to

Original English Version

1. Numerous toasts were offered and quaffed, in the wines of France, to the celebrated travellers who had made their names illustrious by their explorations of African territory. Go to

2. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

3. "The labors of these hardy pioneers of science are now about to be knit together by the daring project of Dr. Samuel Ferguson, whose fine explorations our readers have frequently had the opportunity of appreciating. Go to

4. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended

should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

5. It therefore rather ridiculed the doctor's scheme, and urged him, by all means, to push his explorations as far as America, while he was about it. Go to

6. After his journey to the Thibet, the doctor had remained nearly two years without hinting at new explorations; and Dick, supposing that his friend's instinct for travel and thirst for adventure had at length died out, was perfectly enchanted. Go to

Explorers /ɪkˈsplɔːrərz/ **Listen** **(24 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exploradores

Simple English: People who travel to learn about unknown places.

Example: *The explorers mapped the whole valley.*

Exemplo em português: *"A Inglaterra sempre marchou à frente das nações" (o leitor deve notar que as nações sempre parecem marchar uma atrás da outra), "por causa dos exploradores corajosos que abriram o caminho na geografia." (Concordância geral).*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "England has always marched at the head of nations" (for the reader should note that nations always seem to march one after another), "because of the brave explorers who have led the way in geography." (General agreement). Go to

2. Many fearless travelers and explorers were there too. Go to

3. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

4. And last, but not least, they drank to Dr. Ferguson, whose amazing attempt was to join together the work of all these explorers and complete the story of African discovery. Go to

5. Together, these explorers opened three roads to modern civilization. Go to

6. But if it does fail me, I would be on the ground like other explorers. Go to

Original English Version

1. "England has always marched at the head of nations" (for, the reader will observe, the nations always march at the head of each other), "by the intrepidity of her explorers in the line of geographical discovery." (General assent). Go to

2. And there were present, also, those fearless travellers and explorers whose energetic temperaments had borne them through every quarter of the globe, many of them grown old and worn out in the service of science. Go to

3. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham,

Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

4. You will admit that I have taken my precautions in such manner as to be certain that my balloon will not fall; but, should it disappoint me, I should find myself on the ground in the normal conditions imposed upon other explorers. Go to

5. These two daring explorers then reembarked for England; and the Geographical Society of Paris decreed them its annual prize medal. Go to

6. Don't you know that fresh explorers are advancing toward the centre of Africa?" Go to

Expressive /ɪk'spresɪv/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: expressivo

Exemplo em português: *Seu semblante era friamente expressivo, de feições regulares e um grande nariz - um daqueles narizes que lembram a proa de um navio e que marcam os rostos dos homens predestinados a realizar grandes descobertas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His countenance was coldly expressive, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those noses that resemble the prow of a ship, and stamp the faces of men predestined to accomplish great discoveries. Return to Original English Version

Extremity /ɪkˈstrɛməti/ **Listen** **(15 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: aperto extremo; situação desesperada

Exemplo em português: *"Ora, que esse lago, cuja extremidade inferior está em dois graus e trinta minutos, deve estender-se também dois graus e meio acima do equador."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Why, that this lake, the lower extremity of which is in two degrees and thirty minutes, must extend also two degrees and a half above the equator.” Return to Original English Version

2. “Well from this northern extremity there flows a stream which must necessarily join the Nile, if it be not the Nile itself.” Return to Original English Version

3. “Then, let the other point of your dividers rest upon that extremity of Lake Oukéréoué.” Return to Original English Version

4. The silk was doubled, at the upper extremity of the oval, where most of the strain would come. Return to Original English Version

Extricating /ˈekstrɪkeɪtɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: desvencilhando; livrando

Exemplo em português: *O belo menino, que parecia jamais ter conhecido o significado do medo, revelou desde cedo um espírito vivo e ativo, uma inteligência investigadora e uma notável inclinação para o estudo científico; além disso, demonstrava rara desenvoltura em livrar-se de dificuldades; nunca se via perplexo, nem mesmo ao manejar o garfo pela primeira vez - exercício em que as crianças em geral têm tão pouco êxito.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The fine little fellow, who seemed to have never known the meaning of fear, early revealed a keen and active mind, an investigating intelligence, and a remarkable turn for scientific study; moreover, he disclosed uncommon address in extricating himself from difficulty; he was never perplexed, not even in handling his fork for the first time - an exercise in which children generally have so little success. Return to Original English Version

Facetious /fəˈsiːʃəs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: jocoso; gracejador

Exemplo em português: *"Ora, então teríamos de inventar uma!" respondeu um membro jocoso daquela grave Sociedade.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Why, then, we'd have to invent one!" replied a facetious member of this grave Society. Return to Original English Version

Fagot /ˈfægət/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: feixe de lenha

Exemplo em português: *Haviam escapado a naufrágios; a incêndios; aos tomahawks e às clavas de guerra dos índios; à fogueira e ao poste; e até mesmo às goelas canibais dos ilhéus dos Mares do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Return to Original English Version

Faintest /ˈfeɪntɪst/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mais leve

Simple English: the least strong, clear, bright, or noticeable

Example: *He listened for the faintest beat of her heart.*

Exemplo em português: *Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like Moestlin, Kepler's professor, he could see Jupiter's satellites with the naked eye, and he could count fourteen stars in the Pleiades, even the faintest ones. Go to

Faith /feɪθ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: fé; farias; confiança

Simple English: Strong belief in a god, religion, or spiritual principle.

Example: *Her faith helped her through many difficult times in her life.*

Exemplo em português: *Como Joe tinha tanta fé no doutor, ele muitas vezes discutia com Kennedy.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because Joe had so much faith in the doctor, he often argued with Kennedy.
Go to

Faraway /ˌfɑːrəˈweɪ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: distante; longínquo; absorto

Simple English: Very distant; also describing a look that shows the mind is elsewhere.

Example: *She spoke of faraway countries she had never seen.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Farewells /ˌfɛrˈwɛlz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: despedidas; adeuses

Simple English: Words said when people are leaving.

Example: *He shouted his farewells from the platform.*

Exemplo em português: *À meia-noite, depois de despedidas calorosas e muitos apertos de mão, os convidados foram cada um para seu lado.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At midnight, after warm farewells and many handshakes, the guests went their separate ways. Go to

Original English Version

1. At midnight, after touching farewells and warm shaking of hands, the guests separated. Go to

Farthest /ˈfɑːrðəst/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: o mais distante

Simple English: At the greatest distance away.

Example: *That is the farthest house in the village.*

Exemplo em português: *Esse foi o ponto mais ao sul que esse corajoso viajante alcançou.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This was the farthest south this brave traveler reached. Go to

2. From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude. Go to

Fatalism /ˈfeɪtəlɪzəm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fatalismo

Exemplo em português: *Ao fazê-lo, simplesmente obedecia às leis de sua natureza, e temos boas razões para crer que ele era, em certa medida, um fatalista, mas de uma escola ortodoxa de fatalismo, que o levava a confiar em si mesmo e até na Providência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In doing so, he had simply obeyed the laws of his nature, and we have good reason to believe that he was, to some extent, a fatalist, but of an orthodox school of fatalism withal, that led him to rely upon himself and even upon Providence. Return to Original English Version

Fatalist /ˈfeɪtəlɪst/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: fatalista

Simple English: A person who believes that events are fixed by fate and cannot be changed.

Example: *The fatalist believed that whatever was meant to happen would happen.*

Exemplo em português: *“Você é fatalista como sempre foi!”*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “You are as much a fatalist as ever!” Go to

Original English Version

1. In doing so, he had simply obeyed the laws of his nature, and we have good reason to believe that he was, to some extent, a fatalist, but of an orthodox school of fatalism withal, that led him to rely upon himself and even upon Providence. Go to

2. “As great a fatalist as ever!” Go to

Fatigues /fəˈtiːgz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: fadigas; canseiras

Exemplo em português: *Não obstante fadigas de toda espécie, e em todos os climas, a constituição de Ferguson mantinha-se maravilhosamente sã.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Notwithstanding fatigues of every description, and in all climates, Ferguson’s constitution continued marvellously sound. Return to Original English Version

Feasibility /ˌfiːzəˈbɪləti/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: viabilidade

Exemplo em português: *Os pormenores do empreendimento foram publicados por inteiro nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris; um notável artigo apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("Novos Anais de Viagens, Geografia, História e Arqueologia, por M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); e um penetrante ensaio na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, do Dr. W. Koner, demonstrava triunfalmente a viabilidade da viagem, suas probabilidades de êxito, a natureza dos obstáculos existentes, as imensas vantagens do modo aéreo de locomoção, e não encontrava senão um defeito: o ponto de partida escolhido, que, sustentava, deveria ser Massuá, um pequeno porto da Abissínia, de onde James Bruce, em 1768, partira em suas explorações à procura das fontes do Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Return to Original English Version

2. Seeing and hearing the doctor soon inspired everybody with such confidence that, in a very short time, there was no one, excepting the incredulous Scotchman, on the steamer who had the least doubt of the perfect feasibility and success of the expedition. Return to Original English Version

Felicitations /fɪˌlɪsɪˈteɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: felicitações; parabéns

Exemplo em português: *De imediato, ao saber de tudo isso, mil incentivos foram oferecidos, e felicitações choveram de todos os cantos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At once, upon word of all this, a thousand encouragements were offered, and felicitations came pouring in from all quarters. Return to Original English Version

2. To his own supreme confusion, Dick Kennedy came in for a large share in the jovial felicitations of the night. Return to Original English Version

Ferguson's /ˈfɜːrgəsənz/ **Listen** **(27 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Ferguson

Simple English: the possessive form of the surname Ferguson

Example: *Ferguson's speech will be printed in the Society's Proceedings.*

Exemplo em português: *Na mesma hora, ele propôs que o discurso do Dr. Ferguson fosse publicado nos "Anais da Sociedade Real de Geografia de Londres."*

Forms in this book: Ferguson's, Ferguson's

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At once, he moved that Dr. Ferguson's speech be printed in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London." Go to

2. Ferguson's father was a brave and respected captain in the English Navy. Go to

3. It also praised Dr. Ferguson's energy and the brave heart that could plan and begin such a journey. Go to

4. The car and its parts, the anchors, the ropes, the supplies, and the water-tanks, which were to be filled later, were all brought aboard and put away under Ferguson's own eyes. Go to

5. Everyone on board talked about Dr. Ferguson's plan. Go to

Original English Version

1. The gouty old admiral who had been finding fault, was completely won over by the singular man before him, and immediately moved the insertion of Dr. Ferguson's speech in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London." Go to

2. Ferguson's father, a brave and worthy captain in the English Navy, had associated his son with him, from the young man's earliest years, in the perils and adventures of his profession. Go to

3. Notwithstanding fatigues of every description, and in all climates, Ferguson's constitution continued marvellously sound. Go to

4. Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or supposititious existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some contended, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really contemplated, according to others; thirdly, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and fourthly, upon the probabilities of Dr. Ferguson's

return. Go to

5. The car and its accessories, the anchors, the cords, the supplies, the water-tanks, which were to be filled on arriving, all were embarked and put away under Ferguson’s own eyes. Go to

6. It is needless to say that the topic of conversation with every one on board was Dr. Ferguson’s enterprise. Go to

Fermenting /fərˈmentɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fermentando; em efervescência

Exemplo em português: *Fácil era adivinhar, porém, que algum grande pensamento fermentava em seu cérebro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It could readily be guessed, though, that some great thought was fermenting in his brain. Return to Original English Version

Fernandez /fər'nændɛz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Fernández

Simple English: a surname, here part of the place name Juan Fernandez Island

Example: *He was resting near the Island of Juan Fernandez.*

Exemplo em português: *Passou muitas horas úteis com esse herói na ilha de Juan Fernandez.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He spent many useful hours with that hero on Juan Fernandez Island. Go to

Original English Version

1. How many a well-employed hour he passed with that hero on his isle of Juan Fernandez! Go to

Ferret /ˈferɪt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: vasculhar; descobrir

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements

of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Fezzan /fɛˈzæn/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Fezan

Simple English: the name of a historical region in what is now Libya

Example: *They went as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan.*

Exemplo em português: *Como os viajantes anteriores, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, e depois foram até Mourzouk, a capital de Fezzan.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like the earlier travelers, they reached Tunis and Tripoli, and then went as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

Original English Version

1. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg, jealously anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at Tunis and Tripoli, like their predecessors, and got as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

Fifteenth /ˌfɪfˈtiːnθ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: décimo quinto

Simple English: Number fifteen in a series.

Example: *This is the fifteenth day of the voyage.*

Exemplo em português: *Essa grande região fica entre o décimo quinto e o décimo grau de latitude norte.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This large region lies between the fifteenth and tenth degrees north latitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. This vast region is situated between the fifteenth and tenth degrees of north latitude; that is to say, that, in order to approach it, the explorer must penetrate fifteen hundred miles into the interior of Africa. Go to

Figure /ˈfɪgər/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: figura; figurar; descobrir

Simple English: Shape of a person's body, often considered attractive.

Example: *She has an elegant figure that many people admire at events.*

Exemplo em português: *Também não pertencia ao Clube dos Viajantes nem ao Instituto Politécnico Real, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, era uma figura importante.*

Forms in this book: figure, figured, figures

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He did not belong to the Travellers' Club or the Royal Polytechnic Institute either, where his friend the statistician Cockburn was an important figure. Go to

2. He stayed deep in thought, making secret plans, working at night with many figures, and testing strange machines that only he seemed to understand. Go to

3. This is the total of his things and their weight, as he figured it out. Go to

Filings /ˈfaɪlɪŋz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: limalhas

Simple English: tiny particles removed from metal or another material by a file

Example: *The detective found zinc and copper filings in the cuff.*

Exemplo em português: *Dez toneladas de ácido sulfúrico e dez toneladas de limalha de ferro foram carregadas para fazer gás hidrogênio mais tarde.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Ten tons of sulphuric acid and ten tons of iron filings were loaded for making hydrogen gas later. Go to

Original English Version

1. Ten tons of sulphuric acid and ten tons of iron filings, were put on board for the future production of the hydrogen gas. Go to

Finding /ˈfaɪndɪŋ/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: encontrar; achando; achar

Simple English: A piece of information discovered from research.

Example: *The key finding of the study suggests that diet greatly affects mental health.*

Exemplo em português: *Encontrar a nascente do Nilo realmente ajudaria alguém?*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Would finding the source of the Nile really help anyone? Go to

2. Besides, we carry food for two months, and there is nothing to stop our skilled hunter here from finding plenty of game when we land." Go to

Fisherman /ˈfɪʃərmən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pescador

Simple English: A man who catches fish for work or for sport.

Example: *An old fisherman mended his nets.*

Exemplo em português: *Morava em Leith, perto de Edimburgo, que na verdade é só um subúrbio da _Auld Reekie_. Às vezes trabalhava como pescador, mas no fundo sempre foi caçador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Sometimes he worked as a fisherman, but he was always a hunter at heart. Go to

Original English Version

1. Sometimes he was a fisherman, but he was always and everywhere a determined hunter, and that was nothing remarkable for a son of Caledonia, who had known some little climbing among the Highland mountains. Go to

Flatter /ˈflætər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mais plano

Exemplo em português: *"Quanto às dificuldades", respondeu Ferguson, em tom sério, "elas foram feitas para ser vencidas; quanto aos riscos e perigos, quem pode gabar-se de escapar deles?*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "As for difficulties," replied Ferguson, in a serious tone, "they were made to be overcome; as for risks and dangers, who can flatter himself that he is to escape them? Return to Original English Version

2. "Don't flatter yourself, sir - but then, the main thing is, to have you with us. Return to Original English Version

Float /floʊt/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: flutuar; flutuador; bóia

Simple English: To move slowly on water or in the air.

Example: *The boat began to float gently on the calm lake.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele foi feito para flutuar no gás ao seu redor.*

Forms in this book: float, floating

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It was meant to float in the gas around it. Go to

Fluttered /ˈflʌtərd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: esvoaçavam; adejavam

Exemplo em português: *Trazia a seguinte inscrição, em letras de ouro: 'Paris, 25 Frimário; ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, os habitantes de Roma viram o mesmo balão planando sobre o Vaticano, de onde atravessou a Campânia e por fim baixou esvoaçando sobre o lago de Bracciano.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: 'Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.' On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Return to Original English Version

Foi /fwa/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Fé

Simple English: a French word meaning "faith", here part of the title of a missionary society's journal

Example: *The 'Annales de la Propagation de la Foi' had something to say about the affair.*

Exemplo em português: *Numa palavra, sem percorrer todos os periódicos do mundo, não havia publicação científica, do _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ à _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, dos _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ ao _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, que não tivesse algo a dizer sobre o caso, em todas as suas fases.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases. Return to Original English Version

Folly /ˈfɑːli/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: tolice; insensatez

Simple English: Foolish behavior, judgment, or an unwise idea.

Example: *He felt threatened by the ignorance and folly of others.*

Exemplo em português: *“Loucura!”, disse o doutor.*

Forms in this book: Folly, folly

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Folly!” said the doctor. Go to

Original English Version

1. “To prevent the greatest piece of folly that ever was conceived.” Go to

2. “Folly!” said the doctor. Go to

3. “Oh! certainly,” said Kennedy; “that is to say, I will go with you up to the last moment, to prevent Samuel even then from being guilty of such an act of folly! Go to

Fontes /ˈfɒnteːs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: fontes; nascentes

Simple English: a Latin word meaning "springs" or "sources" (of water), part of the phrase "fontes Nili quaerere" (to seek the sources of the Nile)

Example: *Trying to find the sources of the Nile was seen as a mad dream.*

Exemplo em português: *Nos tempos antigos, tentar encontrar as fontes do Nilo - fontes Nili quærere - era visto como um plano louco, um sonho que nunca poderia se realizar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In earlier times, trying to find the sources of the Nile - fontes Nili quærere - was seen as a mad plan, a dream that could never come true. Go to

Original English Version

1. In other days, to seek the sources of the Nile - _fontes Nili quærere_ - was regarded as a mad endeavor, a chimera that could not be realized. Go to

Forecastle /ˈfoʊksəl/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: castelo de proa (alojamento dos marinheiros)

Simple English: The front part of a ship where the sailors sleep.

Example: *He went down to the forecastle to rest.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, enquanto o doutor dava suas palestras detalhadas no rancho dos oficiais, Joe era o líder no castelo de proa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So, while the doctor gave his detailed talks in the officers' mess, Joe was the leader on the forecastle. Go to

Original English Version

1. So, while the doctor was pursuing his descriptive course of lecturing in the officers' mess, Joe reigned supreme on the forecastle, holding forth in his own peculiar manner, and making history to suit himself - a style of procedure pursued, by the way, by the greatest historians of all ages and nations. Go to

Forefinger /ˈfɔːrfɪŋgər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: dedo indicador

Exemplo em português: *Encaminhou-se para o assento que lhe havia sido preparado por ocasião de sua apresentação e então, de pé, ereto e imóvel, com um olhar resoluto, apontou o indicador direito para o alto e pronunciou em voz alta a única palavra -*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He stepped toward the seat that had been prepared for him on his presentation, and then, standing erect and motionless, he, with a determined glance, pointed his right forefinger upward, and pronounced aloud the single word - Return to Original English Version

Foregoing /fɔːrˈgoʊɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: precedente; acima mencionado

Exemplo em português: *Como se pode supor, o artigo acima teve enorme repercussão entre a gente da ciência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. As may be supposed, the foregoing article had an enormous echo among scientific people. Return to Original English Version

Foresight /ˈfɔːrsaɪt/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: previdência

Exemplo em português: *Um duvidava, o outro acreditava; um tinha uma prudente previdência, o outro uma cega confiança.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. One doubted, the other believed; one had a prudent foresight, the other blind confidence. Return to Original English Version

Forthwith /ˌfɔːrθˈwɪθ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: imediatamente; sem demora

Exemplo em português: *Sem demora, subiu de um salto os degraus e anunciou sua chegada com cinco boas, robustas e sonoras batidas à porta.*

Forms in this book: Forthwith, forthwith

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Forthwith he bounded up the steps and announced his arrival with five good, hearty, sounding raps at the door. Return to Original English Version

Fourthly /ˈfɔːrθli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: em quarto lugar

Exemplo em português: *Muitas grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra em geral: primeiro, quanto à existência real ou suposta do Dr. Ferguson; segundo, quanto à própria viagem, que, alguns sustentavam, jamais seria empreendida, e que, segundo outros, estava de fato em cogitação; terceiro, quanto ao êxito ou fracasso da empresa; e quarto, quanto às probabilidades do regresso do Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or supposititious existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some contended, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really contemplated, according to others; thirdly, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and fourthly, upon the probabilities of Dr. Ferguson’s return. Return to Original English Version

Fowling /ˈfaʊlɪŋ/ **Listen** **(11 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: caça de aves

Simple English: The hunting or shooting of wild birds, especially in the compound fowling-piece.

Example: *They carried two fowling-pieces for hunting birds.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre elas, duas espingardas de caça de dois canos com carregamento pela culatra e um rifle muito fino feito por Purdey, Moore & Dickson, em Edimburgo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These included two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces and a very fine rifle made by Purdey, Moore & Dickson in Edinburgh. Go to

Original English Version

1. Nor did the doctor forget an awning to shelter the car, nor the coverings and blankets that were to be the bedding of the journey, nor some fowling pieces and rifles, with their requisite supply of powder and ball. Go to

2. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of hunting weapons, among which were two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces, and a rifle that had withstood every test, of the make of Purdey, Moore & Dickson, at Edinburgh. Go to

Frankness /ˈfræŋknəs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: franqueza; sinceridade

Exemplo em português: *Não era aquela a primeira viagem marítima de Joe, e assim, de sua parte, logo se sentiu em casa a bordo; todos gostavam dele por sua franqueza e bom humor.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This was not Joe’s first sea-voyage, and so, for his part, he soon found himself at home on board; every body liked him for his frankness and good-humor. Return to Original English Version

Frenchman /ˈfrɛntʃmən/ **Listen** **(16 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: francês

Simple English: A man from France.

Example: *A Frenchman sat next to us on the train.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

Fresnel /freɪˈnɛl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Fresnel

Simple English: a person's last name, one of many explorers listed

Example: *Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton...*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Fro /froʊ/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: para trás; de um lado para outro

Exemplo em português: *Trotava incessantemente de um lado para outro entre sua casa na Greek Street e o estabelecimento Mitchell, sempre cheio de afazeres, mas sempre nos mais elevados ânimos, dando detalhes do assunto a pessoas que nem lhe perguntavam, de tão orgulhoso que estava, acima de tudo, de que lhe fosse permitido acompanhar seu patrão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He trotted incessantly to and fro between his home in Greek Street, and the Mitchell establishment, always full of business, but always in the highest spirits, giving details of the affair to people who did not even ask him, so proud was he, above all things, of being permitted to accompany his master. Return to Original English Version

Fund /fʌnd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fundo; financiar; financia

Simple English: To provide money for a specific purpose or initiative.

Example: *They plan to fund the project with donations from local businesses.*

Exemplo em português: *Um fundo nacional pagou pela expedição, e vários estudiosos se juntaram a ela por vontade própria.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A national fund has paid for the expedition, and several scholars have joined it freely. Go to

Furnaces /ˈfɜːrnɪsɪz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: fornalhas

Simple English: Closed fires used for heating or for melting metal.

Example: *The furnaces roared all night long.*

Exemplo em português: *Na manhã seguinte, dia 21 de fevereiro, às três horas, as fornalhas começaram a funcionar com força. Às cinco, as âncoras foram levantadas, e o _Resolute_, movido com força por sua hélice, começou a seguir em direção à foz do Tâmisa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The next morning, on February 21st, at three o’clock, the furnaces began to roar. Go to

Original English Version

1. The next morning, February 21st, at three o’clock, the furnaces began to roar; at five, the anchors were weighed, and the _Resolute_, powerfully driven by her screw, began to plough the water toward the mouth of the Thames. Go to

Furnishing /ˈfɜːrnɪʃɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fornecendo; mobiliando

Exemplo em português: *Além disso, levamos provisão para dois meses, afinal; e nada impede que nosso hábil caçador aqui nos forneça caça em abundância quando descermos a terra.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Besides, we take provision for two months with us, after all; and there is nothing to prevent our skilful huntsman here from furnishing game in abundance when we come to alight." Return to Original English Version

Für /fyːɐ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: para

Simple English: a German word meaning "for," part of the title of a German geography journal

Example: *A careful essay in the Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde.*

Exemplo em português: *Um ensaio cuidadoso na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, escrito pelo Dr. W. Koner, mostrava que a viagem podia ser feita, explicava suas chances de sucesso, os problemas no caminho e as grandes vantagens de viajar pelo ar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A careful essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_ by Dr. W. Koner showed that the journey could be done, explained its chances of success, the problems in the way, and the great advantages of travel by air. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Gain /geɪn/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ganho; ganhar; ganham

Simple English: To obtain or achieve something desired or needed.

Example: *He hopes to gain valuable experience from this internship opportunity.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas em dezoito séculos, as pessoas só ganharam de cinco a seis graus, ou cerca de trezentas a trezentas e sessenta milhas geográficas.*

Forms in this book: gain, gained

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But in eighteen centuries, people gained only five to six degrees, or about three hundred to three hundred and sixty geographical miles. Go to

2. He gained no real result. Go to

Galinier /gæˈlɪnieɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Galinier

Simple English: the surname of a French explorer of Africa

Example: *Among those remembered were Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy...*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Gallant /ˈgælənt/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: galante; bravo; garboso

Exemplo em português: *Vou pôr seus preparativos em bela ordem." E, ao dizer isso, o galante escocês entregou-se a uma genuína explosão de fúria.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I'll put your preparations in fine order." And so saying, the gallant Scot gave way to a genuine explosion of wrath. Return to Original English Version

Galton /ˈgɔːltən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Galton

Simple English: the surname of Francis Galton, a real scientist

Example: *I remember reading a paper by the late Professor Galton about communication between planets.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Ganged /gæŋd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: medido, calibrado

Simple English: measured carefully, as with instruments

Example: *You have been gauged and weighed, you and your powder, your guns, and your bullets.*

Exemplo em português: *Você já foi pesado e medido, você, sua pólvora, suas armas e suas balas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. You have been ganged and weighed, you and your powder, your guns, and your bullets. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Swear to nothing, friend Dick; you have been ganged and weighed - you and your powder, your guns, and your bullets; so don’t let us say anything more about it.” Go to

Gentleman's /ˈdʒɛntəlmənz/ **Listen** (1 occurrence in the simplified text)

Português: do cavalheiro; do senhor

Exemplo em português: *Seu comandante, o Capitão Bennet, tinha fama de ser pessoa muito amável, e tomava especial interesse pela expedição do doutor, tendo sido durante muito tempo um dos admiradores desse cavalheiro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Her commander, Captain Bennet, had the name of being a very amiable person, and he took a particular interest in the doctor’s expedition, having been one of that gentleman’s admirers for a long time. Return to Original English Version

Geoffroy /ʒɔfʁwa/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Geoffroy

Simple English: the surname of a French explorer of Africa

Example: *Golberry and Geoffroy crossed the deserts of Senegambia.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Ghât /gɑːt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Ghat

Simple English: a town in the Sahara desert, in what is now Libya

Example: *They turned west toward Ghât, with Touareg help.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois eles deixaram a rota direta e viraram para oeste, rumo a Ghât, com dificuldade e com a ajuda dos Tuaregues.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then they left the straight route and turned west toward Ghât, with difficulty and with Touareg help. Go to

Original English Version

1. They then abandoned the perpendicular line, and made a sharp turn westward toward Ghât, guided, with difficulty, by the Touaregs. Go to

Glanced /glænst/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: lançou um olhar; deu uma olhada

Exemplo em português: *Dick correu os olhos por ele, com resignação.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick glanced over it, with resignation. Return to Original English Version

Glendinning /glɛnˈdɪnɪŋ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Glendinning

Simple English: a surname, from a character named Herbert Glendinning in a Walter Scott novel

Example: *Kennedy looked a lot like Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott described him.*

Exemplo em português: *Kennedy se parecia muito com Herbert Glendinning, como Sir Walter Scott o descreveu em “O Mosteiro”.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Kennedy looked a lot like Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott described him in “The Monastery.” He was over six feet tall, graceful, and moved easily, but he also seemed very strong. Go to

Original English Version

1. Kennedy’s countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in “The Monastery”; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Go to

Golberry /ˈgoʊlbəri/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Golberry

Simple English: the surname of an explorer who crossed the deserts of Senegambia

Example: *From 1785 to 1788, Golberry and Geoffroy crossed the deserts of Senegambia.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Gondokoro /ɡɒndoʊˈkɔːroʊ/ **Listen** **(20 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Gondocoro

Simple English: a place in Sudan on the Nile, where an expedition stopped

Example: *The expedition stopped at Gondokoro, between four and five degrees north latitude.*

Exemplo em português: *Segundo o médico alemão Ferdinand Werne, a expedição enviada em 1840 sob Mehemet Ali parou em Gondokoro, entre o quarto e o quinto grau de latitude norte.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. According to the German doctor Ferdinand Werne, the expedition sent in 1840 under Mehemet Ali stopped at Gondokoro, between four and five degrees north latitude. Go to

2. Dr. Penney, the head of Egyptian medical service, went one degree past Gondokoro in a small steamer but returned to die of exhaustion at Karthoum. Go to

3. Miani from Venice passed the waterfalls below Gondokoro and reached the second parallel. Go to

4. But he could not get past Gondokoro, and he was in great danger among the negro tribes, who were in open revolt. Go to

5. “Stop at Gondokoro.” Go to

6. Their task is to go up the lake and return to Gondokoro. Go to

Original English Version

1. According to the narrative of the German doctor, Ferdinand Werne, the expedition attempted in 1840, under the auspices of Mehemet Ali, stopped at Gondokoro, between the fourth and fifth parallels of north latitude. Go to

2. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

3. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean, intrusted with a mission by the French Government, reached Karthoum by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a retinue of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could

not get past Gondokoro, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. Go to

4. “Stop at Gondokoro.” Go to

5. Under their auspices, Lieutenant (now Captain) Speke has associated with him Captain Grant, of the army in India; they have put themselves at the head of a numerous and well-equipped expedition; their mission is to ascend the lake and return to Gondokoro; they have received a subsidy of more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has placed Hottentot soldiers at their disposal; they set out from Zanzibar at the close of October, 1860. Go to

6. In the mean while John Petherick, the English consul at the city of Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a steamer at Karthoum, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to Gondokoro; there, he will await Captain Speke’s caravan, and be able to replenish its supplies to some extent.” Go to

Gotha /ˈgoʊtə/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Gota

Simple English: a city in Germany, mentioned as the place a scientific journal was published.

Example: *Herr Petermann's journal, published at Gotha, quickly silenced the critics.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas o senhor Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, calou rapidamente o jornal de Genebra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_ published at Gotha, quickly silenced the Geneva journal. Go to

2. A committee has been formed under the president of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha. Go to

Original English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_, published at Gotha, reduced the Geneva journal to the most absolute silence. Go to

2. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Go to

Gout /gaʊt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: jorro; baforada

Simple English: A painful illness that swells the joints, especially the toes.

Example: *The old sailor limped because of his gout.*

Exemplo em português: *O velho almirante com gota, que vinha criticando-o, ficou completamente convencido pelo homem estranho à sua frente.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The old admiral with gout, who had been criticizing him, was completely won over by the strange man before him. Go to

Gouty /ˈgaʊti/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: com gota

Exemplo em português: *O velho almirante gotoso que andara a criticar deixou-se conquistar por completo pelo singular homem que tinha diante de si, e imediatamente propôs a inserção do discurso do Dr. Ferguson nos "Anais da Real Sociedade Geográfica de Londres".*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The gouty old admiral who had been finding fault, was completely won over by the singular man before him, and immediately moved the insertion of Dr. Ferguson's speech in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London." Return to Original English Version

Graceful /ˈgreɪsfəl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: gracioso; elegante; airoso

Simple English: Moving or shaped in a smooth and attractive way.

Example: *The dancer made one graceful turn and stopped.*

Exemplo em português: *Kennedy se parecia muito com Herbert Glendinning, como Sir Walter Scott o descreveu em “O Mosteiro”.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Kennedy looked a lot like Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott described him in “The Monastery.” He was over six feet tall, graceful, and moved easily, but he also seemed very strong. Go to

Grant /grænt/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Grant; conceder; concessão

Simple English: Money given by government organization for a purpose.

Example: *She received a grant to study abroad for a year.*

Exemplo em português: *Eles enviaram Speke, agora Capitão Speke, com o Capitão Grant, do exército indiano.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They have sent Speke, now Captain Speke, with Captain Grant from the Indian army. Go to

2. He told them about the work of Barth, Burton, Speke, and Grant, and described the wonders of this huge, mysterious land, now open to science. Go to

Growled /graʊld/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: rosnou

Simple English: Made a low, angry sound.

Example: *He often growled at the Scarecrow.*

Exemplo em português: *“Talvez esse plano estranho seja só para nos confundir”, resmungou um velho almirante.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Perhaps this incredible plan of his is only meant to fool us," growled a red-faced old admiral. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Perhaps this incredible proposition of his is only intended to mystify us,” growled an apoplectic old admiral. Go to

Growling /ˈgraʊlɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: rosnando; que rosna

Exemplo em português: *Em suma, era um Caleb sem os resmungos, e um perfeito modelo de constante bom humor.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In fine, he was a Caleb without the growling, and a perfect pattern of constant good-humor. Return to Original English Version

Grumbling /ˈgrʌmblɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: resmungando; reclamando

Exemplo em português: *A seus olhos tudo era fácil, lógico, natural e, por conseguinte, ele não via utilidade em queixar-se ou resmungar.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In his sight every thing was easy, logical, natural, and, consequently, he could see no use in complaining or grumbling. Return to Original English Version

Guillaume /gi:'joʊm/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Guilherme Tell

Simple English: the French form of the name William, here referring to the opera Guillaume Tell

Example: *He said Guillaume Tell was a symphony by another name.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1859, o senhor Guillaume Lejean foi a Karthoum numa missão do Governo francês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean went to Karthoum on a mission from the French Government. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean, intrusted with a mission by the French Government, reached Karthoum by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a retinue of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could not get past Gondokoro, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. Go to

Gummy /ˈgʌmi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: pegajoso; grudento

Exemplo em português: *Essa substância gomosa e resinosa é absolutamente impermeável e resiste também perfeitamente aos ácidos e ao gás.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This gummy, resinous substance is absolutely water-proof, and also resists acids and gas perfectly. Return to Original English Version

Gums /gʌmz/ **Listen** (6 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: gengivas

Simple English: The firm pink tissue in the mouth that surrounds and supports the teeth.

Example: *A few sharp teeth remained among his empty gums.*

Exemplo em português: *Usando o nome de Yacoub, o mercador, e negociando gomas e marfim, chegou a Belenia, além do quarto grau, mas teve que voltar a Karthoum por causa da saúde ruim.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Using the name Yacoub the merchant and trading in gums and ivory, he reached Belenia, beyond four degrees, but he had to return to Karthoum because of poor health. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Gutta /ˈgʌtə/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: guta-percha

Simple English: a rubber-like substance made from tree sap, used to make waterproof material

Example: *The balloons were covered with gutta percha.*

Exemplo em português: *Os balões foram feitos de seda forte, mas leve, de Lyon, coberta com goma-guta.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The balloons were made from strong but light Lyons silk covered with gutta percha. Go to

Original English Version

1. The balloons were made of a strong but light Lyons silk, coated with gutta percha. Go to

Géographique /ʒeɔgʁafik/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: geográfica

Simple English: a French word meaning 'geographic', part of the name of a scientific society

Example: *A funny reply appeared in the Bulletins de la Société Géographique.*

Exemplo em português: *Uma resposta engraçada apareceu na edição de fevereiro dos _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ de Genebra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A funny reply appeared in the February issue of the Geneva _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_. Go to

Original English Version

1. A humorous reply appeared in the February number of the _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ of Geneva, which very wittily showed up the Royal Society of London and their phenomenal sturgeon. Go to

Hahn /haːn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Hahn

Simple English: a surname, one of many explorers listed as pioneers of African exploration

Example: *Among the explorers remembered were Hahn, Halm, and many others.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Halm /hælm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Halm

Simple English: a surname in a list of African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Hahn, Halm, Harnier, and others.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Hamburger /ˈhæmbɜːrgər/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: hambúrguer

Simple English: A patty of ground beef, often served in a sliced bread roll.

Example: *He ordered a hamburger for his evening meal.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Barth é um habitante de Hamburgo, que obteve permissão para si e para o seu compatriota Overweg de se juntarem à expedição do inglês Richardson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dr. Barth is a Hamburger, who obtained permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

Handshakes /ˈhændʃeɪks/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: apertos de mão

Simple English: Greetings made by gripping and shaking hands.

Example: *They exchanged warm handshakes at the gate.*

Exemplo em português: *À meia-noite, depois de despedidas calorosas e muitos apertos de mão, os convidados foram cada um para seu lado.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At midnight, after warm farewells and many handshakes, the guests went their separate ways. Go to

Hardworking /ˌhɑːrdˈwɜːrkɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: trabalhador; esforçado

Simple English: Putting a great deal of effort and care into work.

Example: *He was honest, faithful, hardworking, and careful with money.*

Exemplo em português: *No sul, o dedicado Livingstone continuava avançando rumo ao equador, e desde março de 1862 ele tinha, junto com Mackenzie, subido o rio Rovuma.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the south, the hardworking Livingstone was still moving toward the equator, and since March 1862 he had, with Mackenzie, gone up the river Rovoonia. Go to

Harmed /hɑːrmd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ferido; prejudicado

Simple English: Hurt or damaged.

Example: *The birds saw that he was not harmed.*

Exemplo em português: *Ainda assim, seu navio carregava quatro pequenos canhões, que nunca tinham ferido ninguém e só tinham servido a propósitos pacíficos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Still, his ship carried four carronades, which had never harmed anyone and had only served peaceful purposes. Go to

Harnier /ɑːrˈnjeɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Harnier

Simple English: the surname of a European explorer listed among many explorers of Africa

Example: *Among those remembered were Hahn, Halm, Harnier, and Hecquart.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Hartmann /ˈhɑːrtmən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Hartmann

Simple English: the surname of a person mentioned in a report about a missing explorer

Example: *Hartmann told Vogel's father that Vogel was only being held prisoner.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas outras cartas, enviadas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai de Vogel, dizem que um felatah de Bornou informou que Vogel estava apenas sendo mantido prisioneiro em Wara.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But other letters, sent by Dr. Hartmann to Vogel’s father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara. Go to

Original English Version

1. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller’s father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Go to

Haste /heɪst/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pressa; urgência

Exemplo em português: *Assim dizendo, Joe, com entusiasmo, tomou seu lugar na balança e quase a derrubou em sua pressa desmedida.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. So saying, Joe, with enthusiasm, took his place on the scales, and very nearly upset them in his ready haste. Return to Original English Version

Headstrong /ˈhedstrɔːŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: cabeça-dura; teimoso

Exemplo em português: *Dick Kennedy era escocês, na plena acepção da palavra - franco, resoluto e teimoso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick Kennedy was a Scotchman, in the full acceptation of the word - open, resolute, and headstrong. Return to Original English Version

Healths /hɛlθs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: brindes à saúde

Simple English: Good wishes for people's health and happiness expressed while drinking a toast.

Example: *The guests drank healths and told stories by the fire.*

Exemplo em português: *Beberam à saúde de tantas pessoas que parecia que os convidados iam viver séculos.*

Forms in this book: Healths, healths

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Enough healths were drunk to make it seem as if the guests might live for centuries. Go to

Original English Version

1. Healths were drunk, in sufficient abundance to guarantee all the guests a lifetime of centuries. Go to

Heaps /hiːps/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: montes; montinhos

Simple English: Untidy piles of things.

Example: *The dead bees lay in little heaps on the ground.*

Exemplo em português: *Permanecia absorto nas próprias reflexões, entregando-se a cálculos secretos, passando as noites entre montes de algarismos e fazendo experiências com as máquinas de aspecto mais estranho, inexplicáveis para todos, exceto para ele mesmo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He remained absorbed in his own reflections, giving himself up to secret calculations, passing his nights among heaps of figures, and making experiments with the strangest-looking machinery, inexplicable to everybody but himself. Go to

Hearers /ˈhɪrərz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ouvintes

Exemplo em português: *Mas o interesse dos ouvintes do Dr. Ferguson foi excitado ao mais alto grau quando ele lhes deu a conhecer, em detalhe, os preparativos de sua própria viagem.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But the interest of Dr. Ferguson’s hearers was excited to the highest pitch when he made known to them, in detail, the preparations for his own journey.

Return to Original English Version

Hearty /ˈhɑːrti/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: caloroso; vigoroso; saudável

Exemplo em português: *Sem demora, subiu de um salto os degraus e anunciou sua chegada com cinco boas, robustas e sonoras batidas à porta.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Forthwith he bounded up the steps and announced his arrival with five good, hearty, sounding raps at the door. Return to Original English Version

Hecquart /ˈhɛkwɑːrt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Hecquart

Simple English: the surname of an explorer listed among many explorers of Africa

Example: *Among those remembered were Hahn, Halm, Harnier, and Hecquart.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Heeding /ˈhiːdɪŋ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: atendendo; dando ouvidos a

Exemplo em português: *“Andei muito ocupado”, prosseguiu o doutor, sem se importar com a interrupção; “tive tanta coisa de que cuidar!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “I have been very busy,” the doctor went on, without heeding the interruption; “I have had so much to look after! Return to Original English Version

Hemp /hɛmp/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: cânhamo

Simple English: A plant whose strong fibers are used to make rope, cloth, and other materials.

Example: *The first whale-lines were made from strong hemp.*

Exemplo em português: *A rede que sustentava o cesto era feita de corda de cânhamo forte.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The net that held the car was made of strong hemp rope. Go to

Hempen /ˈhɛmpən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: de cânhamo

Exemplo em português: *A rede que sustentava a barquinha era feita de corda de cânhamo muito resistente, e as duas válvulas foram objeto da mais minuciosa e cuidadosa atenção, como o seria o leme de um navio.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The network that supported the car was made of very strong hempen cord, and the two valves were the object of the most minute and careful attention, as the rudder of a ship would be. Return to Original English Version

Herculean /hɜːrˈkjuːliən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: hercúleo; enorme e muito difícil

Exemplo em português: *O semblante de Kennedy lembrava, de modo impressionante, o de Herbert Glendinning, tal como Sir Walter Scott o retratou em "O Mosteiro"; sua estatura passava dos seis pés; cheio de graça e de movimentos desenvoltos, parecia, contudo, dotado de força hercúlea; um rosto bronzeado pelo sol; olhos vivos e negros; um ar natural de coragem audaz; em suma, algo de sadio, sólido e digno de confiança em toda a sua pessoa falava, à primeira vista, em favor do belo escocês.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Kennedy's countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in "The Monastery"; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Return to Original English Version

Herr /hɛr/ **Listen** (4 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: senhor

Simple English: a German title used before a man's name, equivalent to Mr.

Example: *Herr Petermann answered the question in the German journal.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas o senhor Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, calou rapidamente o jornal de Genebra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_ published at Gotha, quickly silenced the Geneva journal. Go to

2. Herr Petermann knew Dr. Ferguson personally and confirmed the courage of his fearless friend. Go to

Original English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_, published at Gotha, reduced the Geneva journal to the most absolute silence. Go to

2. Herr Petermann knew Dr. Ferguson personally, and guaranteed the intrepidity of his dauntless friend. Go to

Heuglin /ˈhɔɪglɪn/ **Listen** **(13 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Heuglin

Simple English: the surname of a German explorer, Theodor von Heuglin

Example: *Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have climbed part of them more recently.*

Exemplo em português: *Eram o Kilimandjaro e o Kenia, e os senhores de Heuglin e Thornton subiram parte deles mais recentemente.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These were Kilimandjaro and Kenia, and Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have climbed part of them more recently. Go to

2. “Lastly,” continued the doctor, “M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition. Go to

3. M. de Heuglin left Massowah in June. Go to

4. After Dr. Ferguson left, it was found that M. de Heuglin, because of a disagreement, took a different route from the one planned for his expedition. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. These were the mountains of Kilimandjaro and Kenia, which Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have partly scaled so recently. Go to

3. “Lastly,” resumed the doctor, “M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the traveller Vogel, who, in 1853, was sent into the Soudan to associate himself with the labors of Dr. Barth. Go to

4. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Go to

5. [1] After the departure of Dr. Ferguson, it was ascertained that M. de Heuglin, owing to some disagreement, took a route different from the one assigned to his expedition, the command of the latter having been transferred to Mr. Muntzinger. Go to

Hinting /ˈhɪntɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: insinuando; sugerindo; dando a entender

Exemplo em português: *Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor permanecera quase dois anos sem aludir a novas explorações; e Dick, supondo que o instinto viajante e a sede de aventura do amigo houvessem enfim se extinguido, estava perfeitamente encantado.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After his journey to the Thibet, the doctor had remained nearly two years without hinting at new explorations; and Dick, supposing that his friend’s instinct for travel and thirst for adventure had at length died out, was perfectly enchanted. Return to Original English Version

Hitherto /ˌhɪðərˈtuː/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: até agora; até então

Exemplo em português: *A produção desse gás é fácil, e ele tem proporcionado até hoje a maior satisfação nos experimentos aerostáticos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The production of this gas is easy, and it has given the greatest satisfaction hitherto in aerostatic experiments. Return to Original English Version

Holiness /ˈhoʊlinəs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: santidade

Simple English: The quality of being holy and close to God.

Example: *People came far to see his holiness.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele levava esta mensagem em letras douradas: 'Paris, 25 Frimário, ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, o povo de Roma viu o mesmo balão sobre o Vaticano.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It carried this message in gold letters: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ The next morning, the people of Rome saw the same balloon above the Vatican. Go to

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Go to

Hornemann /ˈhɔːrnəmæn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Hornemann

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer, listed among African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered thus were Hornemann, Houghton...*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Hottentot /ˈhɒtənˌtɒt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: hotentote, termo histórico e ofensivo

Simple English: an outdated and offensive historical term for a Khoekhoe person of southern Africa

Example: *The historical account referred to Khoekhoe soldiers by the term Hottentot.*

Exemplo em português: *Receberam mais de cinco mil libras, e o Governador do Cabo da Boa Esperança forneceu soldados hotentotes para eles.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They have been given more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has provided Hottentot soldiers for them. Go to

Original English Version

1. Under their auspices, Lieutenant (now Captain) Speke has associated with him Captain Grant, of the army in India; they have put themselves at the head of a numerous and well-equipped expedition; their mission is to ascend the lake and return to Gondokoro; they have received a subsidy of more than five thousand pounds, and the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has placed Hottentot soldiers at their disposal; they set out from Zanzibar at the close of October, 1860. Go to

Houghton /ˈhɔːtən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Houghton

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer, listed among African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered thus were Hornemann, Houghton...*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Hour's /ˈaʊərz/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de uma hora

Simple English: Belonging to or lasting one hour.

Example: *The village is an hour's walk from here.*

Exemplo em português: *“Pois bem”, disse ele, após uma hora de discussão, “se você está absolutamente decidido a fazer esta viagem através do continente africano - se ela é necessária à sua felicidade, por que não seguir as rotas comuns?”*

Forms in this book: hour's, hour’s

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Well, then,” he said, after an hour’s discussion, “if you are absolutely determined to make this trip across the African continent - if it is necessary for your happiness, why not pursue the ordinary routes?” Go to

2. In an hour’s time all were asleep on board. Go to

Humored /ˈhjuːmərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fez a vontade de

Simple English: Did what someone wanted so that they would not be upset.

Example: *She humored the child and let him carry the little box.*

Exemplo em português: *Era como Caleb, mas sem as reclamações, e sempre estava de bom humor.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He was like Caleb, but without the complaining, and he was always good-humored. Go to

Humph /hʌmf/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Hum!; Hunf!

Simple English: A sound made to show doubt or displeasure.

Example: *Humph, I do not believe a word of it.*

Exemplo em português: *"Hã!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Humph! Go to

Original English Version

1. “Humph! and suppose that it couldn’t go up, then?” Go to

Hunting /ˈhʌntɪŋ/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: caça; caçar; caçando

Simple English: Pursuing and killing wild animals for food or sport.

Example: *They went hunting for deer in the forest last autumn.*

Exemplo em português: *Muitas espécies raras de plantas se tornaram o prêmio do doutor, assim como caçar presas de marfim era um grande sucesso para o outro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Many rare plant specimens became the doctor’s prize, just as hunting ivory tusks was a great success for another man. Go to

2. We should also say that, without fully knowing why, he had sent to Edinburgh for warm clothes, his best hunting things, and his guns. Go to

3. Kennedy kept saying he would not go, but he still came aboard with a whole collection of hunting weapons. Go to

Huntsman /ˈhʌntsmən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: caçador

Exemplo em português: *Além disso, levamos provisão para dois meses, afinal; e nada impede que nosso hábil caçador aqui nos forneça caça em abundância quando descermos a terra.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Besides, we take provision for two months with us, after all; and there is nothing to prevent our skilful huntsman here from furnishing game in abundance when we come to alight." Return to Original English Version

Huzza /həˈzɑː/ **Listen** **(14 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: viva!; aclamação

Simple English: An old-fashioned celebratory cry equivalent to hurrah.

Example: *Huzza! cried the sailors as they celebrated.*

Exemplo em português: *“Viva!*

Forms in this book: Huzza, huzza

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Huzza! huzza!” shouted the huge audience, fully excited by these inspiring words. Go to

2. “Huzza for the brave Ferguson!” cried one of the most excited people in the enthusiastic crowd. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Huzza! huzza!” shouted the immense audience, completely electrified by these inspiring words. Go to

2. “Huzza for the intrepid Ferguson!” cried one of the most excitable of the enthusiastic crowd. Go to

Hydrography /haɪˈdrɒgrəfi/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: hidrografia

Simple English: The science of surveying and describing bodies of water for navigation or study.

Example: *His knowledge of hydrography helped him record the island's position.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu pai era um homem muito culto e não perdia chance de aprofundar sua mente afiada com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, além de um pouco de botânica, medicina e astronomia.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His father was a very educated man and missed no chance to deepen his sharp mind with serious study in hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with some botany, medicine, and astronomy. Go to

Original English Version

1. Moreover, his father, who was a man of thorough instruction, omitted no opportunity to consolidate this keen intelligence by serious studies in hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with a slight tincture of botany, medicine, and astronomy. Go to

Idioms /ˈɪdiəm/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: expressões idiomáticas; modos de falar

Exemplo em português: *Havia muito que se aplicava ao estudo da língua árabe e dos vários idiomas mandingas e, graças aos seus talentos de poliglota, fizera rápidos progressos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. For a long time past he had been applying himself to the study of the Arab language and the various Mandingoe idioms, and, thanks to his talents as a polyglot, he had made rapid progress. Return to Original English Version

Illusions /ɪ'luːʒnz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ilusões

Exemplo em português: *"Não quero estragar as tuas ilusões, meu bom Joe; mas esse empreendimento dele nada mais é do que o ato de um louco.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “I don’t want to spoil your illusions, my good Joe; but this undertaking of his is nothing more nor less than the act of a madman. Return to Original English Version

Illustrious /ɪˈlʌstriəs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ilustres; eminentes

Exemplo em português: *Numerosos brindes foram oferecidos e esvaziados, com os vinhos da França, aos célebres viajantes que haviam tornado seus nomes ilustres pelas explorações do território africano.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Numerous toasts were offered and quaffed, in the wines of France, to the celebrated travellers who had made their names illustrious by their explorations of African territory. Return to Original English Version

Imagination Listen (3 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: imaginação; criatividade; fantasia

Simple English: the ability to create ideas in the mind

Example: *Children use imagination when they play.*

Exemplo em português: *Sua imaginação foi despertada cedo por histórias de viagens corajosas e aventuras no mar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His imagination was excited early by stories of brave travel and sea adventure. Go to

Imbert /ˈæmbɛr/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Imbert

Simple English: the surname of a French traveler mentioned in the story

Example: *Imbert, a Frenchman, had seen this place in 1760.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Immeasurable /ɪˈmeʒərəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: imensurável; incomensurável

Exemplo em português: *Não podia contemplar a abóbada azul sem um sombrio terror: quando dormia, sentia oscilações que lhe faziam a cabeça rodar; e todas as noites tinha visões de ser lançado às alturas em elevações imensuráveis.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He could not look upon the azure vault without a sombre terror: when asleep, he felt oscillations that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being swung aloft at immeasurable heights. Return to Original English Version

Impassable /ɪmˈpæsəbəl/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: intransitável

Exemplo em português: *Nem o Dr. Penney - chefe do serviço médico egípcio, que, num pequeno vapor, penetrou um grau além de Gondokoro, e depois voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum - nem Miani, o veneziano, que, contornando as cataratas abaixo de Gondokoro, alcançou o segundo paralelo - nem o mercador maltês Andrea Debono, que levou sua viagem Nilo acima ainda mais longe - conseguiram transpor aquele limite aparentemente intransponível.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Return to Original English Version

Impatience /ɪmˈpeɪʃəns/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: impaciência

Simple English: The feeling of not wanting to wait.

Example: *His impatience showed in his quick steps.*

Exemplo em português: *Essas indiretas tiveram o efeito contrário, e o doutor tremia de impaciência.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These hints had the opposite effect, and the doctor was shaking with impatience. Go to

Original English Version

1. These hints produced an effect exactly opposite to what was desired or intended, and the doctor trembled with impatience. Go to

Impelled /ɪm'peld/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: impeliu; levado a; impulsionado

Exemplo em português: *Afirmava que era impelido, mais do que levado por sua própria vontade, a viajar como viajava, e que percorria o mundo como a locomotiva, que não se dirige a si mesma, mas é guiada e conduzida pelos trilhos por onde corre.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He claimed that he was impelled, rather than drawn by his own volition, to journey as he did, and that he traversed the world like the locomotive, which does not direct itself, but is guided and directed by the track it runs on. Return to Original English Version

Implements /ˈɪmplɪmənts/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: instrumentos; utensílios; executa

Exemplo em português: *Junto com esses instrumentos, tinha dois revólveres de seis tiros de Colt, para emergências imprevistas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Along with these implements, he had two of Colt’s six-shooters, for unforeseen emergencies. Return to Original English Version

Impunity /ɪmˈpjuːnəti/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: impunidade

Exemplo em português: *Acabariam mal, um dia ou outro, pensava ele consigo mesmo; por mais experiência que se tenha dos homens, não se viaja sempre impunemente entre canibais e feras.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They would have ended badly, some day or other, he thought to himself; no matter what experience one has with men, one does not travel always with impunity among cannibals and wild beasts. Return to Original English Version

Inaccessible /ˌɪnəkˈsesəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inacessível

Exemplo em português: *Os instrumentos providenciados para a viagem consistiam em dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um teodolito-altazimutal, para medir a altura de objetos distantes e inacessíveis.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth, to throw out the height of distant and inaccessible objects. Return to Original English Version

Incessant /ɪn'sɛsənt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: incessante; sem trégua

Exemplo em português: *Com a fé tão profunda que Joe sentia pelo doutor, não é de admirar que surgissem incessantes discussões entre ele e Kennedy, sem qualquer falta de respeito a este último, contudo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. With such profound faith as Joe felt in the doctor, it is not to be wondered at that incessant discussions sprang up between him and Kennedy, without any lack of respect to the latter, however. Return to Original English Version

Incessantly /ɪn'sesəntli/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: incessantemente

Exemplo em português: *Trotava incessantemente de um lado para outro entre sua casa na Greek Street e o estabelecimento Mitchell, sempre cheio de afazeres, mas sempre nos mais elevados ânimos, dando detalhes do assunto a pessoas que nem lhe perguntavam, de tão orgulhoso que estava, acima de tudo, de que lhe fosse permitido acompanhar seu patrão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He trotted incessantly to and fro between his home in Greek Street, and the Mitchell establishment, always full of business, but always in the highest spirits, giving details of the affair to people who did not even ask him, so proud was he, above all things, of being permitted to accompany his master. Return to Original English Version

Inch Listen (5 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: polegada; medida; unidade

Simple English: a unit of length equal to 2.54 centimetres

Example: *The shelf is twelve inches wide.*

Exemplo em português: *O tamanho dos pratos combinava com a importância do convidado, e o esturjão cozido naquela grande mesa não era nem um centímetro menor que o próprio Dr. Ferguson.*

Forms in this book: inch, inches

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The size of the dishes matched the importance of the guest, and the boiled sturgeon on this grand table was not an inch shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself. Go to

2. He also added a spiral tube, two inches wide, which ended in two branch parts of different lengths. Go to

Inclosed /ɪn'kloʊzd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: incluído; encerrado

Exemplo em português: *Construiu dois de tamanhos diferentes e encerrou o menor no maior.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He constructed two of different sizes, and inclosed the smaller in the larger one. Return to Original English Version

Incomparable /ɪn'kɒmpərəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: incomparável

Exemplo em português: *Incomparável, dedicadíssimo Joe! um criado que encomenda o teu jantar; que gosta do que gostas; que arruma o teu baú, sem esquecer as tuas meias nem a tua roupa branca; que tem a seu cargo as tuas chaves e os teus segredos, e não tira proveito de nada disso!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Incomparable, whole-souled Joe! a servant who orders your dinner; who likes what you like; who packs your trunk, without forgetting your socks or your linen; who has charge of your keys and your secrets, and takes no advantage of all this! Return to Original English Version

Inconveniences /ˌɪnkənˈviːniənsɪz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inconvenientes; transtornos

Exemplo em português: *Depois de ter ponderado a questão cuidadosamente, o Dr. Ferguson, por um engenhoso arranjo, combinou as vantagens de dois balões, sem incorrer em seus inconvenientes.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After having pondered the matter carefully, Dr. Ferguson, by an ingenious arrangement, combined the advantages of two balloons, without incurring their inconveniences. Return to Original English Version

Incredulity /ˌɪnkrəˈduːləti/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: incredulidade

Exemplo em português: *De início, suscitou uma tempestade de incredulidade; o Dr. Ferguson passou por uma personagem puramente quimérica, do gênero Barnum, que, depois de ter percorrido os Estados Unidos, se propunha a "fazer" as Ilhas Britânicas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At first, it stirred up a storm of incredulity; Dr. Ferguson passed for a purely chimerical personage of the Barnum stamp, who, after having gone through the United States, proposed to "do" the British Isles. Return to Original English Version

Incredulous /ɪnˈkrɛdʒələs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: incrédulo; sem acreditar

Exemplo em português: *Ver e ouvir o doutor logo inspirou em todos tamanha confiança que, em pouquíssimo tempo, não havia a bordo do vapor, exceto o incrédulo escocês, ninguém que tivesse a menor dúvida da perfeita viabilidade e do êxito da expedição.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Seeing and hearing the doctor soon inspired everybody with such confidence that, in a very short time, there was no one, excepting the incredulous Scotchman, on the steamer who had the least doubt of the perfect feasibility and success of the expedition. Return to Original English Version

Incurring /ɪnˈkɜːr/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: incorrendo em; atraindo

Exemplo em português: *Depois de ter ponderado a questão cuidadosamente, o Dr. Ferguson, por um engenhoso arranjo, combinou as vantagens de dois balões, sem incorrer em seus inconvenientes.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After having pondered the matter carefully, Dr. Ferguson, by an ingenious arrangement, combined the advantages of two balloons, without incurring their inconveniences. Return to Original English Version

Indefatigable /ˌɪndɪˈfætɪgəbəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: infatigável; incansável

Exemplo em português: *Ao sul, o infatigável Livingstone continuava a avançar em direção ao equador; e, desde março de 1862, subira, em companhia de Mackenzie, o rio Rovuma.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In the south, the indefatigable Livingstone was still advancing toward the equator; and, since March, 1862, he had, in company with Mackenzie, ascended the river Rovoonia. Return to Original English Version

Indispensable /ˌɪndɪ'spensəbəl/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: indispensável

Exemplo em português: *O doutor, segundo cálculos muito exatos, verificou que, incluindo os artigos indispensáveis à sua viagem e o seu aparelho, teria de transportar um peso de 4.000 libras; precisava, portanto, descobrir qual seria a força ascensional de um balão capaz de erguer tal peso e, por conseguinte, qual seria a sua capacidade.*

Forms in this book: Indispensable, indispensable

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor, according to very accurate calculations, found that, including the articles indispensable to his journey and his apparatus, he should have to carry a weight of 4,000 pounds; therefore he had to find out what would be the ascensional force of a balloon capable of raising such a weight, and, consequently, what would be its capacity. Return to Original English Version

Inducement /ɪn'duːsmənt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: incentivo; aliciamento

Exemplo em português: *Mas de uma coisa tinha convicção: que jamais deveria ter deixado aquela aprazível ilha, onde era feliz como um rei sem súditos - não, nem mesmo que o incentivo oferecido fosse a promoção ao primeiro cargo do almirantado!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But of one thing he was satisfied, that he never should have left that pleasant island, where he was as happy as a king without subjects - no, not if the inducement held out had been promotion to the first lordship in the admiralty!

Return to Original English Version

Inexplicable /ˌɪnɪkˈsplɪkəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inexplicável

Exemplo em português: *Permanecia absorto nas próprias reflexões, entregando-se a cálculos secretos, passando as noites entre montes de algarismos e fazendo experiências com as máquinas de aspecto mais estranho, inexplicáveis para todos, exceto para ele mesmo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He remained absorbed in his own reflections, giving himself up to secret calculations, passing his nights among heaps of figures, and making experiments with the strangest-looking machinery, inexplicable to everybody but himself. Return to Original English Version

Inflate /ɪnˈfleɪt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: inflar

Exemplo em português: *Em três meses, no máximo, estarei em Zanzibar, onde inflarei o balão, e desse ponto nos lançaremos."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In three months, at most, I shall be at Zanzibar, where I will inflate my balloon, and from that point we shall launch ourselves." Return to Original English Version

Inflating /ɪn'fleɪtɪŋ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: inflando

Simple English: filling or expanding something with air or gas

Example: *The crew gathered dry fuel for inflating the balloon.*

Exemplo em português: *Um envoltório como esse podia reter o fluido de enchimento por tempo indefinido.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Such an envelope as this could retain the inflating fluid for any length of time.
Go to

Inform /ɪnˈfɔːrm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: informar; avisar; comunicar

Simple English: To give information about someone or something officially.

Example: *The manager will inform the staff about the new policies tomorrow.*

Exemplo em português: *Vamos manter nossos leitores informados sobre o progresso dessa viagem, que nunca foi vista antes na história da exploração.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. We will keep our readers informed about the progress of this journey, which has never been seen before in the history of exploration. Go to

Ingenious /ɪnˈdʒiːniəs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: engenhoso; inventivo

Exemplo em português: *Depois de ter ponderado a questão cuidadosamente, o Dr. Ferguson, por um engenhoso arranjo, combinou as vantagens de dois balões, sem incorrer em seus inconvenientes.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After having pondered the matter carefully, Dr. Ferguson, by an ingenious arrangement, combined the advantages of two balloons, without incurring their inconveniences. Return to Original English Version

Ingeniously /ɪn'dʒiːniəsli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: engenhosamente; com inventividade

Exemplo em português: *Esse aparelho fora combinado tão engenhosamente que não pesava mais do que setecentas libras, mesmo incluindo vinte e cinco galões de água em outro receptáculo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This apparatus had been so ingeniously combined that it did not weigh more than seven hundred pounds, even including twenty-five gallons of water in another receptacle. Return to Original English Version

Inquired /ɪn'kwaɪərd/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: perguntou; indagou

Exemplo em português: *Um membro da Sociedade indagou então ao presidente se o Dr. Ferguson não seria oficialmente apresentado.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. A member of the Society then inquired of the president whether Dr. Ferguson was not to be officially introduced. Return to Original English Version

Inscribed /ɪn'skraɪbd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inscritas; com letras gravadas

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi feito em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, massacrado no início de 1860, os nomes de uma vítima após outra foram inscritos nas listas do martirológio africano!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Return to Original English Version

Insertion /ɪnˈsɜːrʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inserção; encaixe

Exemplo em português: *O velho almirante gotoso que andara a criticar deixou-se conquistar por completo pelo singular homem que tinha diante de si, e imediatamente propôs a inserção do discurso do Dr. Ferguson nos "Anais da Real Sociedade Geográfica de Londres".*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The gouty old admiral who had been finding fault, was completely won over by the singular man before him, and immediately moved the insertion of Dr. Ferguson's speech in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London." Return to Original English Version

Insinuate /ɪn'sɪnjueɪt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: insinuar; introduzir suavemente

Exemplo em português: *Quando sua fiel criada para todo serviço, a idosa Elspeth, tentou insinuar que a coisa toda podia ser um embuste -*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. When his confidential maid-of-all-work, the aged Elspeth, tried to insinuate that the whole thing might be a hoax - Return to Original English Version

Insinuated /ɪn'sɪnjueɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: insinuou; introduziu sub-repticiamente

Exemplo em português: - *Um balão, talvez; mas um homem? - insinuou Kennedy.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “A balloon - that might be; but a man?” insinuated Kennedy. Return to Original English Version

Insinuation /ɪnˌsɪnjuˈeɪʃən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: insinuação

Exemplo em português: *Essa insinuação, por mais carregada de triste significado que estivesse, não parecia tocar o coração do doutor.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This insinuation, full of sad meaning as it was, did not seem to touch the doctor’s heart. Return to Original English Version

2. “Yes, on foot,” rejoined the doctor, without noticing the insinuation. Return to Original English Version

Inspire /ɪnˈspaɪər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: inspirar

Simple English: To cause something to be created by giving ideas.

Example: *The author wanted to inspire young readers with her adventurous stories.*

Exemplo em português: *“Viva!*

Forms in this book: inspired, inspiring

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Huzza! huzza!” shouted the huge audience, fully excited by these inspiring words. Go to

Institute Listen (1 occurrence in the simplified text)

Português: instituto; centro; organização

Simple English: an organization for education or research

Example: *He works at a medical institute.*

Exemplo em português: *Também não pertencia ao Clube dos Viajantes nem ao Instituto Politécnico Real, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, era uma figura importante.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He did not belong to the Travellers' Club or the Royal Polytechnic Institute either, where his friend the statistician Cockburn was an important figure. Go to

Intelligencer /ɪn'tɛlɪdʒənsər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: informativo; jornal de notícias

Exemplo em português: *Numa palavra, sem percorrer todos os periódicos do mundo, não havia publicação científica, do _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ à _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, dos _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ ao _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, que não tivesse algo a dizer sobre o caso, em todas as suas fases.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases. Return to Original English Version

Intelligently /ɪnˈtelɪdʒəntli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inteligentemente

Exemplo em português: *Era um excelente sujeito, que testemunhava a mais absoluta confiança em seu amo e a mais ilimitada devoção aos seus interesses, chegando a antecipar-lhe os desejos e as ordens, que eram sempre inteligentemente executados.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He was an excellent fellow, who testified the most absolute confidence in his master, and the most unlimited devotion to his interests, even anticipating his wishes and orders, which were always intelligently executed. Return to Original English Version

Intending /ɪn'tendɪŋ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pretendendo; tencionando

Exemplo em português: *Conta-se a história de um inglês que veio um dia a Genebra, com a intenção de visitar o lago.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. There is a story told of an Englishman who came one day to Geneva, intending to visit the lake. Return to Original English Version

Interposed /ˌɪntərˈpoʊzd/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: interveio; interrompeu

Exemplo em português: *“Se passar por cima fosse a única questão!” atalhou Kennedy; “mas passar lá no alto, pelos ares, doutor, aí é que está o busílis!”*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “If passing over it were the only question!” interposed Kennedy; “but passing high up in the air, doctor, there’s the rub!” Return to Original English Version

Interruption /ˌɪntəˈrʌpʃən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: interrupção

Simple English: Something that stops an action or a speech for a while.

Example: *He read the whole afternoon without a single interruption.*

Exemplo em português: *“Estive muito ocupado”, o doutor continuou, ignorando a interrupção.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “I have been very busy,” the doctor continued, ignoring the interruption. Go to

Original English Version

1. “I have been very busy,” the doctor went on, without heeding the interruption; “I have had so much to look after! Go to

Intervening /ˌɪntərˈviːnɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: intermediário; que se interpõe

Exemplo em português: *Samuel Ferguson regressou à Inglaterra por volta de 1850 e, mais do que nunca possuído pelo demônio da descoberta, passou o tempo que se seguiu, até 1853, acompanhando o capitão McClure na expedição que contornou o continente americano do estreito de Behring ao Cabo Farewell.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Samuel Ferguson returned to England about 1850, and, more than ever possessed by the demon of discovery, he spent the intervening time, until 1853, in accompanying Captain McClure on the expedition that went around the American Continent from Behring's Straits to Cape Farewell. Return to Original English Version

Intolerable /ɪnˈtɑlərəbəl/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: intolerável

Exemplo em português: *Nem sequer a sombra de uma dúvida jamais era sugerida; e Samuel fazia um uso intolerável da primeira pessoa do plural:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Not even the shadow of a doubt was ever suggested; and Samuel made an intolerable misuse of the first person plural: Return to Original English Version

Intrepid /ɪnˈtrepɪd/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: intrépido

Exemplo em português: *"Hurra pelo intrépido Ferguson!" exclamou um dos mais exaltados daquela multidão entusiasmada.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Huzza for the intrepid Ferguson!" cried one of the most excitable of the enthusiastic crowd. Return to Original English Version

2. "This intrepid discoverer proposes to traverse all Africa from east to west _in a balloon_. Return to Original English Version

3. After having drunk to the "intrepid Ferguson, the glory of England," they had to drink to "the no less courageous Kennedy, his daring companion." Return to Original English Version

Intrepidity /ˌɪntrəˈpɪdəti/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: intrepidez; arrojo

Exemplo em português: *"A Inglaterra sempre marchou à frente das nações" (pois, como o leitor observará, as nações marcham sempre à frente umas das outras), "graças à intrepidez de seus exploradores no campo da descoberta geográfica." (Assentimento geral.) "O Dr. Samuel Ferguson, um de seus mais gloriosos filhos, não há de desonrar sua origem." ("Não, decerto!" de todos os cantos da sala.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "England has always marched at the head of nations" (for, the reader will observe, the nations always march at the head of each other), "by the intrepidity of her explorers in the line of geographical discovery." (General assent). Return to Original English Version

2. Herr Petermann knew Dr. Ferguson personally, and guaranteed the intrepidity of his dauntless friend. Return to Original English Version

Intrusted /ɪnˈtrʌstɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: confiado a (grafia antiga)

Exemplo em português: *Em 1859, o Sr. Guillaume Lejean, incumbido de uma missão pelo Governo francês, chegou a Karthoum pela via do mar Vermelho e embarcou no Nilo com uma comitiva de vinte e um homens contratados e vinte soldados, mas não conseguiu passar de Gondokoro, e correu extremo risco de vida entre as tribos negras, que estavam em plena revolta.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean, intrusted with a mission by the French Government, reached Karthoum by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a retinue of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could not get past Gondokoro, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. Return to Original English Version

Invariable /ɪn'veriəbəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: invariável

Exemplo em português: *"Não haveremos de cair", era a sua invariável resposta.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “We’ll not fall,” was his invariable reply. Return to Original English Version

Invariably /ɪn'veriəbli/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: invariavelmente; sempre

Exemplo em português: *Esse fatídico limite invariavelmente fazia deter-se todo viajante.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This fatal limit invariably brought every traveller to a halt. Return to Original English Version

Inventors /ɪn'ventərz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: inventores

Simple English: People who create new machines or ideas.

Example: *They were very wonderful inventors, said Tiktok.*

Exemplo em português: *Muitos inventores vieram oferecer seus dispositivos para guiar balões, mas ele não aceitou nenhum deles.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Many inventors came to offer their devices for guiding balloons, but he accepted none of them. Go to

Original English Version

1. Numerous inventors of mechanism applicable to the guidance of balloons came to propose their systems, but he would accept none; and, when he was asked whether he had discovered something of his own for that purpose, he constantly refused to give any explanation, and merely busied himself more actively than ever with the preparations for his journey. Go to

Irrevocably /ɪˈrevəkəbli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: irrevogavelmente; em definitivo

Exemplo em português: *O que particularmente exasperava Dick era que o doutor parecia perder completamente de vista a sua personalidade - a dele - de Kennedy - e considerá-lo como irrevogavelmente destinado a tornar-se seu companheiro aéreo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. What particularly exasperated Dick was, that the doctor seemed completely to lose sight of his personality - of his - Kennedy's - and to look upon him as irrevocably destined to become his aërial companion. Return to Original English Version

Islanders /ˈaɪləndərz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ilhéus

Exemplo em português: *Haviam escapado a naufrágios; a incêndios; aos tomahawks e às clavas de guerra dos índios; à fogueira e ao poste; e até mesmo às goelas canibais dos ilhéus dos Mares do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Return to Original English Version

Jealously /ˈdʒɛləsli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: com ciúme; invejosamente

Exemplo em português: *Richardson, Barth e Overweg, ciosamente ansiosos por levar mais longe as suas investigações, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, como os seus predecessores, e avançaram até Mourzouk, capital do Fezzan.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg, jealously anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at Tunis and Tripoli, like their predecessors, and got as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Return to Original English Version

Jester /ˈdʒɛstər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: bobo da corte; bufão

Exemplo em português: *O bom rapaz logo se tornou o bobo e o palhaço da mesa do contramestre, onde lhe haviam reservado um beliche.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The worthy fellow soon became the jester and merry-andrew of the boatswain's mess, where a berth had been kept for him. Return to Original English Version

Jesting /ˈdʒɛstɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: brincalhão; zombeteiro

Exemplo em português: *No momento em que você deixar de brincar com isso, poderemos discutir a coisa."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The moment you give up jesting about it, we can discuss the thing." Return to Original English Version

Jockeys /ˈdʒɑkiz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: jóqueis

Simple English: People who ride horses professionally in races.

Example: *The jockeys discussed the strengths of each horse.*

Exemplo em português: *Como jóqueis de cavalo?"*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like horse-jockeys?" Go to

2. "Yes, like jockeys. Go to

Original English Version

1. “What! like horse-jockeys?” Go to

2. “Yes, like jockeys. Go to

Joe's /dʒoʊz/ **Listen** **(39 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Joe

Simple English: belonging to a character named Joe, referring to his train ticket

Example: *He would send his trunk to Shelly Hot Springs on Joe's ticket.*

Exemplo em português: *Essa não era a primeira viagem de mar de Joe, então ele logo se sentiu em casa a bordo.*

Forms in this book: Joe's, Joe’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This was not Joe’s first sea trip, so he soon felt at home on board. Go to

Original English Version

1. This was not Joe’s first sea-voyage, and so, for his part, he soon found himself at home on board; every body liked him for his frankness and good-humor. Go to

Journeyings /ˈdʒɝniɪŋz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: viagens; jornadas

Exemplo em português: *O doutor Ferguson, porém, virava-se para olhar à sua volta em suas viagens, e virava-se com tão bom proveito que muito vira.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Doctor Ferguson, however, had turned around to look about him on his journeyings, and turned to such good purpose that he had seen a great deal.

Return to Original English Version

Jovial /ˈdʒoʊviəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: jovial; folgazão

Exemplo em português: *Para sua suprema confusão, Dick Kennedy coube-lhe uma boa parte das joviais felicitações da noite.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. To his own supreme confusion, Dick Kennedy came in for a large share in the jovial felicitations of the night. Return to Original English Version

Jupiter's /ˈdʒuːpɪtərz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: de Júpiter

Simple English: belonging to Jupiter, the chief god of Roman mythology, known for his broad forehead

Example: *It made his fine forehead look like Jupiter's.*

Exemplo em português: *Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like Moestlin, Kepler's professor, he could see Jupiter's satellites with the naked eye, and he could count fourteen stars in the Pleiades, even the faintest ones. Go to

Kano /ˈkɑːnoʊ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Kano

Simple English: a real city in what is now Nigeria

Example: *Barth then took the road to Kano, and after much effort and heavy payments, he finally arrived there.*

Exemplo em português: *Barth então seguiu o caminho para Kano, e depois de muito esforço e pagamentos pesados, finalmente chegou lá.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Barth then took the road to Kano, and after much effort and heavy payments, he finally arrived there. Go to

2. Then he managed to return to Kano in November, and later to Kouka, where he took up Denham’s route again after a delay of four months. Go to

Original English Version

1. At length it reached the province of Damerghou; there the three travellers parted, and Barth took the road to Kano, where he arrived by dint of perseverance, and after paying considerable tribute. Go to

2. He then managed to get back to Kano in November, thence to Kouka, where he resumed Denham’s route after four months’ delay. Go to

Karthoum /kɑːrˈtuːm/ **Listen** **(14 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Cartum

Simple English: an alternate spelling of Khartoum, the capital of Sudan

Example: *Brun-Rollet, the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, left Karthoum.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo cônsul da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

2. Using the name Yacoub the merchant and trading in gums and ivory, he reached Belenia, beyond four degrees, but he had to return to Karthoum because of poor health. Go to

3. Dr. Penney, the head of Egyptian medical service, went one degree past Gondokoro in a small steamer but returned to die of exhaustion at Karthoum. Go to

4. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean went to Karthoum on a mission from the French Government. Go to

5. At the same time, John Petherick, the English consul in Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office. Go to

6. He must prepare a steamer in Karthoum, fill it with enough supplies, and go to Gondokoro. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

2. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

3. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean, intrusted with a mission by the French Government, reached Karthoum by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a retinue of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could not get past Gondokoro, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. Go to

4. In the mean while John Petherick, the English consul at the city of Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a steamer at Karthoum, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to Gondokoro; there, he will await Captain Speke's caravan, and be able to replenish its supplies to some extent." Go to

5. "Lastly," resumed the doctor, "M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the traveller Vogel, who, in 1853, was sent into the Soudan to associate himself with the labors of Dr. Barth. Go to

Kauffmann /ˈkaʊfmən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Kauffmann

Simple English: Angelica Kauffmann, a real 18th-century painter

Example: *Fogg seemed a perfect type of that English composure which Angelica Kauffmann has so skilfully represented on canvas.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Kazeh /kəˈzeɪ/ **Listen** **(32 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Kazeh

Simple English: the name of a meeting place for traders and caravans in Africa in the story

Example: *At last they reached Kazeh, a meeting place for traders and caravans.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, chegaram a Kazeh, um ponto de encontro de comerciantes e caravanas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At last they reached Kazeh, a meeting place for traders and caravans. Go to

2. They left again on May 26 and returned to Kazeh on June 20. Go to

3. On his way back, he reached Kazeh on August 25. Go to

4. "Now, follow the same parallel and arrive at Kazeh." Go to

Original English Version

1. After four months of incredible suffering, their baggage having been pillaged, and their attendants beaten and slain, they arrived at Kazeh, a sort of central rendezvous for traders and caravans. Go to

2. They departed again on the 26th of May, and reentered Kazeh on the 20th of June. Go to

3. He reached Kazeh, on his return, on the 25th of August, and, in company with Burton, again took up the route to Zanzibar, where they arrived in the month of March in the following year. Go to

4. “Now, follow the same parallel and arrive at Kazeh.” Go to

Kenia /ˈkiːniə/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Monte Quênia

Simple English: an old spelling of Mount Kenya, a real mountain in Africa

Example: *These were Kilimandjaro and Kenia, mountains that some explorers have climbed part of.*

Exemplo em português: *Eram o Kilimandjaro e o Kenia, e os senhores de Heuglin e Thornton subiram parte deles mais recentemente.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These were Kilimandjaro and Kenia, and Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have climbed part of them more recently. Go to

2. Baron de Decken has already left Monbaz, has explored the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now moving toward the center." Go to

Original English Version

1. These were the mountains of Kilimandjaro and Kenia, which Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have partly scaled so recently. Go to

2. Baron de Decken has already set out from Monbaz, has reconnoitred the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now plunging in toward the centre." Go to

Kennedy's /ˈkɛnədiz/ **Listen** (25 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: de Kennedy

Simple English: belonging to Kennedy, a character in the story

Example: *Dick was annoyed because the doctor seemed to forget his personality, and Kennedy's, and to see him as sure to become his flying partner.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick ficava especialmente incomodado porque o doutor parecia esquecer a própria personalidade, e a de Kennedy, e via nele um parceiro certo para voar.*

Forms in this book: Kennedy's, Kennedy’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick was especially annoyed because the doctor seemed to forget his personality, and Kennedy’s, and to see him as sure to become his flying partner. Go to

2. To Dick Kennedy’s great embarrassment, he received a lot of cheerful praise that night. Go to

Original English Version

1. Kennedy’s countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in “The Monastery”; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Go to

2. What particularly exasperated Dick was, that the doctor seemed completely to lose sight of his personality - of his - Kennedy’s - and to look upon him as irrevocably destined to become his aërial companion. Go to

Kepler's /ˈkɛplərz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Kepler

Simple English: belonging to Johannes Kepler, the astronomer

Example: *Like Moestlin, Kepler's professor, he could see Jupiter's satellites with the naked eye.*

Exemplo em português: *Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas.*

Forms in this book: Kepler's, Kepler’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like Moestlin, Kepler’s professor, he could see Jupiter’s satellites with the naked eye, and he could count fourteen stars in the Pleiades, even the faintest ones. Go to

Original English Version

1. He enjoyed, in common with Moestlin, Kepler’s professor, the rare faculty of distinguishing the satellites of Jupiter with the naked eye, and of counting fourteen of the stars in the group of Pleiades, the remotest of them being only of the ninth magnitude. Go to

Kilimandjaro /ˌkɪlɪmənˈdʒɑːroʊ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Kilimanjaro

Simple English: an old spelling of Kilimanjaro, the tallest mountain in Africa

Example: *These were Kilimandjaro and Kenia, and Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have climbed part of them.*

Exemplo em português: *Eram o Kilimandjaro e o Kenia, e os senhores de Heuglin e Thornton subiram parte deles mais recentemente.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These were Kilimandjaro and Kenia, and Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have climbed part of them more recently. Go to

2. Baron de Decken has already left Monbaz, has explored the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now moving toward the center." Go to

Original English Version

1. These were the mountains of Kilimandjaro and Kenia, which Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have partly scaled so recently. Go to

2. Baron de Decken has already set out from Monbaz, has reconnoitred the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now plunging in toward the centre." Go to

Kindled /ˈkɪndəld/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: acendeu; ateado; despertado

Exemplo em português: *Sua imaginação inflamava-se desde cedo com os relatos que lia de empreitadas audaciosas e aventuras marítimas, e acompanhava com entusiasmo as descobertas que assinalaram a primeira metade do século XIX.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His fancy kindled early at the recitals he read of daring enterprise and maritime adventure, and he followed with enthusiasm the discoveries that signalized the first part of the nineteenth century. Return to Original English Version

Klanem /ˈklænəm/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Klanem

Simple English: the name of a land a traveler crosses in Africa.

Example: *From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude.*

Exemplo em português: *De lá, atravessou as terras de Mandara, Barghimi e Klanem, uma após a outra, e chegou ao seu ponto mais a leste, a cidade de Masena, a 17 graus e 20 minutos de longitude oeste.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Go to

Koner /ˈkoʊnər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Koner

Simple English: the name of a person mentioned as having shown a certain journey was possible.

Example: *Koner showed that the journey could be done, explained its chances of success, the problems in the way, and the great advantages of travel by air.*

Exemplo em português: *Um ensaio cuidadoso na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, escrito pelo Dr. W. Koner, mostrava que a viagem podia ser feita, explicava suas chances de sucesso, os problemas no caminho e as grandes vantagens de viajar pelo ar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A careful essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_ by Dr. W. Koner showed that the journey could be done, explained its chances of success, the problems in the way, and the great advantages of travel by air. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Kouka /ˈkuːkə/ **Listen** **(18 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Kouka

Simple English: the capital city of Bornu, mentioned as a place near a lake.

Example: *Then he arrived at Kouka, the capital of Bornou, near the lake.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois chegou a Kouka, a capital de Bornou, perto do lago.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then he arrived at Kouka, the capital of Bornou, near the lake. Go to

2. He returned to Kouka in August. Go to

3. Then he managed to return to Kano in November, and later to Kouka, where he took up Denham's route again after a delay of four months. Go to

Original English Version

1. He next arrived at Kouka, the capital of Bornou, on the borders of the lake. Go to

2. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Go to

3. He then managed to get back to Kano in November, thence to Kouka, where he resumed Denham's route after four months' delay. Go to

Krapf /krɑːpf/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Krapf

Simple English: the surname of a real missionary who explored East Africa, mentioned in the story.

Example: *Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um missionário anglicano, fundou uma estação em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar. Go to

2. “Doctor Krapf plans to push westward by the Djob, a river near the equator. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded an establishment at Monbaz, on the coast of Zanguebar, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. Rebmann, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. Go to

3. “Doctor Krapf proposes to push forward, in the west, by way of the Djob, a river lying under the equator. Go to

Kummer /ˈkʊmər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Kummer

Simple English: the surname of an explorer mentioned in a list of African explorers.

Example: *Kummer was one of the many explorers of Africa remembered in the old records.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

L'archaeologie /laʁkeɔlɔˈʒi/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: a arqueologia

Simple English: French for 'archaeology', part of the name of a journal mentioned in the story.

Example: *A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Forms in this book: l'Archaeologie, l’Archaeologie

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

L'histoire /lisˈtwaʁ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: a história

Simple English: French for 'history', part of the name of a journal mentioned in the story.

Example: *A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Forms in this book: l'Histoire, l'Histoire

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Labored /ˈleɪbərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: trabalhou arduamente

Exemplo em português: *Recolheu-se a questionar a utilidade da expedição - sua oportunidade, etc. Essa descoberta das nascentes do Nilo, seria provável que fosse de alguma utilidade? - Ter-se-ia realmente trabalhado pelo bem-estar da humanidade? - Quando, afinal, as tribos africanas houvessem sido civilizadas, seriam elas mais felizes? - Estariam as pessoas certas de que a civilização não tinha o seu domicílio predileto ali, em vez de na Europa? - Talvez! - E, além disso, não se poderia esperar um pouco mais? - A travessia da África certamente seria realizada algum dia, e de maneira menos arriscada. - Dentro de mais um mês, ou de seis meses antes que o ano findasse, algum explorador sem dúvida chegaria - etc., etc.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He threw himself back upon questioning the utility of the expedition - its opportuneness, etc. This discovery of the sources of the Nile, was it likely to be of any use? - Would one have really labored for the welfare of humanity? - When, after all, the African tribes should have been civilized, would they be any happier? - Were folks certain that civilization had not its chosen abode there rather than in Europe? - Perhaps! - And then, couldn’t one wait a little longer? - The trip across Africa would certainly be accomplished some day, and in a less hazardous manner. - In another month, or in six months before the year was over, some explorer would undoubtedly come in - etc., etc. Return to Original English Version

Labors /ˈleɪbərz/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: labores; trabalhos

Exemplo em português: *"Os labores desses valentes pioneiros da ciência estão agora prestes a ser enlaçados pelo audacioso projeto do Dr. Samuel Ferguson, cujas belas explorações nossos leitores tantas vezes tiveram ocasião de apreciar.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "The labors of these hardy pioneers of science are now about to be knit together by the daring project of Dr. Samuel Ferguson, whose fine explorations our readers have frequently had the opportunity of appreciating. Return to Original English Version

2. "You can easily see, then, that time presses if we are to take part in these exploring labors. Return to Original English Version

3. "Lastly," resumed the doctor, "M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the traveller Vogel, who, in 1853, was sent into the Soudan to associate himself with the labors of Dr. Barth. Return to Original English Version

Lafaille /læˈfaɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Lafaille

Simple English: the surname of an explorer listed among many others in the story.

Example: *Lafaille was one of the many explorers of Africa remembered in the old records.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Lafargue /læˈfɑːrg/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Lafargue

Simple English: the surname of an explorer listed among many others in the story.

Example: *Lafargue was one of the many explorers of Africa remembered in the old records.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Laing /leɪŋ/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Laing

Simple English: the surname of a Scottish historian, David Laing, mentioned in the story's introduction.

Example: *Dr Irvine of the Advocates' Library found it again, and Mr David Laing of Edinburgh has reprinted it.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

Lamiral /lami'ral/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Lamiral

Simple English: The surname of an African explorer listed among many others.

Example: *Lamiral is listed among the African explorers.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Lampriere /ˈlæmpriɛr/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Lampriere

Simple English: The surname of an African explorer listed among many others.

Example: *Lampriere is named among the African explorers.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Lander /ˈlændər/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Lander

Simple English: The surname of the explorer Richard Lander.

Example: *He died in the arms of his loyal servant, Richard Lander.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Languish /ˈlæŋgwɪʃ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: definhar; enfraquecer aos poucos

Exemplo em português: *No dia 25 de novembro de 1852, após a morte de Overweg, seu último companheiro, lançou-se rumo ao oeste, visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger e finalmente alcançou Tombuctu, onde teve de definhar, durante oito longos meses, sob os vexames que lhe infligia o xeque, e toda sorte de maus-tratos e miséria.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Return to Original English Version

Laughable /ˈlæfəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ridículo; risível

Exemplo em português: *Dick parecia bastante comovido, mas não queria demonstrá-lo; enquanto Joe positivamente dançava e irrompia em observações jocosas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick seemed a good deal moved, but was unwilling to betray it; while Joe was fairly dancing and breaking out in laughable remarks. Return to Original English Version

Leaped /liːpt/ **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: saltou

Exemplo em português: *O capitão saltou para dentro, acompanhado de seus oficiais e passageiros, e a rápida corrente do Tâmisa, secundando os fortes braços dos remadores, levou-os velozmente a Greenwich.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The captain leaped in, accompanied by his officers and passengers, and the rapid current of the Thames, aiding the strong arms of the rowers, bore them swiftly to Greenwich. Return to Original English Version

Leaping /ˈliːpɪŋ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: saltando; pulando

Exemplo em português: *Saltar, trepar, quase voar - tudo isso era brincadeira para ele.*

Forms in this book: Leaping, leaping

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Leaping, climbing, almost flying - these were all sport to him. Return to Original English Version

Lecturing /ˈlektʃərɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: dando aula; sermoneando

Exemplo em português: *Assim, enquanto o doutor prosseguia seu curso descritivo de conferências na câmara dos oficiais, Joe reinava soberano no castelo de proa, discorrendo à sua maneira peculiar e fazendo história a seu bel-prazer - modo de proceder seguido, aliás, pelos maiores historiadores de todas as épocas e nações.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. So, while the doctor was pursuing his descriptive course of lecturing in the officers' mess, Joe reigned supreme on the forecastle, holding forth in his own peculiar manner, and making history to suit himself - a style of procedure pursued, by the way, by the greatest historians of all ages and nations. Return to Original English Version

Lefebvre /ləˈfɛvrə/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Lefebvre

Simple English: A French surname listed among African explorers.

Example: *Among the explorers remembered were Lefebvre, Lejean, and Levaillant.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Legions /ˈlidʒənz/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: legiões

Exemplo em português: *Durante essas diferentes jornadas, Ferguson fora o mais ativo e interessante correspondente do _Daily Telegraph_, o jornal de um pêni cuja tiragem chega a 140.000 exemplares e que, ainda assim, mal basta para suas muitas legiões de leitores.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. During these different journeys, Ferguson had been the most active and interesting correspondent of the _Daily Telegraph_, the penny newspaper whose circulation amounts to 140,000 copies, and yet scarcely suffices for its many legions of readers. Return to Original English Version

Leith /liːθ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Leith

Simple English: A surname belonging to two nice girls mentioned in the story.

Example: *Millie and Margaret Leith were very nice girls.*

Exemplo em português: *Morava em Leith, perto de Edimburgo, que na verdade é só um subúrbio da _Auld Reekie_. Às vezes trabalhava como pescador, mas no fundo sempre foi caçador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He lived in Leith, near Edinburgh, which is really just a suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Go to

Original English Version

1. He lived in the town of Leith, which is near Edinburgh, and, in truth, is a mere suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Go to

Lejean /ləˈʒɑ̃/ **Listen** **(11 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Lejean

Simple English: The surname of a French explorer sent to Khartoum by the government.

Example: *Guillaume Lejean went to Karthoum on a mission.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1859, o senhor Guillaume Lejean foi a Karthoum numa missão do Governo francês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean went to Karthoum on a mission from the French Government. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean, intrusted with a mission by the French Government, reached Karthoum by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a retinue of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could not get past Gondokoro, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. Go to

Libations /laɪˈbeɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: libações (oferendas de bebida)

Exemplo em português: *O Comandante Bennet e seus oficiais estiveram presentes ao festim, que se distinguiu por copiosas libações e numerosos brindes.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Commander Bennet and his officers were present at the entertainment, which was signalized by copious libations and numerous toasts. Return to Original English Version

Lieutenants /luːˈtɛnənts/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: tenentes

Simple English: Officers of the rank just below captain.

Example: *Two lieutenants stood guard outside the general's tent.*

Exemplo em português: *As duas principais foram a do Dr. Barth, em 1849, e a dos tenentes Burton e Speke, em 1858.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The two main ones were Dr. Barth’s in 1849 and Lieutenants Burton and Speke’s in 1858. Go to

2. Now let us see what Lieutenants Burton and Speke achieved in Eastern Africa. Go to

3. Finally, in 1857, Lieutenants Burton and Speke, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes. Go to

Original English Version

1. The two principal ones were those of Dr. Barth in 1849, and of Lieutenants Burton and Speke in 1858. Go to

2. Now let us see what Lieutenants Burton and Speke accomplished in Eastern Africa. Go to

3. Finally, in 1857, Lieutenants Burton and Speke, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes, and on the 17th of June they quitted Zanzibar, and plunged directly into the west. Go to

Livingstone /ˈlɪvɪŋstən/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Livingstone

Simple English: the surname of a famous real explorer of Africa

Example: *The guests drank a toast to Livingstone and other explorers.*

Exemplo em português: *Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

2. Dr. Livingstone made many brave journeys from the Cape of Good Hope to the Zambesi basin. Go to

3. In the south, the hardworking Livingstone was still moving toward the equator, and since March 1862 he had, with Mackenzie, gone up the river Rovoonia. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

3. In the south, the indefatigable Livingstone was still advancing toward the equator; and, since March, 1862, he had, in company with Mackenzie, ascended the river Rovoonia. Go to

Locomotion /ˌloʊkəˈmoʊʃən/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: locomoção

Exemplo em português: *Os pormenores do empreendimento foram publicados por inteiro nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris; um notável artigo apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“Novos Anais de Viagens, Geografia, História e Arqueologia, por M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); e um penetrante ensaio na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, do Dr. W. Koner, demonstrava triunfalmente a viabilidade da viagem, suas probabilidades de êxito, a natureza dos obstáculos existentes, as imensas vantagens do modo aéreo de locomoção, e não encontrava senão um defeito: o ponto de partida escolhido, que, sustentava, deveria ser Massuá, um pequeno porto da Abissínia, de onde James Bruce, em 1768, partira em suas explorações à procura das fontes do Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Return to Original English Version

Lodging /ˈlɑːdʒɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: alojamento; pousada

Exemplo em português: *Com uma arma dessas, um atirador não teria dificuldade em alojar uma bala no olho de um camurça à distância de dois mil passos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. With such a weapon a marksman would find no difficulty in lodging a bullet in the eye of a chamois at the distance of two thousand paces. Return to Original English Version

Loftiest /ˈlɔːftiəst/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: o mais elevado; o mais altivo

Exemplo em português: *Posso disparar adiante com a rapidez de um tornado, ora nas mais altas alturas, ora a apenas cem pés acima do solo, enquanto o mapa da África se desenrola sob o meu olhar no grande atlas do mundo."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I can speed onward with the rapidity of a tornado, sometimes at the loftiest heights, sometimes only a hundred feet above the soil, while the map of Africa unrolls itself beneath my gaze in the great atlas of the world." Return to Original English Version

Logical /ˈlɒdʒɪkəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: lógico

Simple English: Based on clear reasoning and good judgment in thought.

Example: *Her logical approach to solving problems impressed the entire team.*

Exemplo em português: *Tudo lhe parecia fácil, lógico e natural, então ele nunca sentia necessidade de reclamar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Everything seemed easy, logical, and natural to him, so he never felt the need to complain. Go to

Longitude /ˈlɑːndʒɪtuːd/ **Listen** **(41 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: longitude; comprimento

Simple English: The distance east or west on the earth, or great length.

Example: *They wrote down the longitude at noon.*

Exemplo em português: *De lá, atravessou as terras de Mandara, Barghimi e Klanem, uma após a outra, e chegou ao seu ponto mais a leste, a cidade de Masena, a 17 graus e 20 minutos de longitude oeste.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude. Go to

2. Dr. Ferguson carefully noted that he had stopped at four degrees north latitude and seventeen degrees west longitude. Go to

3. Dr. Ferguson carefully noted that they had not gone farther than the second degree of south latitude or the twenty-ninth degree of east longitude. Go to

4. “Go back along the thirty-third degree of longitude to the opening of Lake Oukéréoué, where Lieutenant Speke had to stop.” Go to

Original English Version

1. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Go to

2. Dr. Ferguson carefully noted the fact, that he had stopped at four degrees north latitude and seventeen degrees west longitude. Go to

3. Dr. Ferguson carefully remarked that they had not gone beyond the second degree of south latitude, nor the twenty-ninth of east longitude. Go to

4. “Run up again along the thirty-third degree of longitude to the opening of Lake Oukéréoué, at the point where Lieutenant Speke had to halt.” Go to

Loomed /luːmd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: avultou; ergueu-se ameaçador

Exemplo em português: *Em 30 de março, vinte e sete dias após a partida de Londres, a Montanha da Mesa despontou no horizonte.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the 30th of March, twenty-seven days after the departure from London, the Table Mountain loomed up on the horizon. Return to Original English Version

Lordship /ˈlɔːrdʃɪp/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: senhorio; posição de senhor; domínio

Exemplo em português: *Mas de uma coisa tinha convicção: que jamais deveria ter deixado aquela aprazível ilha, onde era feliz como um rei sem súditos - não, nem mesmo que o incentivo oferecido fosse a promoção ao primeiro cargo do almirantado!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But of one thing he was satisfied, that he never should have left that pleasant island, where he was as happy as a king without subjects - no, not if the inducement held out had been promotion to the first lordship in the admiralty!

Return to Original English Version

Lunatic /ˈluːnətɪk/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: lunático; louco; insensato

Simple English: A person who behaves in a wild or foolish way.

Example: *Only a lunatic would swim there in December.*

Exemplo em português: *“O louco!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “The lunatic! Go to

Original English Version

1. “Merciful Heaven!” he exclaimed, “the lunatic! the madman! Go to

Lyons /ˈlaɪənz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Lyons

Simple English: a surname; a character in the story

Example: *Allan Lyons at the Glen had a serious accident.*

Exemplo em português: *As fábricas de seda de Lyon receberam uma grande encomenda da seda necessária para o balão.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The silk factories in Lyons received a large order for the silk needed for the balloon. Go to

2. The balloons were made from strong but light Lyons silk covered with gutta percha. Go to

Original English Version

1. Besides, all manner of doubt was quickly put out of the question: preparations for the trip were set on foot at London; the factories of Lyons received a heavy order for the silk required for the body of the balloon; and, finally, the British Government placed the transport-ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the disposal of the expedition. Go to

2. The balloons were made of a strong but light Lyons silk, coated with gutta percha. Go to

Maccarthy /məˈkɑːrθi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: MacCarthy

Simple English: a surname of a real explorer, named in a list

Example: *Among those remembered thus were Abbadie, Adams, ... MacCarthy, Maggiar, ...*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Madman /ˈmædmæn/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: louco; doido

Simple English: A man who behaves in a wild, crazy way.

Example: *He drove like a madman down the narrow road.*

Exemplo em português: *O maluco!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The madman! Go to

2. “I do not want to break your hopes, my good Joe, but his plan is nothing less than the act of a madman. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Merciful Heaven!” he exclaimed, “the lunatic! the madman! Go to

2. “I don’t want to spoil your illusions, my good Joe; but this undertaking of his is nothing more nor less than the act of a madman. Go to

Maggiar /ˈmægiɑːr/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Maggiar

Simple English: a surname of a real explorer, named in a list

Example: *Among those remembered thus were ... MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Maizan /meɪˈzɑːn/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Maizan

Simple English: the surname of a real French explorer

Example: *The Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces, appears on the list of African martyrs.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

2. In 1845, the French explorer Maizan landed alone at Bagamayo, opposite Zanzibar. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements

of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

3. In 1845, Maizan, the French explorer, disembarked, alone, at Bagamayo, directly opposite to Zanzibar, and got as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief caused him to be put to death in the most cruel torment. Go to

Malte /maːlt bruːn/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Malte-Brun

Simple English: part of the name of Conrad Malte-Brun, a geographer referenced as a source

Example: *Malte-Brun.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Maltese /mɔːlˈtiːz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: maltês

Simple English: Relating to Malta, its people, or things originating there.

Example: *A Maltese sailor joined the crew.*

Exemplo em português: *O comerciante maltês Andrea Debono foi ainda mais longe pelo Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The Maltese trader Andrea Debono went even farther up the Nile. Go to

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

Malzac /ˈmælzæk/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Malzac

Simple English: the surname of an explorer named in a long list of African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, and many other explorers.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Mandara /mænˈdɑːrə/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Mandara

Simple English: the name of a region in Africa that the traveler crossed

Example: *From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem.*

Exemplo em português: *De lá, atravessou as terras de Mandara, Barghimi e Klanem, uma após a outra, e chegou ao seu ponto mais a leste, a cidade de Masena, a 17 graus e 20 minutos de longitude oeste.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Go to

Mane /meɪn/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: juba

Simple English: The long hair on the neck of a lion or a horse.

Example: *The Lion shook his shaggy mane.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, crentes e descrentes, os doutos e os ignorantes, tinham todos os olhos fixos no doutor, e ele se tornou o leão do dia, sem saber que carregava tamanha juba.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Thus, believers and unbelievers, the learned and the ignorant, alike had their eyes fixed on the doctor, and he became the lion of the day, without knowing that he carried such a mane. Go to

Marksman /ˈmɑːrksmən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: atirador habilidoso

Simple English: A marksman is a person who is very skilled at shooting.

Example: *The marksman hit the distant target.*

Exemplo em português: *Com um rifle assim, um atirador experiente conseguia acertar uma camurça no olho a dois mil passos de distância.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. With such a rifle, an expert marksman could hit a chamois in the eye from two thousand paces away. Go to

Original English Version

1. With such a weapon a marksman would find no difficulty in lodging a bullet in the eye of a chamois at the distance of two thousand paces. Go to

Martyrdom /ˈmɑːrtərdəm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: martírio

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi feito em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, massacrado no início de 1860, os nomes de uma vítima após outra foram inscritos nas listas do martirológio africano!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Return to Original English Version

Martyrs /ˈmɑːrtərz/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mártires

Simple English: people who suffer or die for a belief

Example: *The martyrs were remembered at the service.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

Marvellous /ˈmɑːrvələs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: maravilhoso; assombroso

Exemplo em português: *Compreende-se facilmente que o balão - esse maravilhoso veículo que deveria transportá-lo pelos ares - fosse o objeto constante de sua solicitude.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It is easy to comprehend that the balloon - that marvellous vehicle which was to convey him through the air - was the constant object of his solicitude. Return to Original English Version

Marvellously /ˈmɑːrvələsli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: maravilhosamente

Exemplo em português: *Não obstante fadigas de toda espécie, e em todos os climas, a constituição de Ferguson mantinha-se maravilhosamente sã.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Notwithstanding fatigues of every description, and in all climates, Ferguson’s constitution continued marvellously sound. Return to Original English Version

Masena /məˈseɪnə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Masena

Simple English: the name of a town reached by the traveler in Africa

Example: *He reached his farthest point east, the town of Masena.*

Exemplo em português: *De lá, atravessou as terras de Mandara, Barghimi e Klanem, uma após a outra, e chegou ao seu ponto mais a leste, a cidade de Masena, a 17 graus e 20 minutos de longitude oeste.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Go to

Massacred /ˈmæsəkərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: massacrado

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi feito em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, massacrado no início de 1860, os nomes de uma vítima após outra foram inscritos nas listas do martirológio africano!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Return to Original English Version

Massowah /ˈmæsəwɑː/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Massuá

Simple English: a small port town in Abyssinia (Ethiopia/Eritrea region)

Example: *The starting point should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia.*

Exemplo em português: *Só criticava o ponto de partida escolhido, dizendo que deveria ser Massowah, um pequeno porto na Abissínia, onde James Bruce começou sua busca pelo Nilo em 1768.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It only criticized the chosen starting point, saying it should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, where James Bruce began his search for the Nile in 1768. Go to

2. Between 1768 and 1772, the Scottish traveller Bruce left from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia. Go to

3. M. de Heuglin left Massowah in June. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

2. Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch traveller, Bruce, set out from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia, traversed the Tigre, visited the ruins of Axum, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result. Go to

3. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Go to

Material /məˈtɪriəl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: material

Simple English: The substance used to make something.

Example: *This material is very strong.*

Exemplo em português: *Esse material pegajoso, parecido com resina, não deixa a água passar e também protege contra ácidos e gás.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This sticky, resin-like material does not let water through and also keeps out acids and gas. Go to

Maws /mɔːz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: bocas vorazes

Exemplo em português: *Haviam escapado a naufrágios; a incêndios; aos tomahawks e às clavas de guerra dos índios; à fogueira e ao poste; e até mesmo às goelas canibais dos ilhéus dos Mares do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Return to Original English Version

Mcclure /məˈklʊər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: McClure

Simple English: the surname of an explorer captain mentioned in the story

Example: *He joined Captain McClure on an expedition around the American continent.*

Exemplo em português: *Mais do que nunca movido pelo desejo de descobrir coisas novas, juntou-se então ao capitão McClure, dessa época até 1853, na expedição que contornou o Continente Americano do Estreito de Behring até o Cabo Farewell.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. More than ever driven by the wish to discover new things, he then joined Captain McClure from then until 1853 on the expedition that went around the American Continent from Behring's Straits to Cape Farewell. Go to

Original English Version

1. Samuel Ferguson returned to England about 1850, and, more than ever possessed by the demon of discovery, he spent the intervening time, until 1853, in accompanying Captain McClure on the expedition that went around the American Continent from Behring's Straits to Cape Farewell. Go to

Measurement Listen (1 occurrence in the simplified text)

Português: medição; mensuração

Exemplo em português: *Se o balão tivesse essas medidas e fosse cheio de gás hidrogênio em vez de ar comum, o gás pesaria apenas duzentas e setenta e seis libras, porque é catorze vezes e meia mais leve.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. If the balloon had these measurements and was filled with hydrogen gas instead of normal air, the gas would weigh only two hundred and seventy-six pounds, because it is fourteen and a half times lighter. Go to

Meeting's /ˈmiːtɪŋz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: da reunião; do encontro

Simple English: The possessive form of meeting, showing that something belongs to or is connected with a gathering or discussion.

Example: *The committee discussed the meeting's arrangements.*

Exemplo em português: *“O doutor está à disposição da reunião”, respondeu Sir Francis.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “The doctor is at the meeting’s disposal,” replied Sir Francis. Go to

Mehemet /mɛˈhɛmɛt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Mehemet

Simple English: the name of a historical Egyptian ruler mentioned in the story

Example: *According to the German doctor Ferdinand Werne, the expedition sent in 1840 under Mehemet Ali stopped at Gondokoro, between four and five degrees north latitude.*

Exemplo em português: *Segundo o médico alemão Ferdinand Werne, a expedição enviada em 1840 sob Mehemet Ali parou em Gondokoro, entre o quarto e o quinto grau de latitude norte.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. According to the German doctor Ferdinand Werne, the expedition sent in 1840 under Mehemet Ali stopped at Gondokoro, between four and five degrees north latitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. According to the narrative of the German doctor, Ferdinand Werne, the expedition attempted in 1840, under the auspices of Mehemet Ali, stopped at Gondokoro, between the fourth and fifth parallels of north latitude. Go to

Merciful /ˈmɜːrsɪfəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: clemente; misericordioso

Simple English: Ready to forgive and not punish.

Example: *The judge was merciful to the young man.*

Exemplo em português: *"Céus misericordiosos!", gritou.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Merciful Heaven!" he cried. Go to

Original English Version

1. "Merciful Heaven!" he exclaimed, "the lunatic! the madman! Go to

Messrs /ˈmɛsərz/ **Listen** **(16 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Srs.

Simple English: abreviação antes de nomes de homens

Example: *Messrs Brown and Smith signed the letter.*

Exemplo em português: *Eram o Kilimandjaro e o Kenia, e os senhores de Heuglin e Thornton subiram parte deles mais recentemente.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These were Kilimandjaro and Kenia, and Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have climbed part of them more recently. Go to

2. They all went together to the workshop of the Messrs. Go to

Original English Version

1. These were the mountains of Kilimandjaro and Kenia, which Messrs. de Heuglin and Thornton have partly scaled so recently. Go to

2. They repaired in company to the workshop of the Messrs. Go to

Mhora /ˈmɔːrə/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Mhora

Simple English: part of a place name in Africa mentioned in the story

Example: *He went as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief ordered him to be killed in a very cruel way.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele chegou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe ordenou que ele fosse morto de forma muito cruel.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He went as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief ordered him to be killed in a very cruel way. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1845, Maizan, the French explorer, disembarked, alone, at Bagamayo, directly opposite to Zanzibar, and got as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief caused him to be put to death in the most cruel torment. Go to

Miani /miˈɑːni/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Miani

Simple English: the surname of a historical explorer mentioned in the story

Example: *Miani from Venice passed the waterfalls below Gondokoro and reached the second parallel.*

Exemplo em português: *Miani, de Veneza, passou das cachoeiras abaixo de Gondokoro e chegou ao segundo paralelo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Miani from Venice passed the waterfalls below Gondokoro and reached the second parallel. Go to

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

Midshipman /ˈmɪdˌʃɪpmən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: guarda-marinha

Simple English: A junior officer or trainee in a navy.

Example: *The midshipman studied navigation.*

Exemplo em português: *"Ah, Sr. Kennedy," disse um jovem guarda-marinha, com um olhar de inveja, "que tiros maravilhosos o senhor vai dar!"*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Ah, Mr. Kennedy,” said a young midshipman, looking jealous, “what wonderful shots you will get!” Go to

Original English Version

1. Mr. Kennedy,” said a young midshipman, with envious eyes, “what splendid shots you’ll have!” Go to

Mission /ˈmɪʃən/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: missão

Simple English: A specific operation carried out in outer space.

Example: *The mission aims to gather data about Jupiter's atmosphere and moons.*

Exemplo em português: *Tinha entrado para o Corpo de Engenheiros de Bengala e mostrado habilidade em várias missões.*

Forms in this book: mission, missions

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He had joined the Bengalese Corps of Engineers and shown skill in several missions. Go to

2. Richardson had a mission in the Soudan. Go to

3. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean went to Karthoum on a mission from the French Government. Go to

Mistake /mɪ'steɪk/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: erro; engano; equívoco

Simple English: An action or judgment that is incorrect or wrong.

Example: *Learning from a mistake is often more important than getting everything right.*

Exemplo em português: *Parar o maior erro já cometido.*

Forms in this book: mistake, mistakes

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. To stop the biggest mistake ever made. Go to

2. People listened to him like he was an expert, and he made no more mistakes than anyone else. Go to

Mitchell's /ˈmɪtʃəlz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Mitchell's

Simple English: the name of a business or firm

Example: *It would be wise to wait until Lord Godalming heard from Mitchell's.*

Exemplo em português: *Então você ainda não viu o balão dele na fábrica de Mitchell, no Borough?"*

Forms in this book: Mitchell's, Mitchell’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then you have not seen his balloon at Mitchell’s factory in the Borough?” Go to

Original English Version

1. Then you haven’t seen his balloon at Mitchell’s factory in the Borough?” Go to

Mittheilungen /mɪˈtaɪlʊŋən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Mittheilungen

Simple English: the name of a German geography journal (the word means 'reports' or 'communications')

Example: *Herr Petermann published his findings in the Mittheilungen.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas o senhor Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, calou rapidamente o jornal de Genebra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_ published at Gotha, quickly silenced the Geneva journal. Go to

Original English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_, published at Gotha, reduced the Geneva journal to the most absolute silence. Go to

Modesty /ˈmɑːdəsti/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: modéstia; recato

Simple English: The habit of not talking proudly about yourself.

Example: *He accepted the prize with quiet modesty.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick corou profundamente, e as pessoas acharam que era modéstia.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick blushed deeply, and people took that for modesty. Go to

Original English Version

1. Dick blushed a good deal, and that passed for modesty; whereupon the applause redoubled, and Dick blushed again. Go to

Moestlin /ˈmɜːstlɪn/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Moestlin

Simple English: the name of a real historical astronomer, Kepler's teacher

Example: *Like Moestlin, Kepler's professor, he could see Jupiter's satellites with the naked eye.*

Exemplo em português: *Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like Moestlin, Kepler’s professor, he could see Jupiter’s satellites with the naked eye, and he could count fourteen stars in the Pleiades, even the faintest ones. Go to

Original English Version

1. He enjoyed, in common with Moestlin, Kepler’s professor, the rare faculty of distinguishing the satellites of Jupiter with the naked eye, and of counting fourteen of the stars in the group of Pleiades, the remotest of them being only of the ninth magnitude. Go to

Moffat /ˈmɒfət/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Moffat

Simple English: a family surname

Example: *Sallie's friend, Annie Moffat, liked me.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Mollien /ˈmɒliən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Mollien

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer

Example: *Moffat, Mollien, and many other explorers are remembered.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Moment's /ˈmoʊmənts/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de um momento

Exemplo em português: *"O momento está próximo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “The moment’s at hand. Return to Original English Version

Monbaz /ˈmɒmbæz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Monbaz

Simple English: the name of a mission station on the East African coast

Example: *Krapf founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um missionário anglicano, fundou uma estação em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar. Go to

2. Baron de Decken has already left Monbaz, has explored the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now moving toward the center." Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded an establishment at Monbaz, on the coast of Zanguebar, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. Rebmann, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. Go to

2. Baron de Decken has already set out from Monbaz, has reconnoitred the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now plunging in toward the centre." Go to

Monopolized /məˈnɒpəlaɪzd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: monopolizou

Exemplo em português: *A _North American Review_ não podia, sem certo desgosto, contemplar tanta glória monopolizada pela Inglaterra.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The _North American Review_ could not, without some displeasure, contemplate so much glory monopolized by England. Return to Original English Version

Monteiro /mɒn'teɪərəʊ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Monteiro

Simple English: the surname of an African explorer mentioned in a long list of explorers

Example: *Among the explorers remembered were Monteiro, Morrison, and Mungo Park.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau,

Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Morrow /ˈmɒrəʊ/ **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: amanhã

Exemplo em português: *No dia seguinte, seguiu rumo ao sul, para dobrar o ponto mais meridional da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the morrow, he steered away to the south’ard, so as to double the southernmost point of Africa, and enter the Mozambique Channel. Return to Original English Version

Motionless /ˈmoʊʃənləs/ **Listen** **(22 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: imóvel; sem se mexer

Simple English: Not moving at all.

Example: *He stood motionless in the doorway.*

Exemplo em português: *Encaminhou-se para o assento que lhe havia sido preparado por ocasião de sua apresentação e então, de pé, ereto e imóvel, com um olhar resoluto, apontou o indicador direito para o alto e pronunciou em voz alta a única palavra -*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He stepped toward the seat that had been prepared for him on his presentation, and then, standing erect and motionless, he, with a determined glance, pointed his right forefinger upward, and pronounced aloud the single word - Go to

2. “Yes, a man, too! - for the balloon is always motionless with reference to the air that surrounds it. Go to

Mourzouk /mʊərˈzuːk/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Mourzouk

Simple English: the historic capital city of the Fezzan region in Libya

Example: *They reached Tunis and Tripoli, and then went as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan.*

Exemplo em português: *Como os viajantes anteriores, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, e depois foram até Mourzouk, a capital de Fezzan.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like the earlier travelers, they reached Tunis and Tripoli, and then went as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

Original English Version

1. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg, jealously anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at Tunis and Tripoli, like their predecessors, and got as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

Mozambique /ˌmoʊzæm'biːk/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Moçambique

Simple English: a country on the southeastern coast of Africa

Example: *He sailed south to round Africa and enter the Mozambique Channel.*

Exemplo em português: *No dia seguinte, ele seguiu para o sul, para contornar o ponto mais ao sul da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The next day, he sailed south to round the southernmost point of Africa and enter the Mozambique Channel. Go to

Original English Version

1. On the morrow, he steered away to the south’ard, so as to double the southernmost point of Africa, and enter the Mozambique Channel. Go to

Mules /mjuːlz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mulas

Simple English: Animals bred from a horse and a donkey.

Example: *The mules carried the supplies.*

Exemplo em português: *"A pé ou de mula."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “On foot or on mules.” Go to

Original English Version

1. “On foot or on mules.” Go to

Multiplying /ˈmʌltɪplaɪɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: multiplicando

Exemplo em português: *"O Dr. Barth, ao seguir até o Sudão a trilha traçada por Denham e Clapperton; o Dr. Livingstone, ao multiplicar suas destemidas explorações do Cabo da Boa Esperança à bacia do Zambeze; os capitães Burton e Speke, ao descobrir os grandes lagos interiores, abriram três estradas para a civilização moderna. _Seu ponto de interseção_, que nenhum viajante conseguiu ainda alcançar, é o próprio coração da África, e é para lá que todos os esforços devem agora se dirigir.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed.

Return to Original English Version

Mungo /ˈmʌŋgoʊ/ **Listen** **(16 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Mungo

Simple English: the first name of a famous Scottish explorer of Africa mentioned in the story

Example: *Mungo Park, the Scotch traveler, was among the least confident men in a room.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensava muito em Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant e até em Selkirk, também conhecido como Robinson Crusoe, que ele considerava tão digno quanto os outros.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He often thought about Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant, and even Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others. Go to

2. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

3. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Go to

2. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau,

Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

3. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

Muntzinger /ˈmʌntzɪŋər/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Muntzinger

Simple English: a surname listed among aviation and scientific figures in the story

Example: *Muntzinger.*

Exemplo em português: *O comando então foi entregue ao senhor Muntzinger.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The command was then given to Mr. Muntzinger. Go to

Original English Version

1. [1] After the departure of Dr. Ferguson, it was ascertained that M. de Heuglin, owing to some disagreement, took a route different from the one assigned to his expedition, the command of the latter having been transferred to Mr. Muntzinger. Go to

Murmur /ˈmɜːrmər/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: murmurar

Simple English: To speak in a low, soft voice.

Example: *She murmured an answer.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Forms in this book: Murmur, murmur

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

Mused /mju:zd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: meditou; disse pensativo

Exemplo em português: *Meditava sobre a glória dos Mungo Park, dos Bruce, dos Caillié, dos Levaillant e, em certa medida, creio deveras, sobre a de Selkirk (Robinson Crusoé), a quem considerava em nada inferior aos demais.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Return to Original English Version

Mysterious /mɪ'stɪriəs/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: misterioso

Simple English: Having puzzling qualities suggesting hidden motives or secrets.

Example: *The old house had a mysterious aura that intrigued the children.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele falou do trabalho de Barth, Burton, Speke e Grant, e descreveu as maravilhas dessa terra enorme e misteriosa, agora aberta à ciência.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He told them about the work of Barth, Burton, Speke, and Grant, and described the wonders of this huge, mysterious land, now open to science. Go to

Mystification /ˌmɪstɪfɪˈkeɪʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: perplexidade; mistificação

Exemplo em português: *Uma calma gravidade parecia envolver toda a pessoa do doutor, e ninguém sonharia que ele pudesse tornar-se o agente de qualquer mistificação, por mais inofensiva que fosse.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. A calm gravity seemed to surround the doctor’s entire person, and no one would dream that he could become the agent of any mystification, however harmless. Return to Original English Version

Mystify /ˈmɪstɪfaɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: deixar perplexo

Exemplo em português: *"Talvez essa incrível proposta dele não passe de uma mistificação", resmungou um velho almirante apoplético.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Perhaps this incredible proposition of his is only intended to mystify us," growled an apoplectic old admiral. Return to Original English Version

Napoleon's /nəˈpoʊliənz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: de Napoleão

Simple English: belonging to Napoleon, the French emperor

Example: *I saw Napoleon's hat, coat, cradle, and toothbrush.*

Exemplo em português: *Foi na época da coroação de Napoleão, em 1804.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It was at the time of Napoleon’s coronation, in 1804. Go to

Nascent /ˈnæsənt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: nascente

Exemplo em português: *Posso pairar sobre as cidades nascentes!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I can soar above the nascent cities! Return to Original English Version

National Listen (1 occurrence in the simplified text)

Português: nacional; do país; estatal

Simple English: related to a whole country

Example: *The national museum is in the capital.*

Exemplo em português: *Um fundo nacional pagou pela expedição, e vários estudiosos se juntaram a ela por vontade própria.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A national fund has paid for the expedition, and several scholars have joined it freely. Go to

Nay /neɪ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: não; de modo algum

Exemplo em português: *Haviam escapado a naufrágios; a incêndios; aos tomahawks e às clavas de guerra dos índios; à fogueira e ao poste; e até mesmo às goelas canibais dos ilhéus dos Mares do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Return to Original English Version

Neimans /ˈnaɪmənz/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Neimans

Simple English: a baron who was about to leave for Wadai when he died

Example: *Baron de Neimans was about to leave for Wadai when he died in Cairo.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Nero /ˈnɪəroʊ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Nero

Simple English: a cruel Roman emperor from history

Example: *Miss Cornelia cut the thread sharply, like Nero cutting off mankind's neck.*

Exemplo em português: *Nos tempos antigos, os embaixadores de Nero chegaram ao nono grau de latitude.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In ancient times, the ambassadors of Nero reached the ninth degree of latitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. In ancient times, the ambassadors of Nero reached the ninth degree of latitude, but in eighteen centuries only from five to six degrees, or from three hundred to three hundred and sixty geographical miles, were gained. Go to

Ngornou /ŋˈgɔːrnuː/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Ngornou

Simple English: a place in Africa that the traveler reached after a long journey

Example: *After three weeks, one year after leaving Tripoli, he reached Ngornou.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, depois de três semanas, em 14 de abril, um ano depois de deixar Trípoli, chegou a Ngornou.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At last, after three weeks, on April 14, one year after leaving Tripoli, he reached Ngornou. Go to

Original English Version

1. Finally, at the end of three weeks, on the 14th of April, twelve months after having quitted Tripoli, he reached the town of Ngornou. Go to

Niger /ˈnaɪdʒər/ **Listen** **(53 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Níger

Simple English: a major river in West Africa

Example: *They hoped to grow coffee on the left bank of the Niger River.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

2. He visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo. Go to

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

2. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Go to

Nightmare /ˈnaɪtmeər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: pesadelo

Simple English: A frightening or disturbing dream.

Example: *She woke up from a nightmare and felt scared and confused.*

Exemplo em português: *Devemos acrescentar que, durante esses pesadelos terríveis, ele caiu da cama uma ou duas vezes.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. We should add that, during these terrible nightmares, he fell out of bed once or twice. Go to

Nili /ˈniːli/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: do Nilo

Simple English: In this passage, ?nili? is used as a Latin phrase; its meaning is fixed by the surrounding wording rather than by frequency alone.

Example: *In earlier times, trying to find the sources of the Nile - fontes Nili quærere - was seen as a mad plan, a dream that could never come true.*

Exemplo em português: *Nos tempos antigos, tentar encontrar as fontes do Nilo - fontes Nili quærere - era visto como um plano louco, um sonho que nunca poderia se realizar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In earlier times, trying to find the sources of the Nile - fontes Nili quærere - was seen as a mad plan, a dream that could never come true. Go to

Original English Version

1. In other days, to seek the sources of the Nile - _fontes Nili quærere_ - was regarded as a mad endeavor, a chimera that could not be realized. Go to

Nook /nʊk/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: canto

Exemplo em português: *Fácil é conjecturar se tais tendências se desenvolveram durante uma juventude de aventuras, passada em cada recanto e canto do Globo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It may readily be conjectured whether these tendencies were developed during a youth of adventure, spent in every nook and corner of the Globe. Return to Original English Version

Northward /ˈnɔːrθwərd/ **Listen** **(19 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: em direção ao norte

Simple English: Toward the north.

Example: *The road runs northward from the town.*

Exemplo em português: *Ali Burton, que estava completamente esgotado, permaneceu doente durante vários meses, tempo durante o qual Speke fez um avanço para o norte de mais de trezentas milhas, chegando até o lago Okeracua, que avistou no dia 3 de agosto; mas só pôde divisar a abertura dele, na latitude de dois graus e trinta minutos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. There Burton, who was completely worn out, lay ill for several months, during which time Speke made a push to the northward of more than three hundred miles, going as far as Lake Okeracua, which he came in sight of on the 3d of August; but he could descry only the opening of it at latitude two degrees thirty minutes. Go to

Noses /ˈnoʊzɪz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: narizes

Simple English: The parts of the face used for smelling.

Example: *The cold air made their noses red.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu semblante era friamente expressivo, de feições regulares e um grande nariz - um daqueles narizes que lembram a proa de um navio e que marcam os rostos dos homens predestinados a realizar grandes descobertas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His countenance was coldly expressive, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those noses that resemble the prow of a ship, and stamp the faces of men predestined to accomplish great discoveries. Go to

Notwithstanding /ˌnɑːtwɪθˈstændɪŋ/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: não obstante; apesar de

Exemplo em português: *Não obstante fadigas de toda espécie, e em todos os climas, a constituição de Ferguson mantinha-se maravilhosamente sã.*

Forms in this book: Notwithstanding, notwithstanding

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Notwithstanding fatigues of every description, and in all climates, Ferguson’s constitution continued marvellously sound. Return to Original English Version

Nouvelles /nu'vɛl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: novelas

Simple English: French word meaning 'short stories/tales'

Example: *Beside it lay a copy of Les Cent Nouvelles, bound for Margaret of Valois.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Nutritive /ˈnuːtrɪtɪv/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: nutritivo

Exemplo em português: *Ao mesmo tempo, pesou cuidadosamente suas provisões de boca, que consistiam em chá, café, biscoito, carne salgada e _pemmican_, um preparado que reúne muitos elementos nutritivos num pequeno espaço.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He at the same time carefully weighed his stores of provision, which consisted of tea, coffee, biscuit, salted meat, and _pemmican_, a preparation which comprises many nutritive elements in a small space. Return to Original English Version

Nyassa /nj'æsə/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Niassa

Simple English: an old name for Lake Malawi in Africa

Example: *He reached Lake Nyassa, where he was murdered in his sleep.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele chegou ao Lago Nyassa, onde foi assassinado enquanto dormia.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He reached Lake Nyassa, where he was murdered in his sleep. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1859, in the month of August, the young traveller, Roscher, from Hamburg, set out with a caravan of Arab merchants, reached Lake Nyassa, and was there assassinated while he slept. Go to

Obediently /oʊˈbiːdiəntli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: obedientemente

Simple English: In a way that shows you do what you are told.

Example: *The dog obediently lay down.*

Exemplo em português: *"Já subi por ele", respondeu o escocês, obediente.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “I have climbed it,” replied the Scotchman obediently. Go to

Obeyed /oʊˈbeɪd/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: obedecido; cumprido

Simple English: Done as someone has ordered.

Example: *Your commands shall be obeyed.*

Exemplo em português: *Ao fazê-lo, simplesmente obedecia às leis de sua natureza, e temos boas razões para crer que ele era, em certa medida, um fatalista, mas de uma escola ortodoxa de fatalismo, que o levava a confiar em si mesmo e até na Providência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In doing so, he had simply obeyed the laws of his nature, and we have good reason to believe that he was, to some extent, a fatalist, but of an orthodox school of fatalism withal, that led him to rely upon himself and even upon Providence. Go to

Obeying /oʊˈbeɪɪŋ/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: obedecendo a

Simple English: Doing what a rule or a person says.

Example: *Obeying the sign, he stopped the car.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele não gostava nem de dar ordens nem de obedecê-las.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He liked neither giving orders nor obeying them. Go to

Original English Version

1. He had enlisted in the Bengalese Corps of Engineers, and distinguished himself in several affairs; but this soldier's life had not exactly suited him; caring but little for command, he had not been fond of obeying. Go to

Object /əbˈdʒɛkt/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: objeto; objecto; opor

Simple English: To give a fact or opinion against something.

Example: *Many members object to the new policy due to its strict regulations.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Forms in this book: object, objected, objects

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Observation Listen (3 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: observação; comentário; percepção

Simple English: the act of watching or noticing something

Example: *His conclusion was based on careful observation.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele trouxe observações interessantes sobre os povos daquele lugar.*

Forms in this book: observation, observations

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He brought back interesting observations about the people there. Go to

2. “But then you could see nothing and make no geographical observations or study the country.” Go to

Okeracua /ˌoʊkəˈrækwə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Okeracua

Simple English: the name of a lake in Africa mentioned by an explorer

Example: *Speke saw Lake Okeracua on August 3.*

Exemplo em português: *Durante esse tempo, Speke foi mais de trezentas milhas ao norte e viu o Lago Okeracua em 3 de agosto.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. During that time, Speke went more than three hundred miles north and saw Lake Okeracua on August 3. Go to

Original English Version

1. There Burton, who was completely worn out, lay ill for several months, during which time Speke made a push to the northward of more than three hundred miles, going as far as Lake Okeracua, which he came in sight of on the 3d of August; but he could descry only the opening of it at latitude two degrees thirty minutes. Go to

Omnibus /ˈɑːmnɪbəs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ônibus; carruagem coletiva

Simple English: A large passenger vehicle, especially an early public bus drawn by horses.

Example: *She hailed a passing omnibus and rode into town.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele sentou em um daqueles veículos estranhos onde os passageiros ficam lado a lado, como num ônibus.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He sat in one of those strange vehicles where the passengers sit side by side, like in an omnibus. Go to

Original English Version

1. He was placed in one of those odd vehicles in which the passengers sit side by side, as they do in an omnibus. Go to

Onslaughts /ˈɑːnˌslɔːts/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ataques violentos

Exemplo em português: *Nunca um dos súbitos assaltos de Bright ou de Cobden, nunca uma das abruptas exigências de fundos de Palmerston para revestir de ferro os rochedos da costa inglesa, causara tamanha sensação.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Never had one of Bright’s or Cobden’s sudden onslaughts, never had one of Palmerston’s abrupt demands for funds to plate the rocks of the English coast with iron, made such a sensation. Return to Original English Version

Onward /ˈɑːnwərd/ **Listen** **(11 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: adiante; para a frente; em diante

Exemplo em português: *Posso disparar adiante com a rapidez de um tornado, ora nas mais altas alturas, ora a apenas cem pés acima do solo, enquanto o mapa da África se desenrola sob o meu olhar no grande atlas do mundo."*

Forms in this book: Onward, onward

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I can speed onward with the rapidity of a tornado, sometimes at the loftiest heights, sometimes only a hundred feet above the soil, while the map of Africa unrolls itself beneath my gaze in the great atlas of the world." Return to Original English Version

Opening /ˈoʊpənɪŋ/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: abertura; abrir; inauguração

Simple English: First public presentation of a play, movie, or entertainment.

Example: *The opening of the new play was attended by many celebrities.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas ele só conseguiu ver a sua abertura na latitude de dois graus e trinta minutos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But he could only see its opening at latitude two degrees thirty minutes. Go to

2. “Go back along the thirty-third degree of longitude to the opening of Lake Oukéréoué, where Lieutenant Speke had to stop.” Go to

Opportuneness /ˌɒpəˈtjuːnnəs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: oportunidade

Exemplo em português: *Recolheu-se a questionar a utilidade da expedição - sua oportunidade, etc. Essa descoberta das nascentes do Nilo, seria provável que fosse de alguma utilidade? - Ter-se-ia realmente trabalhado pelo bem-estar da humanidade? - Quando, afinal, as tribos africanas houvessem sido civilizadas, seriam elas mais felizes? - Estariam as pessoas certas de que a civilização não tinha o seu domicílio predileto ali, em vez de na Europa? - Talvez! - E, além disso, não se poderia esperar um pouco mais? - A travessia da África certamente seria realizada algum dia, e de maneira menos arriscada. - Dentro de mais um mês, ou de seis meses antes que o ano findasse, algum explorador sem dúvida chegaria - etc., etc.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He threw himself back upon questioning the utility of the expedition - its opportuneness, etc. This discovery of the sources of the Nile, was it likely to be of any use? - Would one have really labored for the welfare of humanity? - When, after all, the African tribes should have been civilized, would they be any happier? - Were folks certain that civilization had not its chosen abode there rather than in Europe? - Perhaps! - And then, couldn’t one wait a little longer? - The trip across Africa would certainly be accomplished some day, and in a less hazardous manner. - In another month, or in six months before the year was over, some explorer would undoubtedly come in - etc., etc. Return to Original English Version

Oratorical /ˌɒrəˈtɒrɪkəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: oratórico

Exemplo em português: *Ainda assim, seus corações batiam acelerados durante o discurso de Sir Francis M - - , que foi decerto o mais belo êxito oratório que a Real Sociedade Geográfica de Londres até então alcançara.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. But still their hearts beat high during Sir Francis M - - 's address, which certainly was the finest oratorical success that the Royal Geographical Society of London had yet achieved. Return to Original English Version

Ordinarily /ˌɔːrdəˈnɛrəli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: normalmente; em circunstâncias comuns

Exemplo em português: *Com ele, tudo é possível; sem ele, recaio nos perigos e nas dificuldades, bem como nos obstáculos naturais que ordinariamente acompanham tal expedição: com ele, nem o calor, nem as torrentes, nem as tempestades, nem o simum, nem os climas insalubres, nem os animais selvagens, nem os homens ferozes são de temer!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. With it, every thing is possible; without it, I fall back into the dangers and difficulties as well as the natural obstacles that ordinarily attend such an expedition: with it, neither heat, nor torrents, nor tempests, nor the simoom, nor unhealthy climates, nor wild animals, nor savage men, are to be feared! Return to Original English Version

Oscillations /ˌɒsəˈleɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: oscilacoes

Exemplo em português: *Não podia contemplar a abóbada azul sem um sombrio terror: quando dormia, sentia oscilações que lhe faziam a cabeça rodar; e todas as noites tinha visões de ser lançado às alturas em elevações imensuráveis.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He could not look upon the azure vault without a sombre terror: when asleep, he felt oscillations that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being swung aloft at immeasurable heights. Return to Original English Version

Oudney /ˈuːdni/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Oudney

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer mentioned in the story

Example: *Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs!*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

2. Until then, this country was known only through the journeys of Denham, Clapperton, and Oudney, made from 1822 to 1824. Go to

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

2. Until then, the country in question had been known only through the journeys of Denham, of Clapperton, and of Oudney, made from 1822 to 1824. Go to

Oukéréoué /uːkɛreɪˈweɪ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Oukéréoué

Simple English: the name of a lake in Africa mentioned in the story

Example: *“Go back along the thirty-third degree of longitude to the opening of Lake Oukéréoué, where Lieutenant Speke had to stop.”*

Exemplo em português: *"Volte pelo trigésimo terceiro grau de longitude até a abertura do Lago Oukéréoué, onde o tenente Speke teve que parar."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Go back along the thirty-third degree of longitude to the opening of Lake Oukéréoué, where Lieutenant Speke had to stop.” Go to

2. “Then place the other point of your dividers on that end of Lake Oukéréoué.” Go to

Original English Version

1. “Run up again along the thirty-third degree of longitude to the opening of Lake Oukéréoué, at the point where Lieutenant Speke had to halt.” Go to

2. “Then, let the other point of your dividers rest upon that extremity of Lake Oukéréoué.” Go to

Outset /ˈaʊtset/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: início; princípio

Exemplo em português: *Assim, os aplausos que o saudaram de início prolongaram-se até que ele, com um gesto amigável, reclamou silêncio em seu próprio favor.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Hence, the applause that greeted him at the outset continued until he, with a friendly gesture, claimed silence on his own behalf. Return to Original English Version

2. At the outset, in order not to give the balloon too ponderous dimensions, he had decided to fill it with hydrogen gas, which is fourteen and a half times lighter than common air. Return to Original English Version

Overshadowed /ˌoʊvərˈʃædoʊd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ofuscou; ensombrou

Exemplo em português: *O discurso de Sir Francis M - - ficou completamente eclipsado.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Sir Francis M - - ‘s address was completely overshadowed. Return to Original English Version

Overweg /ˈoʊvərvɛg/ **Listen** **(14 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Overweg

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer mentioned in the story

Example: *He got permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele conseguiu permissão para si e para seu conterrâneo Overweg se juntarem à expedição do inglês Richardson.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He got permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

2. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg wanted to explore farther. Go to

3. He set out again on March 29, 1851, with Overweg, to visit the kingdom of Adamaoua, south of the lake. Go to

4. On November 25, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he went west. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Dr. Barth is a Hamburger, who obtained permission for himself and for his countryman Overweg to join the expedition of the Englishman Richardson. Go to

3. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg, jealously anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at Tunis and Tripoli, like their predecessors, and got as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

4. We find him again setting forth on the 29th of March, 1851, with Overweg, to visit the kingdom of Adamaoua, to the south of the lake, and from there he pushed on as far as the town of Yola, a little below nine degrees north latitude. Go to

5. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Go to

Paces /ˈpeɪsɪz/ **Listen** **(24 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: passos

Simple English: Steps taken when walking.

Example: *He took three paces back from the edge.*

Exemplo em português: *Com um rifle assim, um atirador experiente conseguia acertar uma camurça no olho a dois mil passos de distância.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. With such a rifle, an expert marksman could hit a chamois in the eye from two thousand paces away. Go to

Original English Version

1. With such a weapon a marksman would find no difficulty in lodging a bullet in the eye of a chamois at the distance of two thousand paces. Go to

Pall /pɔːl/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: mortalha; pano fúnebre; manto sombrio

Simple English: A heavy cloth spread over a coffin; also a dark covering that spreads over something.

Example: *A pall of smoke hung above the burning field.*

Exemplo em português: *Quando a reunião terminou, o doutor foi levado ao Clube dos Viajantes, em Pall Mall.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. When the meeting ended, the doctor was taken to the Travellers' Club in Pall Mall. Go to

Original English Version

1. When the session closed, the doctor was escorted to the rooms of the Travellers' Club, in Pall Mall. Go to

Panet /pəˈneɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Panet

Simple English: the surname of an explorer named in a list in the story

Example: *Among the many explorers remembered was Panet, named in a long list in the story.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Parted /ˈpɑːrtɪd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: nos separamos

Simple English: Went away from each other.

Example: *We parted at the gate and never met again.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, alcançou a província de Damerghou; ali os três viajantes se separaram, e Barth tomou o caminho de Kano, aonde chegou à força de perseverança e depois de pagar um tributo considerável.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At length it reached the province of Damerghou; there the three travellers parted, and Barth took the road to Kano, where he arrived by dint of perseverance, and after paying considerable tribute. Go to

Pascal /pæ'skæl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Pascal

Simple English: the surname of Blaise Pascal, the French philosopher and mathematician

Example: *He calls Cowper, Young, Pascal, and Rousseau weak sick men.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Pearse /pɪərs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Pearse

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer of Africa, listed among many others

Example: *Among those remembered was Pearse.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Peculiarity /pɪˌkjuːliˈærəti/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: particularidade

Exemplo em português: *Levava apenas duzentas libras de lastro para "emergências imprevistas", como observou, pois de outro modo não esperava usar nenhum, graças à peculiaridade de seu aparelho.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He took only two hundred pounds of ballast for "unforeseen emergencies," as he remarked, since otherwise he did not expect to use any, thanks to the peculiarity of his apparatus. Return to Original English Version

Peddie /ˈpɛdi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Peddie

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer of Africa, listed among many others

Example: *Among those remembered was Peddie.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Pemmican /ˈpɛmɪkən/ **Listen** **(20 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pemmican; alimento concentrado de carne seca e gordura

Simple English: A compact, long-lasting food traditionally made from dried meat pounded with fat, sometimes with berries.

Example: *The balloon travelers packed pemmican because it supplied much nourishment in little space.*

Exemplo em português: *Eles incluíam chá, café, biscoito, carne salgada e pemmican, um alimento que dá muita nutrição em pouco espaço.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They included tea, coffee, biscuit, salted meat, and pemmican, a food that gives a lot of nutrition in a small space. Go to

2. Ferguson 135 pounds, Kennedy 153 pounds, Joe 120 pounds, Outer balloon 650 pounds, Second balloon 510 pounds, Car and network 280 pounds, Anchors, instruments, awnings, tools, guns, covers, etc. 190 pounds, Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 pounds, Water 400 pounds, Apparatus 700 pounds, Hydrogen 276 pounds, Ballast 200 pounds. Go to

Original English Version

1. He at the same time carefully weighed his stores of provision, which consisted of tea, coffee, biscuit, salted meat, and _pemmican_, a preparation which comprises many nutritive elements in a small space. Go to

2. Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Weight of the outside balloon 650 ” Weight of the second balloon 510 ” Car and network 280 ” Anchors, instruments, awnings, and sundry utensils, guns, coverings, etc. 190 ” Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 ” Water 400 ” Apparatus 700 ” Weight of the hydrogen 276 ” Ballast 200 ” - - - - - 4,000 pounds Go to

Penetrated /ˈpɛnɪtreɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: penetravam; embrenhavam-se

Exemplo em português: *Nem o Dr. Penney - chefe do serviço médico egípcio, que, num pequeno vapor, penetrou um grau além de Gondokoro, e depois voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum - nem Miani, o veneziano, que, contornando as cataratas abaixo de Gondokoro, alcançou o segundo paralelo - nem o mercador maltês Andrea Debono, que levou sua viagem Nilo acima ainda mais longe - conseguiram transpor aquele limite aparentemente intransponível.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Return to Original English Version

Penetrating /ˈpenɪtreɪtɪŋ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: penetrante; agudo

Exemplo em português: *E isso não é tudo, pois, enquanto alguns avançam assim com passos seguros para a descoberta das nascentes do Nilo, outros penetram até o próprio coração da África."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. And that is not all, since, while some are thus advancing with sure steps to the discovery of the sources of the Nile, others are penetrating to the very heart of Africa." Return to Original English Version

Penney /ˈpɛni/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Penney

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer, head of the Egyptian medical service

Example: *Penney went one degree past Gondokoro in a small steamer.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Penney, chefe do serviço médico egípcio, foi um grau além de Gondokoro num pequeno vapor, mas voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dr. Penney, the head of Egyptian medical service, went one degree past Gondokoro in a small steamer but returned to die of exhaustion at Karthoum. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

Perceptible /pərˈseptəbəl/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: perceptível

Exemplo em português: *Era citado como um atirador prodigioso de rifle, pois não apenas conseguia partir uma bala no fio de uma faca, como também dividi-la em duas partes tão iguais que, ao pesá-las, mal se perceberia diferença alguma.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He was cited as a wonderful shot with the rifle, since not only could he split a bullet on a knife-blade, but he could divide it into two such equal parts that, upon weighing them, scarcely any difference would be perceptible. Return to Original English Version

Percha /ˌgʌtə ˈpɜːrtʃə/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: guta-percha

Simple English: A tough natural latex once widely used to waterproof and electrically insulate cables and other objects.

Example: *Each bundle of conducting wires was insulated with gutta-percha before receiving its outer covering.*

Exemplo em português: *Os balões foram feitos de seda forte, mas leve, de Lyon, coberta com goma-guta.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The balloons were made from strong but light Lyons silk covered with gutta percha. Go to

Original English Version

1. The balloons were made of a strong but light Lyons silk, coated with gutta percha. Go to

Perils /ˈperəlz/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: perigos; riscos graves

Exemplo em português: *O pai de Ferguson, um bravo e digno capitão da Marinha inglesa, associara o filho, desde os primeiros anos do rapaz, aos perigos e às aventuras de sua profissão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Ferguson’s father, a brave and worthy captain in the English Navy, had associated his son with him, from the young man’s earliest years, in the perils and adventures of his profession. Return to Original English Version

Perpendicular /ˌpɜːrpənˈdɪkjələr/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: perpendicular; a prumo

Exemplo em português: *Abandonaram então a linha perpendicular e fizeram uma brusca guinada para oeste, em direção a Ghât, guiados, com dificuldade, pelos tuaregues.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They then abandoned the perpendicular line, and made a sharp turn westward toward Ghât, guided, with difficulty, by the Touaregs. Return to Original English Version

Perplexed /pərˈplɛkst/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: perplexo; desconcertado

Exemplo em português: *O belo menino, que parecia jamais ter conhecido o significado do medo, revelou desde cedo um espírito vivo e ativo, uma inteligência investigadora e uma notável inclinação para o estudo científico; além disso, demonstrava rara desenvoltura em livrar-se de dificuldades; nunca se via perplexo, nem mesmo ao manejar o garfo pela primeira vez - exercício em que as crianças em geral têm tão pouco êxito.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The fine little fellow, who seemed to have never known the meaning of fear, early revealed a keen and active mind, an investigating intelligence, and a remarkable turn for scientific study; moreover, he disclosed uncommon address in extricating himself from difficulty; he was never perplexed, not even in handling his fork for the first time - an exercise in which children generally have so little success. Return to Original English Version

Perseverance /ˌpɜːrsəˈvɪrəns/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: perseverança; persistência

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, alcançou a província de Damerghou; ali os três viajantes se separaram, e Barth tomou o caminho de Kano, aonde chegou à força de perseverança e depois de pagar um tributo considerável.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At length it reached the province of Damerghou; there the three travellers parted, and Barth took the road to Kano, where he arrived by dint of perseverance, and after paying considerable tribute. Return to Original English Version

Personage /ˈpɜːrsənɪdʒ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: personagem; figura de destaque

Exemplo em português: *As dimensões dos pratos servidos foram feitas à altura da importância da personagem homenageada, e o esturjão cozido que figurou naquele magnífico repasto não era uma polegada mais curto que o próprio Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The dimensions of the dishes served were made to correspond with the importance of the personage entertained, and the boiled sturgeon that figured at this magnificent repast was not an inch shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself.
Return to Original English Version

2. At first, it stirred up a storm of incredulity; Dr. Ferguson passed for a purely chimerical personage of the Barnum stamp, who, after having gone through the United States, proposed to “do” the British Isles. Return to Original English Version

Personified /pər'sɑːnɪfaɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: personificado

Exemplo em português: *Daí, um espírito inquieto personificado em Ferguson; a perfeita serenidade tipificada em Kennedy - tal era o contraste.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Hence, a restless spirit personified in Ferguson; perfect calmness typified in Kennedy - such was the contrast. Return to Original English Version

Persuasive /pərˈsweɪsɪv/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: persuasivo

Exemplo em português: *Sobre esse assunto, ele o brindava com os argumentos mais persuasivos, que, no entanto, _não_ persuadiam Samuel Ferguson, e gastava o fôlego em súplicas patéticas, pelas quais o outro parecia ser apenas levemente comovido.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On this subject, he regaled him with the most persuasive arguments, which, however, did _not_ persuade Samuel Ferguson, and wasted his breath in pathetic entreaties, by which the latter seemed to be but slightly moved. Return to Original English Version

Petermann /ˈpiːtərmən/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Petermann

Simple English: the surname of a real historical geographer, August Petermann

Example: *Herr Petermann, in his Mittheilungen, quickly silenced the Geneva journal.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas o senhor Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, calou rapidamente o jornal de Genebra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_ published at Gotha, quickly silenced the Geneva journal. Go to

2. Herr Petermann knew Dr. Ferguson personally and confirmed the courage of his fearless friend. Go to

3. My friend Petermann is the secretary. Go to

Original English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_, published at Gotha, reduced the Geneva journal to the most absolute silence. Go to

2. Herr Petermann knew Dr. Ferguson personally, and guaranteed the intrepidity of his dauntless friend. Go to

3. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Go to

Petherick /ˈpɛðərɪk/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Petherick

Simple English: the surname of John Petherick, a real British consul mentioned in the story

Example: *At the same time, John Petherick, the English consul in Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office.*

Exemplo em português: *Ao mesmo tempo, John Petherick, o cônsul inglês em Karthoum, recebeu cerca de setecentas libras do ministério das relações exteriores.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At the same time, John Petherick, the English consul in Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. In the mean while John Petherick, the English consul at the city of Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a steamer at Karthoum, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to Gondokoro; there, he will await Captain Speke's caravan, and be able to replenish its supplies to some extent." Go to

Physiognomy /ˌfɪziˈɑːgnəmi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fisionomia; feições

Exemplo em português: *Seus olhos, mais brandos e inteligentes do que audazes, emprestavam um encanto peculiar à sua fisionomia.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His eyes, which were gentle and intelligent, rather than bold, lent a peculiar charm to his physiognomy. Return to Original English Version

Physique /fɪˈziːk/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: físico; compleição

Exemplo em português: *Era um homem de cerca de quarenta anos de idade, de estatura e compleição medianas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He was a man of about forty years of age, of medium height and physique.

Return to Original English Version

Pillage /ˈpɪlɪdʒ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pilhagem

Exemplo em português: *Após mil cenas de pilhagem, de vexames e de ataques por forças armadas, sua caravana chegou, em outubro, ao vasto oásis de Asben.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After a thousand scenes of pillage, of vexation, and attacks by armed forces, their caravan arrived, in October, at the vast oasis of Asben. Return to Original English Version

Pillaged /ˈpɪlɪdʒd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: saqueado

Exemplo em português: *Após quatro meses de sofrimento inacreditável, tendo sido pilhada sua bagagem e espancados e mortos os seus serviçais, chegaram a Kazeh, uma espécie de ponto central de encontro para comerciantes e caravanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After four months of incredible suffering, their baggage having been pillaged, and their attendants beaten and slain, they arrived at Kazeh, a sort of central rendezvous for traders and caravans. Return to Original English Version

Pitied /ˈpɪtid/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: teve pena de; compadeceu-se; lastimou

Simple English: Felt sorry for someone because of their suffering.

Example: *Everyone pitied the family after the fire.*

Exemplo em português: *O pobre escocês merecia mesmo pena.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The poor Scot was truly to be pitied. Go to

Original English Version

1. The poor Scot was really to be pitied. Go to

Pius /ˈpaɪəs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Pio

Simple English: the name of several Roman Catholic popes; here referring to Pope Pius IX

Example: *Austria and Pius IX think so now.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele levava esta mensagem em letras douradas: 'Paris, 25 Frimário, ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, o povo de Roma viu o mesmo balão sobre o Vaticano.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It carried this message in gold letters: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ The next morning, the people of Rome saw the same balloon above the Vatican. Go to

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Go to

Pleases /ˈpliːzɪz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: agrada; apraz

Simple English: Makes someone happy; also, chooses to do as one wishes.

Example: *He comes and goes as he pleases.*

Exemplo em português: *"Ora, eu iria com ele aonde quer que ele quisesse!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Why, I’d go with him wherever he pleases! Go to

Pleiades /ˈplaɪədiːz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Plêiades

Simple English: a well-known group of stars in the night sky

Example: *The sailors used the Pleiades to recognize the season.*

Exemplo em português: *Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like Moestlin, Kepler's professor, he could see Jupiter's satellites with the naked eye, and he could count fourteen stars in the Pleiades, even the faintest ones. Go to

Original English Version

1. He enjoyed, in common with Moestlin, Kepler's professor, the rare faculty of distinguishing the satellites of Jupiter with the naked eye, and of counting fourteen of the stars in the group of Pleiades, the remotest of them being only of the ninth magnitude. Go to

Plough /plaʊ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: arar; lavrar

Exemplo em português: *Na manhã seguinte, 21 de fevereiro, às três horas, as fornalhas começaram a rugir; às cinco, levantaram-se as âncoras, e o _Resolute_, poderosamente impelido por sua hélice, começou a sulcar as águas rumo à foz do Tâmisa.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The next morning, February 21st, at three o’clock, the furnaces began to roar; at five, the anchors were weighed, and the _Resolute_, powerfully driven by her screw, began to plough the water toward the mouth of the Thames. Return to Original English Version

Plunged /plʌndʒd/ **Listen** **(18 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: lançaram-se; precipitaram-se

Simple English: Moved suddenly and quickly down into something.

Example: *The boy plunged into the cold river.*

Exemplo em português: *No dia 25 de novembro de 1852, após a morte de Overweg, seu último companheiro, lançou-se rumo ao oeste, visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger e finalmente alcançou Tombuctu, onde teve de definhar, durante oito longos meses, sob os vexames que lhe infligia o xeque, e toda sorte de maus-tratos e miséria.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Go to

2. Finally, in 1857, Lieutenants Burton and Speke, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes, and on the 17th of June they quitted Zanzibar, and plunged directly into the west. Go to

3. The _Resolute_ plunged along rapidly toward the Cape of Good Hope, the weather continuing fine, although the sea ran heavier. Go to

Plunging /plʌndʒ/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mergulhando

Exemplo em português: *O barão de Decken já partiu de Monbaz, reconheceu as montanhas do Kenia e do Kilimandjaro, e agora se embrenha rumo ao centro."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Baron de Decken has already set out from Monbaz, has reconnoitred the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now plunging in toward the centre." Return to Original English Version

Pneumatic /numætɪk/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: pneumático

Exemplo em português: *Haviam sido submetidos a uma potente pressão pneumática em todas as suas partes, e o teste deu excelente prova de sua solidez e do cuidado aplicado em sua construção.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They had been subjected to a powerful pneumatic pressure in all parts, and the test gave excellent evidence of their solidity and of the care applied in their construction. Return to Original English Version

Pointed /ˈpɔɪntɪd/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: apontou; aguçado; pontiagudo

Simple English: Having an end or tip that is sharp or tapered.

Example: *He used a pointed pencil to draw the fine details of the picture.*

Exemplo em português: *Com um olhar firme, apontou o dedo indicador direito para cima e disse uma palavra:*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. With a firm look, he pointed his right finger upward and spoke one word: Go to

Polemical /pʌlɛmʌkʌl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: polêmico

Simple English: strongly arguing against an idea or group

Example: *He spent time on polemical arguments about religion.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele pertencia à igreja militante, não à igreja polêmica.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He belonged to the church militant, not the church polemical. Go to

Original English Version

1. This was done with the idea of complimenting him, but the doctor had held himself aloof from all the learned bodies - belonging, as he did, to the church militant and not to the church polemical. Go to

Politely /pəˈlaɪtli/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: educadamente; com cortesia

Simple English: In a way that shows good manners.

Example: *I am quite well, thank you, she replied politely.*

Exemplo em português: *Ainda cumprimentava as pessoas com educação de longe, e, quando precisava, sabia usar bem os olhos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He still greeted people politely from far away, and when needed, he knew how to use his eyes well. Go to

Polyglot /ˈpɑːlɪglɑːt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: poliglota

Exemplo em português: *Havia muito que se aplicava ao estudo da língua árabe e dos vários idiomas mandingas e, graças aos seus talentos de poliglota, fizera rápidos progressos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. For a long time past he had been applying himself to the study of the Arab language and the various Mandingoe idioms, and, thanks to his talents as a polyglot, he had made rapid progress. Return to Original English Version

Polytechnic /ˌpɒliˈtɛknɪk/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: politécnico

Simple English: relating to teaching or studying many different technical and scientific subjects

Example: *He did not belong to the Royal Polytechnic Institute.*

Exemplo em português: *Também não pertencia ao Clube dos Viajantes nem ao Instituto Politécnico Real, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, era uma figura importante.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He did not belong to the Travellers' Club or the Royal Polytechnic Institute either, where his friend the statistician Cockburn was an important figure. Go to

Original English Version

1. Thus, the doctor had become well known to the public, although he could not claim membership in either of the Royal Geographical Societies of London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, or St. Petersburg, or yet with the Travellers' Club, or even the Royal Polytechnic Institute, where his friend the statistician Cockburn ruled in state. Go to

Poncet /pɔ̃'sɛ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Poncet

Simple English: the surname of a traveler or explorer named in a list of famous explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Petherick, Poncet, and Prax.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Pondered /ˈpɑːndərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ponderou; refletiu sobre

Exemplo em português: *Depois de ter ponderado a questão cuidadosamente, o Dr. Ferguson, por um engenhoso arranjo, combinou as vantagens de dois balões, sem incorrer em seus inconvenientes.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After having pondered the matter carefully, Dr. Ferguson, by an ingenious arrangement, combined the advantages of two balloons, without incurring their inconveniences. Return to Original English Version

Ponderous /ˈpɑːndərəs/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pesada; volumosa

Exemplo em português: *Logo de início, a fim de não dar ao balão dimensões demasiado pesadas, resolvera enchê-lo com gás hidrogênio, que é quatorze vezes e meia mais leve do que o ar comum.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At the outset, in order not to give the balloon too ponderous dimensions, he had decided to fill it with hydrogen gas, which is fourteen and a half times lighter than common air. Return to Original English Version

Pose /poʊz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pose; posar; representar

Simple English: To introduce a threat, danger, or problem.

Example: *High temperatures can pose a risk to people's health and safety.*

Exemplo em português: *Ficou na pose de Wellington, como Aquiles na entrada do Hyde Park, e parecia grandioso, mesmo sem um escudo.*

Forms in this book: pose, poses

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He stood in the pose of Wellington, shown like Achilles at the Hyde Park entrance, and he looked grand, even without a shield. Go to

Possessive /pəˈzɛsɪv/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: possessivo

Simple English: wanting to control or keep someone or something

Example: *He gave the book a possessive look.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois havia outra coisa estranha: o adjetivo possessivo:*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then there was another strange thing: the possessive adjective: Go to

Original English Version

1. And then there was the singular possessive adjective: Go to

Pouch /paʊtʃ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: bolsa pequena; saquinho

Simple English: A small bag for carrying things.

Example: *He kept his tobacco in a leather pouch.*

Exemplo em português: *Sua caixa de pólvora, cartucheira, chumbo e balas não passaram do limite de peso definido pelo doutor.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His powder-case, cartridge-pouch, lead, and bullets did not go beyond the weight limit set by the doctor. Go to

Original English Version

1. His powder-case, his cartridge-pouch, his lead, and his bullets, did not exceed a certain weight prescribed by the doctor. Go to

Powerfully /ˈpaʊərfəli/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: poderosamente

Exemplo em português: *Na manhã seguinte, 21 de fevereiro, às três horas, as fornalhas começaram a rugir; às cinco, levantaram-se as âncoras, e o _Resolute_, poderosamente impelido por sua hélice, começou a sulcar as águas rumo à foz do Tâmisa.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The next morning, February 21st, at three o’clock, the furnaces began to roar; at five, the anchors were weighed, and the _Resolute_, powerfully driven by her screw, began to plough the water toward the mouth of the Thames. Return to Original English Version

Practicable /ˈpræktɪkəbəl/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: praticável; exequível

Exemplo em português: *"Meu caro Samuel", disse o caçador, "seu projeto é insano! é impossível! não tem semelhança alguma com coisa razoável ou praticável!"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "My dear Samuel," said the sportsman, "your project is insane! it is impossible! it has no resemblance to anything reasonable or practicable!" Return to Original English Version

2. Every thing he thought was exactly right; every thing he said, the perfection of wisdom; every thing he ordered to be done, quite feasible; all that he undertook, practicable; all that he accomplished, admirable. Return to Original English Version

Praise /preɪz/ **Listen** (11 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: louvor; louvar; elogios

Simple English: To express admiration or approval toward someone or something.

Example: *The teacher will praise students who submit their projects on time.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, o leitor não vai se surpreender com a calma com que o doutor recebeu os elogios que o saudaram na Sociedade Real.*

Forms in this book: praise, praised, praising

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So the reader will not be surprised at how calmly the doctor accepted the praise that greeted him at the Royal Society. Go to

2. It also praised Dr. Ferguson's energy and the brave heart that could plan and begin such a journey. Go to

3. To Dick Kennedy’s great embarrassment, he received a lot of cheerful praise that night. Go to

Prax /præks/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Prax

Simple English: the surname of an explorer named in a list of famous African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Petherick, Prax, and Raffenel.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Precaution /prɪˈkɔʃən/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: precaução

Simple English: an action taken to prevent danger or trouble

Example: *They took a precaution before leaving.*

Exemplo em português: *Você vai concordar que tomei todas as precauções para garantir que meu balão não vai cair.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. You will agree that I have taken every precaution to be sure my balloon will not fall. Go to

Original English Version

1. The latter was shipped with the greatest precaution on the 18th of February, and was then carefully deposited at the bottom of the vessel in such a way as to prevent accident. Go to

Precipice /ˈpresəpɪs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: precipício; despenhadeiro

Exemplo em português: *Havendo uma montanha, posso transpô-la; um precipício, posso varrê-lo de um lado a outro; um rio, posso navegar além dele; uma tempestade, posso erguer-me bem acima dela; uma torrente, posso rasá-la como um pássaro!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Should there be a mountain, I can pass over it; a precipice, I can sweep across it; a river, I can sail beyond it; a storm, I can rise away above it; a torrent, I can skim it like a bird! Return to Original English Version

Predestined /ˌpriːˈdɛstɪnd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: predestinado; escrito nos astros

Exemplo em português: *Seu semblante era friamente expressivo, de feições regulares e um grande nariz - um daqueles narizes que lembram a proa de um navio e que marcam os rostos dos homens predestinados a realizar grandes descobertas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His countenance was coldly expressive, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those noses that resemble the prow of a ship, and stamp the faces of men predestined to accomplish great discoveries. Return to Original English Version

Preparation Listen (6 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: preparação; planejamento; treino

Simple English: the act of getting ready

Example: *Preparation for the exam took weeks.*

Exemplo em português: *"Nossos preparativos; nossas descobertas; nossas subidas."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Our preparations; our discoveries; our ascents.” Go to
2. By about February 10, the preparations were almost finished. Go to
3. These preparations were finished on the evening of February 18. Go to

Presided /prɪ'zaɪdɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: presidiu

Simple English: was in charge of a meeting or formal event

Example: *Sir Francis presided over the ceremony.*

Exemplo em português: *Sir Francis M - - presidiu a mesa com calma, mas com um sentimento sério.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Sir Francis M - - presided with calm but serious feeling. Go to

Original English Version

1. Sir Francis M - - presided, with restrained but dignified feeling. Go to

Print /prɪnt/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: imprimir; impressão; cópia

Simple English: Image or design transferred from engraved or prepared surface.

Example: *The print on the wall was created using traditional screen printing techniques.*

Exemplo em português: *Na mesma hora, ele propôs que o discurso do Dr. Ferguson fosse publicado nos "Anais da Sociedade Real de Geografia de Londres."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At once, he moved that Dr. Ferguson's speech be printed in "The Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London." Go to

2. The details of the plan were printed in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris. Go to

Privation /praɪˈveɪʃən/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: privação

Exemplo em português: *Ali soube da morte de Richardson, que sucumbira à fadiga e à privação.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. There he heard of the death of Richardson, who had succumbed to fatigue and privation. Return to Original English Version

Privations /praɪˈveɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: privações; carências

Exemplo em português: *Sentia-se à vontade em meio às mais completas privações; em suma, era o próprio tipo do explorador perfeitamente consumado, cujo estômago se dilata ou se contrai à vontade; cujos membros se alongam ou se encurtam conforme o pouso que cada etapa da jornada possa trazer; que pode adormecer a qualquer hora do dia ou despertar a qualquer hora da noite.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He felt at ease in the midst of the most complete privations; in fine, he was the very type of the thoroughly accomplished explorer whose stomach expands or contracts at will; whose limbs grow longer or shorter according to the resting-place that each stage of a journey may bring; who can fall asleep at any hour of the day or awake at any hour of the night. Return to Original English Version

Probabilities /ˌprɑːbəˈbɪlətiz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: probabilidades

Exemplo em português: *Muitas grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra em geral: primeiro, quanto à existência real ou suposta do Dr. Ferguson; segundo, quanto à própria viagem, que, alguns sustentavam, jamais seria empreendida, e que, segundo outros, estava de fato em cogitação; terceiro, quanto ao êxito ou fracasso da empresa; e quarto, quanto às probabilidades do regresso do Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or supposititious existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some contended, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really contemplated, according to others; thirdly, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and fourthly, upon the probabilities of Dr. Ferguson’s return. Return to Original English Version

Progress /ˈprɑːgrɛs/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: progresso; andamento; progredir

Simple English: Gradual movement toward achieving a specific goal.

Example: *We need to keep track of our progress in the project each week.*

Exemplo em português: *Vamos manter nossos leitores informados sobre o progresso dessa viagem, que nunca foi vista antes na história da exploração.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. We will keep our readers informed about the progress of this journey, which has never been seen before in the history of exploration. Go to

Project /ˈprɒdʒɛkt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: projeto; projetar

Simple English: A planned piece of work.

Example: *We finished the project.*

Exemplo em português: *O valor combinava com a importância do projeto.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The amount matched the importance of the project. Go to

2. The work of these brave scientists is now being joined by the daring project of Dr. Samuel Ferguson. Go to

Propagation /prɑpʌgeɪʃʌn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: propagação

Exemplo em português: *Numa palavra, sem percorrer todos os periódicos do mundo, não havia publicação científica, do _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ à _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, dos _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ ao _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, que não tivesse algo a dizer sobre o caso, em todas as suas fases.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases. Return to Original English Version

Propeller /prəˈpelər/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: hélice

Simple English: A set of turning blades that drives a ship or an aircraft.

Example: *The propeller began to spin faster and faster.*

Exemplo em português: *Era um navio a hélice de 800 toneladas, rápido.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. She was an 800-ton screw propeller and a fast ship. Go to

Original English Version

1. She was a screw propeller of eight hundred tons, a fast sailer, and the very vessel that had been sent out to the polar regions, to revictual the last expedition of Sir James Ross. Go to

Proposal /prəˈpoʊzəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: proposta

Simple English: The act of asking someone to marry formally romantically.

Example: *Her proposal was a surprise that made her very happy.*

Exemplo em português: *Achava que a proposta de Sir Francis M - - era a coisa mais simples do mundo, e quase não percebeu o grande efeito que ela causou.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He thought Sir Francis M - - 's proposal was the simplest thing in the world, and he hardly noticed the great effect it caused. Go to

Proverb /ˈprɑːvɜːrb/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: provérbio; ditado

Simple English: A short old saying that gives advice.

Example: *There is a proverb about early risers.*

Exemplo em português: *Então não vamos nos preocupar com o que o destino está preparando para nós, e não vamos esquecer nosso velho provérbio inglês: 'O homem que nasceu para ser enforcado nunca vai se afogar!'"*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So let us not worry about what fate is preparing for us, and let us not forget our old English proverb: 'The man who was born to be hung will never be drowned!'" Go to

Original English Version

1. Let us not trouble ourselves, then, about what fate has in store for us, and let us not forget our good old English proverb: 'The man who was born to be hung will never be drowned!'" Go to

Prow /praʊ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: proa

Simple English: The front part of a boat or of a ship.

Example: *He stood at the prow and watched.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu rosto era sério e calmo, com traços regulares e um nariz grande como a proa de um navio.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His face was serious and calm, with regular features and a large nose like the prow of a ship. Go to

Original English Version

1. His countenance was coldly expressive, with regular features, and a large nose - one of those noses that resemble the prow of a ship, and stamp the faces of men predestined to accomplish great discoveries. Go to

Prudent /prudʌnt/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: prudente

Exemplo em português: *Um duvidava, o outro acreditava; um tinha uma prudente previdência, o outro uma cega confiança.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. One doubted, the other believed; one had a prudent foresight, the other blind confidence. Return to Original English Version

Purdey /ˈpɜːr.di/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Purdey (marca de arma)

Simple English: A famous English brand of shotguns and rifles.

Example: *He owned a fine rifle made by Purdey.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre elas, duas espingardas de caça de dois canos com carregamento pela culatra e um rifle muito fino feito por Purdey, Moore & Dickson, em Edimburgo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. These included two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces and a very fine rifle made by Purdey, Moore & Dickson in Edinburgh. Go to

Original English Version

1. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of hunting weapons, among which were two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces, and a rifle that had withstood every test, of the make of Purdey, Moore & Dickson, at Edinburgh. Go to

Pure /pjʊər/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: puro; pura; puros

Simple English: Not combined or mixed with anything else; clean or unmixed.

Example: *She prefers pure water without any additives or flavors in it.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele também tinha bastante conhaque puro e dois tanques de água, cada um com vinte e duas galões.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He also had enough pure brandy and two water tanks, each holding twenty-two gallons. Go to

Quaffed /kwɑːft/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: bebido em grandes goles; sorvido

Exemplo em português: *Numerosos brindes foram oferecidos e esvaziados, com os vinhos da França, aos célebres viajantes que haviam tornado seus nomes ilustres pelas explorações do território africano.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Numerous toasts were offered and quaffed, in the wines of France, to the celebrated travellers who had made their names illustrious by their explorations of African territory. Return to Original English Version

Quitted /ˈkwɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: deixou; abandonou, arcaico

Exemplo em português: *"Que estaria ele a tramar?" indagava-se Kennedy quando, no mês de janeiro, o amigo o deixou para regressar a Londres.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "What can he have been planning?" wondered Kennedy, when, in the month of January, his friend quitted him to return to London. Return to Original English Version

2. In spite of an intense fever, he quitted that place on the 7th of March, accompanied by a single servant. Return to Original English Version

3. Finally, at the end of three weeks, on the 14th of April, twelve months after having quitted Tripoli, he reached the town of Ngornou. Return to Original English Version

4. Finally, in 1857, Lieutenants Burton and Speke, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes, and on the 17th of June they quitted Zanzibar, and plunged directly into the west. Return to Original English Version

5. In 1856, he quitted Bornou, and determined to explore the unknown country that lies between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Return to Original English Version

Rabh /rɑːb/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Rabh (nome próprio)

Simple English: Surname of an African explorer in a long list of names.

Example: *Among those remembered were Raffenel, Rabh, and Rebmann.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Radii 'reɪdiaɪ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: raios

Exemplo em português: *Este último _savant_ chegara, um dia, a lhe propor o seguinte problema: dado o número de milhas percorridas pelo doutor ao dar a volta ao Globo, quantas mais teria descrito sua cabeça do que seus pés, em razão dos diferentes comprimentos dos raios? - ou, dados os números de milhas percorridas respectivamente pela cabeça e pelos pés do doutor, requeria-se a altura exata do cavalheiro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The latter _savant_ had, one day, gone so far as to propose to him the following problem: Given the number of miles travelled by the doctor in making the circuit of the Globe, how many more had his head described than his feet, by reason of the different lengths of the radii? - or, the number of miles traversed by the doctor's head and feet respectively being given, required the exact height of that gentleman? Return to Original English Version

Raffenel /ˌræfəˈnɛl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Raffenel

Simple English: the surname of a French explorer of Africa

Example: *Among the explorers remembered were Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, and Rebmann.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Rapidity /rəˈpɪdəti/ **Listen** **(14 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: rapidez; celeridade

Exemplo em português: *Posso disparar adiante com a rapidez de um tornado, ora nas mais altas alturas, ora a apenas cem pés acima do solo, enquanto o mapa da África se desenrola sob o meu olhar no grande atlas do mundo."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I can speed onward with the rapidity of a tornado, sometimes at the loftiest heights, sometimes only a hundred feet above the soil, while the map of Africa unrolls itself beneath my gaze in the great atlas of the world." Return to Original English Version

2. Well, at the rate of two hundred and forty miles every twelve hours, which does not come near the rapidity of our railroad trains, by travelling day and night, it would take only seven days to cross Africa!" Return to Original English Version

Raps /ræp/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: batidas leves

Exemplo em português: *Sem demora, subiu de um salto os degraus e anunciou sua chegada com cinco boas, robustas e sonoras batidas à porta.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Forthwith he bounded up the steps and announced his arrival with five good, hearty, sounding raps at the door. Return to Original English Version

Rarefied /ˈrerɪfaɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: rarefeito

Exemplo em português: *Contudo, se os quarenta e quatro mil oitocentos e quarenta e sete pés cúbicos de gás de que falamos fossem todos introduzidos no balão, este ficaria inteiramente cheio; mas isso não convém, pois, à medida que o balão continuasse a subir às camadas mais rarefeitas da atmosfera, o gás em seu interior se dilataria e logo faria rebentar o invólucro que o contém.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. However, were the forty-four thousand eight hundred and forty-seven cubic feet of gas of which we speak, all introduced into the balloon, it would be entirely filled; but that would not do, because, as the balloon continued to mount into the more rarefied layers of the atmosphere, the gas within would dilate, and soon burst the cover containing it. Return to Original English Version

Rebmann /ˈrɛbmæn/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Rebmann

Simple English: the surname of a missionary explorer of Africa

Example: *Rebmann discovered two mountain ranges three hundred miles from the coast.*

Exemplo em português: *Com o reverendo Dr. Rebmann, ele descobriu duas cadeias de montanhas a trezentas milhas da costa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. With the Rev. Dr. Rebmann, he discovered two mountain ranges three hundred miles from the coast. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded an establishment at Monbaz, on the coast of Zanguebar, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. Rebmann, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. Go to

Receptacle /rɪ'septəkəl/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: receptáculo; depositário

Exemplo em português: *Esse aparelho fora combinado tão engenhosamente que não pesava mais do que setecentas libras, mesmo incluindo vinte e cinco galões de água em outro receptáculo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This apparatus had been so ingeniously combined that it did not weigh more than seven hundred pounds, even including twenty-five gallons of water in another receptacle. Return to Original English Version

Reciprocal rɪ'sɪprəkəl **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: mútuo

Exemplo em português: *Esses dois jovens, ademais, nunca tiveram ocasião de salvar a vida um do outro, nem de prestar-se qualquer serviço recíproco.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. These two young men, moreover, never had occasion to save each other's lives, or to render any reciprocal service. Return to Original English Version

Recital /rɪˈsaɪtəl/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: narrativa; relato detalhado

Exemplo em português: *Cartas recebidas em Alexandria, em 1860, diziam que ele fora morto por ordem do Rei do Wadai; mas outras cartas, dirigidas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai do viajante, relatam que, segundo o relato de um felatah do Bornou, Vogel estava apenas mantido prisioneiro em Wara.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller’s father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Return to Original English Version

Recitals rɪ'saɪtəlz **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: relatos

Exemplo em português: *Sua imaginação inflamava-se desde cedo com os relatos que lia de empreitadas audaciosas e aventuras marítimas, e acompanhava com entusiasmo as descobertas que assinalaram a primeira metade do século XIX.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His fancy kindled early at the recitals he read of daring enterprise and maritime adventure, and he followed with enthusiasm the discoveries that signalized the first part of the nineteenth century. Return to Original English Version

Recoil rɪˈkɔɪl **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: reagir negativamente

Exemplo em português: *Devo eu, então, ser infiel à minha história pregressa; recuar diante de obstáculos que não são sérios; retribuir com covarde hesitação o que tanto o Governo inglês como a Real Sociedade de Londres fizeram por mim?"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Must I then be untrue to my past history; recoil before obstacles that are not serious; requite with cowardly hesitation what both the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?” Return to Original English Version

Reconnoitre /ˌriːkəˈnɔɪtər/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: reconhecer o terreno (grafia britânica)

Exemplo em português: *O principal objetivo de sua viagem era reconhecer o lago Tchad, do qual ainda estava a trezentas e cinquenta milhas de distância.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The principal aim of his journey was to reconnoitre Lake Tchad, from which he was still three hundred and fifty miles distant. Return to Original English Version

2. “But then you could see nothing, make no geographical observations, or reconnoitre the face of the country.” Return to Original English Version

Reconnoitred /ˌrɛkəˈnɔɪtərd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: reconheceu; examinou previamente

Exemplo em português: *O barão de Decken já partiu de Monbaz, reconheceu as montanhas do Kenia e do Kilimandjaro, e agora se embrenha rumo ao centro."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Baron de Decken has already set out from Monbaz, has reconnoitred the mountains of Kenia and Kilimandjaro, and is now plunging in toward the centre." Return to Original English Version

Redoubled /riˈdʌbəld/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: redobrou

Exemplo em português: *Dick corou bastante, e isso passou por modéstia; sobre o que os aplausos redobraram, e Dick corou de novo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick blushed a good deal, and that passed for modesty; whereupon the applause redoubled, and Dick blushed again. Return to Original English Version

Reekie /ˈriːki/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Reekie

Simple English: part of 'Auld Reekie', an old nickname for the city of Edinburgh

Example: *He lived near Edinburgh, which is really just a suburb of Auld Reekie.*

Exemplo em português: *Morava em Leith, perto de Edimburgo, que na verdade é só um subúrbio da _Auld Reekie_. Às vezes trabalhava como pescador, mas no fundo sempre foi caçador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He lived in Leith, near Edinburgh, which is really just a suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Go to

Original English Version

1. He lived in the town of Leith, which is near Edinburgh, and, in truth, is a mere suburb of _Auld Reekie_. Go to

Reembarked ˌriːɪmˈbɑːrkt **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: embarcou novamente

Exemplo em português: *Esses dois audaciosos exploradores reembarcaram então para a Inglaterra; e a Sociedade Geográfica de Paris concedeu-lhes a sua medalha de prêmio anual.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. These two daring explorers then reembarked for England; and the Geographical Society of Paris decreed them its annual prize medal. Return to Original English Version

Reentered /riːˈentərd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: voltou a entrar

Exemplo em português: *Partiram novamente no dia 26 de maio e reentraram em Kazeh no dia 20 de junho.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They departed again on the 26th of May, and reentered Kazeh on the 20th of June. Return to Original English Version

Regained /rɪ'geɪnd/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: recuperou; readquiriu

Exemplo em português: *Recuperou Trípoli por volta do fim de agosto de 1855 e chegou a Londres no dia 6 de setembro, o único sobrevivente de seu grupo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He regained Tripoli toward the close of August, 1855, and arrived in London on the 6th of September, the only survivor of his party. Return to Original English Version

Regaled /rɪ'geɪld/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: regalou; entreteve com fartura

Exemplo em português: *Sobre esse assunto, ele o brindava com os argumentos mais persuasivos, que, no entanto, _não_ persuadiam Samuel Ferguson, e gastava o fôlego em súplicas patéticas, pelas quais o outro parecia ser apenas levemente comovido.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On this subject, he regaled him with the most persuasive arguments, which, however, did _not_ persuade Samuel Ferguson, and wasted his breath in pathetic entreaties, by which the latter seemed to be but slightly moved. Return to Original English Version

Regent /ˈriːdʒənt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: regente

Simple English: A person who rules a country when the king or queen cannot.

Example: *The queen was a child, so her uncle ruled as regent.*

Exemplo em português: *Um comitê foi formado sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A committee has been formed under the president of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha. Go to

Original English Version

1. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Go to

Reigned /reɪnd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: puxou as rédeas (grafia corrompida de reined)

Exemplo em português: *Assim, enquanto o doutor prosseguia seu curso descritivo de conferências na câmara dos oficiais, Joe reinava soberano no castelo de proa, discorrendo à sua maneira peculiar e fazendo história a seu bel-prazer - modo de proceder seguido, aliás, pelos maiores historiadores de todas as épocas e nações.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. So, while the doctor was pursuing his descriptive course of lecturing in the officers' mess, Joe reigned supreme on the forecastle, holding forth in his own peculiar manner, and making history to suit himself - a style of procedure pursued, by the way, by the greatest historians of all ages and nations. Return to Original English Version

Rejoined riːˈdʒɔɪnd **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: reuniu-se

Simple English: Joined a person or group again.

Example: *Fix soon rejoined Passepartout, who was lounging and looking about on the quay, as if he did not feel that he, at least, was obliged not to see anything.*

Exemplo em português: *Mais tarde ele se reuniu novamente à expedição, que recomeçou em 12 de dezembro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He later rejoined the expedition, which started again on December 12. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Is what this paper says, the truth?” rejoined Kennedy, holding out the copy of the _Daily Telegraph_, mentioned above. Go to

2. Dr. Barth separated from his companions, made an excursion to the town of Aghades, and rejoined the expedition, which resumed its march on the 12th of December. Go to

3. “Yes, on foot,” rejoined the doctor, without noticing the insinuation. Go to

4. “But,” rejoined the officer, “could any balloon withstand the wear and tear of such velocity?” Go to

Remark /rɪˈmɑːrk/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: observação; comentário; obs

Simple English: To express one's opinion through a statement.

Example: *He made a remark about the quality of the food at the restaurant.*

Exemplo em português: *Joe, porém, estava quase dançando e fazendo comentários engraçados.*

Forms in this book: remark, remarks

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Joe, however, was almost dancing and making funny remarks. Go to

Remotest /rɪˈmoʊtəst/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: a mais remota; a mais distante

Exemplo em português: *Desfrutava, em comum com Moestlin, o professor de Kepler, da rara faculdade de distinguir a olho nu os satélites de Júpiter, e de contar catorze das estrelas no grupo das Plêiades, sendo a mais remota delas de apenas nona magnitude.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He enjoyed, in common with Moestlin, Kepler's professor, the rare faculty of distinguishing the satellites of Jupiter with the naked eye, and of counting fourteen of the stars in the group of Pleiades, the remotest of them being only of the ninth magnitude. Return to Original English Version

Rendezvous /ˈrɑːndeɪvuː/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: encontro marcado

Exemplo em português: *Após quatro meses de sofrimento inacreditável, tendo sido pilhada sua bagagem e espancados e mortos os seus serviçais, chegaram a Kazeh, uma espécie de ponto central de encontro para comerciantes e caravanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After four months of incredible suffering, their baggage having been pillaged, and their attendants beaten and slain, they arrived at Kazeh, a sort of central rendezvous for traders and caravans. Return to Original English Version

Renown /rɪˈnaʊn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: renome; fama

Exemplo em português: *Uma parte considerável do renome de seu patrão refletia-se sobre ele.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. A considerable share of his master’s renown was reflected upon him. Return to Original English Version

Repast /rɪˈpæst/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: repasto; refeição

Exemplo em português: *As dimensões dos pratos servidos foram feitas à altura da importância da personagem homenageada, e o esturjão cozido que figurou naquele magnífico repasto não era uma polegada mais curto que o próprio Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The dimensions of the dishes served were made to correspond with the importance of the personage entertained, and the boiled sturgeon that figured at this magnificent repast was not an inch shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself.

Return to Original English Version

Replenish /rɪˈplenɪʃ/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: reabastecer

Exemplo em português: *Entrementes, John Petherick, o cônsul inglês na cidade de Karthoum, recebeu cerca de setecentas libras do ministério das relações exteriores; ele deve equipar um vapor em Karthoum, abastecê-lo de provisões suficientes e abrir caminho até Gondokoro; ali aguardará a caravana do capitão Speke e poderá reabastecer-lhe os suprimentos em certa medida."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In the mean while John Petherick, the English consul at the city of Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a steamer at Karthoum, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to Gondokoro; there, he will await Captain Speke’s caravan, and be able to replenish its supplies to some extent.” Return to Original English Version

2. But the captain touched there only to replenish his coal bunkers, and that was but a day’s job. Return to Original English Version

Repose rɪˈpoʊz **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: repouso

Exemplo em português: *Posso avançar sem fadiga, posso deter-me sem necessidade de repouso!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I can advance without fatigue, I can halt without need of repose! Return to Original English Version

Requisite /ˈrekwəzɪt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: requisito; necessário; indispensável

Exemplo em português: *Tampouco esqueceu o doutor um toldo para abrigar a barquinha, nem as coberturas e cobertores que serviriam de leito durante a viagem, nem algumas espingardas de caça e carabinas, com sua necessária provisão de pólvora e chumbo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Nor did the doctor forget an awning to shelter the car, nor the coverings and blankets that were to be the bedding of the journey, nor some fowling pieces and rifles, with their requisite supply of powder and ball. Return to Original English Version

Requite /rɪˈkwaɪt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: retribuir; recompensar

Exemplo em português: *Devo eu, então, ser infiel à minha história pregressa; recuar diante de obstáculos que não são sérios; retribuir com covarde hesitação o que tanto o Governo inglês como a Real Sociedade de Londres fizeram por mim?"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Must I then be untrue to my past history; recoil before obstacles that are not serious; requite with cowardly hesitation what both the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?” Return to Original English Version

Resinous ˈrɛzɪnəs **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: resinoso

Exemplo em português: *Essa substância gomosa e resinosa é absolutamente impermeável e resiste também perfeitamente aos ácidos e ao gás.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This gummy, resinous substance is absolutely water-proof, and also resists acids and gas perfectly. Return to Original English Version

Resist /rɪˈzɪst/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: resistir

Simple English: To fight against something using force or effort.

Example: *She tried to resist the urge to eat the dessert on the table.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick não resistiu e disse calmamente:*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick did not resist, and said quietly: Go to

2. So you see, gentlemen, a balloon can resist such speed." Go to

Resists rɪ'zɪst **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: resistir

Exemplo em português: *Essa substância gomosa e resinosa é absolutamente impermeável e resiste também perfeitamente aos ácidos e ao gás.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This gummy, resinous substance is absolutely water-proof, and also resists acids and gas perfectly. Return to Original English Version

Resolute ˈrɛzəluːt **Listen** **(29 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: resoluto

Simple English: Firmly determined and not easily changed.

Example: *Finally, the British Government put the transport ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the expedition's service.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, o Governo britânico colocou o navio de transporte _Resolute_, do Capitão Bennett, a serviço da expedição.*

Forms in this book: Resolute, resolute

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Finally, the British Government put the transport ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the expedition's service. Go to

2. On February 16, the Resolute dropped anchor near Greenwich. Go to

3. The hold of the Resolute had been arranged so that the balloon could be stored there. Go to

4. The boats of the _Resolute_ were waiting at the stairs of Westminster Bridge. Go to

5. At five, the anchors were raised, and the _Resolute_, driven strongly by her screw, started to move toward the mouth of the Thames. Go to

6. The _Resolute_ sped quickly toward the Cape of Good Hope. Go to

Original English Version

1. Besides, all manner of doubt was quickly put out of the question: preparations for the trip were set on foot at London; the factories of Lyons received a heavy order for the silk required for the body of the balloon; and, finally, the British Government placed the transport-ship _Resolute_, Captain Bennett, at the disposal of the expedition. Go to

2. Dick Kennedy was a Scotchman, in the full acceptation of the word - open, resolute, and headstrong. Go to

3. On the 16th of February, the _Resolute_ cast anchor near Greenwich. Go to

4. The hold of the _Resolute_ was so arranged as to find a stowing-place for the balloon. Go to

5. The boats of the _Resolute_ were in waiting at the stairs of Westminster Bridge. Go to

6. The next morning, February 21st, at three o’clock, the furnaces began to roar; at five, the anchors were weighed, and the _Resolute_, powerfully driven by her

screw, began to plough the water toward the mouth of the Thames. Go to

Resounded /rɪˈzaʊndɪd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ressoou; retumbou

Exemplo em português: *As mais desenfreadas aclamações ressoavam por toda parte; o nome de Ferguson estava em todas as bocas, e podemos crer, com segurança, que ele nada perdeu ao passar por gargantas inglesas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The wildest cheering resounded on all sides; the name of Ferguson was in every mouth, and we may safely believe that it lost nothing in passing through English throats. Return to Original English Version

Restrained rɪ'streɪnd **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: contido

Exemplo em português: *Sir Francis M - - presidiu, com sentimento contido, mas digno.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Sir Francis M - - presided, with restrained but dignified feeling. Return to Original English Version

Resuming /rɪˈzuːmɪŋ/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: retomando; reassumindo

Exemplo em português: *Não havia réplica a fazer, mas isso não impediu Kennedy de retomar uma série de argumentos que se podem facilmente conjecturar, mas que eram longos demais para os repetirmos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. There was no reply to make, but that did not prevent Kennedy from resuming a series of arguments which may be readily conjectured, but which were too long for us to repeat. Return to Original English Version

Retinue rɛtʌnu **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: séquito

Exemplo em português: *Em 1859, o Sr. Guillaume Lejean, incumbido de uma missão pelo Governo francês, chegou a Karthoum pela via do mar Vermelho e embarcou no Nilo com uma comitiva de vinte e um homens contratados e vinte soldados, mas não conseguiu passar de Gondokoro, e correu extremo risco de vida entre as tribos negras, que estavam em plena revolta.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In 1859, M. Guillaume Lejean, intrusted with a mission by the French Government, reached Karthoum by way of the Red Sea, and embarked upon the Nile with a retinue of twenty-one hired men and twenty soldiers, but he could not get past Gondokoro, and ran extreme risk of his life among the negro tribes, who were in full revolt. Return to Original English Version

Reveal /rɪˈviːl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: revelar; revelação

Simple English: To make previously hidden information publicly known.

Example: *The documentary will reveal new details about the ancient civilization's culture.*

Exemplo em português: *"A África está finalmente prestes a revelar o segredo de suas vastas terras selvagens.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Africa is at last about to reveal the secret of its vast wild lands. Go to

Revue /rɪˈvjuː/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: revista

Simple English: a French word meaning 'review' or 'magazine', often used in the names of journals

Example: *The Revue Algérienne et Coloniale had something to say about the affair.*

Exemplo em português: *Numa palavra, sem percorrer todos os periódicos do mundo, não havia publicação científica, do _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ à _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, dos _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ ao _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, que não tivesse algo a dizer sobre o caso, em todas as suas fases.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases. Return to Original English Version

Riddle /ˈrɪdəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: adivinha; enigma

Simple English: A question asked as a game, with a clever or funny answer.

Example: *Nobody in the class could answer the riddle.*

Exemplo em português: *Um Édipo moderno vai nos dar a chave de um enigma que os sábios, há sessenta séculos, não conseguiram resolver.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A modern Œdipus is to give us the key to a riddle that learned men for sixty centuries have not been able to solve. Go to

Ridiculed /ˈrɪdɪkjuːld/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ridicularizado

Exemplo em português: *Por isso, antes ridicularizava o plano do doutor e instava-o, de todo modo, a levar suas explorações até a América, já que estava nisso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It therefore rather ridiculed the doctor’s scheme, and urged him, by all means, to push his explorations as far as America, while he was about it. Return to Original English Version

Ritchey /ˈrɪtʃi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Ritchey

Simple English: the surname of an explorer mentioned in a long list of names

Example: *Among those remembered were Ritchey, Rochet, and Roscher.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

River's /ˈrɪvərz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: do rio

Simple English: Belonging to a river.

Example: *We camped near the river's edge.*

Exemplo em português: *As muitas expedições que subiram o Nilo nunca conseguiram alcançar a fonte secreta do rio.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The many expeditions that went up the Nile could never reach the river’s secret source. Go to

Riveted /ˈrɪvɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: cravado; fixo; rebitado

Exemplo em português: *Cravou os olhos no doutor, com assombro e admiração, e ainda assim com medo, pois já se sentia balançando lá no alto, no espaço.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He riveted his eyes upon the doctor with wonder and admiration, and yet with fear, for he already felt himself swinging aloft in space. Return to Original English Version

Rochet /roʊˈʃeɪ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Rochet

Simple English: the surname of an explorer mentioned in a long list of names

Example: *Among those remembered were Rochet d'Hericourt and Rongawi.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Rollet /roʊˈleɪ/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Rollet

Simple English: the surname of an explorer mentioned in the story

Example: *In 1855, Brun-Rollet left Karthoum.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo cônsul da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Rongawi /rɒŋˈgɑːwi/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Rongawi

Simple English: the surname of an explorer mentioned in a long list of names

Example: *Among those remembered were Rongawi and Roscher.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Roscher /ˈrɒʃər/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Roscher

Simple English: the surname of a German explorer who died in Africa

Example: *Roscher from Hamburg was killed in early 1860.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

2. In August 1859, the young traveller Roscher from Hamburg set out with a caravan of Arab merchants. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

3. In 1859, in the month of August, the young traveller, Roscher, from Hamburg, set out with a caravan of Arab merchants, reached Lake Nyassa, and was there assassinated while he slept. Go to

Ross's /ˈrɒsɪz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: de Ross

Simple English: a surname of the famous polar explorer Sir James Ross

Example: *She had been sent to bring supplies to Sir James Ross's last expedition.*

Exemplo em português: *Tinha sido enviado às regiões polares para levar suprimentos à última expedição de Sir James Ross.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. She had been sent to the polar regions to bring supplies to Sir James Ross's last expedition. Go to

Rougher /ˈrʌfər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mais acidentado; mais áspero

Simple English: More uneven and harder to walk on.

Example: *The ground became rougher and more hilly.*

Exemplo em português: *O tempo continuou bom, embora o mar estivesse mais agitado.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The weather stayed fine, though the sea was rougher. Go to

Rovoonia /roʊˈvuːniə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Rovoonia (rio)

Simple English: Name of an African river the explorer Livingstone traveled up.

Example: *He had gone up the river Rovoonia with Mackenzie.*

Exemplo em português: *No sul, o dedicado Livingstone continuava avançando rumo ao equador, e desde março de 1862 ele tinha, junto com Mackenzie, subido o rio Rovuma.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the south, the hardworking Livingstone was still moving toward the equator, and since March 1862 he had, with Mackenzie, gone up the river Rovoonia. Go to

Original English Version

1. In the south, the indefatigable Livingstone was still advancing toward the equator; and, since March, 1862, he had, in company with Mackenzie, ascended the river Rovoonia. Go to

Rowers /ˈroʊərz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: remadores

Simple English: People who row a boat with oars.

Example: *Ten rowers pulled the long boat to shore.*

Exemplo em português: *O capitão embarcou com seus oficiais e passageiros, e a forte corrente do Tâmisa ajudou os remadores a levá-los rapidamente até Greenwich.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The captain jumped in with his officers and passengers, and the strong current of the Thames helped the rowers carry them quickly to Greenwich. Go to

Original English Version

1. The captain leaped in, accompanied by his officers and passengers, and the rapid current of the Thames, aiding the strong arms of the rowers, bore them swiftly to Greenwich. Go to

Rudder /ˈrʌdər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: leme

Simple English: The flat part at the back of a boat used to steer it.

Example: *The rudder was lost in the storm.*

Exemplo em português: *As duas válvulas foram feitas com muito cuidado, como o leme de um navio.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The two valves were made with great care, like a ship's rudder. Go to

Original English Version

1. The network that supported the car was made of very strong hempen cord, and the two valves were the object of the most minute and careful attention, as the rudder of a ship would be. Go to

Ruppel /ˈrʏpəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Rüppell

Simple English: Surname of a German explorer listed among African explorers.

Example: *Ruppel is listed among the great explorers.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Sackatou /ˈsɒkətuː/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Sokoto

Simple English: Alternate old spelling of Sokoto, where explorer Clapperton died.

Example: *Clapperton was lost at Sackatou.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

Sahara /səˈhærə/ **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Saara (deserto)

Simple English: The great desert of northern Africa, used here to describe a bare place.

Example: *This place looks like the Sahara Desert.*

Exemplo em português: *No norte, o jovem Duveyrier explorava o Saara e levava chefes tuaregues a Paris.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara and bringing the Touaregs chiefs to Paris. Go to

Original English Version

1. On the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara, and bringing the chiefs of the Touaregs to Paris. Go to

Sailer 'seɪlər **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: navio veloz

Exemplo em português: *Era um navio a hélice de oitocentas toneladas, um veleiro veloz, e o próprio navio que fora enviado às regiões polares para reabastecer a última expedição de Sir James Ross.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. She was a screw propeller of eight hundred tons, a fast sailer, and the very vessel that had been sent out to the polar regions, to revictual the last expedition of Sir James Ross. Return to Original English Version

Salted /ˈsɔːltɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: conservado em sal

Simple English: Kept or given taste with salt.

Example: *They lived on salted meat and hard biscuit.*

Exemplo em português: *Eles incluíam chá, café, biscoito, carne salgada e pemmican, um alimento que dá muita nutrição em pouco espaço.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They included tea, coffee, biscuit, salted meat, and pemmican, a food that gives a lot of nutrition in a small space. Go to

Original English Version

1. He at the same time carefully weighed his stores of provision, which consisted of tea, coffee, biscuit, salted meat, and _pemmican_, a preparation which comprises many nutritive elements in a small space. Go to

Sanguine /ˈsæŋgwɪn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: otimista; confiante

Exemplo em português: *Seu temperamento sanguíneo revelava-se na cor intensa das faces.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His sanguine temperament was disclosed in the deep color of his cheeks.

Return to Original English Version

Sardinia /sɑːrˈdɪniə/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Sardenha

Simple English: Large Italian island in the Mediterranean Sea.

Example: *He was the consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo cônsul da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Satellite /ˈsætəlaɪt/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: satélite; antena; parabólica

Simple English: An object that orbits a planet to gather information or communication.

Example: *The communication satellite helps connect people around the world.*

Exemplo em português: *Como Moestlin, professor de Kepler, ele conseguia ver os satélites de Júpiter a olho nu, e podia contar quatorze estrelas nas Plêiades, até as mais fracas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like Moestlin, Kepler's professor, he could see Jupiter's satellites with the naked eye, and he could count fourteen stars in the Pleiades, even the faintest ones. Go to

Saugnier /ˈsɔːnjeɪ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Saugnier

Simple English: Surname of an explorer killed crossing the Senegambia desert.

Example: *Many men were killed, including Saugnier and Brisson.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Savant /sæˈvɑːnt/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: erudito

Simple English: a person with deep specialized learning

Example: *The professor was known as a savant.*

Exemplo em português: *Um dia, esse sábio até propôs a ele este problema: sabendo quantas milhas o doutor percorreu ao redor do Globo, quantas milhas a mais fez sua cabeça em relação aos seus pés, por causa dos diferentes tamanhos de círculo?*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. One day, that savant even gave him this problem: if you know how many miles the doctor traveled around the Globe, how many more miles did his head make than his feet, because of the different circle sizes? Go to

Original English Version

1. The latter _savant_ had, one day, gone so far as to propose to him the following problem: Given the number of miles travelled by the doctor in making the circuit of the Globe, how many more had his head described than his feet, by reason of the different lengths of the radii? - or, the number of miles traversed by the doctor’s head and feet respectively being given, required the exact height of that gentleman? Go to

Savoy /ˈsævɔɪ/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: Saboia

Simple English: An alpine region on the border of France and Italy.

Example: *The Alps of Savoy rose on one side.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo cônsul da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Saxe /sæks/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Saxe

Simple English: Part of the name of a German royal house, Saxe-Coburg-Gotha.

Example: *A committee formed under the Regent of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha.*

Exemplo em português: *Um comitê foi formado sob a presidência do Regente de Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A committee has been formed under the president of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha. Go to

Original English Version

1. Hence, a committee has been organized under the presidency of the Regent of Saxe-Cogurg-Gotha; my friend Petermann is its secretary; a national subscription has provided for the expense of the expedition, whose strength has been increased by the voluntary accession of several learned men, and M. de Heuglin set out from Massowah, in the month of June. Go to

Scale /skeɪl/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: escala; balança; escalar

Simple English: A measurement of size or degree compared with another item.

Example: *The scale of this project is much larger than I expected it to be.*

Exemplo em português: *Todos foram juntos até a oficina dos senhores Mitchell, onde uma balança "romana" estava pronta.*

Forms in this book: scale, scales

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Mitchell, where a “Roman” scale was ready. Go to

2. He made Dick stand on the scale platform. Go to

3. He stepped onto the scales so quickly that he almost upset them. Go to

Scamp /skæmp/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: pestinha; patife

Exemplo em português: *Tenho até uma sagaz suspeita de que, entre mostrar o balão, explicar os planos e as vistas do doutor, dar às pessoas um vislumbre deste através de uma janela entreaberta ou apontá-lo enquanto passava pelas ruas, o esperto malandro ganhou algumas meias coroas, mas não devemos censurá-lo por isso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I have even a shrewd suspicion that what with showing the balloon, explaining the plans and views of the doctor, giving folks a glimpse of the latter, through a half-opened window, or pointing him out as he passed along the streets, the clever scamp earned a few half-crowns, but we must not find fault with him for that. Return to Original English Version

Scarcely /\u02c8sk\u025brsli/ **Listen** (41 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: mal

Exemplo em português: *Durante essas diferentes jornadas, Ferguson fora o mais ativo e interessante correspondente do _Daily Telegraph_, o jornal de um pêni cuja tiragem chega a 140.000 exemplares e que, ainda assim, mal basta para suas muitas legiões de leitores.*

Forms in this book: Scarcely, scarcely

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. During these different journeys, Ferguson had been the most active and interesting correspondent of the _Daily Telegraph_, the penny newspaper whose circulation amounts to 140,000 copies, and yet scarcely suffices for its many legions of readers. Return to Original English Version

2. He looked upon the proposition addressed to him by Sir Francis M - - as the simplest thing in the world, and scarcely noticed the immense effect that it produced. Return to Original English Version

3. He was cited as a wonderful shot with the rifle, since not only could he split a bullet on a knife-blade, but he could divide it into two such equal parts that, upon weighing them, scarcely any difference would be perceptible. Return to Original English Version

4. “Now, take one of the points of these dividers and let it rest upon that place beyond which the most daring explorers have scarcely gone.” Return to Original English Version

5. “Scarcely two.” Return to Original English Version

6. “Why, that makes scarcely one hundred and twenty miles - in other words, a nothing.” Return to Original English Version

Scot /skɑːt/ **Listen** **(46 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: escocês

Simple English: A person from Scotland.

Example: *The old Scot had worked abroad for many years.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu rosto era escurecido pelo sol, seus olhos eram afiados e negros, e ele parecia corajoso e ousado. À primeira vista, parecia sólido e confiável, e isso causava uma boa impressão em todos, especialmente na bela escocesa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At first sight, he seemed solid and reliable, and this made a good impression on everyone, especially on the bonny Scot. Go to

2. The Scot spoke about the past, while the doctor worked hard to prepare for the future. Go to

3. I will put your plans in good order." As he said this, the brave Scot burst into real anger. Go to

4. The poor Scot was truly to be pitied. Go to

5. "Well," said the wise Scot, "since everything is going so well, what is the point of our going down there?" Go to

Original English Version

1. Kennedy's countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in "The Monastery"; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Go to

2. The Scot talked of the past; the doctor busily prepared for the future. Go to

3. I'll put your preparations in fine order." And so saying, the gallant Scot gave way to a genuine explosion of wrath. Go to

4. The poor Scot was really to be pitied. Go to

5. "Well," said the canny Scot, "since every thing is getting on so well, what's the use of our going down there?" Go to

Seat /siːt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: assento; sede; banco

Simple English: Something you sit on.

Example: *Please take a seat.*

Exemplo em português: *Por acaso, ficou sentado de costas para o lago.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. By chance, he had a seat with his back to the lake. Go to

Self Listen (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: self; eu; identidade

Simple English: a person's own identity or character

Example: *Writing helped her understand herself.*

Exemplo em português: *O doutor tinha mostrado calma, grandeza e autocontrole ao mesmo tempo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The doctor had shown calm, greatness, and self-control all at once. Go to

Selkirk /ˈsɛlkɜːrk/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: Selkirk

Simple English: Alexander Selkirk, the real castaway who inspired Robinson Crusoe.

Example: *He thought of Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensava muito em Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant e até em Selkirk, também conhecido como Robinson Crusoe, que ele considerava tão digno quanto os outros.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He often thought about Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant, and even Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others. Go to

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Go to

Senegal /ˌsɛnɪˈgɔːl/ **Listen** **(42 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Senegal

Simple English: a country in West Africa

Example: *But you must know that the distance from Zanzibar to the coast of Senegal is only thirty-five hundred, or say four thousand miles.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas saiba que a distância de Zanzibar até a costa do Senegal é de apenas três mil e quinhentas, ou talvez quatro mil milhas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But you must know that the distance from Zanzibar to the coast of Senegal is only thirty-five hundred, or say four thousand miles. Go to

Original English Version

1. But you must know that the distance from Zanzibar to the coast of Senegal is only thirty-five hundred - say four thousand miles. Go to

Sense /sɛns/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sentido; senso; sensação

Simple English: Natural ability to perceive touch, sight, taste, smell.

Example: *My sense of smell helps me enjoy food more.*

Exemplo em português: *"Sim, mas no bom sentido da palavra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Yes, but in the good sense of the word. Go to

Sensitive /ˈsɛnsɪtɪv/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sensível; confidenciais; minúsculas

Simple English: Aware of others' feelings and responsive with care emotionally.

Example: *She is sensitive to how her friends feel during difficult times.*

Exemplo em português: *Isso importava porque um balão no ar é muito sensível.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This mattered because a balloon in the air is very sensitive. Go to

Settle Listen (5 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: resolver; estabelecer; assentar

Simple English: to decide, arrange, or make a home

Example: *They settled the argument peacefully.*

Exemplo em português: *Os três viajantes se instalaram a bordo durante o horário de trabalho de 19 de fevereiro.*

Forms in this book: settle, settled

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The three travellers settled on board during the working hours of February 19.
Go to

Sextant ˈsɛkstənt **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sextante

Simple English: an instrument for measuring the angle of stars at sea

Example: *“I wish I had brought Wolf Larsen’s chronometer and sextant,” I said, still gloomy.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Original English Version

1. The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth, to throw out the height of distant and inaccessible objects. Go to

Shan't ??nt **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: n?o vou

Exemplo em português: *"Não, é um fato, não me arrependerei dela, se eu conseguir fazer este louco desistir do seu plano."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “No, that’s a fact, I shan’t be sorry for it, if I can get this crazy man to give up his scheme.” Return to Original English Version

2. “I shan’t go.” Return to Original English Version

Sheik /ʃiːk/ **Listen** **(16 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: xeque

Simple English: a leader or chief in Arab culture

Example: *I'm the Sheik of Araby.*

Exemplo em português: *Lá teve que sofrer por oito longos meses por causa do xeque, com muitos tipos de mau tratamento e miséria.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. There he had to suffer for eight long months because of the sheik, with many kinds of bad treatment and misery. Go to

Original English Version

1. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Go to

Shipwreck /ˈʃɪprek/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: naufrágio

Simple English: The loss of a ship at sea.

Example: *Only two men survived the shipwreck.*

Exemplo em português: *Tinham sobrevivido a naufrágios, incêndios, tomahawks e clavas indígenas, à fogueira, e até aos canibais das ilhas do Mar do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They had survived shipwreck, fire, Indian tomahawks and war clubs, burning at the stake, and even the cannibals of the South Sea Islands. Go to

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Go to

Shipwrecked /ˈʃɪprekt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: náufrago

Exemplo em português: *Muitas vezes criticava as ideias do náufrago, e às vezes discutia seus planos e projetos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Often he criticised the ideas of the shipwrecked sailor, and sometimes discussed his plans and projects. Return to Original English Version

Shivered /ˈʃɪvərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: estremeceu; teve um arrepio

Simple English: Shook for a moment because of cold or fear.

Example: *The children shivered in the cold rain.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick estremecia só de pensar nisso, embora tivesse certeza de que não iria.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick shivered at the idea, though he was sure he would not go. Go to

Shooting /ˈʃuːtɪŋ/ **Listen** (5 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: atirando; tiroteio; tiro

Simple English: An event where gunfire injures or kills someone.

Example: *The shooting outside the nightclub left several people injured and scared.*

Exemplo em português: *“Meu caro amigo, você está em Londres, e estamos no meio da temporada de caça de inverno?”*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “My dear boy, you are in London, and this is the middle of the winter shooting season?” Go to

Shrewd /ʃruːd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: astuto; sagaz

Exemplo em português: *Tenho até uma sagaz suspeita de que, entre mostrar o balão, explicar os planos e as vistas do doutor, dar às pessoas um vislumbre deste através de uma janela entreaberta ou apontá-lo enquanto passava pelas ruas, o esperto malandro ganhou algumas meias coroas, mas não devemos censurá-lo por isso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I have even a shrewd suspicion that what with showing the balloon, explaining the plans and views of the doctor, giving folks a glimpse of the latter, through a half-opened window, or pointing him out as he passed along the streets, the clever scamp earned a few half-crowns, but we must not find fault with him for that. Return to Original English Version

Shrug /ʃrʌg/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: encolher de ombros; dar de ombros

Simple English: To raise the shoulders to show you do not know or do not care.

Example: *He answered with a shrug and went back to work.*

Exemplo em português: *"Aí está!", exclamou Kennedy dando de ombros.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "There it is!" Kennedy cried with a shrug. Go to

2. Dr. Ferguson did not answer, but only gave a meaningful shrug of his shoulders. Go to

Original English Version

1. "There it is!" exclaimed Kennedy, with a shrug. Go to

2. Dr. Ferguson made no reply, but contented himself with a significant shrug of the shoulders. Go to

Shuddered /ˈʃʌdərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: estremeceu; teve um arrepio

Exemplo em português: *Dick estremecia diante deles, embora estivesse decidido a não ir; mas não queria contrariar o amigo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick shuddered at them, although he was determined not to go; but he did not want to annoy his friend. Return to Original English Version

Signalized 'sɪgnəlaɪzd **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sinalizou

Exemplo em português: *Sua imaginação inflamava-se desde cedo com os relatos que lia de empreitadas audaciosas e aventuras marítimas, e acompanhava com entusiasmo as descobertas que assinalaram a primeira metade do século XIX.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His fancy kindled early at the recitals he read of daring enterprise and maritime adventure, and he followed with enthusiasm the discoveries that signalized the first part of the nineteenth century. Return to Original English Version

2. Commander Bennet and his officers were present at the entertainment, which was signalized by copious libations and numerous toasts. Return to Original English Version

Silenced /ˈsaɪlənst/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: calou; fez calar

Simple English: Made someone stop speaking.

Example: *One look from the teacher silenced the class.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas o senhor Petermann, em seu _Mittheilungen_, publicado em Gotha, calou rapidamente o jornal de Genebra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But Herr Petermann, in his _Mittheilungen_ published at Gotha, quickly silenced the Geneva journal. Go to

Simoom /sɪˈmuːm/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: vento quente e seco do deserto

Simple English: A very hot, dry, dust-laden wind that blows in desert regions.

Example: *The air from the hot palace felt like the breath of the simoom.*

Exemplo em português: *Com ele, tudo é possível; sem ele, recaio nos perigos e nas dificuldades, bem como nos obstáculos naturais que ordinariamente acompanham tal expedição: com ele, nem o calor, nem as torrentes, nem as tempestades, nem o simum, nem os climas insalubres, nem os animais selvagens, nem os homens ferozes são de temer!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. With it, every thing is possible; without it, I fall back into the dangers and difficulties as well as the natural obstacles that ordinarily attend such an expedition: with it, neither heat, nor torrents, nor tempests, nor the simoom, nor unhealthy climates, nor wild animals, nor savage men, are to be feared! Go to

Sittings /ˈsɪtɪŋz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: sessões

Exemplo em português: *Durante as longas e desocupadas horas da viagem, o doutor realizava sessões regulares, com conferências de ciência geográfica, na sala da câmara dos oficiais.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. During the long, unoccupied hours of the voyage, the doctor held regular sittings, with lectures on geographical science, in the officers’ mess-room.

Return to Original English Version

Skilful /ˈskɪlfəl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: habilidoso

Exemplo em português: *Além disso, levamos provisão para dois meses, afinal; e nada impede que nosso hábil caçador aqui nos forneça caça em abundância quando descermos a terra.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Besides, we take provision for two months with us, after all; and there is nothing to prevent our skilful huntsman here from furnishing game in abundance when we come to alight." Return to Original English Version

Skim /skɪm/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: deslizar de leve

Simple English: Move lightly over a surface or remove the top layer.

Example: *The hawk made a short skim above the ground before its talons struck the ptarmigan.*

Exemplo em português: *Se houver uma torrente, posso deslizar por cima dela como um pássaro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. If there is a torrent, I can skim over it like a bird. Go to

Original English Version

1. Should there be a mountain, I can pass over it; a precipice, I can sweep across it; a river, I can sail beyond it; a storm, I can rise away above it; a torrent, I can skim it like a bird! Go to

Slip Listen (6 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: escorregar; deslizar; erro

Simple English: to slide accidentally or make a small mistake

Example: *Be careful not to slip on the wet floor.*

Exemplo em português: *Por fim, Dick sentiu que o doutor estava lhe escapando.*

Forms in this book: slip, slipped, slipping

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. At last, Dick felt that the doctor was slipping away from him. Go to

Smattering /ˈsmætərɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: conhecimento superficial

Exemplo em português: *Já acompanhara o amo em várias viagens, e tinha uns rudimentos de ciência apropriados à sua condição e ao seu feitio de espírito, mas destacava-se sobretudo por uma espécie de suave filosofia, um encantador pendor de otimismo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He had, already, accompanied his master on several journeys, and had a smattering of science appropriate to his condition and style of mind, but he was especially remarkable for a sort of mild philosophy, a charming turn of optimism. Return to Original English Version

Snug /snəg/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: aconchegante

Exemplo em português: *Como havemos de nos sentir aconchegados nele!"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. How snug we'll feel in it!" Return to Original English Version

Soar /sɔːr/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: alçar voo; subir muito

Exemplo em português: *Posso pairar sobre as cidades nascentes!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I can soar above the nascent cities! Return to Original English Version

Soaring /ˈsɔːrɪŋ/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: que se eleva; voando alto

Exemplo em português: *Trazia a seguinte inscrição, em letras de ouro: 'Paris, 25 Frimário; ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, os habitantes de Roma viram o mesmo balão planando sobre o Vaticano, de onde atravessou a Campânia e por fim baixou esvoaçando sobre o lago de Bracciano.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: 'Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.' On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Return to Original English Version

Société /sɔsjete/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sociedade

Simple English: French word meaning "society", part of the French name of a scientific institution

Example: *A reply appeared in the Bulletins de la Société Géographique.*

Exemplo em português: *Uma resposta engraçada apareceu na edição de fevereiro dos _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ de Genebra.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A funny reply appeared in the February issue of the Geneva _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_. Go to

Original English Version

1. A humorous reply appeared in the February number of the _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ of Geneva, which very wittily showed up the Royal Society of London and their phenomenal sturgeon. Go to

Sockoto /soʊˈkoʊtoʊ/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: Sokoto

Simple English: a city in what is now Nigeria

Example: *He visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo.*

Exemplo em português: *Visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger, e finalmente chegou a Timbuctoo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo. Go to

Original English Version

1. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Go to

Soften /ˈsɔːfən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: amolecer; suavizar; abrandar

Simple English: To make something less hard, less strong or less severe.

Example: *Warm water will soften the dry paint on the brush.*

Exemplo em português: *Era feito de vime com uma cobertura leve de ferro, e havia molas embaixo que amorteciam qualquer solavanco.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It was made of wickerwork with a light iron covering, and springs underneath helped soften any bump. Go to

Soho /ˈsoʊhoʊ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Soho

Simple English: a district in London

Example: *Doctor Manette's quiet rooms were not far from Soho Square.*

Exemplo em português: *Três quartos de hora depois, um cabriolé o deixou na porta da pequena casa do doutor, na Soho Square, Greek Street.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Three-quarters of an hour later, a cab left him at the door of the doctor’s small home in Soho Square, Greek Street. Go to

Original English Version

1. Three-quarters of an hour later a cab deposited him at the door of the doctor’s modest dwelling, in Soho Square, Greek Street. Go to

Soldier's /ˈsoʊldʒərz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: do soldado

Exemplo em português: *Alistara-se no Corpo de Engenheiros de Bengala e distinguira-se em diversos combates; mas essa vida de soldado não lhe convinha exatamente; importando-se pouco em comandar, tampouco apreciava obedecer.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He had enlisted in the Bengalese Corps of Engineers, and distinguished himself in several affairs; but this soldier’s life had not exactly suited him; caring but little for command, he had not been fond of obeying. Return to Original English Version

Solicitude /səˈlɪsɪtuːd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: solicitude; desvelo; preocupação

Exemplo em português: *Compreende-se facilmente que o balão - esse maravilhoso veículo que deveria transportá-lo pelos ares - fosse o objeto constante de sua solicitude.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. It is easy to comprehend that the balloon - that marvellous vehicle which was to convey him through the air - was the constant object of his solicitude. Return to Original English Version

Solidity /səˈlɪdəti/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: solidez

Exemplo em português: *Seus braços eram longos, e seus pés fincavam-se com aquela firmeza que denota um grande caminhante.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His arms were long, and his feet were planted with that solidity which indicates a great pedestrian. Return to Original English Version

2. They had been subjected to a powerful pneumatic pressure in all parts, and the test gave excellent evidence of their solidity and of the care applied in their construction. Return to Original English Version

Solitudes /ˈsɑːlətuːdz/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: solidões; ermos

Exemplo em português: *"A África está, enfim, prestes a entregar o segredo de suas vastas solidões; um moderno Édipo há de nos dar a chave daquele enigma que os homens doutos de sessenta séculos não conseguiram decifrar.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Africa is, at length, about to surrender the secret of her vast solitudes; a modern Œdipus is to give us the key to that enigma which the learned men of sixty centuries have not been able to decipher. Return to Original English Version

Sombre /ˈsɑːmbər/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sombrio

Exemplo em português: *Não podia contemplar a abóbada azul sem um sombrio terror: quando dormia, sentia oscilações que lhe faziam a cabeça rodar; e todas as noites tinha visões de ser lançado às alturas em elevações imensuráveis.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He could not look upon the azure vault without a sombre terror: when asleep, he felt oscillations that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being swung aloft at immeasurable heights. Return to Original English Version

Somewhat /ˈsʌmwʌt/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: algo; ligeiramente

Simple English: To a limited extent; moderately so.

Example: *I am somewhat tired after all the work we did today.*

Exemplo em português: *Parece que acreditava um pouco no destino, mas de um jeito sensato, que ainda assim o fazia confiar em si mesmo e até na Providência.*

Forms in this book: Somewhat, somewhat

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He seems to have believed somewhat in fate, but in a sensible way that still made him trust himself and even Providence. Go to

Sonorous /səˈnɔːrəs/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sonoro; grave e cheio

Exemplo em português: *Esse raro espécime de eloquência terminou com as seguintes frases sonoras, transbordantes de patriotismo:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. This rare specimen of eloquence terminated with the following sonorous phrases bubbling over with patriotism: Return to Original English Version

Sorest /ˈsɔrɪst/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: mais doloroso

Exemplo em português: *Todos haviam, em algum grau, física ou moralmente, passado pelas mais duras provações.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. All had, in some degree, physically or morally, undergone the sorest trials.

Return to Original English Version

Soudan /suːˈdæn/ **Listen** **(20 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Sudão

Simple English: an older spelling of 'Sudan', a large region and country in northeast Africa

Example: *Barth followed the path first traced by Denham and Clapperton into Soudan.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Barth seguiu o caminho aberto primeiro por Denham e Clapperton no Sudão.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dr. Barth followed the path first traced by Denham and Clapperton into Soudan. Go to

2. Richardson had a mission in the Soudan. Go to

3. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

4. Its first goal is to search for the traveler Vogel, who was sent in 1853 to the Soudan to work with Dr. Barth. Go to

Original English Version

1. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

2. The latter was charged with a mission in the Soudan. Go to

3. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

4. “Lastly,” resumed the doctor, “M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the traveller Vogel, who, in 1853, was sent into the Soudan to associate himself with the labors of Dr. Barth. Go to

Souled /soʊld/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: de alma (grande, nobre)

Exemplo em português: *Incomparável, dedicadíssimo Joe! um criado que encomenda o teu jantar; que gosta do que gostas; que arruma o teu baú, sem esquecer as tuas meias nem a tua roupa branca; que tem a seu cargo as tuas chaves e os teus segredos, e não tira proveito de nada disso!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Incomparable, whole-souled Joe! a servant who orders your dinner; who likes what you like; who packs your trunk, without forgetting your socks or your linen; who has charge of your keys and your secrets, and takes no advantage of all this! Return to Original English Version

South'ard /ˈsaʊθərd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: rumo ao sul

Exemplo em português: *No dia seguinte, seguiu rumo ao sul, para dobrar o ponto mais meridional da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the morrow, he steered away to the south’ard, so as to double the southernmost point of Africa, and enter the Mozambique Channel. Return to Original English Version

Southernmost /ˈsʌðərnmoʊst/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: o mais ao sul

Simple English: Farther to the south than any other.

Example: *They reached the southernmost point of the island.*

Exemplo em português: *No dia seguinte, ele seguiu para o sul, para contornar o ponto mais ao sul da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The next day, he sailed south to round the southernmost point of Africa and enter the Mozambique Channel. Go to

Original English Version

1. On the morrow, he steered away to the south’ard, so as to double the southernmost point of Africa, and enter the Mozambique Channel. Go to

Speculate /ˈspekjuleɪt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: especular; conjecturar

Exemplo em português: *Ele tinha tanto direito quanto qualquer outro de especular sobre a admiração e a curiosidade de seus contemporâneos.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He had as much right as anybody else to speculate upon the admiration and curiosity of his contemporaries. Return to Original English Version

Sped /sped/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: correu veloz; acelerou

Simple English: Moved very quickly, or made something move quickly.

Example: *The train sped past without stopping.*

Exemplo em português: *O _Resolute_ seguiu rapidamente em direção ao Cabo da Boa Esperança.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The _Resolute_ sped quickly toward the Cape of Good Hope. Go to

Speechless /ˈspiːtʃləs/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sem palavras; mudo de espanto

Simple English: Unable to speak because of surprise or strong feeling.

Example: *The news left us all speechless.*

Exemplo em português: *Kennedy ficou lá, sem palavras de tanta surpresa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Kennedy stood there speechless with surprise. Go to

Original English Version

1. Kennedy stood speechless with amazement. Go to

Speke /spiːk/ **Listen** **(54 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Speke

Simple English: the surname of John Hanning Speke, a real British explorer of Africa

Example: *The guests drank to a long roll of explorers, from Livingstone and Mungo Park to Speke and Burton.*

Exemplo em português: *Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

2. Captains Burton and Speke discovered the great inland lakes. Go to

3. Now let us see what Lieutenants Burton and Speke achieved in Eastern Africa. Go to

4. Finally, in 1857, Lieutenants Burton and Speke, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes. Go to

5. During that time, Speke went more than three hundred miles north and saw Lake Okeracua on August 3. Go to

6. So the problem was how to connect the journeys of Burton and Speke with those of Dr. Barth, because this would mean crossing more than twelve degrees of land. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau,

Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

3. The two principal ones were those of Dr. Barth in 1849, and of Lieutenants Burton and Speke in 1858. Go to

4. Now let us see what Lieutenants Burton and Speke accomplished in Eastern Africa. Go to

5. Finally, in 1857, Lieutenants Burton and Speke, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes, and on the 17th of June they quitted Zanzibar, and plunged directly into the west. Go to

6. There Burton, who was completely worn out, lay ill for several months, during which time Speke made a push to the northward of more than three hundred miles, going as far as Lake Okeracua, which he came in sight of on the 3d of August; but he could descry only the opening of it at latitude two degrees thirty minutes. Go to

Speke's /spiːks/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Speke

Simple English: belonging to Speke, the explorer, referring to his 1858 expedition

Example: *Lieutenants Burton and Speke's expedition took place in 1858.*

Exemplo em português: *As duas principais foram a do Dr. Barth, em 1849, e a dos tenentes Burton e Speke, em 1858.*

Forms in this book: Speke's, Speke’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The two main ones were Dr. Barth’s in 1849 and Lieutenants Burton and Speke’s in 1858. Go to

2. There he will wait for Captain Speke’s caravan and help it with more supplies. Go to

Original English Version

1. In the mean while John Petherick, the English consul at the city of Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a steamer at Karthoum, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to Gondokoro; there, he will await Captain Speke’s caravan, and be able to replenish its supplies to some extent.” Go to

Spheroid /ˈsfɪrɔɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: esferoide

Simple English: a body shaped almost like a sphere

Example: *They made a spheroid with great capacity.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, ele obteve um esferoide de cerca de noventa mil pés cúbicos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In this way, he got a spheroid of about ninety thousand cubic feet. Go to

Original English Version

1. He thus obtained a spheroid, the capacity of which amounted, in round numbers, to ninety thousand cubic feet. Go to

Split /splɪt/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: dividir; divisão; rachar

Simple English: To divide into parts or separate sections or groups.

Example: *We need to split the group into smaller teams for the project.*

Exemplo em português: *Diziam que ele era um atirador de rifle maravilhoso, capaz de dividir uma bala na lâmina de uma faca, e até separá-la em duas partes iguais, tão bem que as duas peças quase não podiam ser diferenciadas pelo peso.*

Forms in this book: split, splitting

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. People said he was a wonderful rifle shot, because he could split a bullet on a knife blade, and even divide it into two equal parts so well that the two pieces could hardly be told apart by weight. Go to

Sportsman /ˈspɔːrtsmən/ **Listen** **(40 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: desportista; caçador

Simple English: A man who hunts or plays sport.

Example: *The sportsman cleaned his gun with care.*

Exemplo em português: *“Meu caro Samuel”, disse o esportista, “seu plano é loucura! É impossível!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “My dear Samuel,” said the sportsman, “your plan is mad! Go to

2. “Then let it be ‘Excelsior,’” said the sportsman, who did not understand a word of Latin. Go to

Original English Version

1. “My dear Samuel,” said the sportsman, “your project is insane! it is impossible! it has no resemblance to anything reasonable or practicable!” Go to

2. “‘Excelsior’ be it then,” said the sportsman, who did not understand a word of Latin. Go to

3. In the mean while his friend, the sportsman, never let him out of his sight - afraid, no doubt, that the doctor might take his departure, without saying a word to anybody. Go to

Sprang /spræŋ/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: saltou; pulou

Simple English: Jumped or moved suddenly and quickly.

Example: *He sprang out of bed when the alarm rang.*

Exemplo em português: *Com a fé tão profunda que Joe sentia pelo doutor, não é de admirar que surgissem incessantes discussões entre ele e Kennedy, sem qualquer falta de respeito a este último, contudo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. With such profound faith as Joe felt in the doctor, it is not to be wondered at that incessant discussions sprang up between him and Kennedy, without any lack of respect to the latter, however. Go to

Stammering /ˈstæmərɪŋ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: gaguejando

Simple English: Speaking with pauses and repeated sounds.

Example: *He answered, stammering with excitement.*

Exemplo em português: *"Senhores," respondeu o caçador, gaguejando de vergonha, "agradeço muito os elogios, mas eles não me pertencem."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Gentlemen,” replied the hunter, stammering in confusion, “I greatly appreciate your compliments, but they do not belong to me.” Go to

Original English Version

1. “Gentlemen,” replied the hunter, stammering with confusion, “I greatly - appreciate - your compliments - but they - don’t - belong to me.” Go to

Stare /stɛər/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: olhar; encarar; fitar

Simple English: To look at someone or something without blinking for long.

Example: *The child couldn't help but stare at the magician's tricks.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele olhou para o doutor com espanto e admiração, mas também com medo, porque já sentia como se estivesse subindo pelo ar.*

Forms in this book: stared, staring

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He stared at the doctor with wonder and admiration, but also with fear, because he already felt as if he were rising into the air. Go to

Statistician /ˌstætɪˈstɪʃən/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: estatístico

Simple English: a person who studies or works with numerical data

Example: *The statistician checked the figures carefully.*

Exemplo em português: *Também não pertencia ao Clube dos Viajantes nem ao Instituto Politécnico Real, onde seu amigo, o estatístico Cockburn, era uma figura importante.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He did not belong to the Travellers' Club or the Royal Polytechnic Institute either, where his friend the statistician Cockburn was an important figure. Go to

Original English Version

1. Thus, the doctor had become well known to the public, although he could not claim membership in either of the Royal Geographical Societies of London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, or St. Petersburg, or yet with the Travellers’ Club, or even the Royal Polytechnic Institute, where his friend the statistician Cockburn ruled in state. Go to

Stature /ˈstætʃər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: estatura; envergadura moral

Exemplo em português: *O semblante de Kennedy lembrava, de modo impressionante, o de Herbert Glendinning, tal como Sir Walter Scott o retratou em "O Mosteiro"; sua estatura passava dos seis pés; cheio de graça e de movimentos desenvoltos, parecia, contudo, dotado de força hercúlea; um rosto bronzeado pelo sol; olhos vivos e negros; um ar natural de coragem audaz; em suma, algo de sadio, sólido e digno de confiança em toda a sua pessoa falava, à primeira vista, em favor do belo escocês.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Kennedy's countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in "The Monastery"; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Return to Original English Version

Steamer /ˈstiːmər/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: vapor; navio a vapor

Simple English: A ship that moves by steam power.

Example: *The old steamer left the port at dawn.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Penney, chefe do serviço médico egípcio, foi um grau além de Gondokoro num pequeno vapor, mas voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dr. Penney, the head of Egyptian medical service, went one degree past Gondokoro in a small steamer but returned to die of exhaustion at Karthoum. Go to

2. He must prepare a steamer in Karthoum, fill it with enough supplies, and go to Gondokoro. Go to

3. Soon, except for the doubtful Scotchman, no one on the steamer had any doubt that the journey would work and succeed. Go to

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Go to

2. In the mean while John Petherick, the English consul at the city of Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a steamer at Karthoum, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to Gondokoro; there, he will await Captain Speke’s caravan, and be able to replenish its supplies to some extent.” Go to

3. Seeing and hearing the doctor soon inspired everybody with such confidence that, in a very short time, there was no one, excepting the incredulous Scotchman, on the steamer who had the least doubt of the perfect feasibility and success of the expedition. Go to

Steered /stɪrd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: guiava-se; orientava o rumo

Simple English: Made a boat or a vehicle go in a certain direction.

Example: *He steered the boat into the bay.*

Exemplo em português: *No dia seguinte, seguiu rumo ao sul, para dobrar o ponto mais meridional da África e entrar no Canal de Moçambique.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the morrow, he steered away to the south’ard, so as to double the southernmost point of Africa, and enter the Mozambique Channel. Go to

Steidner /ˈstaɪdnər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Steidner

Simple English: surname of a European explorer named in a list of Africa explorers

Example: *Steidner explored parts of Africa in the nineteenth century.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Sticky /ˈstɪki/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pegajoso; autoadesivas; grudento

Simple English: Having a substance that clings to surfaces; adhesive.

Example: *The sticky tape is perfect for wrapping gifts without leaving residue.*

Exemplo em português: *Esse material pegajoso, parecido com resina, não deixa a água passar e também protege contra ácidos e gás.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This sticky, resin-like material does not let water through and also keeps out acids and gas. Go to

Stirred /stɜːrd/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sacudiu; despertou

Exemplo em português: *De início, suscitou uma tempestade de incredulidade; o Dr. Ferguson passou por uma personagem puramente quimérica, do gênero Barnum, que, depois de ter percorrido os Estados Unidos, se propunha a "fazer" as Ilhas Britânicas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. At first, it stirred up a storm of incredulity; Dr. Ferguson passed for a purely chimerical personage of the Barnum stamp, who, after having gone through the United States, proposed to "do" the British Isles. Return to Original English Version

Stopcocks /ˈstɑpˌkɑks/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: torneiras de passagem

Simple English: Valves that control the flow of liquid or gas through pipes.

Example: *The containers were connected by pipes fitted with stopcocks.*

Exemplo em português: *Tubos com torneiras as ligavam.*

Forms in this book: Stopcocks, stopcocks

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Pipes with stopcocks connected them. Go to

Original English Version

1. These were connected by means of pipes furnished with stopcocks. Go to

Stowed /stoʊd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: guardou; arrumou de novo

Exemplo em português: *O aparelho a ser empregado na fabricação do gás, incluindo umas trinta pipas vazias, foi também estivado no porão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The apparatus to be employed in manufacturing the gas, including some thirty empty casks, was also stowed away in the hold. Return to Original English Version

Stowing /ˈstoʊɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: guardando; acomodando

Exemplo em português: *O porão do _Resolute_ fora arranjado de modo a encontrar um lugar de estiva para o balão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The hold of the _Resolute_ was so arranged as to find a stowing-place for the balloon. Return to Original English Version

Straits /streɪts/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: estreitos (canal marítimo)

Simple English: Narrow passages of sea between two pieces of land.

Example: *The ship passed the straits by night.*

Exemplo em português: *Mais do que nunca movido pelo desejo de descobrir coisas novas, juntou-se então ao capitão McClure, dessa época até 1853, na expedição que contornou o Continente Americano do Estreito de Behring até o Cabo Farewell.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. More than ever driven by the wish to discover new things, he then joined Captain McClure from then until 1853 on the expedition that went around the American Continent from Behring's Straits to Cape Farewell. Go to

Original English Version

1. Samuel Ferguson returned to England about 1850, and, more than ever possessed by the demon of discovery, he spent the intervening time, until 1853, in accompanying Captain McClure on the expedition that went around the American Continent from Behring's Straits to Cape Farewell. Go to

Strangest /ˈstreɪndʒɪst/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: o mais estranho

Simple English: The most strange of all.

Example: *The strangest thing was the people who lived there.*

Exemplo em português: *Permanecia absorto nas próprias reflexões, entregando-se a cálculos secretos, passando as noites entre montes de algarismos e fazendo experiências com as máquinas de aspecto mais estranho, inexplicáveis para todos, exceto para ele mesmo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He remained absorbed in his own reflections, giving himself up to secret calculations, passing his nights among heaps of figures, and making experiments with the strangest-looking machinery, inexplicable to everybody but himself. Go to

Strikingly /ˈstraɪkɪŋli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: notavelmente

Exemplo em português: *O semblante de Kennedy lembrava, de modo impressionante, o de Herbert Glendinning, tal como Sir Walter Scott o retratou em "O Mosteiro"; sua estatura passava dos seis pés; cheio de graça e de movimentos desenvoltos, parecia, contudo, dotado de força hercúlea; um rosto bronzeado pelo sol; olhos vivos e negros; um ar natural de coragem audaz; em suma, algo de sadio, sólido e digno de confiança em toda a sua pessoa falava, à primeira vista, em favor do belo escocês.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Kennedy's countenance strikingly recalled that of Herbert Glendinning, as Sir Walter Scott has depicted it in "The Monastery"; his stature was above six feet; full of grace and easy movement, he yet seemed gifted with herculean strength; a face embrowned by the sun; eyes keen and black; a natural air of daring courage; in fine, something sound, solid, and reliable in his entire person, spoke, at first glance, in favor of the bonny Scot. Return to Original English Version

Sturgeon /ˈstɜːrdʒən/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: esturjão

Simple English: a large fish with bony plates, valued for its roe.

Example: *English law writers call two fish royal: the whale and the sturgeon.*

Exemplo em português: *O tamanho dos pratos combinava com a importância do convidado, e o esturjão cozido naquela grande mesa não era nem um centímetro menor que o próprio Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The size of the dishes matched the importance of the guest, and the boiled sturgeon on this grand table was not an inch shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself. Go to

2. It cleverly made fun of the Royal Society of London and their strange sturgeon. Go to

Original English Version

1. The dimensions of the dishes served were made to correspond with the importance of the personage entertained, and the boiled sturgeon that figured at this magnificent repast was not an inch shorter than Dr. Ferguson himself. Go to

2. A humorous reply appeared in the February number of the _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ of Geneva, which very wittily showed up the Royal Society of London and their phenomenal sturgeon. Go to

Sturt's /stɜːrts/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Sturt

Simple English: Belonging to Captain Sturt, a real explorer of Australia.

Example: *He joined Captain Sturt's expedition.*

Exemplo em português: *De Surat, o vemos ir até a Austrália, e em 1845 se juntou à expedição do capitão Sturt.*

Forms in this book: Sturt's, Sturt’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. From Surat, we see him go to Australia, and in 1845 he joined Captain Sturt’s expedition. Go to

Original English Version

1. From Surat we see him going over to Australia, and in 1845 participating in Captain Sturt’s expedition, which had been sent out to explore the new Caspian Sea, supposed to exist in the centre of New Holland. Go to

Subject /səbˈdʒɛkt/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: assunto; sujeito; objecto

Simple English: The topic being discussed or studied.

Example: *History is my favorite subject.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas de uma coisa ele tinha certeza: nunca teria deixado aquela ilha feliz, onde vivia como um rei sem súditos, nem que lhe oferecessem o cargo mais alto do almirantado.*

Forms in this book: subject, subjects

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But he was sure of one thing: he would never have left that happy island, where he lived like a king without subjects, not even if he had been offered the highest office in the admiralty. Go to

Sublime /səˈblaɪm/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sublime

Exemplo em português: *O doutor mostrara-se, a um só tempo, moderado, sublime e senhor de si; pronunciara a palavra da situação -*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor had shown himself moderate, sublime, and self-contained, in one; he had uttered the word of the situation - Return to Original English Version

Subterfuges /ˈsʌbtərfjuːdʒɪz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: subterfúgios

Exemplo em português: *Um dia, depois de haver admitido que, com uma esmagadora sequência de boa sorte, _poderia_ haver uma chance de êxito em mil, ele fingiu ceder inteiramente aos desejos do doutor; mas, a fim de ainda adiar a viagem, pôs em campo a mais variada série de subterfúgios.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. One day, after having admitted that, with an overwhelming run of good-luck, there _might_ be one chance of success in a thousand, he pretended to yield entirely to the doctor’s wishes; but, in order to still put off the journey, he opened the most varied series of subterfuges. Return to Original English Version

Succeeds /səkˈsiːdz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: consegue

Simple English: Does something well and reaches the goal wanted.

Example: *He rarely succeeds without help.*

Exemplo em português: *“Esta tentativa, se der certo” (“Vai dar certo!”), “vai unir as ideias separadas que o mundo tem sobre o mapeamento da África” (fortes aplausos); “e se falhar, ainda será lembrada como uma das ideias mais ousadas do gênio humano!” (Aplausos calorosos.)*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "This attempt, if it succeeds" ("It will succeed!"), "will join together the scattered ideas that the world now has about the mapping of Africa" (loud applause); "and if it fails, it will at least be remembered as one of the boldest ideas of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.) Go to

Successively /səkˈsesɪvli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: sucessivamente

Exemplo em português: *Regressou no mês de agosto a Kouka; dali atravessou sucessivamente os países de Mandara, Barghimi e Klanem, e alcançou o seu extremo limite a leste, a cidade de Masena, situada a dezessete graus e vinte minutos de longitude oeste.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Return to Original English Version

Succumbed /səˈkʌmd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: sucumbiu; cedeu

Exemplo em português: *Ali soube da morte de Richardson, que sucumbira à fadiga e à privação.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. There he heard of the death of Richardson, who had succumbed to fatigue and privation. Return to Original English Version

Suffices /səˈfaɪsɪz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: é suficiente

Exemplo em português: *Durante essas diferentes jornadas, Ferguson fora o mais ativo e interessante correspondente do _Daily Telegraph_, o jornal de um pêni cuja tiragem chega a 140.000 exemplares e que, ainda assim, mal basta para suas muitas legiões de leitores.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. During these different journeys, Ferguson had been the most active and interesting correspondent of the _Daily Telegraph_, the penny newspaper whose circulation amounts to 140,000 copies, and yet scarcely suffices for its many legions of readers. Return to Original English Version

2. The loss of an almost insignificant weight suffices to produce a very noticeable displacement. Return to Original English Version

Sulphuric /sʌlˈfjʊrɪk/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: sulfúrico

Simple English: relating to sulfur, especially sulfuric acid

Example: *Sulphuric acid can burn skin.*

Exemplo em português: *Dez toneladas de ácido sulfúrico e dez toneladas de limalha de ferro foram carregadas para fazer gás hidrogênio mais tarde.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Ten tons of sulphuric acid and ten tons of iron filings were loaded for making hydrogen gas later. Go to

Original English Version

1. Ten tons of sulphuric acid and ten tons of iron filings, were put on board for the future production of the hydrogen gas. Go to

Summing /ˈsʌmɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: somando; resumindo

Exemplo em português: *Eis a soma de seus diversos itens e o seu peso, tal como ele o calculou:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Here is the summing up of his various items, and their weight, as he computed it: Return to Original English Version

Sundry /ˈsʌndri/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: vários; diversos

Exemplo em português: *Ferguson 135 libras Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Peso do balão externo 650 ” Peso do segundo balão 510 ” Barquinha e rede 280 ” Âncoras, instrumentos, toldos e utensílios diversos, armas, coberturas, etc. 190 ” Carne, pemmican, biscoitos, chá, café, aguardente 386 ” Água 400 ” Aparelho 700 ” Peso do hidrogênio 276 ” Lastro 200 ” - - - - - 4.000 libras*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Weight of the outside balloon 650 ” Weight of the second balloon 510 ” Car and network 280 ” Anchors, instruments, awnings, and sundry utensils, guns, coverings, etc. 190 ” Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 ” Water 400 ” Apparatus 700 ” Weight of the hydrogen 276 ” Ballast 200 ” - - - - - 4,000 pounds Return to Original English Version

Superintended /ˌsuːpərɪnˈtɛndɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: supervisionei; dirigi

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Ferguson impelia energicamente os preparativos da sua partida e, pessoalmente, supervisionava a construção do seu balão, com certas modificações, a respeito das quais guardava o mais absoluto silêncio.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dr. Ferguson energetically pushed the preparations for his departure, and in person superintended the construction of his balloon, with certain modifications; in regard to which he observed the most absolute silence. Return to Original English Version

Supposing /səˈpoʊzɪŋ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: supondo

Exemplo em português: *Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor permanecera quase dois anos sem aludir a novas explorações; e Dick, supondo que o instinto viajante e a sede de aventura do amigo houvessem enfim se extinguido, estava perfeitamente encantado.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After his journey to the Thibet, the doctor had remained nearly two years without hinting at new explorations; and Dick, supposing that his friend’s instinct for travel and thirst for adventure had at length died out, was perfectly enchanted. Return to Original English Version

Supposititious /səˌpɑːzɪˈtɪʃəs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: suposto; falsamente atribuído

Exemplo em português: *Muitas grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra em geral: primeiro, quanto à existência real ou suposta do Dr. Ferguson; segundo, quanto à própria viagem, que, alguns sustentavam, jamais seria empreendida, e que, segundo outros, estava de fato em cogitação; terceiro, quanto ao êxito ou fracasso da empresa; e quarto, quanto às probabilidades do regresso do Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or supposititious existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some contended, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really contemplated, according to others; thirdly, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and fourthly, upon the probabilities of Dr. Ferguson’s return. Return to Original English Version

Surat /ˈsʊrət/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Surat

Simple English: A city in India.

Example: *The river flows into the Gulf of Cambray near Surat.*

Exemplo em português: *Cruzou de Calcutá a Surat, mas para ele foi apenas uma viagem de amador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He crossed from Calcutta to Surat, but for him it was only an amateur journey. Go to

2. From Surat, we see him go to Australia, and in 1845 he joined Captain Sturt's expedition. Go to

Original English Version

1. He, therefore, sent in his resignation, and half botanizing, half playing the hunter, he made his way toward the north of the Indian Peninsula, and crossed it from Calcutta to Surat - a mere amateur trip for him. Go to

2. From Surat we see him going over to Australia, and in 1845 participating in Captain Sturt's expedition, which had been sent out to explore the new Caspian Sea, supposed to exist in the centre of New Holland. Go to

Surround /səˈraʊnd/ **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: surround; cercam; rodeiam

Simple English: To be all around something or someone on every side.

Example: *The garden is surrounded by a tall stone wall for privacy.*

Exemplo em português: *Uma seriedade tranquila parecia cercar o doutor, e ninguém pensaria que ele poderia participar de alguma brincadeira, mesmo que inofensiva.*

Forms in this book: surround, surrounded

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A quiet seriousness seemed to surround the doctor, and no one would have thought he could be part of any trick, even a harmless one. Go to

Surrounds /səˈraʊndz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: cerca; circunda

Exemplo em português: *Pois o balão está sempre imóvel em relação ao ar que o cerca.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Yes, a man, too! - for the balloon is always motionless with reference to the air that surrounds it. Return to Original English Version

Suspect /səˈspɛkt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: suspeito; suspeitar; desconfiar

Simple English: To think someone may have committed a crime.

Example: *I suspect he took the money when nobody was looking.*

Exemplo em português: *Suspeito até que ganhou algumas meias coroas mostrando o balão, explicando as ideias do doutor, deixando as pessoas o verem por uma janela entreaberta, ou sendo apontado na rua.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. I suspect he even earned a few half-crowns by showing the balloon, explaining the doctor’s ideas, letting people see him through a half-open window, or pointing him out in the street. Go to

Swear /swɛər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: juro; jurar; juram

Simple English: To assert strongly that something is true or binding.

Example: *I swear I saw her at the concert last night without a doubt.*

Exemplo em português: *"Eu juro - "*

Forms in this book: Swear, swear

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “I swear - ” Go to

2. “Swear to nothing, friend Dick. Go to

Swung /swʌŋ/ **Listen** **(9 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: abriu-se girando; balançou

Simple English: Moved smoothly in a curve, as a door does.

Example: *The big gate swung slowly open.*

Exemplo em português: *Não podia contemplar a abóbada azul sem um sombrio terror: quando dormia, sentia oscilações que lhe faziam a cabeça rodar; e todas as noites tinha visões de ser lançado às alturas em elevações imensuráveis.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He could not look upon the azure vault without a sombre terror: when asleep, he felt oscillations that made his head reel; and every night he had visions of being swung aloft at immeasurable heights. Go to

Tanganayika /ˌtæŋgənˈjiːkə/ **Listen** **(8 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Tanganica

Simple English: An older spelling of Lake Tanganyika in East Africa.

Example: *They reached the first great lake, Tanganayika.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois seguiram para o primeiro grande lago, Tanganayika, entre o terceiro e o oitavo grau de latitude sul.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then they went to the first great lake, Tanganayika, between the third and eighth degrees of south latitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. They next made for the first of the great lakes, the one named Tanganayika, situated between the third and eighth degrees of south latitude. Go to

Taper /ˈteɪpər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: vela fina

Exemplo em português: *Pois o balão está sempre imóvel em relação ao ar que o cerca.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. What moves is the mass of the atmosphere itself: for instance, one may light a taper in the car, and the flame will not even waver. Return to Original English Version

Tattlers /ˈtætlərz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fofoqueiros

Exemplo em português: *Estes jornais são grandes tagarelas!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. These newspapers are great tattlers! Return to Original English Version

Tchad /tʃæd/ **Listen** **(62 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Lago Chade

Simple English: Lake Chad, a large lake in central Africa

Example: *His main goal was to explore Lake Tchad, which was still 350 miles away.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu principal objetivo era explorar o Lago Tchad, que ainda estava a 350 milhas de distância.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. His main goal was to explore Lake Tchad, which was still 350 miles away. Go to

2. In 1856, Vogel left Bornou and decided to explore the unknown land between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Go to

3. While searching for Vogel, he is also to explore the country between the Nile and Lake Tchad, so that the work of Captain Speke and Dr. Barth may be joined. Go to

Original English Version

1. The principal aim of his journey was to reconnoitre Lake Tchad, from which he was still three hundred and fifty miles distant. Go to

2. In 1856, he quitted Bornou, and determined to explore the unknown country that lies between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Go to

3. While engaged in looking for Vogel, he is also to explore all the country between the Nile and Lake Tchad, that is to say, to knit together the operations of Captain Speke and those of Dr. Barth, and then Africa will have been traversed from east to west."[1] Go to

Temperament /ˈtempɾəmənt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: temperamento; índole

Exemplo em português: *Seu temperamento sanguíneo revelava-se na cor intensa das faces.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. His sanguine temperament was disclosed in the deep color of his cheeks.

Return to Original English Version

Temperaments /ˈtɛmpərmənts/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: temperamentos

Exemplo em português: *E ali estavam presentes, também, aqueles destemidos viajantes e exploradores cujos temperamentos enérgicos os haviam conduzido por todos os cantos do globo, muitos deles envelhecidos e esgotados a serviço da ciência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. And there were present, also, those fearless travellers and explorers whose energetic temperaments had borne them through every quarter of the globe, many of them grown old and worn out in the service of science. Return to Original English Version

2. But, if they possessed different qualities, aptitudes, and temperaments, Dick Kennedy and Samuel Ferguson lived with one and the same heart, and that gave them no great trouble. Return to Original English Version

Tempers /ˈtempərz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: temperamentos; ânimos

Simple English: The moods of people, especially when they get angry.

Example: *Tempers rose as the day went on.*

Exemplo em português: *Eles tinham qualidades, habilidades e temperamentos diferentes, mas Dick Kennedy e Samuel Ferguson compartilhavam o mesmo coração.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They had different qualities, skills, and tempers, but Dick Kennedy and Samuel Ferguson shared the same heart. Go to

Tempests /ˈtɛmpəsts/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: tempestades; crises violentas

Exemplo em português: *Com ele, tudo é possível; sem ele, recaio nos perigos e nas dificuldades, bem como nos obstáculos naturais que ordinariamente acompanham tal expedição: com ele, nem o calor, nem as torrentes, nem as tempestades, nem o simum, nem os climas insalubres, nem os animais selvagens, nem os homens ferozes são de temer!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. With it, every thing is possible; without it, I fall back into the dangers and difficulties as well as the natural obstacles that ordinarily attend such an expedition: with it, neither heat, nor torrents, nor tempests, nor the simoom, nor unhealthy climates, nor wild animals, nor savage men, are to be feared! Return to Original English Version

Thence /ðɛns/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: dali; a partir de lá

Exemplo em português: *Conseguiu então regressar a Kano em novembro e, de lá, a Kouka, onde retomou a rota de Denham após quatro meses de demora.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He then managed to get back to Kano in November, thence to Kouka, where he resumed Denham's route after four months' delay. Return to Original English Version

Therein /ðɛrˈɪn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: nisso; nessa matéria

Exemplo em português: *“Ah, ah! aí é que está o meu segredo, amigo Dick.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Ah, ha! therein lies my secret, friend Dick. Return to Original English Version

Thermometers /θə'mɒmɪtəz/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: termômetros

Simple English: instruments used to measure temperature

Example: *The scientists used thermometers and barometers during their observations.*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Original English Version

1. The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth, to throw out the height of distant and inaccessible objects. Go to

Thibaud /tiːˈboʊ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Thibaud

Simple English: the surname of an explorer mentioned in a long list of explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, and many others.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh,

Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Thibet /tɪˈbɛt/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Tibete

Simple English: an alternate spelling of Tibet, a region in Asia

Example: *Their work takes them everywhere: to the heart of Africa, or to explore unknown Thibet.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois de sua viagem ao Tibete, o doutor não falou de novas expedições por quase dois anos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. After his trip to Thibet, the doctor did not speak about new expeditions for almost two years. Go to

Original English Version

1. Nothing, then, was less surprising, after that, than to find our traveller, in the period from 1855 to 1857, visiting the whole region west of the Thibet, in company with the brothers Schlagintweit, and bringing back some curious ethnographic observations from that expedition. Go to

2. After his journey to the Thibet, the doctor had remained nearly two years without hinting at new explorations; and Dick, supposing that his friend’s instinct for travel and thirst for adventure had at length died out, was perfectly enchanted. Go to

Thirdly /ˈθɜːrdli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: em terceiro lugar

Exemplo em português: *Muitas grandes apostas foram feitas em Londres e por toda a Inglaterra em geral: primeiro, quanto à existência real ou suposta do Dr. Ferguson; segundo, quanto à própria viagem, que, alguns sustentavam, jamais seria empreendida, e que, segundo outros, estava de fato em cogitação; terceiro, quanto ao êxito ou fracasso da empresa; e quarto, quanto às probabilidades do regresso do Dr. Ferguson.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Many large bets were made at London and throughout England generally, first, as to the real or supposititious existence of Dr. Ferguson; secondly, as to the trip itself, which, some contended, would not be undertaken at all, and which was really contemplated, according to others; thirdly, upon the success or failure of the enterprise; and fourthly, upon the probabilities of Dr. Ferguson’s return. Return to Original English Version

Thither /ˈθɪðər/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: para lá (arcaico)

Exemplo em português: *"O Dr. Barth, ao seguir até o Sudão a trilha traçada por Denham e Clapperton; o Dr. Livingstone, ao multiplicar suas destemidas explorações do Cabo da Boa Esperança à bacia do Zambeze; os capitães Burton e Speke, ao descobrir os grandes lagos interiores, abriram três estradas para a civilização moderna. _Seu ponto de interseção_, que nenhum viajante conseguiu ainda alcançar, é o próprio coração da África, e é para lá que todos os esforços devem agora se dirigir.*

Forms in this book: Thither, thither

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed.

Return to Original English Version

Threaten /ˈθrɛtn/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: ameaçar

Simple English: To declare intention to harm if demands are unmet.

Example: *They threaten to cancel the event if the conditions are not met.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas um cristão não podia ficar muito tempo na cidade, e os Foullans ameaçavam atacá-la.*

Forms in this book: threaten, threatened, threatening

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But a Christian could not stay in the city for long, and the Foullans threatened to attack it. Go to

Thrice /θraɪs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: três vezes

Exemplo em português: *Fora isso, mencionava, em termos de irrestrita admiração, o caráter enérgico do Dr. Ferguson e o coração, três vezes couraçado de bronze, capaz de conceber e empreender tal empresa.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Apart from that, it mentioned, in terms of unreserved admiration, the energetic character of Dr. Ferguson, and the heart, thrice panoplied in bronze, that could conceive and undertake such an enterprise. Return to Original English Version

Throats /θroʊts/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: gargantas

Exemplo em português: *As mais desenfreadas aclamações ressoavam por toda parte; o nome de Ferguson estava em todas as bocas, e podemos crer, com segurança, que ele nada perdeu ao passar por gargantas inglesas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The wildest cheering resounded on all sides; the name of Ferguson was in every mouth, and we may safely believe that it lost nothing in passing through English throats. Return to Original English Version

Thumps /θʌmps/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pancadas; baques

Simple English: Heavy blows or the dull sounds they make.

Example: *The family heard strange thumps from the next room.*

Exemplo em português: *Leitor, imagine que todos esses pontos de exclamação eram fortes socos numa mesa.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Reader, imagine that all those exclamation points were many loud thumps on a table with a strong fist. Go to

Original English Version

1. Now, reader, substitute for all these exclamation points, as many ringing thumps with a brawny fist upon the table, and you have some idea of the manual exercise that Dick went through while he thus spoke. Go to

Thunders /ˈθʌndərz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: trovões

Exemplo em português: *E o doutor entrou, e ali ficou de pé, absolutamente impassível diante dos trovões de aplausos que saudaram seu aparecimento.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. And come in the doctor did, and stood there, quite unmoved by the thunders of applause that greeted his appearance. Return to Original English Version

Tigre /ˈtiːgreɪ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Tigré

Simple English: A historical region in northern Ethiopia.

Example: *He crossed the Tigre region on his way to Axum.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele atravessou a região de Tigre, visitou as ruínas de Axum e afirmou ter visto as nascentes do Nilo onde elas não existiam.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He crossed the Tigre region, visited the ruins of Axum, and claimed to see the sources of the Nile where they did not exist. Go to

Original English Version

1. Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch traveller, Bruce, set out from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia, traversed the Tigre, visited the ruins of Axum, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result. Go to

Tincture /ˈtɪŋktʃər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: tintura; traço

Exemplo em português: *Ademais, seu pai, homem de sólida instrução, não perdia ocasião de consolidar aquela viva inteligência com estudos sérios de hidrografia, física e mecânica, aliados a uma leve tintura de botânica, medicina e astronomia.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Moreover, his father, who was a man of thorough instruction, omitted no opportunity to consolidate this keen intelligence by serious studies in hydrography, physics, and mechanics, along with a slight tincture of botany, medicine, and astronomy. Return to Original English Version

Toasts /toʊsts/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: brindes

Simple English: Short speeches followed by drinking in honour of someone or something.

Example: *The guests were drinking their fine toasts.*

Exemplo em português: *Muitos brindes foram feitos e bebidos com vinho francês aos famosos viajantes que tinham tornado seus nomes conhecidos através de suas viagens na África.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Many toasts were drunk in French wine to the famous travellers who had made their names great by exploring Africa. Go to

2. The evening was full of drinks and many toasts. Go to

3. Of course, this meant more toasts to “Her most gracious Majesty.” Go to

Original English Version

1. Numerous toasts were offered and quaffed, in the wines of France, to the celebrated travellers who had made their names illustrious by their explorations of African territory. Go to

2. Commander Bennet and his officers were present at the entertainment, which was signalized by copious libations and numerous toasts. Go to

3. This, of course, rendered imperative fresh toasts to “Her most gracious Majesty.” Go to

Tomahawks /ˈtɒməhɔːks/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: tomahawks; machados de guerra indígenas

Simple English: Small axes historically used by some Indigenous peoples of North America.

Example: *They carried tomahawks and knives.*

Exemplo em português: *Tinham sobrevivido a naufrágios, incêndios, tomahawks e clavas indígenas, à fogueira, e até aos canibais das ilhas do Mar do Sul.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They had survived shipwreck, fire, Indian tomahawks and war clubs, burning at the stake, and even the cannibals of the South Sea Islands. Go to

Original English Version

1. They had escaped shipwreck; conflagration; Indian tomahawks and war-clubs; the fagot and the stake; nay, even the cannibal maws of the South Sea Islanders. Go to

Tone /toʊn/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: tom; tônus; tonificar

Simple English: A musical sound described by its pitch and quality.

Example: *The tone of her voice was soothing and calm during the performance.*

Exemplo em português: *"E se não existir Dr. Ferguson nenhum?", gritou outra voz com um tom cruel.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "What if there is no Dr. Ferguson at all?" called another voice with a cruel tone. Go to

Toole /tuːl/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Toole

Simple English: a person's surname, an explorer mentioned in the story

Example: *It was there that poor Toole died when he was not even twenty-two.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Torment /ˈtɔːrmɛnt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: tormento; suplício

Exemplo em português: *Em 1845, Maizan, o explorador francês, desembarcou, sozinho, em Bagamayo, bem em frente a Zanzibar, e avançou até Deje-la-Mhora, onde o chefe mandou executá-lo no mais cruel dos suplícios.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In 1845, Maizan, the French explorer, disembarked, alone, at Bagamayo, directly opposite to Zanzibar, and got as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief caused him to be put to death in the most cruel torment. Return to Original English Version

Tornadoes /tɔːrˈneɪdoʊz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: tornados

Simple English: Violently rotating columns of air extending from storm clouds to the ground.

Example: *The island was often struck by powerful tornadoes.*

Exemplo em português: *"Existem tornados que se movem a mais de duzentas e quarenta milhas por hora."*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “There are tornadoes that move at more than two hundred and forty miles an hour.” Go to

Original English Version

1. “There are tornadoes that sweep at the rate of more than two hundred and forty miles per hour.” Go to

Torrent /ˈtɔːrənt/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: torrente; enxurrada

Simple English: A fast violent stream of water, or a sudden rush of words.

Example: *The rain came down in a torrent.*

Exemplo em português: *Se houver uma torrente, posso deslizar por cima dela como um pássaro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. If there is a torrent, I can skim over it like a bird. Go to

Original English Version

1. Should there be a mountain, I can pass over it; a precipice, I can sweep across it; a river, I can sail beyond it; a storm, I can rise away above it; a torrent, I can skim it like a bird! Go to

Torrents /ˈtɔːrənts/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: torrentes

Simple English: Large amounts of water falling or rushing very fast.

Example: *The rain came down in torrents all night.*

Exemplo em português: *Com ele, tudo é possível; sem ele, recaio nos perigos e nas dificuldades, bem como nos obstáculos naturais que ordinariamente acompanham tal expedição: com ele, nem o calor, nem as torrentes, nem as tempestades, nem o simum, nem os climas insalubres, nem os animais selvagens, nem os homens ferozes são de temer!*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. With it, every thing is possible; without it, I fall back into the dangers and difficulties as well as the natural obstacles that ordinarily attend such an expedition: with it, neither heat, nor torrents, nor tempests, nor the simoom, nor unhealthy climates, nor wild animals, nor savage men, are to be feared! Go to

Touareg /ˈtwɑːrɛg/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Tuaregue

Simple English: a member of a nomadic people living in the Sahara Desert

Example: *They turned west toward Ghât, with difficulty and with Touareg help.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois eles deixaram a rota direta e viraram para oeste, rumo a Ghât, com dificuldade e com a ajuda dos Tuaregues.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Then they left the straight route and turned west toward Ghât, with difficulty and with Touareg help. Go to

Touaregs /ˈtwɑːrɛgz/ **Listen** **(14 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Tuaregues

Simple English: members of a nomadic people living in the Sahara Desert

Example: *Major Laing was killed by the Touaregs.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

2. In the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara and bringing the Touaregs chiefs to Paris. Go to

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

2. They then abandoned the perpendicular line, and made a sharp turn westward toward Ghât, guided, with difficulty, by the Touaregs. Go to

3. On the north, the young Duveyrier was exploring Sahara, and bringing the chiefs of the Touaregs to Paris. Go to

Toured /tʊrd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: fez uma turnê; percorreu

Simple English: Traveled through several places for performances, work, or sightseeing.

Example: *Barnum had toured the United States before visiting Britain.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensavam que o Dr. Ferguson era um sonhador, como Barnum, que tinha viajado pelos Estados Unidos e agora queria tentar as Ilhas Britânicas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. They thought Dr. Ferguson was a dreamer, like Barnum, who had toured the United States and now wanted to try the British Isles. Go to

Tousny /ˈtuːzni/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Tousny

Simple English: a person's surname, listed among African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Toole, Tousny, Trotter, and Tuckey.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Track /træk/ **Listen** **(7 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: faixa; pista; trilha

Simple English: Path or course used by vehicles or trains.

Example: *The train travels on the track through the mountains.*

Exemplo em português: *Cruzava o mundo como uma locomotiva, que não se guia sozinha, mas segue os trilhos por onde corre.*

Forms in this book: track, tracks

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He crossed the world like a locomotive, which does not guide itself, but follows the track it runs on. Go to

Traveller /ˈtrævələr/ **Listen** **(24 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: viajante

Simple English: A person who is on a journey or who travels often.

Example: *A tired traveller asked for a room and a hot meal.*

Exemplo em português: *Essa fronteira perigosa sempre parava todo viajante.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. This dangerous boundary always stopped every traveller. Go to

2. Between 1768 and 1772, the Scottish traveller Bruce left from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia. Go to

3. In August 1859, the young traveller Roscher from Hamburg set out with a caravan of Arab merchants. Go to

Original English Version

1. Nothing, then, was less surprising, after that, than to find our traveller, in the period from 1855 to 1857, visiting the whole region west of the Thibet, in company with the brothers Schlagintweit, and bringing back some curious ethnographic observations from that expedition. Go to

2. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

3. This was the extreme southern limit reached by that daring traveller. Go to

4. This fatal limit invariably brought every traveller to a halt. Go to

5. Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch traveller, Bruce, set out from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia, traversed the Tigre, visited the ruins of Axum, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result. Go to

6. In 1859, in the month of August, the young traveller, Roscher, from Hamburg, set out with a caravan of Arab merchants, reached Lake Nyassa, and was there assassinated while he slept. Go to

Traveller's /ˈtrævələrz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: do viajante

Exemplo em português: *Cartas recebidas em Alexandria, em 1860, diziam que ele fora morto por ordem do Rei do Wadai; mas outras cartas, dirigidas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai do viajante, relatam que, segundo o relato de um felatah do Bornou, Vogel estava apenas mantido prisioneiro em Wara.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller's father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Return to Original English Version

Traverse /trəˈvɜːrs/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: atravessar; percorrer

Exemplo em português: *"Este intrépido descobridor propõe-se a atravessar toda a África, de leste a oeste, _num balão_.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "This intrepid discoverer proposes to traverse all Africa from east to west _in a balloon_. Return to Original English Version

2. The problem, therefore, was how to link the explorations of Burton and Speke with those of Dr. Barth, since to do so was to undertake to traverse an extent of more than twelve degrees of territory. Return to Original English Version

Traversed /trəˈvɜːrst/ **Listen** **(14 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: atravessou; percorreu

Exemplo em português: *Este último _savant_ chegara, um dia, a lhe propor o seguinte problema: dado o número de milhas percorridas pelo doutor ao dar a volta ao Globo, quantas mais teria descrito sua cabeça do que seus pés, em razão dos diferentes comprimentos dos raios? - ou, dados os números de milhas percorridas respectivamente pela cabeça e pelos pés do doutor, requeria-se a altura exata do cavalheiro.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The latter _savant_ had, one day, gone so far as to propose to him the following problem: Given the number of miles travelled by the doctor in making the circuit of the Globe, how many more had his head described than his feet, by reason of the different lengths of the radii? - or, the number of miles traversed by the doctor's head and feet respectively being given, required the exact height of that gentleman? Return to Original English Version

2. He claimed that he was impelled, rather than drawn by his own volition, to journey as he did, and that he traversed the world like the locomotive, which does not direct itself, but is guided and directed by the track it runs on. Return to Original English Version

3. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Return to Original English Version

4. Between 1768 and 1772 the Scotch traveller, Bruce, set out from Massowah, a port of Abyssinia, traversed the Tigre, visited the ruins of Axum, saw the sources of the Nile where they did not exist, and obtained no serious result. Return to Original English Version

5. While engaged in looking for Vogel, he is also to explore all the country between the Nile and Lake Tchad, that is to say, to knit together the operations of Captain Speke and those of Dr. Barth, and then Africa will have been traversed from east to west."[1] Return to Original English Version

Trembled /ˈtrɛmbəld/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: tremeu

Exemplo em português: *Essas insinuações produziram um efeito exatamente oposto ao que era desejado ou pretendido, e o doutor tremia de impaciência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. These hints produced an effect exactly opposite to what was desired or intended, and the doctor trembled with impatience. Return to Original English Version

Trial /ˈtraɪəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: julgamento; experimentação; ensaio

Simple English: Legal process examining evidence to decide guilt.

Example: *The trial lasted for weeks and attracted a lot of media attention.*

Exemplo em português: *De alguma forma, no corpo ou na mente, eles tinham sofrido grandes provações.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In some way, body or mind, they had suffered great trials. Go to

Trifles /ˈtraɪfəlz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ninharias; coisas sem importância

Exemplo em português: *Estava acima de todas essas ninharias, não tendo orgulho, e menos ainda vaidade.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He was above all such trifles, having no pride, and less vanity. Return to Original English Version

Tripoli /ˈtrɪpəli/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Trípoli; cidade do norte da África

Simple English: A major city and port in North Africa.

Example: *The merchant carried a box of watches to Tripoli.*

Exemplo em português: *Como os viajantes anteriores, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, e depois foram até Mourzouk, a capital de Fezzan.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like the earlier travelers, they reached Tunis and Tripoli, and then went as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

2. At last, after three weeks, on April 14, one year after leaving Tripoli, he reached Ngornou. Go to

3. He got back to Tripoli near the end of August 1855, and arrived in London on September 6, the only survivor of his party. Go to

Original English Version

1. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg, jealously anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at Tunis and Tripoli, like their predecessors, and got as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

2. Finally, at the end of three weeks, on the 14th of April, twelve months after having quitted Tripoli, he reached the town of Ngornou. Go to

3. He regained Tripoli toward the close of August, 1855, and arrived in London on the 6th of September, the only survivor of his party. Go to

Triumphantly /traɪˈʌmfəntli/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: triunfalmente; com ar de vitória

Exemplo em português: *Os pormenores do empreendimento foram publicados por inteiro nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris; um notável artigo apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“Novos Anais de Viagens, Geografia, História e Arqueologia, por M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); e um penetrante ensaio na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, do Dr. W. Koner, demonstrava triunfalmente a viabilidade da viagem, suas probabilidades de êxito, a natureza dos obstáculos existentes, as imensas vantagens do modo aéreo de locomoção, e não encontrava senão um defeito: o ponto de partida escolhido, que, sustentava, deveria ser Massuá, um pequeno porto da Abissínia, de onde James Bruce, em 1768, partira em suas explorações à procura das fontes do Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Return to Original English Version

Trotted /ˈtrɑːtɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: foi trotando; seguiu a passo miúdo

Exemplo em português: *Trotava incessantemente de um lado para outro entre sua casa na Greek Street e o estabelecimento Mitchell, sempre cheio de afazeres, mas sempre nos mais elevados ânimos, dando detalhes do assunto a pessoas que nem lhe perguntavam, de tão orgulhoso que estava, acima de tudo, de que lhe fosse permitido acompanhar seu patrão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He trotted incessantly to and fro between his home in Greek Street, and the Mitchell establishment, always full of business, but always in the highest spirits, giving details of the affair to people who did not even ask him, so proud was he, above all things, of being permitted to accompany his master. Return to Original English Version

Trotter /ˈtrɑːtər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: viajante frequente; parte de composto que designa viajante do mundo

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.

Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Tuckey /ˈtʌki/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Tuckey

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer listed among African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, and others.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Tumbled /ˈtʌmbəld/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: despencou; entrou aos trambolhões

Exemplo em português: *"Estou lá; um pouco mais, e eu teria despencado no lago."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “I am there; a little more, and I should have tumbled into the lake.” Return to Original English Version

Tunis /ˈtjuːnɪs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Tunis

Simple English: the capital city of Tunisia

Example: *They reached Tunis and Tripoli, then went as far as Mourzouk.*

Exemplo em português: *Como os viajantes anteriores, chegaram a Túnis e Trípoli, e depois foram até Mourzouk, a capital de Fezzan.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Like the earlier travelers, they reached Tunis and Tripoli, and then went as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

Original English Version

1. Richardson, Barth, and Overweg, jealously anxious to push their investigations farther, arrived at Tunis and Tripoli, like their predecessors, and got as far as Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan. Go to

Tusks /tʌsks/ **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: presas de elefante ou javali

Simple English: Two very long pointed teeth of an elephant or a wild boar.

Example: *The old boar had short curved tusks.*

Exemplo em português: *Muitas espécies raras de plantas se tornaram o prêmio do doutor, assim como caçar presas de marfim era um grande sucesso para o outro.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Many rare plant specimens became the doctor’s prize, just as hunting ivory tusks was a great success for another man. Go to

Original English Version

1. Each could call himself expert in his own province, and more than one rare botanical specimen, that to science was as great a victory won as the conquest of a pair of ivory tusks, became the doctor’s booty. Go to

Twang /twæŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: sotaque nasalado; som vibrante e agudo

Exemplo em português: *"E se acabar por se verificar que não existe pessoa alguma chamada Dr. Ferguson?" exclamou outra voz, com um tom malicioso.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Suppose that there should turn out to be no such person as Dr. Ferguson?" exclaimed another voice, with a malicious twang. Return to Original English Version

Typified /ˈtɪpɪfaɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: tipificou; simbolizava

Exemplo em português: *Daí, um espírito inquieto personificado em Ferguson; a perfeita serenidade tipificada em Kennedy - tal era o contraste.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Hence, a restless spirit personified in Ferguson; perfect calmness typified in Kennedy - such was the contrast. Return to Original English Version

Tyrwhitt /ˈtɪrɪt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Tyrwhitt

Simple English: the surname of a real explorer listed among African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered were Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, and others.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Unalterable /ʌnˈɔːltərəbəl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: inalterável

Exemplo em português: *Daí, uma amizade inalterável.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Hence, an unalterable friendship. Return to Original English Version

Unbelievers /ˌʌnbɪˈliːvərz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: descrentes; infiéis

Simple English: People who do not follow a religion.

Example: *He would not eat with unbelievers.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, crentes e descrentes, cultos e incultos, todos observavam o doutor de perto.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So believers and unbelievers, the educated and the uneducated, all watched the doctor closely. Go to

Original English Version

1. Thus, believers and unbelievers, the learned and the ignorant, alike had their eyes fixed on the doctor, and he became the lion of the day, without knowing that he carried such a mane. Go to

Undertone /ˈʌndərtoʊn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: voz baixa; meia-voz

Exemplo em português: *Este, sem oferecer qualquer resistência, disse, a meia-voz:*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The latter, without making any resistance, said, in an undertone: Return to Original English Version

Undertook /ˌʌndərˈtʊk/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: comprometeram-se; encarregaram-se

Exemplo em português: *Tudo o que ele pensava era exatamente acertado; tudo o que dizia, a perfeição da sabedoria; tudo o que mandava fazer, perfeitamente viável; tudo o que empreendia, praticável; tudo o que realizava, admirável.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Every thing he thought was exactly right; every thing he said, the perfection of wisdom; every thing he ordered to be done, quite feasible; all that he undertook, practicable; all that he accomplished, admirable. Return to Original English Version

Uneducated /ʌnˈedʒukeɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: sem instrução

Simple English: Having had little or no schooling.

Example: *He was poor and uneducated but wise.*

Exemplo em português: *Assim, crentes e descrentes, cultos e incultos, todos observavam o doutor de perto.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So believers and unbelievers, the educated and the uneducated, all watched the doctor closely. Go to

Unequal /ʌnɪqʌæl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: desigual

Exemplo em português: *A eles juntou uma espiral de duas polegadas de diâmetro, que terminava em dois ramos de comprimento desigual, o mais longo dos quais, contudo, tinha vinte e cinco pés de altura e o mais curto apenas quinze pés.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He joined to these a spiral, two inches in diameter, which terminated in two branch pieces of unequal length, the longer of which, however, was twenty-five feet in height and the shorter only fifteen feet. Return to Original English Version

Unexpected Listen (4 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: inesperado; surpreendente; imprevisto

Simple English: not expected

Example: *The meeting had an unexpected result.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele levou apenas duzentas libras de lastro para qualquer necessidade inesperada, porque não achava que precisaria de mais, graças à sua máquina especial.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He took only two hundred pounds of ballast for any unexpected need, because he did not think he would need more, thanks to his special machine. Go to

2. He also brought two Colt six-shooters for unexpected trouble. Go to

Unforeseen /ˌʌnfɔːrˈsiːn/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: imprevisto

Exemplo em português: *Levava apenas duzentas libras de lastro para "emergências imprevistas", como observou, pois de outro modo não esperava usar nenhum, graças à peculiaridade de seu aparelho.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He took only two hundred pounds of ballast for "unforeseen emergencies," as he remarked, since otherwise he did not expect to use any, thanks to the peculiarity of his apparatus. Return to Original English Version

2. Along with these implements, he had two of Colt's six-shooters, for unforeseen emergencies. Return to Original English Version

Unmoved /ʌn'muːvd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: impassível; indiferente; imperturbável

Exemplo em português: *E o doutor entrou, e ali ficou de pé, absolutamente impassível diante dos trovões de aplausos que saudaram seu aparecimento.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. And come in the doctor did, and stood there, quite unmoved by the thunders of applause that greeted his appearance. Return to Original English Version

Unoccupied /ʌnˈɑːkjupaɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: desocupado; vazio

Exemplo em português: *Durante as longas e desocupadas horas da viagem, o doutor realizava sessões regulares, com conferências de ciência geográfica, na sala da câmara dos oficiais.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. During the long, unoccupied hours of the voyage, the doctor held regular sittings, with lectures on geographical science, in the officers' mess-room.

Return to Original English Version

Unreserved /ˌʌnrɪˈzɜːrvd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: irrestrito; sem reservas

Exemplo em português: *Fora isso, mencionava, em termos de irrestrita admiração, o caráter enérgico do Dr. Ferguson e o coração, três vezes couraçado de bronze, capaz de conceber e empreender tal empresa.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Apart from that, it mentioned, in terms of unreserved admiration, the energetic character of Dr. Ferguson, and the heart, thrice panoplied in bronze, that could conceive and undertake such an enterprise. Return to Original English Version

Unrolls /ʌnˈroʊlz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: desenrola

Exemplo em português: *Posso disparar adiante com a rapidez de um tornado, ora nas mais altas alturas, ora a apenas cem pés acima do solo, enquanto o mapa da África se desenrola sob o meu olhar no grande atlas do mundo."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. I can speed onward with the rapidity of a tornado, sometimes at the loftiest heights, sometimes only a hundred feet above the soil, while the map of Africa unrolls itself beneath my gaze in the great atlas of the world." Return to Original English Version

Untrue /ʌnˈtru/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: falso; inverídico; infiel

Exemplo em português: *Devo eu, então, ser infiel à minha história pregressa; recuar diante de obstáculos que não são sérios; retribuir com covarde hesitação o que tanto o Governo inglês como a Real Sociedade de Londres fizeram por mim?"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Must I then be untrue to my past history; recoil before obstacles that are not serious; requite with cowardly hesitation what both the English Government and the Royal Society of London have done for me?” Return to Original English Version

Urge /ɜːrdʒ/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: exortar; instar; impulso

Simple English: To strongly recommend or encourage someone to take action.

Example: *I urge you to apply for that scholarship before the deadline.*

Exemplo em português: *Então zombou do plano do doutor e o incentivou a levar suas explorações até a América, já que estava nisso.*

Forms in this book: urged, urging

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. So it made fun of the doctor's plan and urged him to carry his explorations as far as America while he was at it. Go to

Urn /ɜːrn/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: urna (recipiente)

Simple English: A tall container used for holding liquid, such as coffee.

Example: *He knocked over the urn and spilled the coffee.*

Exemplo em português: *Havia torradas e um grande bule de chá à frente deles.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. There was toast and a large tea-urn in front of them. Go to

Original English Version

1. The two friends took their seats opposite to each other, at a little table with a plate of toast and a huge tea-urn before them. Go to

Utensils /juːˈtensəlz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: utensílios

Exemplo em português: *Ferguson 135 libras Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Peso do balão externo 650 ” Peso do segundo balão 510 ” Barquinha e rede 280 ” Âncoras, instrumentos, toldos e utensílios diversos, armas, coberturas, etc. 190 ” Carne, pemmican, biscoitos, chá, café, aguardente 386 ” Água 400 ” Aparelho 700 ” Peso do hidrogênio 276 ” Lastro 200 ” - - - - - 4.000 libras*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Ferguson 135 pounds Kennedy 153 ” Joe 120 ” Weight of the outside balloon 650 ” Weight of the second balloon 510 ” Car and network 280 ” Anchors, instruments, awnings, and sundry utensils, guns, coverings, etc. 190 ” Meat, pemmican, biscuits, tea, coffee, brandy 386 ” Water 400 ” Apparatus 700 ” Weight of the hydrogen 276 ” Ballast 200 ” - - - - - 4,000 pounds Return to Original English Version

Utopian /juˈtoʊpiən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: utópico; idealista; irrealizável

Exemplo em português: *Isso é uma ideia utópica."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. That is a Utopian idea." Return to Original English Version

Uttered /ˈʌtərd/ **Listen** **(13 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: pronunciou; proferiu

Exemplo em português: *O doutor mostrara-se, a um só tempo, moderado, sublime e senhor de si; pronunciara a palavra da situação -*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor had shown himself moderate, sublime, and self-contained, in one; he had uttered the word of the situation - Return to Original English Version

2. So, when the doctor conceived the project of crossing Africa through the air, for Joe the thing was already done; obstacles no longer existed; from the moment when the doctor had made up his mind to start, he had arrived - along with his faithful attendant, too, for the noble fellow knew, without a word uttered about it, that he would be one of the party. Return to Original English Version

Vast /væst/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: vasta; vasto; grande

Simple English: Extremely large in size, area, or extent.

Example: *The ocean covers a vast area of the Earth's surface.*

Exemplo em português: *"A África está finalmente prestes a revelar o segredo de suas vastas terras selvagens.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Africa is at last about to reveal the secret of its vast wild lands. Go to

Vaudey /voʊˈdeɪ/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Vaudey

Simple English: the surname of a former consul mentioned in the story

Example: *Brun-Rollet became the new consul after Vaudey had died.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo cônsul da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Vehement /ˈviːəmənt/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: veemente

Exemplo em português: *"Esta tentativa, caso seja bem-sucedida" ("Há de ser bem-sucedida!"), "completará e ligará entre si as noções, ainda desconexas, que o mundo tem da cartologia africana" (aplausos veementes); "e, caso fracasse, ao menos permanecerá nos registros como uma das mais audaciosas concepções do gênio humano!" (Aclamações estrondosas.)*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "This attempt, should it succeed" ("It will succeed!"), "will complete and link together the notions, as yet disjointed, which the world entertains of African cartology" (vehement applause); "and, should it fail, it will, at least, remain on record as one of the most daring conceptions of human genius!" (Tremendous cheering.) Return to Original English Version

Velocities /vəˈlɑsətiz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: velocidades

Exemplo em português: *Portanto, vede, senhores, que um balão pode resistir a semelhantes velocidades.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. So you see, gentlemen, that a balloon can resist such velocities." Return to Original English Version

Venetian /vəˈniʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: veneziano; de Veneza

Exemplo em português: *Nem o Dr. Penney - chefe do serviço médico egípcio, que, num pequeno vapor, penetrou um grau além de Gondokoro, e depois voltou para morrer de exaustão em Karthoum - nem Miani, o veneziano, que, contornando as cataratas abaixo de Gondokoro, alcançou o segundo paralelo - nem o mercador maltês Andrea Debono, que levou sua viagem Nilo acima ainda mais longe - conseguiram transpor aquele limite aparentemente intransponível.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Neither Dr. Penney - the head of the Egyptian medical service, who, in a small steamer, penetrated one degree beyond Gondokoro, and then came back to die of exhaustion at Karthoum - nor Miani, the Venetian, who, turning the cataracts below Gondokoro, reached the second parallel - nor the Maltese trader, Andrea Debono, who pushed his journey up the Nile still farther - could work their way beyond the apparently impassable limit. Return to Original English Version

Venturesome /ˈvɛntʃərsəm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: atrevidas; ousadas

Exemplo em português: *Tal foi a arriscada viagem do Dr. Barth.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Such was the venturesome journey of Dr. Barth. Return to Original English Version

Verifying /ˈvɛrəˌfaɪɪŋ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: verificando; conferindo; comprovando

Exemplo em português: *Tinham prazer em verificar seus cálculos; discutiam-nos; e o doutor tomava francamente parte na discussão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. They took pleasure in verifying his calculations; they discussed them; and the doctor frankly took part in the discussion. Return to Original English Version

Verily /ˈverəli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: em verdade (arcaico)

Exemplo em português: *Meditava sobre a glória dos Mungo Park, dos Bruce, dos Caillié, dos Levaillant e, em certa medida, creio deveras, sobre a de Selkirk (Robinson Crusoé), a quem considerava em nada inferior aos demais.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Return to Original English Version

Vertigo /ˈvɜrtɪˌgoʊ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: vertigem; tontura

Exemplo em português: *Até o teimoso Kennedy começou a comover-se, e no entanto o espetáculo assim evocado diante dele lhe dava vertigem.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Even the stubborn Kennedy began to feel moved, and yet the spectacle thus conjured up before him gave him the vertigo. Return to Original English Version

Vex /veks/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: irritar; incomodar

Exemplo em português: *"Oh! ora, o senhor não vai contrariar o doutor desse modo!"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Oh! now, you won’t vex the doctor in that way!” Return to Original English Version

Vexation /vɛkˈseɪʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: aborrecimento; irritação

Exemplo em português: *Após mil cenas de pilhagem, de vexames e de ataques por forças armadas, sua caravana chegou, em outubro, ao vasto oásis de Asben.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. After a thousand scenes of pillage, of vexation, and attacks by armed forces, their caravan arrived, in October, at the vast oasis of Asben. Return to Original English Version

Vexations /vɛkˈseɪʃənz/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: aborrecimentos; contrariedades

Exemplo em português: *No dia 25 de novembro de 1852, após a morte de Overweg, seu último companheiro, lançou-se rumo ao oeste, visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger e finalmente alcançou Tombuctu, onde teve de definhar, durante oito longos meses, sob os vexames que lhe infligia o xeque, e toda sorte de maus-tratos e miséria.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Return to Original English Version

Veyssière /veɪˈsjɛər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Veyssière

Simple English: the surname of an African explorer listed among many others

Example: *Among those remembered were Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, and Vinco.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D’Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d’Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Vibrated /ˈvaɪbreɪtɪd/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: vibrou

Exemplo em português: *O doutor, no entanto, vibrava entre a dúvida e a confiança; isto é, não atormentava a cabeça nem com uma nem com a outra.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The doctor, however, vibrated between doubt and confidence; that is to say, he troubled his head with neither one nor the other. Return to Original English Version

Vinco /ˈvɪŋkoʊ/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Vinco

Simple English: the surname of an explorer listed among African explorers

Example: *Among the African explorers remembered was Vinco.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Vogel /ˈvoʊgəl/ **Listen** **(17 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Vogel

Simple English: the surname of a European explorer who disappeared in Africa

Example: *Vogel disappeared in the Wadai country.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

2. Its first goal is to search for the traveler Vogel, who was sent in 1853 to the Soudan to work with Dr. Barth. Go to

3. In 1856, Vogel left Bornou and decided to explore the unknown land between Lake Tchad and Darfur. Go to

4. But other letters, sent by Dr. Hartmann to Vogel's father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara. Go to

5. While searching for Vogel, he is also to explore the country between the Nile and Lake Tchad, so that the work of Captain Speke and Dr. Barth may be joined. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat,

Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

3. "Lastly," resumed the doctor, "M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the traveller Vogel, who, in 1853, was sent into the Soudan to associate himself with the labors of Dr. Barth. Go to

4. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller's father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Go to

5. While engaged in looking for Vogel, he is also to explore all the country between the Nile and Lake Tchad, that is to say, to knit together the operations of Captain Speke and those of Dr. Barth, and then Africa will have been traversed from east to west."[1] Go to

Vogel's /ˈvoʊgəlz/ **Listen** **(6 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de Vogel

Simple English: belonging to the explorer named Vogel

Example: *A report reached Vogel's father that he was being held prisoner at Wara.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas outras cartas, enviadas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai de Vogel, dizem que um felatah de Bornou informou que Vogel estava apenas sendo mantido prisioneiro em Wara.*

Forms in this book: Vogel's, Vogel’s

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But other letters, sent by Dr. Hartmann to Vogel’s father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara. Go to

Volition /voʊˈlɪʃən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: volição; vontade própria

Exemplo em português: *Afirmava que era impelido, mais do que levado por sua própria vontade, a viajar como viajava, e que percorria o mundo como a locomotiva, que não se dirige a si mesma, mas é guiada e conduzida pelos trilhos por onde corre.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. He claimed that he was impelled, rather than drawn by his own volition, to journey as he did, and that he traversed the world like the locomotive, which does not direct itself, but is guided and directed by the track it runs on. Return to Original English Version

Volume /ˈvɒljuːm/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: volume; Fascículo

Simple English: The level of loudness in audio produced by a device.

Example: *He turned up the volume to enjoy the music at its best.*

Exemplo em português: *Seu volume era de apenas sessenta e sete mil pés cúbicos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Its volume was only sixty-seven thousand cubic feet. Go to

Voyages /ˈvɔɪɪdʒɪz/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: viagens marítimas

Simple English: Long journeys by sea or in space.

Example: *He wrote of his voyages to the East.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Wadai /wəˈdaɪ/ **Listen** **(12 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Uadai

Simple English: the name of a historical region in Africa (in present-day Chad)

Example: *Vogel disappeared in the Wadai country.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque, desde Mungo Park, que foi assassinado no Níger, até Vogel, que desapareceu no país de Wadai; desde Oudney, que morreu em Murmur, e Clapperton, perdido em Sackatou, até o francês Maizan, que foi cortado em pedaços; desde o major Laing, morto pelos Tuaregues, até Roscher, de Hamburgo, morto no início de 1860, há vítima após vítima na lista dos mártires africanos!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, who was murdered on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher from Hamburg, killed in early 1860, there are victim after victim on the list of African martyrs! Go to

2. Letters received in Alexandria in 1860 said that he had been killed by order of the King of Wadai. Go to

Original English Version

1. Because, from Mungo Park, assassinated on the Niger, to Vogel, who disappeared in the Wadai country; from Oudney, who died at Murmur, and Clapperton, lost at Sackatou, to the Frenchman Maizan, who was cut to pieces; from Major Laing, killed by the Touaregs, to Roscher, from Hamburg, massacred in the beginning of 1860, the names of victim after victim have been inscribed on the lists of African martyrdom! Go to

2. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller's father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Go to

Wahlberg /ˈvɑːlbɜːrg/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Wahlberg

Simple English: the surname of an explorer listed among African explorers

Example: *Among those remembered was Wahlberg.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole,

Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Wara /ˈwɑːrə/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Wara

Simple English: a town in central Africa where a prisoner was held

Example: *Hartmann to Vogel's father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas outras cartas, enviadas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai de Vogel, dizem que um felatah de Bornou informou que Vogel estava apenas sendo mantido prisioneiro em Wara.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But other letters, sent by Dr. Hartmann to Vogel's father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara. Go to

Original English Version

1. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller's father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Go to

Warrington /ˈwɒrɪŋtən/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: Warrington

Simple English: the surname of an explorer named in a list of explorers

Example: *Among the many explorers remembered was Warrington.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher,

Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Return to Original English Version

Waterfalls /ˈwɔːtərfɔːlz/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: cachoeiras

Simple English: Places where a river falls from a high place.

Example: *Two waterfalls fed the deep pool.*

Exemplo em português: *Miani, de Veneza, passou das cachoeiras abaixo de Gondokoro e chegou ao segundo paralelo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Miani from Venice passed the waterfalls below Gondokoro and reached the second parallel. Go to

Waver /ˈweɪvər/ **Listen** (1 occurrence in the simplified text)

Português: vacilar; hesitar; oscilar

Exemplo em português: *Pois o balão está sempre imóvel em relação ao ar que o cerca.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. What moves is the mass of the atmosphere itself: for instance, one may light a taper in the car, and the flame will not even waver. Return to Original English Version

Werne /ˈvɛrnə/ **Listen** **(4 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Werne

Simple English: the surname of a real African explorer

Example: *In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild.*

Exemplo em português: *Os convidados brindavam à saúde ou à memória deles, em ordem alfabética, ao velho estilo inglês.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In the old English way, the guests drank to each one in turn, in alphabetical order - a long roll of explorers from Abbadie and Barth to Livingstone, Mungo Park, Speke, and Burton, and on to Werne and Wild. Go to

2. According to the German doctor Ferdinand Werne, the expedition sent in 1840 under Mehemet Ali stopped at Gondokoro, between four and five degrees north latitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. According to the narrative of the German doctor, Ferdinand Werne, the expedition attempted in 1840, under the auspices of Mehemet Ali, stopped at Gondokoro, between the fourth and fifth parallels of north latitude. Go to

Westward /ˈwɛstwərd/ **Listen** **(25 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: para o oeste; rumo ao oeste

Simple English: in the direction of the west

Example: *I walked along the cliffs to the westward.*

Exemplo em português: *"O Doutor Krapf pretende avançar para o oeste pelo Djob, um rio perto do equador.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. “Doctor Krapf plans to push westward by the Djob, a river near the equator. Go to

Original English Version

1. They then abandoned the perpendicular line, and made a sharp turn westward toward Ghât, guided, with difficulty, by the Touaregs. Go to

Whence /wɛns/ **Listen** **(3 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: de onde; donde

Exemplo em português: *Os pormenores do empreendimento foram publicados por inteiro nos boletins da Sociedade Geográfica de Paris; um notável artigo apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“Novos Anais de Viagens, Geografia, História e Arqueologia, por M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); e um penetrante ensaio na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, do Dr. W. Koner, demonstrava triunfalmente a viabilidade da viagem, suas probabilidades de êxito, a natureza dos obstáculos existentes, as imensas vantagens do modo aéreo de locomoção, e não encontrava senão um defeito: o ponto de partida escolhido, que, sustentava, deveria ser Massuá, um pequeno porto da Abissínia, de onde James Bruce, em 1768, partira em suas explorações à procura das fontes do Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Return to Original English Version

2. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Return to Original English Version

Whereupon /ˌwɛrəˈpɑːn/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: após o que; e então

Exemplo em português: *Dick corou bastante, e isso passou por modéstia; sobre o que os aplausos redobraram, e Dick corou de novo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Dick blushed a good deal, and that passed for modesty; whereupon the applause redoubled, and Dick blushed again. Return to Original English Version

Wherever Listen (3 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: onde quer que; em qualquer lugar; onde quer

Simple English: in any place or to any place

Example: *Sit wherever you like.*

Exemplo em português: *"Para onde a Providência escolher; mas, de qualquer forma, de leste para oeste."*

Forms in this book: Wherever, wherever

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. "Wherever Providence chooses; but in any case, from east to west." Go to

2. "I'd go with him wherever he wanted! Go to

Whithersoever /ˌwɪðərsoʊˈɛvər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: para onde quer que

Exemplo em português: *"Para onde quer que a Providência determine; mas, em todo caso, de leste a oeste."*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. "Whithersoever Providence wills; but, at all events, from east to west." Return to Original English Version

Wicker /ˈwɪkər/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: vime

Exemplo em português: *A barquinha, que era de forma circular e tinha quinze pés de diâmetro, era feita de vime, reforçada com uma leve cobertura de ferro e protegida embaixo por um sistema de molas elásticas, para amortecer o choque de uma colisão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The car, which was of a circular form and fifteen feet in diameter, was made of wicker-work, strengthened with a slight covering of iron, and protected below by a system of elastic springs, to deaden the shock of collision. Return to Original English Version

Wilder /ˈwaɪldər/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: mais selvagem; mais agreste

Simple English: More wild and less cared for by people.

Example: *This part of the country seemed even wilder.*

Exemplo em português: *Porque é impossível lutar com sucesso contra o clima, a fome, a sede e a febre, contra os animais selvagens e homens ainda mais selvagens!*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Because it is impossible to fight successfully against the weather, hunger, thirst, and fever, against wild animals, and still wilder men! Go to

Wildest /ˈwaɪldɪst/ **Listen** **(5 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: o mais desvairado; o mais extravagante

Simple English: The most uncontrolled, or the most far from what is likely.

Example: *Beyond my wildest hopes, the plan worked.*

Exemplo em português: *As mais desenfreadas aclamações ressoavam por toda parte; o nome de Ferguson estava em todas as bocas, e podemos crer, com segurança, que ele nada perdeu ao passar por gargantas inglesas.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The wildest cheering resounded on all sides; the name of Ferguson was in every mouth, and we may safely believe that it lost nothing in passing through English throats. Go to

Withal /wɪˈðɔːl/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: ademais; contudo; com isso, arcaico

Exemplo em português: *Ao fazê-lo, simplesmente obedecia às leis de sua natureza, e temos boas razões para crer que ele era, em certa medida, um fatalista, mas de uma escola ortodoxa de fatalismo, que o levava a confiar em si mesmo e até na Providência.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In doing so, he had simply obeyed the laws of his nature, and we have good reason to believe that he was, to some extent, a fatalist, but of an orthodox school of fatalism withal, that led him to rely upon himself and even upon Providence. Return to Original English Version

Withstood /wɪð'stʊd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: resistiu a; suportou

Exemplo em português: *Este último, jurando o tempo todo que não iria, subiu a bordo com um verdadeiro arsenal de armas de caça, entre as quais duas espingardas de dois canos de carregar pela culatra e uma carabina que resistira a todos os testes, da marca Purdey, Moore & Dickson, de Edimburgo.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. The latter, all the while swearing that he would not go, went on board with a regular arsenal of hunting weapons, among which were two double-barrelled breech-loading fowling-pieces, and a rifle that had withstood every test, of the make of Purdey, Moore & Dickson, at Edinburgh. Return to Original English Version

2. “And the balloon withstood it?” Return to Original English Version

Wits /wɪts/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: juízo; inteligência; esperteza

Exemplo em português: *Só faltava isso para coroar o cúmulo! É com isto que ele andava a quebrar a cabeça nestes dois últimos anos!"*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. That's what he's been bothering his wits about these two years past!" Return to Original English Version

Wittily /ˈwɪtəli/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: espirituosamente; com graça

Exemplo em português: *Uma réplica jocosa apareceu no número de fevereiro dos _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ de Genebra, que, com muito espírito, ridicularizava a Real Sociedade de Londres e seu fenomenal esturjão.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. A humorous reply appeared in the February number of the _Bulletins de la Société Géographique_ of Geneva, which very wittily showed up the Royal Society of London and their phenomenal sturgeon. Return to Original English Version

Wretched /ˈretʃɪd/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: miserável; desgraçado; péssimo

Exemplo em português: *"Estás disposto, então, miserável Dick - estás disposto, falso amigo - a que essa glória pertença a outro?*

Forms in this book: Wretched, wretched

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. “Are you willing, then, wretched Dick - are you willing, false friend - that this glory should belong to another? Return to Original English Version

Wretchedness /ˈretʃɪdnəs/ **Listen** **(1 occurrence in the simplified text)**

Português: desgraça; miséria

Exemplo em português: *No dia 25 de novembro de 1852, após a morte de Overweg, seu último companheiro, lançou-se rumo ao oeste, visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger e finalmente alcançou Tombuctu, onde teve de definhar, durante oito longos meses, sob os vexames que lhe infligia o xeque, e toda sorte de maus-tratos e miséria.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Return to Original English Version

Xiii /ˌθɜːrˈtiːn/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: treze

Simple English: the Roman numeral meaning the number thirteen, used here as a chapter heading

Example: *On the Watch XIII.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele levava esta mensagem em letras douradas: 'Paris, 25 Frimário, ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, o povo de Roma viu o mesmo balão sobre o Vaticano.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It carried this message in gold letters: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ The next morning, the people of Rome saw the same balloon above the Vatican. Go to

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Go to

Yacoub /jɑːˈkuːb/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Yacoub

Simple English: a false name ('Yacoub the merchant') used by an explorer travelling in disguise

Example: *Using the name Yacoub the merchant and trading in gums and ivory, he reached Belenia, beyond four degrees, but he had to return to Karthoum because of poor health.*

Exemplo em português: *Usando o nome de Yacoub, o mercador, e negociando gomas e marfim, chegou a Belenia, além do quarto grau, mas teve que voltar a Karthoum por causa da saúde ruim.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Using the name Yacoub the merchant and trading in gums and ivory, he reached Belenia, beyond four degrees, but he had to return to Karthoum because of poor health. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

Yola /ˈjoʊlə/ **Listen** **(10 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Yola

Simple English: a town in West Africa (in what is now Nigeria).

Example: *From there, he went on to Yola, a little below nine degrees north latitude.*

Exemplo em português: *De lá, seguiu até Yola, um pouco abaixo do nono grau de latitude norte.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. From there, he went on to Yola, a little below nine degrees north latitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. We find him again setting forth on the 29th of March, 1851, with Overweg, to visit the kingdom of Adamaoua, to the south of the lake, and from there he pushed on as far as the town of Yola, a little below nine degrees north latitude. Go to

Zambesi /zæm'biːzi/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Zambeze

Simple English: a major river in southern Africa.

Example: *The Doctor thought they came from somewhere between the Zambesi and the Djuba rivers.*

Exemplo em português: *O Dr. Livingstone fez várias viagens corajosas do Cabo da Boa Esperança até a bacia do Zambeze.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dr. Livingstone made many brave journeys from the Cape of Good Hope to the Zambesi basin. Go to

Original English Version

1. Barth, in following out to Soudan the track traced by Denham and Clapperton; Dr. Livingstone, in multiplying his fearless explorations from the Cape of Good Hope to the basin of the Zambesi; Captains Burton and Speke, in the discovery of the great interior lakes, have opened three highways to modern civilization. _Their point of intersection_, which no traveller has yet been able to reach, is the very heart of Africa, and it is thither that all efforts should now be directed. Go to

Zanguebar /ˌzæŋgeɪˈbɑːr/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Zanguebar

Simple English: an old name for the East African coastal region around Zanzibar.

Example: *Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um missionário anglicano, fundou uma estação em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded an establishment at Monbaz, on the coast of Zanguebar, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. Rebmann, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. Go to

Zanzibar /ˈzænzɪbɑːr/ **Listen** **(52 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Zanzibar

Simple English: an island off the east coast of Africa.

Example: *The journey will begin on the island of Zanzibar, on the east coast.*

Exemplo em português: *Sabemos que a viagem vai começar na ilha de Zanzibar, na costa leste.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. We are told that the journey will begin on the island of Zanzibar, on the east coast. Go to

2. In at most three months, I will be in Zanzibar, where I will fill my balloon, and from there we will start." Go to

3. He had studied the starting point carefully, and he had good reason to begin at Zanzibar. Go to

4. In 1845, the French explorer Maizan landed alone at Bagamayo, opposite Zanzibar. Go to

5. On June 17, they left Zanzibar and went directly west. Go to

6. Then he and Burton went again to Zanzibar, and they arrived there in March the next year. Go to

Original English Version

1. If we are well informed, the point of departure for this surprising journey is to be the island of Zanzibar, upon the eastern coast. Go to

2. In three months, at most, I shall be at Zanzibar, where I will inflate my balloon, and from that point we shall launch ourselves." Go to

3. The aërial line which Dr. Ferguson counted upon following had not been chosen at random; his point of departure had been carefully studied, and it was not without good cause that he had resolved to ascend at the island of Zanzibar. Go to

4. In 1845, Maizan, the French explorer, disembarked, alone, at Bagamayo, directly opposite to Zanzibar, and got as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief caused him to be put to death in the most cruel torment. Go to

5. Finally, in 1857, Lieutenants Burton and Speke, both officers in the Bengal army, were sent by the London Geographical Society to explore the great African lakes, and on the 17th of June they quitted Zanzibar, and plunged

directly into the west. Go to

6. He reached Kazeh, on his return, on the 25th of August, and, in company with Burton, again took up the route to Zanzibar, where they arrived in the month of March in the following year. Go to

Zeitschrift /ˈtsaɪtʃrɪft/ **Listen** (2 occurrences in the simplified text)

Português: revista (periódico)

Simple English: a German word meaning "journal" or "magazine," used here as part of a scholarly publication's title.

Example: *A careful essay in the Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde discussed the topic.*

Exemplo em português: *Um ensaio cuidadoso na _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, escrito pelo Dr. W. Koner, mostrava que a viagem podia ser feita, explicava suas chances de sucesso, os problemas no caminho e as grandes vantagens de viajar pelo ar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A careful essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_ by Dr. W. Koner showed that the journey could be done, explained its chances of success, the problems in the way, and the great advantages of travel by air. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ ("New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun"); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Zoological /ˌzoʊəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: zoológico; relativo aos animais

Simple English: connected with animals and the study of animals

Example: *He gave his birds to the Zoological Gardens of London.*

Exemplo em português: *Se alguém precisasse de um professor de ginástica para os macacos do Jardim Zoológico, Joe seria o homem certo para o trabalho.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. If someone had needed a gymnastics teacher for the monkeys in the Zoological Garden, Joe would have been the right man for the job. Go to

Original English Version

1. Had the occasion arisen to name a professor of gymnastics for the monkeys in the Zoological Garden (who are smart enough, by-the-way!), Joe would certainly have received the appointment. Go to

Zouricolo /zʊˈrɪkoʊloʊ/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Zouricolo

Simple English: the name of a place in the historic African empire of Bornou.

Example: *He went east and reached Zouricolo in Bornou, the center of the great central empire of Africa.*

Exemplo em português: *Foi para leste e chegou a Zouricolo, em Bornou, o centro do grande império central da África.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He went east and reached Zouricolo in Bornou, the center of the great central empire of Africa. Go to

Original English Version

1. He therefore advanced toward the east, and reached the town of Zouricolo, in the Bornou country, which is the core of the great central empire of Africa. Go to

œDipus /ˈiːdɪpəs/ **Listen** **(2 occurrences in the simplified text)**

Português: Édipo

Simple English: a figure from Greek mythology famous for solving a riddle, referred to here as someone who could solve a great mystery.

Example: *A modern Oedipus is to give us the key to a riddle that learned men have not been able to solve.*

Exemplo em português: *Um Édipo moderno vai nos dar a chave de um enigma que os sábios, há sessenta séculos, não conseguiram resolver.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A modern Œdipus is to give us the key to a riddle that learned men for sixty centuries have not been able to solve. Go to

Original English Version

1. “Africa is, at length, about to surrender the secret of her vast solitudes; a modern Œdipus is to give us the key to that enigma which the learned men of sixty centuries have not been able to decipher. Go to

Cultural Glossary

A shared reference section for culture-specific names, places, peoples, faiths, institutions, titles, historic objects and post-nominal credentials. Post-nominal letters appear after a person's name and identify qualifications, distinctions or professional memberships. Each note explains the reference, its role in the book and, where relevant, its historical importance. Each card returns to up to the first eight uses in Simplified English and the first eight in Original English; its Portuguese example is one concise sentence.

Adamaoua /ˌædəˈmaʊə/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Adamaua

Forms in this book: Adamaoua, Adamaua

GEOGRAPHIC REGION

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Adamaoua é uma forma francesa do nome geográfico Adamaua, região de planaltos da África centro-ocidental associada sobretudo a Camarões e prolongada em direção à Nigéria e à República Centro-Africana. O nome pode indicar a Região de Adamaua, em Camarões, ou o Planalto de Adamaua em sentido mais amplo. A área reúne grande diversidade cultural e vínculos históricos com influência política fulani, pastoreio e comércio regional. Em português brasileiro, 'Adamaua' é uma forma localizada adequada.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Adamaoua is a French-form geographic name for Adamawa, a highland region of central-west Africa associated especially with Cameroon and extending toward neighboring Nigeria and the Central African Republic. The name can refer to Cameroon's Adamawa Region or to the broader Adamawa Plateau. The area is culturally diverse and historically connected with Fulani political influence, pastoral life, and regional trade. In Brazilian Portuguese, 'Adamaua' is a practical localized form, though maps may retain 'Adamaoua'.

Example: *He set out again on March 29, 1851, with Overweg, to visit the kingdom of Adamaoua, south of the lake.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele partiu de novo em 29 de março de 1851, com Overweg, para visitar o reino de Adamaoua, ao sul do lago.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He set out again on March 29, 1851, with Overweg, to visit the kingdom of Adamaoua, south of the lake. Go to

Original English Version

1. We find him again setting forth on the 29th of March, 1851, with Overweg, to visit the kingdom of Adamaoua, to the south of the lake, and from there he pushed on as far as the town of Yola, a little below nine degrees north latitude. Go to

Algérienne /alʒeʁjɛn/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: argelina

Forms in this book: Algérienne, argelina

nationality demonym and adjective

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: “Algérienne” é a forma feminina francesa de “argelino”, podendo indicar uma mulher da Argélia ou um adjetivo feminino para algo ligado ao país. Em títulos e textos europeus antigos, também pode sugerir estilo, tema ou associação cultural argelina. O gênero e a função na frase determinam a melhor tradução. Em português brasileiro, a forma usual é “argelina”, enquanto o título de uma obra ou um nome próprio pode conservar o francês original com uma explicação.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: “Algérienne” is the feminine French form meaning “Algerian,” either a woman from Algeria or a feminine adjective describing something connected with the country. In titles and older European writing, it can also suggest an Algerian style, subject, or cultural association. Gender and sentence function determine the best translation. In Brazilian Portuguese, the usual rendering is “argelina,” while a title or named work may preserve the original French form and receive an explanatory gloss.

Example: *In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases.*

Exemplo em português: *Numa palavra, sem percorrer todos os periódicos do mundo, não havia publicação científica, do _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ à _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, dos _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ ao _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, que não tivesse algo a dizer sobre o caso, em todas as suas fases.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the affair in all its phases. Go to

Bagamoyo /ˌbægəˈmɔɪoʊ/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Bagamoyo

Forms in this book: Bagamayo, Bagamoyo, Bagamoio

east african city

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Bagamoyo é uma cidade costeira da atual Tanzânia, situada diante de Zanzibar e ao norte de Dar es Salaam. Tornou-se um porto importante, ligado a rotas de caravanas para o interior, ao comércio do leste africano, à atividade missionária, à expansão colonial e à história da escravização. O nome permanece Bagamoyo em português. Em textos históricos, ele aponta para um cenário específico entre o oceano Índico e o continente africano, não para um povoado costeiro genérico.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Bagamoyo is a coastal town in present-day Tanzania, opposite Zanzibar and north of Dar es Salaam. It became an important port connected with inland caravan routes and with East African trade, missionary activity, colonial expansion, and the history of enslavement. The name should remain Bagamoyo in Portuguese. When it appears in historical writing, it often signals a specific Indian Ocean and mainland African setting rather than a generic coastal settlement, so its geographical and historical identity matters.

Example: *In 1845, the French explorer Maizan landed alone at Bagamayo, opposite Zanzibar.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1845, o explorador francês Maizan desembarcou sozinho em Bagamayo, em frente a Zanzibar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1845, the French explorer Maizan landed alone at Bagamayo, opposite Zanzibar. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1845, Maizan, the French explorer, disembarked, alone, at Bagamayo, directly opposite to Zanzibar, and got as far as Deje-la-Mhora, where the chief caused him to be put to death in the most cruel torment. Go to

Barghimi /bɑːrˈgiːmi/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: barghimiano; pessoa de Baguirmi

Forms in this book: Barghimi, barghimiano; pessoa de Baguirmi, barghimiano, pessoa de Baguirmi

historical ethnonym

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Barghimiano é um etnônimo ou gentílico histórico para uma pessoa ligada a Baguirmi, também grafado Bagirmi, região e antigo reino no atual Chade. Textos europeus antigos empregaram várias grafias ao descrever seu povo, sua língua ou seu território político. A forma não deve ser confundida com uma designação africana genérica. Uma tradução cuidadosa pode usar barghimiano ou pessoa de Baguirmi, preservando a grafia histórica quando ela for importante para a fonte.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Barghimi is a historical ethnonym or demonym for a person connected with Baghirmi, also spelled Bagirmi, a region and former kingdom in what is now Chad. Older European texts used several spellings when describing its people, language, or political territory. The form should not be mistaken for a general African label. A careful translation can use barghimiano or pessoa de Baguirmi while preserving the historical spelling when it matters to the source.

Example: *From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude.*

Exemplo em português: *De lá, atravessou as terras de Mandara, Barghimi e Klanem, uma após a outra, e chegou ao seu ponto mais a leste, a cidade de Masena, a 17 graus e 20 minutos de longitude oeste.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. From there, he crossed the lands of Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem one after another, and reached his farthest point in the east, the town of Masena, at 17 degrees 20 minutes west longitude. Go to

Original English Version

1. He returned in the month of August to Kouka; from there he successively traversed the Mandara, Barghimi, and Klanem countries, and reached his extreme limit in the east, the town of Masena, situated at seventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude. Go to

Bengalese /ˌbɛŋgəˈliːz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: bengalês; bengalesa

Forms in this book: Bengalese, de Bengala, bengalês; bengalesa, bengalês, bengalesa

historical regional demonym

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Bengalese é um gentílico e adjetivo inglês antigo para pessoa, língua ou elemento ligado a Bengala, região histórica hoje dividida principalmente entre Bangladesh e o estado indiano de Bengala Ocidental. O inglês moderno geralmente prefere Bengali, sobretudo para o povo e a língua. Uma tradução histórica deve preservar a referência regional sem criar tom antiquado involuntário. Em português brasileiro, bengalês ou bengalesa é a forma estabelecida; bengali também pode aparecer quando se nomeia especificamente a língua ou a identidade etnolinguística moderna.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Bengalese is an older English demonym and adjective for a person, language, or thing connected with Bengal, the historic region now divided mainly between Bangladesh and the Indian state of West Bengal. Modern English generally prefers Bengali, especially for the people and language. A historical translation should preserve the regional reference without reproducing an unintended outdated tone. In Brazilian Portuguese, bengalês or bengalesa is the established form, and bengali may also appear when specifically naming the language or modern ethnolinguistic identity.

Example: *He had joined the Bengalese Corps of Engineers and shown skill in several missions.*

Exemplo em português: *Tinha entrado para o Corpo de Engenheiros de Bengala e mostrado habilidade em várias missões.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He had joined the Bengalese Corps of Engineers and shown skill in several missions. Go to

Original English Version

1. He had enlisted in the Bengalese Corps of Engineers, and distinguished himself in several affairs; but this soldier’s life had not exactly suited him; caring but little for command, he had not been fond of obeying. Go to

Bimbachi /bɪmˈbɑːki/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: major do exército otomano

Forms in this book: Bimbachi, major do exército otomano

ottoman military rank

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Bimbachi é uma transliteração europeia antiga do título militar turco-otomano binbaşı, literalmente comandante de mil e aproximadamente equivalente ao posto de major. Textos ingleses de viagem, assuntos militares e diplomacia do século XIX empregaram diversas grafias para o título. Ele designa uma patente específica dentro de uma instituição otomana, não qualquer comandante genérico. Em português, pode ser explicado como major do exército otomano, preservando-se Bimbachi quando a formulação histórica ou o título formal de uma personagem precisa permanecer visível.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Bimbachi is an older European transliteration of the Ottoman Turkish military title binbaşı, literally a commander of a thousand and broadly comparable to the rank of major. Nineteenth-century English travel, military, and diplomatic writing used several spellings for the title. It refers to a specific officer rank within an Ottoman institutional setting, not to any generic commander. Portuguese can explain it as major do exército otomano while preserving Bimbachi when the historical wording or a character's formal title must remain visible.

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne,*

Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Boatswain /ˈboʊsənz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: contramestre

Forms in this book: bo'sun, Boatswain, boatswain, boatswain's, swain's, do contramestre, contramestre

historical nautical rank

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Boatswain é um membro graduado da tripulação responsável pelo pessoal do convés, pelo cordame, pelas âncoras, pelos cabos, pela manutenção e pelas tarefas práticas de marinharia. O título possui longa história naval e mercante e costuma ser pronunciado aproximadamente como bosun, grafia alternativa comum. A função fica abaixo dos oficiais comissionados, mas exerce autoridade sobre o trabalho diário do convés. Em português brasileiro, contramestre é o equivalente mais próximo; mestre de convés também pode esclarecer as atribuições.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: A boatswain is a senior member of a ship's crew responsible for the deck crew, rigging, anchors, cables, maintenance, and practical seamanship. The title has a long naval and merchant-marine history and is traditionally pronounced roughly like bosun, which is also a common spelling. The role is below commissioned officers but carries authority over daily deck work. In Brazilian Portuguese, contramestre is usually the closest maritime rank, while mestre de convés may help explain the duties.

Example: *The boatswain's mate brought the hose aft to wash down at half-past five, and later he came back to the bridge and said, "Please come aft, Mr.*

Exemplo em português: *Logo ele se tornou o piadista e o animador do rancho dos oficiais, onde tinham guardado um lugar para ele.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Soon he became the joker and entertainer of the boatswain’s mess, where a berth had been kept for him. Go to

Original English Version

1. The worthy fellow soon became the jester and merry-andrew of the boatswain’s mess, where a berth had been kept for him. Go to

Bonnemain /ˌbɒnəˈmæ̃/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Bonnemain

french place name

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Bonnemain é um nome geográfico francês, conhecido principalmente como uma comuna da Bretanha, no noroeste da França. A mesma forma também pode ocorrer como sobrenome; por isso, uma ocorrência isolada não deve ser automaticamente atribuída à comuna. Trata-se de nome próprio e deve permanecer sem alteração na tradução. Em português brasileiro, use Bonnemain, acrescentando comuna da Bretanha ou sobrenome francês apenas quando a frase sustentar essa identificação. Traduzir literalmente suas partes apagaria a referência cultural e criaria um sentido falso.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Bonnemain is a French place name, most notably a commune in Brittany in northwestern France. The same form can also occur as a surname, so an isolated appearance should not automatically be assigned to the commune. It is a proper name and should remain unchanged in translation. Brazilian Portuguese should use Bonnemain, adding comuna da Bretanha or sobrenome francês only when the sentence supports that identification. A literal translation of its syllables would erase the cultural reference and create a false meaning.

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell,*

Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Cailland /kaɪˈjɒ̃/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Cailland

french surname

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Cailland funciona como sobrenome francês e deve ser lido como referência a nome próprio, não como substantivo comum do inglês. Um sobrenome isolado pode identificar pessoas diferentes, e a forma lexical sozinha não oferece elementos suficientes para atribuir profissão, data, nacionalidade ou biografia específicas. A grafia deve, portanto, ser preservada exatamente na tradução. Em português brasileiro, Cailland permanece Cailland; um prenome, título, profissão ou descrição geográfica que o acompanhe pode fornecer a identidade mais precisa.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Cailland functions as a French family name and should be read as a proper-name reference rather than as an English common noun. A surname by itself may identify different people, and the lexical form alone does not provide enough evidence to assign one occupation, date, nationality, or biography. The spelling should therefore be preserved exactly in translation. In Brazilian Portuguese, Cailland remains Cailland; any accompanying first name, title, profession, or geographic description can supply the more specific identity.

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono,*

Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Caillié /kaɪˈjeɪ/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Caillié

Forms in this book: Caillie, Caillies, Caillié

historical french explorer

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Caillié geralmente se refere a René Caillié, explorador francês que viveu de 1799 a 1838. Ele viajou pela África Ocidental, chegou a Tombuctu em 1828 e retornou à Europa com um relato documentado da jornada. Suas viagens pertencem à época da exploração europeia e do interesse colonial; por isso, o leitor moderno deve avaliar criticamente elogios e descrições antigas. O acento agudo faz parte do sobrenome. Em português, Caillié permanece inalterado, e apenas títulos ou descrições são traduzidos.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Caillié commonly refers to René Caillié, a French explorer who lived from 1799 to 1838. He traveled in West Africa, reached Timbuktu in 1828, and returned to Europe with a documented account of the journey. His travels belong to the era of European exploration and colonial interest, so modern readers should approach older praise and descriptions critically. The acute accent is part of his surname. Portuguese retains Caillié unchanged and translates only any accompanying title or description.

Example: *He often thought about Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant, and even Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensava muito em Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant e até em Selkirk, também conhecido como Robinson Crusoe, que ele considerava tão digno quanto os outros.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He often thought about Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant, and even Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others. Go to

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Go to

2. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet,

Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Carronade /ˌkærəˈneɪdz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: carronada

Forms in this book: Carronade, carronades, carronadas; canhões navais curtos, carronadas, canhões navais curtos, carronada

historical naval weapon

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: A carronada era um canhão naval curto e relativamente leve, desenvolvido na Escócia no fim do século XVIII e batizado a partir da Carron Company. Disparava projéteis pesados com eficiência a curta distância e tornou-se comum em navios de guerra britânicos e de outras marinhas durante a era da vela. Seu peso menor permitia armamento potente onde um canhão longo era impraticável, mas o alcance era limitado. Em português brasileiro, carronada designa essa arma naval histórica específica.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: A carronade was a short, relatively light naval cannon developed in Scotland in the late eighteenth century and named after the Carron Company. It fired a heavy shot effectively at close range and became common on British and other warships during the sailing era. Its lighter weight allowed powerful armament in positions where a long gun was impractical, but its range was limited. Brazilian Portuguese uses carronada, and the term should be explained as a specific historical shipboard weapon.

Example: *Still, his ship carried four carronades, which had never harmed anyone and had only served peaceful purposes.*

Exemplo em português: *Ainda assim, seu navio carregava quatro pequenos canhões, que nunca tinham ferido ninguém e só tinham servido a propósitos pacíficos.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Still, his ship carried four carronades, which had never harmed anyone and had only served peaceful purposes. Go to

Original English Version

1. Bennet was rather a man of science than a man of war, which did not, however, prevent his vessel from carrying four carronades, that had never hurt any body, to be sure, but had performed the most pacific duty in the world. Go to

Chronometer /krəˈnɑːmɪtər/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: cronômetro marítimo

Forms in this book: Chronometer, chronometer, chronometers, cronômetro marítimo; relógio de alta precisão, cronômetro marítimo, relógio de alta precisão

nautical instrument

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Um cronômetro marítimo é um relógio de altíssima precisão, historicamente essencial a bordo dos navios. Navegadores comparavam sua hora de referência confiável com observações locais do Sol ou das estrelas para calcular a longitude no mar. Esses cronômetros tornaram-se instrumentos centrais da navegação de longa distância nos séculos XVIII e XIX, quando relógios comuns não funcionavam com precisão em embarcações. Em narrativas históricas, o termo geralmente indica esse relógio náutico, não apenas um cronômetro esportivo atual.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: A chronometer is a very accurate clock, historically crucial aboard ships. Navigators compared its reliable reference time with local observations of the sun or stars to calculate longitude at sea. Marine chronometers became major instruments of long-distance navigation during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, when ordinary clocks could not keep dependable time on a moving vessel. In historical narratives, the word usually means this precision nautical timekeeper, not simply the stopwatch commonly called a chronometer today.

Example: *I have been on watch for four hours, and without the chronometer I could not tell whether it had been fifteen minutes or a whole week."*

Exemplo em português: *O equipamento da viagem incluía dois barômetros, dois termômetros, duas bússolas, um sextante, dois cronômetros, um horizonte artificial e um altazimute para medir a altura de objetos distantes que não podiam ser alcançados.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The journey equipment included two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth for measuring the height of faraway objects that could not be reached. Go to

Original English Version

1. The instruments provided for the journey consisted of two barometers, two thermometers, two compasses, a sextant, two chronometers, an artificial horizon, and an altazimuth, to throw out the height of distant and inaccessible

objects. Go to

Cobden /ˈkɒbdənz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Cobden

Forms in this book: Cobden, Cobden's, de Cobden

historical person surname reference

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Cobden é um sobrenome inglês usado como referência histórica nomeada, sobretudo em relação a Richard Cobden, político, industrial e defensor do livre-comércio britânico do século XIX, conhecido pela oposição às Corn Laws. O item lexical isolado não prova que toda ocorrência o nomeie, pois pode indicar outra pessoa ou lugar derivado do sobrenome. É cultural porque o leitor precisa reconhecer um nome próprio, não traduzi-lo como substantivo comum. Em português, conserva-se Cobden e só se acrescenta identificação quando o contexto confirma o referente.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Cobden is an English surname used as a named historical reference, most famously for Richard Cobden, the nineteenth-century British politician, manufacturer, free-trade campaigner, and leading opponent of the Corn Laws. The lexical item alone cannot prove that every occurrence names him, because it may identify another person or a place derived from the surname. It is cultural because readers must recognize a proper name rather than translate it as a common noun. Portuguese normally preserves Cobden and adds identification only when context confirms the referent.

Example: *Never had one of Bright's or Cobden's sudden attacks, and never had one of Palmerston's sudden demands for money to cover the English coast with iron, caused such a strong reaction.*

Exemplo em português: *Nunca um dos ataques repentinos de Bright ou Cobden, e nunca uma das exigências repentinas de Palmerston por dinheiro para cobrir a costa inglesa de ferro, causou uma reação tão forte.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Never had one of Bright’s or Cobden’s sudden attacks, and never had one of Palmerston’s sudden demands for money to cover the English coast with iron, caused such a strong reaction. Go to

Original English Version

1. Never had one of Bright’s or Cobden’s sudden onslaughts, never had one of Palmerston’s abrupt demands for funds to plate the rocks of the English coast with iron, made such a sensation. Go to

Colomieu /kɒləˈmjuː/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Colomieu

named person reference

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Colomieu é um nome próprio, provavelmente um sobrenome que identifica determinada pessoa em ambiente histórico ou literário. Diferentemente de um substantivo inglês comum, não deve ser traduzido nem receber uma definição de dicionário. Sua importância cultural está em nomear um indivíduo cuja identidade, nacionalidade, título ou relação precisa ser obtida na obra em que aparece. O português brasileiro deve conservar “Colomieu” exatamente e acrescentar somente descrições sustentadas pelo contexto, evitando afirmar sem base qual pessoa real ou fictícia possui o nome.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Colomieu is a proper name, most plausibly a surname identifying a particular person in a historical or literary setting. Unlike an ordinary English noun, it should not be translated or assigned a dictionary meaning. Its cultural importance lies in naming an individual whose identity, nationality, title, or relationship must be recovered from the work in which the name appears. Brazilian Portuguese should preserve “Colomieu” exactly and, when needed, add only a context-supported description, avoiding unsupported claims about which real or fictional person bears the name.

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne,*

Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Consul /ˈkɑːnsəlz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: cônsul

Forms in this book: Consul, consul, consul's, consuls, do cônsul, cônsul

historical political office

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Consul é um título culturalmente específico usado em duas instituições principais. Na República Romana, os cônsules eram os dois magistrados máximos eleitos anualmente e reuniam autoridade política, judicial e militar. Na diplomacia moderna, um cônsul representa seu país em uma cidade estrangeira e auxilia cidadãos, comércio, vistos e assuntos administrativos, geralmente sem exercer o papel completo de embaixador. Textos históricos também podem aplicar o título a Estados posteriores que imitaram Roma. A época e a instituição determinam hierarquia, poderes e significado social.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Consul is a culturally specific title used in two major institutions. In the Roman Republic, consuls were the two highest annually elected magistrates, combining political, judicial, and military authority. In modern diplomacy, a consul represents a country in a foreign city and assists citizens, trade, visas, and administrative matters, usually without the full ambassadorial role. Historical texts may also use the title in later states that imitated Roman terminology. The intended period and institution determine the office's rank, powers, and social significance.

Example: *"Six weeks ago, at the American consul's in Paris*.

Exemplo em português: *Em 1855, Brun-Rollet, um homem da Sabóia e o novo cônsul da Sardenha no leste do Sudão depois da morte de Vaudey, partiu de Karthoum*.

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a man from Savoy and the new consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan after Vaudey had died, left Karthoum. Go to

2. At the same time, John Petherick, the English consul in Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office. Go to

3. “Lastly,” continued the doctor, “M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition. Go to

Original English Version

1. In 1855, Brun-Rollet, a native of Savoy, appointed consul for Sardinia in Eastern Soudan, to take the place of Vaudey, who had just died, set out from Karthoum, and, under the name of Yacoub the merchant, trading in gums and

ivory, got as far as Belenia, beyond the fourth degree, but had to return in ill-health to Karthoum, where he died in 1857. Go to

2. In the mean while John Petherick, the English consul at the city of Karthoum, has received about seven hundred pounds from the foreign office; he is to equip a steamer at Karthoum, stock it with sufficient provisions, and make his way to Gondokoro; there, he will await Captain Speke's caravan, and be able to replenish its supplies to some extent." Go to

3. "Lastly," resumed the doctor, "M. de Heuglin, the Austrian vice-consul at Karthoum, has just organized a very important expedition, the first aim of which is to search for the traveller Vogel, who, in 1853, was sent into the Soudan to associate himself with the labors of Dr. Barth. Go to

D'Escayrac de Lauture /dɛskaɪˈrak də loˈtyʁ/ **Listen (cultural reference)**

Forma em português: d'Escayrac de Lauture

Forms in this book: D'Escayrac de Lauture, Lauture, de Lauture, d'Escayrac de Lauture

historical person full name

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: D'Escayrac de Lauture é o sobrenome de Pierre-Henri Stanislas d'Escayrac de Lauture, viajante, geógrafo, linguista e autor francês do século XIX que escreveu sobre a África e a Ásia. O sobrenome composto completo pode aparecer em referências bibliográficas ou citações de literatura de exploração. Em português brasileiro, deve permanecer inalterado, inclusive com o apóstrofo e as partículas minúsculas. O nome traz contexto ligado às viagens científicas europeias, à geografia colonial e às descrições etnográficas produzidas naquele século.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: D'Escayrac de Lauture is the family name of Pierre-Henri Stanislas d'Escayrac de Lauture, a nineteenth-century French traveler, geographer, linguist, and writer on Africa and Asia. The complete compound surname may appear in bibliographical references or quotations from exploration literature. It should remain unchanged in Brazilian Portuguese, including the apostrophe and lowercase particles. The name provides historical context connected with European scientific travel, colonial-era geography, and the production of ethnographic descriptions during that century.

Example: *The expedition led by M. d'Escayrac de Lauture also failed to reach the famous sources of the Nile.*

Exemplo em português: *A expedição liderada pelo senhor d'Escayrac de Lauture também não conseguiu chegar às famosas fontes do Nilo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The expedition led by M. d’Escayrac de Lauture also failed to reach the famous sources of the Nile. Go to

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule,

Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

2. The expedition directed by M. d'Escayrac de Lauture made an equally unsuccessful attempt to reach the famous sources of the Nile. Go to

Desavanchers /dɛzəˈvɑ̃ʃeɪ/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Desavanchers

person name

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Desavanchers é um sobrenome próprio usado para identificar uma pessoa específica, provavelmente em um contexto histórico europeu ou francófono. Deve ser preservado, e não traduzido, pois sua grafia liga quem o possui a outros registros e referências. O nome isolado não revela qual indivíduo é mencionado nem se a pessoa é histórica ou fictícia. Títulos, prenomes, lugares, datas e relações próximas devem estabelecer a identidade, enquanto a forma do sobrenome oferece apenas uma pista cautelosa sobre a origem cultural.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Desavanchers is a proper family name used to identify a particular person, likely in a French-speaking or European historical setting. It should be preserved rather than translated, because its spelling connects the bearer to other records and references. The name by itself does not reveal which individual is intended or whether the person is historical or fictional. Nearby titles, given names, places, dates, and relationships should establish identity, while the surname's form offers only a cautious clue about cultural background.

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono,*

Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Felatah /fəˈlɑːtə/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: fula; fulani

Forms in this book: Felatah, felatah, fula; fulani

historical west african ethnonym

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Felatah é uma grafia europeia antiga usada para os povos fula ou fulani da África Ocidental e Central, relacionada a variantes como Fellata. Relatos de viagem e textos coloniais aplicavam frequentemente designações externas de maneira inconsistente entre regiões. Os fulanis formam comunidades diversas, com nomes, línguas, modos de vida e histórias políticas próprios; a grafia antiga não resume sua identidade. Em português brasileiro, deve-se preferir “fula” ou “fulani”, preservando “Felatah” apenas ao citar ou discutir a terminologia histórica.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Felatah is an older European spelling used for the Fula or Fulani peoples of West and Central Africa, related to variants such as Fellata. Historical travel and colonial writing often used outside labels inconsistently across regions. The Fulani are diverse communities with their own names, languages, livelihoods, and political histories, so the old spelling should not be treated as a complete identity. Brazilian Portuguese should generally use “fula” or “fulani,” while preserving “Felatah” only when quoting or discussing historical terminology.

Example: *Hartmann to Vogel's father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas outras cartas, enviadas pelo Dr. Hartmann ao pai de Vogel, dizem que um felatah de Bornou informou que Vogel estava apenas sendo mantido prisioneiro em Wara.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But other letters, sent by Dr. Hartmann to Vogel’s father, say that a felatah from Bornou reported Vogel was only being held prisoner at Wara. Go to

Original English Version

1. Letters that were received in Alexandria, in 1860, said that he was killed at the order of the King of Wadai; but other letters, addressed by Dr. Hartmann to the traveller’s father, relate that, according to the recital of a felatah of Bornou, Vogel was merely held as a prisoner at Wara. Go to

Foullan /fuːˈlɑːnz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: fulâni

Forms in this book: Foullan, Foullans, fulâni

historical ethnonym

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Foullan é uma grafia histórica usada para integrante dos povos fulâni ou fula. A entrada é cultural porque representa uma forma europeia antiga de um etnônimo da África Ocidental. No uso histórico ou literário, a variante deve ser lida como nome de povo, e não como substantivo descritivo comum. A tradução em português brasileiro "fulâni" conserva essa referência específica. O código historical_ethnonym registra a entrada como um etnônimo histórico, e não como vocabulário moderno comum.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Foullan is a historical spelling used for a member of the Fulani or Fula peoples. It is cultural because it represents an older European form of a West African ethnonym. In historical or literary use, the variant should be read as a people-name, not as an ordinary descriptive noun. The Brazilian Portuguese rendering "fulâni" preserves that specific reference. The code historical_ethnonym identifies the entry as a historical ethnonym, not as ordinary modern vocabulary.

Example: *But a Christian could not stay in the city for long, and the Foullans threatened to attack it.*

Exemplo em português: *Mas um cristão não podia ficar muito tempo na cidade, e os Foullans ameaçavam atacá-la.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. But a Christian could not stay in the city for long, and the Foullans threatened to attack it. Go to

Original English Version

1. But the presence of a Christian in the city could not long be tolerated, and the Foullans threatened to besiege it. Go to

Frimaire /friːˈmɛər/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Frimário; terceiro mês do calendário revolucionário francês

Forms in this book: Frimaire, frimário, Frimário; terceiro mês do calendário revolucionário francês, Frimário, terceiro mês do calendário revolucionário francês

french revolutionary calendar month

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Frimaire, em português Frimário, era o terceiro mês do calendário republicano francês, criado durante a Revolução Francesa. Seu nome vem de uma palavra francesa ligada à geada e segue o sistema sazonal adotado pelo novo calendário. O mês correspondia aproximadamente ao período entre o fim de novembro e o fim de dezembro, com variação conforme o ano. Em texto histórico, o termo revela a tentativa revolucionária de substituir a contagem real e cristã do tempo por um sistema cívico racionalizado, ligado à natureza e à identidade republicana.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Frimaire was the third month of the French Republican calendar created during the French Revolution. Its name comes from a French word connected with frost, matching the seasonal naming system devised for the new calendar. Frimaire fell roughly from late November to late December, though exact Gregorian dates varied by year. Using this term in a historical text signals the revolutionary government's attempt to replace royal and Christian timekeeping with a rationalized civic system linked to nature, agriculture, and republican identity.

Example: *It carried this message in gold letters: 'Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.' The next morning, the people of Rome saw the same balloon above the Vatican.*

Exemplo em português: *Ele levava esta mensagem em letras douradas: 'Paris, 25 Frimário, ano XIII; Coroação do Imperador Napoleão por Sua Santidade, Pio VII.' Na manhã seguinte, o povo de Roma viu o mesmo balão sobre o Vaticano.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It carried this message in gold letters: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ The next morning, the people of Rome saw the same balloon above the Vatican. Go to

Original English Version

1. It bore the following inscription, in letters of gold: ‘Paris, 25 Frimaire; year XIII; Coronation of the Emperor Napoleon by his Holiness, Pius VII.’ On the next morning, the inhabitants of Rome saw the same balloon soaring above the

Vatican, whence it crossed the Campagna, and finally fluttered down into the lake of Bracciano. Go to

Garnerin /ˈgɑːrnərɪn/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Garnerin

Forms in this book: Garnerin, Garnerin's, Gernerin

historical aviation pioneer

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Garnerin geralmente se refere a André-Jacques Garnerin, balonista francês e pioneiro do paraquedismo. Em 1797, ele realizou sobre Paris uma célebre descida de balão usando um paraquedas sem armação, muitas vezes descrita como a primeira descida pública bem-sucedida de grande altitude. Ele e membros de sua família continuaram apresentando balões pela Europa. Em português, o sobrenome permanece Garnerin. Uma identificação curta como aeronauta, balonista ou pioneiro do paraquedismo esclarece a referência histórica sem traduzir o nome pessoal.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Garnerin usually refers to André-Jacques Garnerin, a French balloonist and early parachuting pioneer. In 1797 he made a celebrated descent from a balloon over Paris using a frameless parachute, an event often described as the first successful public parachute descent from high altitude. He and members of his family continued balloon exhibitions across Europe. In Portuguese, the surname remains Garnerin. A short identification as aeronauta, balonista, or pioneiro do paraquedismo clarifies the historical reference without translating the personal name.

Example: *An aëronaut in Garnerin's balloon would not suffer at all from the speed.*

Exemplo em português: *Um aeronauta no balão de Garnerin não sofreria nada com a velocidade.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. The aeronaut Gernerin sent a balloon up from Paris around eleven in the evening. Go to

2. An aëronaut in Garnerin’s balloon would not suffer at all from the speed. Go to

Original English Version

1. The aëronaut, Gernerin, sent up a balloon at Paris, about eleven o’clock in the evening. Go to

2. An aëronaut in Garnerin’s balloon would not have suffered in the least from the speed. Go to

Géographie /ʒeɔgʁafi/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: geografia

Forms in this book: Géographie, geografia

french academic term

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Géographie é a palavra francesa para geografia, estudo ou descrição de lugares, paisagens, povos, ambientes e relações espaciais. O acento no primeiro e faz parte da grafia padrão do francês. Num texto inglês, pode aparecer como nome de disciplina escolar, título de livro, cabeçalho, citação ou trecho de diálogo francês. Traduzir por geografia transmite corretamente a matéria, mas uma edição pode conservar Géographie quando a língua francesa visível ajuda a estabelecer sala de aula, publicação, falante ou ambiente nacional.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Géographie is the French word for geography, the study or description of places, landscapes, peoples, environments, and spatial relationships. The accent on the first e belongs to standard French spelling. In an English text, the word may appear as a school-subject label, book title, heading, quotation, or piece of French dialogue. Translating it as geografia gives the subject accurately, but an edition may retain Géographie when the visible French language helps establish a classroom, publication, speaker, or national setting.

Example: *A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M.*

Exemplo em português: *Um artigo notável apareceu nos _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, et de l'Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. A notable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_. Go to

Original English Version

1. The details of the undertaking were published in full in the bulletins of the Geographical Society of Paris; a remarkable article appeared in the _Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, de la Géographie, de l’Histoire, et de l’Archaeologie de M. V. A. Malte-Brun_ (“New Annals of Travels, Geography, History, and Archaeology, by M. V. A. Malte-Brun”); and a searching essay in the _Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde_, by Dr. W. Koner, triumphantly demonstrated the feasibility of the journey, its chances of success, the nature of the obstacles existing, the immense advantages of the aërial mode of locomotion, and found

fault with nothing but the selected point of departure, which it contended should be Massowah, a small port in Abyssinia, whence James Bruce, in 1768, started upon his explorations in search of the sources of the Nile. Go to

Knoblecher /ˈknɒblɛkər/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Knoblecher

historical person surname

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Knoblecher é o sobrenome associado a Ignaz Knoblecher, missionário católico e explorador esloveno do século XIX que atuou na região do Nilo. Em relatos históricos de viagem, o nome pode remeter à exploração europeia, à atividade missionária e às primeiras descrições geográficas do nordeste africano. É nome próprio e não deve ser traduzido nem confundido com palavra comum alemã. O português brasileiro preserva Knoblecher e pode apresentar o nome completo quando a referência for biográfica, ligando o sobrenome ao seu portador histórico.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Knoblecher is the surname associated with Ignaz Knoblecher, a nineteenth-century Slovenian Catholic missionary and explorer who worked in the Nile region. In historical travel writing, the name can point to European exploration, missionary activity, and early geographic accounts of northeastern Africa. It is a proper name and should not be translated or confused with a German common word. Brazilian Portuguese retains Knoblecher and may provide the full name when the reference is biographical, allowing readers to connect the surname with its historical bearer.

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell,*

Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Levaillant /ləˌvaɪˈjɑ̃/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Levaillant

Forms in this book: Levaillant, Levaillants

surname

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Levaillant é um sobrenome, também escrito Le Vaillant, que pode funcionar como referência nomeada a uma pessoa ou família. Um portador conhecido foi François Levaillant, viajante, colecionador e autor de ornitologia do século XVIII ligado ao sul da África. A forma isolada, porém, nem sempre garante esse indivíduo. Em português brasileiro, deve-se manter a grafia pertinente, Levaillant, em vez de traduzir seus componentes franceses. Quando necessária, a identificação deve trazer nome completo e função, sem tratar o sobrenome como adjetivo comum.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Levaillant is a surname, often written Le Vaillant, and can serve as a named reference to a person or family. A notable bearer was François Levaillant, the eighteenth-century traveler, collector, and ornithological writer associated with southern Africa. The single form does not always guarantee that individual, however. Brazilian Portuguese should retain the relevant spelling, Levaillant, rather than translate its French components. If identification is needed, the person's full name and role should be supplied without treating the surname as a common adjective.

Example: *He often thought about Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant, and even Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others.*

Exemplo em português: *Pensava muito em Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant e até em Selkirk, também conhecido como Robinson Crusoe, que ele considerava tão digno quanto os outros.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He often thought about Mungo Park, Bruce, Caillie, Levaillant, and even Selkirk, also known as Robinson Crusoe, whom he saw as just as worthy as the others. Go to

Original English Version

1. He mused over the glory of the Mungo Parks, the Bruces, the Caillies, the Levaillants, and to some extent, I verily believe, of Selkirk (Robinson Crusoe), whom he considered in no wise inferior to the rest. Go to

2. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet,

Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Mandinga /mænˈdɪŋgoʊ/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: mandinga

Forms in this book: Mandinga, Mandingo, Mandingoe, mandinga

afro brazilian cultural term

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Mandinga possui vários sentidos culturais relacionados. Pode se referir aos povos e às línguas mandingas ou mandinka da África Ocidental. No português brasileiro, moldado pela diáspora africana e pela história colonial, mandinga pode significar feitiço, proteção mágica, astúcia, técnica especial ou malícia corporal, inclusive na capoeira. O sentido depende do contexto e da capitalização. O português brasileiro conserva “mandinga”, mas o glossário deve distinguir o etnônimo da magia ou habilidade e evitar reduzir uma identidade africana diversa ao estereótipo de feitiçaria.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Mandinga has several connected cultural meanings. It can refer to Mandinka or Manding peoples and languages of West Africa. In Brazilian Portuguese, shaped by the African diaspora and colonial history, mandinga can mean a spell, protective magic, cunning technique, or special skill, including playful usage in capoeira. The intended sense depends on context and capitalization. Brazilian Portuguese retains “mandinga,” but a glossary should distinguish an ethnonym from magic or resourcefulness and should avoid reducing a diverse West African identity to the stereotype of sorcery.

Example: *It reached Senegal, went into Fonta-Jallon, visited the Foullah and Mandingo peoples, and returned to England without new results.*

Exemplo em português: *Havia muito tempo, ele vinha estudando árabe e diferentes dialetos mandingas.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. For a long time, he had been studying Arabic and different Mandingoe dialects. Go to

Original English Version

1. For a long time past he had been applying himself to the study of the Arab language and the various Mandingoe idioms, and, thanks to his talents as a polyglot, he had made rapid progress. Go to

Missionary /ˈmɪʃəneriz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: missionário

Forms in this book: Missionary, missionary, missionary's, missionaryin, missionarying, do missionário; da missionária, do missionário, da missionária, missionário

religious vocation

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Missionário é uma pessoa enviada por uma comunidade religiosa para divulgar sua fé, fundar congregações, ensinar, oferecer serviços médicos ou sociais ou traduzir textos sagrados. Movimentos missionários cristãos ganharam especial influência durante a expansão imperial europeia, embora várias religiões possuam formas de missão organizada. Relatos históricos podem elogiar sacrifício e educação ou criticar coerção, ruptura cultural e vínculos com o poder colonial. O termo identifica, portanto, uma vocação religiosa cujo sentido social depende da comunidade, época e reação local.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: A missionary is a person sent by a religious community to spread its faith, establish congregations, teach, provide medical or social services, or translate sacred texts. Christian missionary movements became especially influential during European imperial expansion, though many religions have forms of organized mission. Historical accounts may praise sacrifice and education or criticize coercion, cultural disruption, and links with colonial power. The term therefore identifies a religious vocation whose social meaning depends strongly on the community, period, and local response.

Example: *Later, he was said to have run off with a missionary's wife, a very young girl from Clapham who had married the mild man in a burst of feeling and then, after being taken to Melanesia, somehow lost her balance.*

Exemplo em português: *Em 1844, o Dr. Krapf, um missionário anglicano, fundou uma estação em Monbaz, na costa de Zanguebar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded a station at Monbaz on the coast of Zanguebar. Go to

Original English Version

1. In a word, without going over all the journals in the world, there was not a scientific publication, from the _Journal of Evangelical Missions_ to the _Revue Algérienne et Coloniale_, from the _Annales de la Propagation de la Foi_ to the _Church Missionary Intelligencer_, that had not something to say about the

affair in all its phases. Go to

2. In 1844, Dr. Krapf, an Anglican missionary, founded an establishment at Monbaz, on the coast of Zanguebar, and, in company with the Rev. Dr. Rebmann, discovered two mountain-ranges three hundred miles from the coast. Go to

Palmerston /ˈpɑːmərstənz/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Palmerston

Forms in this book: Palmerston, Palmerston's, de Palmerston

british prime minister title name

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Palmerston geralmente se refere a Henry John Temple, terceiro visconde Palmerston, importante político britânico do século XIX que foi primeiro-ministro duas vezes e dirigiu por muitos anos a política externa. Conhecido pela defesa enérgica dos interesses britânicos, deu seu título ao período palmerstoniano e aparece frequentemente na história diplomática. A palavra também pode nomear lugares batizados em sua homenagem. Em português, conserva-se Palmerston, acrescentando visconde, primeiro-ministro, cidade ou ilha conforme a referência específica.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Palmerston most often refers to Henry John Temple, third Viscount Palmerston, a major nineteenth-century British politician who twice served as prime minister and spent many years directing foreign policy. Known for forceful defense of British interests, he gave his title-name to the Palmerston era and appears frequently in diplomatic history. The word can also name places named after him. Portuguese preserves Palmerston, adding visconde, primeiro-ministro, city, or island wording according to the specific reference.

Example: *Never had one of Bright's or Cobden's sudden attacks, and never had one of Palmerston's sudden demands for money to cover the English coast with iron, caused such a strong reaction.*

Exemplo em português: *Nunca um dos ataques repentinos de Bright ou Cobden, e nunca uma das exigências repentinas de Palmerston por dinheiro para cobrir a costa inglesa de ferro, causou uma reação tão forte.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Never had one of Bright’s or Cobden’s sudden attacks, and never had one of Palmerston’s sudden demands for money to cover the English coast with iron, caused such a strong reaction. Go to

Original English Version

1. Never had one of Bright’s or Cobden’s sudden onslaughts, never had one of Palmerston’s abrupt demands for funds to plate the rocks of the English coast with iron, made such a sensation. Go to

Panoply /ˈpænəplid/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: panóplia; armadura completa

Forms in this book: panoplied, Panoply, equipado de forma completa, panóplia; armadura completa, panóplia, armadura completa

ancient complete armor set

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Panóplia originalmente significava o equipamento e a armadura completos de um soldado de infantaria pesada da Grécia antiga, incluindo escudo, capacete, couraça, grevas, lança e espada. Depois, a palavra se ampliou para qualquer conjunto completo e esplêndido, exibição impressionante ou grande variedade de coisas. Em contexto militar histórico, exige panóplia ou armadura completa, não simples decoração. Em português, panóplia também possui sentido figurado de conjunto completo. Os objetos ao redor indicam armadura real ou exibição abundante.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: A panoply originally meant the complete equipment and armor of an ancient Greek heavy infantry soldier, including shield, helmet, breastplate, greaves, spear, and sword. The word later broadened to any splendid full set, impressive display, or wide array of things. Historical military context requires panóplia or armadura completa, not simply decoration. Portuguese panóplia also carries the figurative sense of conjunto completo. The surrounding objects indicate whether actual armor or an abundant display is meant.

Example: *Ferguson, and the heart, thrice panoplied in bronze, that could conceive and undertake such an enterprise.*

Exemplo em português: *Fora isso, mencionava, em termos de irrestrita admiração, o caráter enérgico do Dr. Ferguson e o coração, três vezes couraçado de bronze, capaz de conceber e empreender tal empresa.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Apart from that, it mentioned, in terms of unreserved admiration, the energetic character of Dr. Ferguson, and the heart, thrice panoplied in bronze, that could conceive and undertake such an enterprise. Go to

Partarrieau /ˌpɑːrtɑːriˈoʊ/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Partarrieau

french family or place name

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Partarrieau apresenta a forma de nome francês de família, propriedade ou localidade, e não de palavra comum do inglês. Em uma lista literária, deve ser preservado como nome próprio, enquanto portador ou geografia exatos dependem da fonte. Em português, mantém-se Partarrieau. A grafia sugere contexto linguístico francês, mas não comprova nacionalidade, posição social nem condição real ou fictícia. O glossário deve registrar a identidade nomeada sem inventar biografia, pronúncia ou tradução literal que a palavra isolada não sustenta.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Partarrieau has the form of a French family, estate, or locality name rather than an ordinary English word. In a literary list it should be preserved as a proper name, while its exact bearer or geography remains dependent on the source. Portuguese keeps Partarrieau unchanged. The spelling suggests French linguistic context, but it does not by itself prove nationality, social rank, or whether the referent is real or fictional. A glossary should record the named identity without inventing biography, pronunciation, or a literal translation.

Example: *Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr.*

Exemplo em português: *Entre os assim lembrados, estavam: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillié, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono,*

Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild e, por último, mas não menos importante, o Dr. Ferguson, que, por sua incrível tentativa, haveria de enlaçar os feitos de todos esses exploradores e completar a série das descobertas africanas.

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. Among those remembered thus, were: Abbadie, Adams, Adamson, Anderson, Arnaud, Baikie, Baldwin, Barth, Batouda, Beke, Beltram, Du Berba, Bimbachi, Bolognesi, Bolwik, Belzoni, Bonnemain, Brisson, Browne, Bruce, Brun-Rollet, Burchell, Burckhardt, Burton, Cailland, Caillie, Campbell, Chapman, Clapperton, Clot-Bey, Colomieu, Courval, Cumming, Cuny, Debono, Decken, Denham, Desavanchers, Dicksen, Dickson, Dochard, Du Chaillu, Duncan, Durand, Duroule, Duveyrier, D'Escayrac, De Lauture, Erhardt, Ferret, Fresnel, Galinier, Galton, Geoffroy, Golberry, Hahn, Halm, Harnier, Hecquart, Heuglin, Hornemann, Houghton, Imbert, Kauffmann, Knoblecher, Krapf, Kummer, Lafargue, Laing, Lafaille, Lambert, Lamiral, Lampriere, John Lander, Richard Lander, Lefebvre, Lejean, Levaillant, Livingstone, MacCarthy, Maggiar, Maizan, Malzac, Moffat, Mollien, Monteiro, Morrison, Mungo Park, Neimans, Overweg, Panet, Partarrieau, Pascal, Pearse, Peddie, Penney, Petherick, Poncet, Prax, Raffenel, Rabh, Rebmann, Richardson, Riley, Ritchey, Rochet d'Hericourt, Rongawi, Roscher, Ruppel, Saugnier, Speke, Steidner, Thibaud, Thompson, Thornton, Toole, Tousny, Trotter, Tuckey, Tyrwhitt, Vaudey, Veyssière, Vincent, Vinco, Vogel, Wahlberg, Warrington, Washington, Werne, Wild, and last, but not least, Dr. Ferguson, who, by his incredible attempt, was to link together the achievements of all these explorers, and complete the series of African discovery. Go to

Quaerere /ˈkwɛːrɛre/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: procurar; perguntar; investigar

Forms in this book: Quaerere, quærere, buscar, procurar, procurar; perguntar; investigar, procurar, perguntar, investigar

latin language verb

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Quaerere é o infinitivo latino com os sentidos de procurar, buscar, perguntar, investigar ou tentar obter. Aparece em citações do latim clássico e posterior, textos jurídicos e filosóficos, lemas e discussões etimológicas. Em português brasileiro, cabem procurar, buscar, perguntar ou investigar conforme objeto e frase. A forma deve ser traduzida como parte da gramática latina, não tratada como nome próprio inglês. Seus descendentes contribuíram para palavras como query e question, mas esses termos posteriores não substituem seu sentido contextual.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Quaerere is the Latin infinitive meaning to seek, look for, ask, inquire, or try to obtain. It appears in classical and later Latin quotations, legal and philosophical writing, mottos, and etymological discussion. Brazilian Portuguese may use procurar, buscar, perguntar, or investigar according to the object and sentence. The form should be translated as part of its Latin grammar, not treated as an English proper name. Its descendants contribute to English words such as query and question, but those later words do not replace its contextual meaning.

Example: *In earlier times, trying to find the sources of the Nile - fontes Nili quærere - was seen as a mad plan, a dream that could never come true.*

Exemplo em português: *Nos tempos antigos, tentar encontrar as fontes do Nilo - fontes Nili quærere - era visto como um plano louco, um sonho que nunca poderia se realizar.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. In earlier times, trying to find the sources of the Nile - fontes Nili quærere - was seen as a mad plan, a dream that could never come true. Go to

Revictual ri'vɪktəl **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: reabastecer de víveres

Forms in this book: Revictual, revictual, reabastecer, reabastecer de víveres

historical nautical logistics term

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Revictual significa abastecer novamente um navio, forte, exército ou expedição com alimentos e outras provisões. O verbo aparece sobretudo em relatos navais e militares históricos, nos quais as viagens dependiam de paradas planejadas para obter água, carne, cereais e mantimentos. É mais específico do que simplesmente comprar comida, pois se refere à preparação logística organizada. Uma embarcação que faz esse reabastecimento repõe os suprimentos necessários para outra etapa de viagem, patrulha, cerco ou exploração.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: To revictual is to supply a ship, fort, army, or expedition with food and other provisions again. The verb appears especially in historical naval and military accounts, where voyages depended on planned stops for water, meat, grain, and stores. It is more specific than simply buying food because it refers to organized logistical preparation. A vessel that revictuals restores the supplies needed for another stage of travel, patrol, siege, or exploration.

Example: *She was a screw propeller of eight hundred tons, a fast sailer, and the very vessel that had been sent out to the polar regions, to revictual the last expedition of Sir James Ross.*

Exemplo em português: *Era um navio a hélice de oitocentas toneladas, um veleiro veloz, e o próprio navio que fora enviado às regiões polares para reabastecer a última expedição de Sir James Ross.*

Use in this Book:

Original English Version

1. She was a screw propeller of eight hundred tons, a fast sailer, and the very vessel that had been sent out to the polar regions, to revictual the last expedition of Sir James Ross. Go to

Schlagintweit /ˈʃlaːgɪntvaɪt/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Schlagintweit

historical explorer surname

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Schlagintweit é o sobrenome dos irmãos alemães Hermann, Adolph e Robert Schlagintweit, exploradores e cientistas do século XIX que viajaram extensamente pela Índia, Ásia Central e Himalaia. Apoiados em parte por Alexander von Humboldt e autoridades britânicas, realizaram observações geográficas, magnéticas, etnográficas e de história natural. Adolph foi posteriormente executado em Kashgar. Textos históricos de viagem podem citar apenas Schlagintweit como explorador ou autoridade; o contexto deve indicar qual irmão. O sobrenome permanece inalterado em português.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Schlagintweit is the surname of German brothers Hermann, Adolph, and Robert Schlagintweit, nineteenth-century explorers and scientists who traveled widely in India, Central Asia, and the Himalayas. Supported partly by Alexander von Humboldt and British authorities, they conducted geographic, magnetic, ethnographic, and natural-history observations. Adolph was later executed in Kashgar. Historical travel writing may cite simply Schlagintweit as an explorer or authority, so the surrounding text must identify the brother intended. The surname should remain unchanged in Portuguese.

Example: *After that, it was not surprising to find our traveler visiting the whole region west of Tibet from 1855 to 1857 with the Schlagintweit brothers.*

Exemplo em português: *Depois disso, não foi surpresa encontrar nosso viajante visitando toda a região a oeste do Tibete, de 1855 a 1857, com os irmãos Schlagintweit.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. After that, it was not surprising to find our traveler visiting the whole region west of Tibet from 1855 to 1857 with the Schlagintweit brothers. Go to

Original English Version

1. Nothing, then, was less surprising, after that, than to find our traveller, in the period from 1855 to 1857, visiting the whole region west of the Thibet, in company with the brothers Schlagintweit, and bringing back some curious ethnographic observations from that expedition. Go to

Scotchman /ˈskɒtʃmən/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: escocês

Forms in this book: Scotchman, Scotchman's, Scotchmen, escocês

historical demonym

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Scotchman é um termo antigo para um homem da Escócia. Já foi comum em textos ingleses, mas hoje Scotsman costuma ser preferido, enquanto Scotch permanece principalmente em nomes de produtos e expressões fixas, sobretudo Scotch whisky. Em obras históricas, a palavra antiga pode soar neutra, humorística, estereotipada ou ofensiva, conforme falante e época. O português brasileiro normalmente a traduz como escocês, mas uma nota deve registrar o caráter datado do gentílico e seu possível tom social.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Scotchman is an older term for a man from Scotland. It was once common in English writing, but Scotsman is now generally preferred, while Scotch is mainly retained for certain products and established expressions, especially Scotch whisky. In historical texts, the older word may be neutral, humorous, stereotyped, or insulting depending on speaker and period. Brazilian Portuguese normally translates it simply as escocês, but an explanatory note should preserve the dated national label and its possible social tone.

Example: *Auguste married a woman whose mother was French half-breed and whose father was a pure Highland Scotchman.*

Exemplo em português: *Dick Kennedy era um verdadeiro escocês: aberto, decidido e teimoso.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. Dick Kennedy was a true Scotchman: open, determined, and stubborn. Go to

2. At this, the Scotchman jumped as high as a wild goat on its native rocks. Go to

3. “I have climbed it,” replied the Scotchman obediently. Go to

4. Soon, except for the doubtful Scotchman, no one on the steamer had any doubt that the journey would work and succeed. Go to

Original English Version

1. Dick Kennedy was a Scotchman, in the full acceptation of the word - open, resolute, and headstrong. Go to

2. Upon this, the Scotchman gave a leap that a wild goat would not have been ashamed of among his native crags. Go to

3. “I have ascended it,” replied the Scotchman, with docility. Go to

4. Seeing and hearing the doctor soon inspired everybody with such confidence that, in a very short time, there was no one, excepting the incredulous Scotchman, on the steamer who had the least doubt of the perfect feasibility and success of the expedition. Go to

Timbuktu /ˌtɪmbʌkˈtuː/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: Timbuktu; Tombuctu

Forms in this book: Timbuctoo, Timbuctoo's, Timbuktu, Timbuctu, Timbuktu; Tombuctu, Tombuctu

malian historic city

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Timbuktu é uma cidade histórica do atual Mali, próxima ao rio Níger e ao Saara. Tornou-se importante centro de comércio transaariano, estudo islâmico, cultura manuscrita e aprendizagem, especialmente sob os impérios Mali e Songhai. A imaginação europeia depois transformou seu nome em símbolo de distância extrema, frequentemente apagando sua história real e comunidade viva. O português brasileiro usa Timbuktu ou Tombuctu. As referências devem reconhecer a cidade da África Ocidental, não tratá-la apenas como sinônimo cômico de lugar nenhum.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Timbuktu is a historic city in present-day Mali, near the Niger River and the Sahara. It became an important center of trans-Saharan trade, Islamic scholarship, manuscript culture, and learning, especially under the Mali and Songhai empires. European imagination later turned its name into a symbol of extreme remoteness, often obscuring its real history and living community. Brazilian Portuguese commonly uses Timbuktu or Tombuctu. References should recognize the actual West African city rather than treat it only as a comic synonym for nowhere.

Example: *He visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo.*

Exemplo em português: *Visitou Sockoto, atravessou o Níger, e finalmente chegou a Timbuctoo.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. He visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo. Go to

2. With help from the French Government, two expeditions were being prepared, one from the north and one from the west, and they would meet at Timbuctoo. Go to

Original English Version

1. On the 25th of November, 1852, after the death of Overweg, his last companion, he plunged into the west, visited Sockoto, crossed the Niger, and finally reached Timbuctoo, where he had to languish, during eight long months, under vexations inflicted upon him by the sheik, and all kinds of ill-treatment and wretchedness. Go to

2. Under the inspiration of the French Government, two expeditions were preparing, which, descending from the north, and coming from the west, would cross each other at Timbuctoo. Go to

Wickerwork /ˈwɪkərwɜrk/ **Listen** **(cultural reference)**

Forma em português: trançado de vime

Forms in this book: Wickerwork, wickerwork, vime; trabalho de vime, vime, trabalho de vime, trançado de vime

traditional basketry craft

Contexto cultural e importância histórica: Wickerwork é o artesanato ou estrutura pronta feita ao trançar materiais vegetais flexíveis, como salgueiro, cana, junco ou ratã, em torno de armação. Artesãos tradicionais produziam cestos, cadeiras, berços, biombos, carros e recipientes domésticos com padrões e técnicas regionais. A palavra descreve o método, não uma única planta, pois wicker pode usar materiais diversos. Em português brasileiro, trançado de vime ou cestaria trançada pode servir. O contexto histórico revela trabalho rural especializado, comércio, mobiliário doméstico e vegetação local disponível.

Cultural and historical context in Simple English: Wickerwork is the craft or finished structure made by weaving flexible plant materials such as willow, cane, reed, or rattan around a frame. Traditional makers produced baskets, chairs, cradles, screens, carts, and household containers using regional patterns and techniques. The word describes the method, not one particular plant, because wicker can involve several materials. Brazilian Portuguese uses trançado de vime or cestaria trançada. Historical context may reveal specialized rural labor, trade networks, domestic furnishings, and locally available vegetation.

Example: *It was made of wickerwork with a light iron covering, and springs underneath helped soften any bump.*

Exemplo em português: *Era feito de vime com uma cobertura leve de ferro, e havia molas embaixo que amorteciam qualquer solavanco.*

Use in this Book:

Simplified (B1) English Version

1. It was made of wickerwork with a light iron covering, and springs underneath helped soften any bump. Go to

Series Character Glossary

No series characters were selected for this volume.